

By: Giddings, Elkins, Olivo, Kolkhorst

H.B. No. 1156

A BILL TO BE ENTITLED

1 AN ACT

2 relating to adoption of the Business Organizations Code.

3 BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS:

4 SECTION 1. ADOPTION OF CODE. The Business Organizations
5 Code is adopted to read as follows:

6 BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS CODE

7 TITLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

8 CHAPTER 1. DEFINITIONS AND OTHER GENERAL PROVISIONS

9 SUBCHAPTER A. DEFINITIONS AND PURPOSE

10 Sec. 1.001. PURPOSE

11 Sec. 1.002. DEFINITIONS

12 Sec. 1.003. DISINTERESTED PERSON

13 Sec. 1.004. INDEPENDENT PERSON

14 Sec. 1.005. CONSPICUOUS INFORMATION

15 Sec. 1.006. SYNONYMOUS TERMS

16 Sec. 1.007. SIGNING OF DOCUMENT OR OTHER WRITING

17 Sec. 1.008. SHORT TITLES

18 Sec. 1.009. DOLLARS AS MONETARY UNITS

19 [Sections 1.010-1.050 reserved for expansion]

20 SUBCHAPTER B. CODE CONSTRUCTION

21 Sec. 1.051. CONSTRUCTION OF CODE

22 Sec. 1.052. REFERENCE IN LAW TO STATUTE REVISED BY

23 CODE

24 Sec. 1.053. APPLICABILITY TO FOREIGN AND INTERSTATE

1 AFFAIRS

2 Sec. 1.054. RESERVATION OF POWER

3 [Sections 1.055-1.100 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER C. DETERMINATION OF APPLICABLE LAW

5 Sec. 1.101. DOMESTIC FILING ENTITIES

6 Sec. 1.102. FOREIGN FILING ENTITIES

7 Sec. 1.103. ENTITIES NOT FORMED BY FILING INSTRUMENT

8 Sec. 1.104. LAW APPLICABLE TO LIABILITY

9 Sec. 1.105. INTERNAL AFFAIRS

10 Sec. 1.106. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

11 CHAPTER 2. PURPOSES AND POWERS OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

12 SUBCHAPTER A. PURPOSES OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

13 Sec. 2.001. GENERAL SCOPE OF PERMISSIBLE PURPOSES

14 Sec. 2.002. PURPOSES OF NONPROFIT ENTITY

15 Sec. 2.003. GENERAL PROHIBITED PURPOSES

16 Sec. 2.004. LIMITATION ON PURPOSES OF PROFESSIONAL

17 ENTITY

18 Sec. 2.005. LIMITATION IN GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

19 Sec. 2.006. PERMISSIBLE PURPOSE OF FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION

20 RELATED TO RAILROADS

21 Sec. 2.007. ADDITIONAL PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES OF FOR-PROFIT

22 CORPORATION

23 Sec. 2.008. NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

24 Sec. 2.009. PERMISSIBLE PURPOSE OF NONPROFIT

25 CORPORATION RELATED TO ORGANIZED

26 LABOR

27 Sec. 2.010. PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES OF NONPROFIT

- 1 CORPORATION
- 2 Sec. 2.011. PURPOSES OF COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION
- 3 Sec. 2.012. LIMITATION ON PURPOSES OF REAL ESTATE
- 4 INVESTMENT TRUST
- 5 [Sections 2.013-2.100 reserved for expansion]
- 6 SUBCHAPTER B. POWERS OF DOMESTIC ENTITY
- 7 Sec. 2.101. GENERAL POWERS
- 8 Sec. 2.102. ADDITIONAL POWERS OF NONPROFIT ENTITY OR
- 9 INSTITUTION
- 10 Sec. 2.103. POWER TO INCUR INDEBTEDNESS
- 11 Sec. 2.104. POWER TO MAKE GUARANTIES
- 12 Sec. 2.105. ADDITIONAL POWERS OF CERTAIN PIPELINE
- 13 BUSINESSES
- 14 Sec. 2.106. POWER OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION TO SERVE AS
- 15 TRUSTEE
- 16 Sec. 2.107. STANDARD TAX PROVISIONS FOR CERTAIN
- 17 CHARITABLE NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS;
- 18 POWER TO EXCLUDE
- 19 Sec. 2.108. POWERS OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION
- 20 Sec. 2.109. POWERS OF PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
- 21 Sec. 2.110. POWERS OF COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION
- 22 Sec. 2.111. LIMITATION ON POWERS OF COOPERATIVE
- 23 ASSOCIATION
- 24 Sec. 2.112. STATED POWERS IN SUBCHAPTER SUFFICIENT
- 25 Sec. 2.113. LIMITATION ON POWERS
- 26 Sec. 2.114. CERTIFICATED INDEBTEDNESS; MANNER OF
- 27 ISSUANCE; SIGNATURE AND SEAL

1 CHAPTER 3. FORMATION AND GOVERNANCE
2 SUBCHAPTER A. FORMATION, EXISTENCE, AND
3 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
4 Sec. 3.001. FORMATION AND EXISTENCE OF FILING
5 ENTITIES
6 Sec. 3.002. FORMATION AND EXISTENCE OF NONFILING
7 ENTITIES
8 Sec. 3.003. DURATION
9 Sec. 3.004. ORGANIZERS
10 Sec. 3.005. CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
11 Sec. 3.006. FILINGS IN CASE OF MERGER OR CONVERSION
12 Sec. 3.007. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
13 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF FOR-PROFIT
14 CORPORATION
15 Sec. 3.008. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
16 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF CLOSE
17 CORPORATION
18 Sec. 3.009. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
19 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF NONPROFIT
20 CORPORATION
21 Sec. 3.010. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
22 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF LIMITED
23 LIABILITY COMPANY
24 Sec. 3.011. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REGARDING
25 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF LIMITED
26 PARTNERSHIP
27 Sec. 3.012. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN

1 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF REAL ESTATE
2 INVESTMENT TRUST

3 Sec. 3.013. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
4 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF COOPERATIVE
5 ASSOCIATION

6 Sec. 3.014. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
7 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF PROFESSIONAL
8 ENTITY

9 Sec. 3.015. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
10 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF PROFESSIONAL
11 ASSOCIATION

12 [Sections 3.016-3.050 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER B. AMENDMENTS AND RESTATEMENTS OF
14 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

15 Sec. 3.051. RIGHT TO AMEND CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

16 Sec. 3.052. PROCEDURES TO AMEND CERTIFICATE OF
17 FORMATION

18 Sec. 3.053. CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT

19 Sec. 3.054. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR CERTIFICATE
20 OF AMENDMENT OF FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION

21 Sec. 3.055. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR CERTIFICATE
22 OF AMENDMENT OF REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT
23 TRUST

24 Sec. 3.056. EFFECT OF FILING OF CERTIFICATE OF
25 AMENDMENT

26 Sec. 3.057. RIGHT TO RESTATE CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

27 Sec. 3.058. PROCEDURES TO RESTATE CERTIFICATE OF

1 FORMATION

2 Sec. 3.059. RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

3 Sec. 3.060. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR RESTATED
4 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION FOR FOR-PROFIT
5 CORPORATION

6 Sec. 3.061. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR RESTATED
7 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION FOR NONPROFIT
8 CORPORATION

9 Sec. 3.062. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR RESTATED
10 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION FOR REAL ESTATE
11 INVESTMENT TRUST

12 Sec. 3.063. EFFECT OF FILING OF RESTATED CERTIFICATE
13 OF FORMATION

14 [Sections 3.064-3.100 reserved for expansion]

15 SUBCHAPTER C. GOVERNING PERSONS AND OFFICERS

16 Sec. 3.101. GOVERNING AUTHORITY

17 Sec. 3.102. RIGHTS OF GOVERNING PERSONS IN CERTAIN
18 CASES

19 Sec. 3.103. OFFICERS

20 Sec. 3.104. REMOVAL OF OFFICERS

21 Sec. 3.105. RIGHTS OF OFFICERS IN CERTAIN CASES

22 [Sections 3.106-3.150 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER D. RECORDKEEPING OF FILING ENTITIES

24 Sec. 3.151. BOOKS AND RECORDS FOR ALL FILING
25 ENTITIES

26 Sec. 3.152. GOVERNING PERSON'S RIGHT OF INSPECTION

27 Sec. 3.153. RIGHT OF EXAMINATION BY OWNER OR MEMBER

[Sections 3.154-3.200 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER E. CERTIFICATES REPRESENTING OWNERSHIP INTEREST

Sec. 3.201. CERTIFICATED OR UNCERTIFICATED OWNERSHIP

INTEREST; APPLICABILITY

Sec. 3.202. FORM AND VALIDITY OF CERTIFICATES;

ENFORCEMENT OF ENTITY'S RIGHTS

Sec. 3.203. SIGNATURE REQUIREMENT

Sec. 3.204. DELIVERY REQUIREMENT

Sec. 3.205. NOTICE FOR UNCERTIFICATED OWNERSHIP

INTEREST

CHAPTER 4. FILINGS

SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 4.001. SIGNATURE AND DELIVERY

Sec. 4.002. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE

Sec. 4.003. FILING OR ISSUANCE OF REPRODUCTION

OR FACSIMILE

Sec. 4.004. TIME FOR FILING

Sec. 4.005. CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFIED COPIES

Sec. 4.006. FORMS ADOPTED BY SECRETARY OF STATE

Sec. 4.007. LIABILITY FOR FALSE FILING

INSTRUMENTS

Sec. 4.008. OFFENSE; PENALTY

Sec. 4.009. FILINGS BY REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUST

[Sections 4.010-4.050 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER B. WHEN FILINGS TAKE EFFECT

Sec. 4.051. GENERAL RULE

Sec. 4.052. DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS OF CERTAIN

1 FILINGS

2 Sec. 4.053. CONDITIONS FOR DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS

3 Sec. 4.054. DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS ON FUTURE

4 EVENT OR FACT

5 Sec. 4.055. STATEMENT OF EVENT OR FACT

6 Sec. 4.056. FAILURE TO FILE STATEMENT

7 Sec. 4.057. ABANDONMENT BEFORE EFFECTIVENESS

8 Sec. 4.058. DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS NOT PERMITTED

9 Sec. 4.059. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF FILING WITH

10 DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS

11 [Sections 4.060-4.100 reserved for expansion]

12 SUBCHAPTER C. CORRECTION AND AMENDMENT

13 Sec. 4.101. CORRECTION OF FILINGS

14 Sec. 4.102. LIMITATION ON CORRECTION OF FILINGS

15 Sec. 4.103. CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

16 Sec. 4.104. FILING CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

17 Sec. 4.105. EFFECT OF CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

18 Sec. 4.106. AMENDMENT OF FILINGS

19 [Sections 4.107-4.150 reserved for expansion]

20 SUBCHAPTER D. FILING FEES

21 Sec. 4.151. FILING FEES: ALL ENTITIES

22 Sec. 4.152. FILING FEES: FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS

23 Sec. 4.153. FILING FEES: NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

24 Sec. 4.154. FILING FEES: LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

25 Sec. 4.155. FILING FEES: LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

26 Sec. 4.156. FILING FEES: PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

27 Sec. 4.157. FILING FEES: PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

1 Sec. 4.158. FILING FEES: GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

2 Sec. 4.159. FILING FEES: NONPROFIT ASSOCIATIONS

3 Sec. 4.160. FILING FEES: FOREIGN FILING ENTITIES

4 CHAPTER 5. NAMES OF ENTITIES; REGISTERED AGENTS AND
5 REGISTERED OFFICES

6 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

7 Sec. 5.001. EFFECT ON RIGHTS UNDER OTHER LAW

8 [Sections 5.002-5.050 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER B. GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NAMES
10 OF ENTITIES

11 Sec. 5.051. ASSUMED NAME

12 Sec. 5.052. UNAUTHORIZED PURPOSE IN NAME PROHIBITED

13 Sec. 5.053. IDENTICAL AND DECEPTIVELY SIMILAR NAMES
14 PROHIBITED

15 Sec. 5.054. NAME OF CORPORATION, FOREIGN CORPORATION,
16 OR PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION

17 Sec. 5.055. NAME OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIP OR FOREIGN
18 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

19 Sec. 5.056. NAME OF LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY OR
20 FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

21 Sec. 5.057. NAME OF COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION

22 Sec. 5.058. NAME OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION

23 Sec. 5.059. NAME OF PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY
24 COMPANY

25 Sec. 5.060. NAME OF PROFESSIONAL ENTITY; CONFLICTS WITH
26 OTHER LAW OR ETHICAL RULE

27 Sec. 5.061. NAME CONTAINING "LOTTO" OR "LOTTERY"

1 PROHIBITED

2 Sec. 5.062. VETERANS ORGANIZATIONS; UNAUTHORIZED USE
3 OF NAME

4 Sec. 5.063. NAME OF LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP
5 [Sections 5.064-5.100 reserved for expansion]

6 SUBCHAPTER C. RESERVATION OF NAMES

7 Sec. 5.101. APPLICATION FOR RESERVATION OF NAME

8 Sec. 5.102. RESERVATION OF CERTAIN NAMES PROHIBITED;
9 EXCEPTIONS

10 Sec. 5.103. ACTION ON APPLICATION

11 Sec. 5.104. DURATION OF RESERVATION OF NAME

12 Sec. 5.105. RENEWAL OF RESERVATION

13 Sec. 5.106. TRANSFER OF RESERVATION OF NAME

14 [Sections 5.107-5.150 reserved for expansion]

15 SUBCHAPTER D. REGISTRATION OF NAMES

16 Sec. 5.151. APPLICATION BY CERTAIN ENTITIES FOR
17 REGISTRATION OF NAME

18 Sec. 5.152. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF NAME

19 Sec. 5.153. CERTAIN REGISTRATIONS PROHIBITED;
20 EXCEPTIONS

21 Sec. 5.154. DURATION OF REGISTRATION OF NAME

22 Sec. 5.155. RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

23 [Sections 5.156-5.200 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER E. REGISTERED AGENTS AND REGISTERED OFFICES

25 Sec. 5.201. DESIGNATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGISTERED
26 AGENT AND REGISTERED OFFICE

27 Sec. 5.202. CHANGE BY ENTITY TO REGISTERED OFFICE

1 OR REGISTERED AGENT

2 Sec. 5.203. CHANGE BY REGISTERED AGENT TO NAME OR
3 ADDRESS OF REGISTERED OFFICE

4 Sec. 5.204. RESIGNATION OF REGISTERED AGENT

5 [Sections 5.205-5.250 reserved for expansion]

6 SUBCHAPTER F. SERVICE OF PROCESS

7 Sec. 5.251. FAILURE TO DESIGNATE REGISTERED AGENT

8 Sec. 5.252. SERVICE ON SECRETARY OF STATE

9 Sec. 5.253. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE

10 Sec. 5.254. REQUIRED RECORDS OF SECRETARY OF STATE

11 Sec. 5.255. AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS, NOTICE,
12 OR DEMAND AS MATTER OF LAW

13 Sec. 5.256. OTHER MEANS OF SERVICE NOT PRECLUDED

14 Sec. 5.257. SERVICE OF PROCESS BY POLITICAL
15 SUBDIVISION

16 CHAPTER 6. MEETINGS AND VOTING

17 SUBCHAPTER A. MEETINGS

18 Sec. 6.001. LOCATION OF MEETINGS

19 Sec. 6.002. ALTERNATIVE FORMS OF MEETINGS

20 Sec. 6.003. PARTICIPATION CONSTITUTES PRESENCE

21 [Sections 6.004-6.050 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER B. NOTICE OF MEETINGS

23 Sec. 6.051. GENERAL NOTICE REQUIREMENTS

24 Sec. 6.052. WAIVER OF NOTICE

25 Sec. 6.053. EXCEPTION

26 [Sections 6.054-6.100 reserved for expansion]

27 SUBCHAPTER C. RECORD DATES

- 1 Sec. 6.101. RECORD DATE FOR PURPOSE OTHER THAN
2 WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION
- 3 Sec. 6.102. RECORD DATE FOR WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION
- 4 Sec. 6.103. RECORD DATE FOR SUSPENDED DISTRIBUTIONS
5 [Sections 6.104-6.150 reserved for expansion]
- 6 SUBCHAPTER D. VOTING OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS
- 7 Sec. 6.151. MANNER OF VOTING OF INTERESTS
- 8 Sec. 6.152. VOTING OF INTERESTS OWNED BY ENTITY
- 9 Sec. 6.153. VOTING OF INTERESTS OWNED BY ANOTHER
10 ENTITY
- 11 Sec. 6.154. VOTING OF INTERESTS IN AN ESTATE OR TRUST
- 12 Sec. 6.155. VOTING OF INTERESTS BY RECEIVER
- 13 Sec. 6.156. VOTING OF PLEDGED INTERESTS
14 [Sections 6.157-6.200 reserved for expansion]
- 15 SUBCHAPTER E. ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT
- 16 Sec. 6.201. UNANIMOUS WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION
- 17 Sec. 6.202. ACTION BY LESS THAN UNANIMOUS WRITTEN
18 CONSENT
- 19 Sec. 6.203. DELIVERY OF LESS THAN UNANIMOUS
20 WRITTEN CONSENT
- 21 Sec. 6.204. ADVANCE NOTICE NOT REQUIRED
22 [Sections 6.205-6.250 reserved for expansion]
- 23 SUBCHAPTER F. VOTING TRUSTS AND VOTING AGREEMENTS
- 24 Sec. 6.251. VOTING TRUSTS
- 25 Sec. 6.252. VOTING AGREEMENTS
26 [Sections 6.253-6.300 reserved for expansion]
- 27 SUBCHAPTER G. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER TO PARTNERSHIPS

1 Sec. 6.301. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER TO PARTNERSHIPS
2 Sec. 6.302. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTERS C AND D TO
3 LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
4 CHAPTER 7. LIABILITY
5 Sec. 7.001. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY OF GOVERNING
6 PERSON
7 CHAPTER 8. INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE
8 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS
9 Sec. 8.001. DEFINITIONS
10 Sec. 8.002. APPLICATION OF CHAPTER
11 Sec. 8.003. LIMITATIONS IN GOVERNING DOCUMENTS
12 Sec. 8.004. LIMITATIONS IN CHAPTER
13 [Sections 8.005-8.050 reserved for expansion]
14 SUBCHAPTER B. MANDATORY AND COURT-ORDERED INDEMNIFICATION
15 Sec. 8.051. MANDATORY INDEMNIFICATION
16 Sec. 8.052. COURT-ORDERED INDEMNIFICATION
17 [Sections 8.053-8.100 reserved for expansion]
18 SUBCHAPTER C. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT
19 OF EXPENSES
20 Sec. 8.101. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION
21 Sec. 8.102. GENERAL SCOPE OF PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION
22 Sec. 8.103. MANNER FOR DETERMINING PERMISSIVE
23 INDEMNIFICATION
24 Sec. 8.104. ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES
25 Sec. 8.105. INDEMNIFICATION OF AND ADVANCEMENT OF
26 EXPENSES TO PERSONS OTHER THAN GOVERNING
27 PERSONS

1 Sec. 8.106. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION OF AND REIMBURSEMENT
2 OF EXPENSES TO WITNESSES

3 [Sections 8.107-8.150 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER D. LIABILITY INSURANCE; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

5 Sec. 8.151. INSURANCE AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS

6 Sec. 8.152. REPORTS OF INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCES

7 CHAPTER 9. FOREIGN ENTITIES

8 SUBCHAPTER A. REGISTRATION

9 Sec. 9.001. FOREIGN ENTITIES REQUIRED TO REGISTER

10 Sec. 9.002. FOREIGN ENTITIES NOT REQUIRED TO REGISTER

11 Sec. 9.003. PERMISSIVE REGISTRATION

12 Sec. 9.004. REGISTRATION PROCEDURE

13 Sec. 9.005. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED IN

14 APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN

15 FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION

16 Sec. 9.006. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED IN

17 APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN

18 NONPROFIT CORPORATION

19 Sec. 9.007. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED IN

20 APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN

21 LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP

22 Sec. 9.008. EFFECT OF REGISTRATION

23 Sec. 9.009. AMENDMENTS TO REGISTRATION

24 Sec. 9.010. NAME CHANGE OF FOREIGN ENTITY

25 Sec. 9.011. VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL OF REGISTRATION

26 [Sections 9.012-9.050 reserved for expansion]

27 SUBCHAPTER B. FAILURE TO REGISTER

- 1 Sec. 9.051. TRANACTING BUSINESS OR MAINTAINING COURT
2 PROCEEDING WITHOUT REGISTRATION
- 3 Sec. 9.052. CIVIL PENALTY
- 4 Sec. 9.053. VENUE
- 5 Sec. 9.054. LATE FILING FEE
- 6 Sec. 9.055. REQUIREMENTS OF OTHER LAW
- 7 [Sections 9.056-9.100 reserved for expansion]
- 8 SUBCHAPTER C. REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION BY
9 SECRETARY OF STATE
- 10 Sec. 9.101. REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION BY SECRETARY OF
11 STATE
- 12 Sec. 9.102. CERTIFICATE OF REVOCATION
- 13 Sec. 9.103. REINSTATEMENT BY SECRETARY OF STATE
14 AFTER REVOCATION
- 15 Sec. 9.104. PROCEDURES FOR REINSTATEMENT
- 16 Sec. 9.105. USE OF NAME SIMILAR TO PREVIOUSLY REGISTERED
17 NAME
- 18 Sec. 9.106. REINSTATEMENT OF REGISTRATION FOLLOWING TAX
19 FORFEITURE
- 20 [Sections 9.107-9.150 reserved for expansion]
- 21 SUBCHAPTER D. JUDICIAL REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION
- 22 Sec. 9.151. REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION BY COURT ACTION
- 23 Sec. 9.152. NOTIFICATION OF CAUSE BY SECRETARY OF STATE
- 24 Sec. 9.153. FILING OF ACTION BY ATTORNEY GENERAL
- 25 Sec. 9.154. CURE BEFORE FINAL JUDGMENT
- 26 Sec. 9.155. JUDGMENT REQUIRING REVOCATION
- 27 Sec. 9.156. STAY OF JUDGMENT

1 Sec. 9.157. OPPORTUNITY FOR CURE AFTER AFFIRMATION OF

2 FINDINGS BY APPEALS COURT

3 Sec. 9.158. JURISDICTION AND VENUE

4 Sec. 9.159. PROCESS IN STATE ACTION

5 Sec. 9.160. PUBLICATION OF NOTICE

6 Sec. 9.161. FILING OF DECREE OF REVOCATION AGAINST

7 FOREIGN FILING ENTITY

8 [Sections 9.162-9.200 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER E. BUSINESS, RIGHTS, AND OBLIGATIONS

10 Sec. 9.201. BUSINESS OF FOREIGN ENTITY

11 Sec. 9.202. RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

12 Sec. 9.203. OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES

13 Sec. 9.204. RIGHT OF FOREIGN FILING ENTITY TO PARTICIPATE

14 IN BUSINESS OF CERTAIN DOMESTIC ENTITIES

15 [Sections 9.205-9.250 reserved for expansion]

16 SUBCHAPTER F. DETERMINATION OF TRANSACTING BUSINESS IN

17 THIS STATE

18 Sec. 9.251. ACTIVITIES NOT CONSTITUTING TRANSACTING BUSINESS

19 IN THIS STATE

20 Sec. 9.252. OTHER ACTIVITIES

21 [Sections 9.253-9.300 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER G. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

23 Sec. 9.301. APPLICABILITY OF CODE TO CERTAIN FOREIGN

24 ENTITIES

25 CHAPTER 10. MERGERS, INTEREST EXCHANGES, CONVERSIONS,

26 AND SALES OF ASSETS

27 SUBCHAPTER A. MERGERS

- 1 Sec. 10.001. ADOPTION OF PLAN OF MERGER
- 2 Sec. 10.002. PLAN OF MERGER: REQUIRED PROVISIONS
- 3 Sec. 10.003. CONTENTS OF PLAN OF MERGER: MORE THAN ONE
- 4 SUCCESSOR
- 5 Sec. 10.004. PLAN OF MERGER: PERMISSIVE PROVISIONS
- 6 Sec. 10.005. CREATION OF HOLDING COMPANY BY MERGER
- 7 Sec. 10.006. SHORT FORM MERGER
- 8 Sec. 10.007. EFFECTIVENESS OF MERGER
- 9 Sec. 10.008. EFFECT OF MERGER
- 10 Sec. 10.009. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO PARTNERSHIP
- 11 MERGERS
- 12 Sec. 10.010. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO NONPROFIT
- 13 CORPORATION MERGERS
- 14 [Sections 10.011-10.050 reserved for expansion]
- 15 SUBCHAPTER B. EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS
- 16 Sec. 10.051. INTEREST EXCHANGES
- 17 Sec. 10.052. PLAN OF EXCHANGE: REQUIRED PROVISIONS
- 18 Sec. 10.053. PLAN OF EXCHANGE: PERMISSIVE PROVISIONS
- 19 Sec. 10.054. EFFECTIVENESS OF EXCHANGE
- 20 Sec. 10.055. GENERAL EFFECT OF INTEREST EXCHANGE
- 21 Sec. 10.056. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO
- 22 PARTNERSHIPS
- 23 [Sections 10.057-10.100 reserved for expansion]
- 24 SUBCHAPTER C. CONVERSIONS
- 25 Sec. 10.101. CONVERSION OF DOMESTIC ENTITIES
- 26 Sec. 10.102. CONVERSION OF NON-CODE ORGANIZATIONS
- 27 Sec. 10.103. PLAN OF CONVERSION: REQUIRED PROVISIONS

- 1 Sec. 10.104. PLAN OF CONVERSION: PERMISSIVE PROVISIONS
- 2 Sec. 10.105. EFFECTIVENESS OF CONVERSION
- 3 Sec. 10.106. GENERAL EFFECT OF CONVERSION
- 4 Sec. 10.107. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO PARTNERSHIP
- 5 CONVERSIONS
- 6 Sec. 10.108. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO NONPROFIT
- 7 CORPORATION CONVERSIONS
- 8 [Sections 10.109-10.150 reserved for expansion]
- 9 SUBCHAPTER D. CERTIFICATE OF MERGER, EXCHANGE,
- 10 OR CONVERSION
- 11 Sec. 10.151. CERTIFICATE OF MERGER AND EXCHANGE
- 12 Sec. 10.152. CERTIFICATE OF MERGER: SHORT FORM MERGER
- 13 Sec. 10.153. FILING OF CERTIFICATE OF MERGER OR
- 14 EXCHANGE
- 15 Sec. 10.154. CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION
- 16 Sec. 10.155. FILING OF CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION
- 17 Sec. 10.156. ACCEPTANCE OF CERTIFICATE FOR FILING
- 18 [Sections 10.157-10.200 reserved for expansion]
- 19 SUBCHAPTER E. ABANDONMENT OF MERGER, EXCHANGE,
- 20 OR CONVERSION
- 21 Sec. 10.201. ABANDONMENT OF PLAN OF MERGER, EXCHANGE,
- 22 OR CONVERSION
- 23 Sec. 10.202. ABANDONMENT AFTER FILING
- 24 [Sections 10.203-10.250 reserved for expansion]
- 25 SUBCHAPTER F. PROPERTY TRANSFERS AND DISPOSITIONS
- 26 Sec. 10.251. GENERAL POWER OF DOMESTIC ENTITY TO SELL,
- 27 LEASE, OR CONVEY PROPERTY

1 Sec. 10.252. NO APPROVAL REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN

2 DISPOSITIONS OF PROPERTY

3 Sec. 10.253. RECORDING INSTRUMENT CONVEYING REAL PROPERTY

4 OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

5 Sec. 10.254. DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY NOT A MERGER OR

6 CONVERSION; LIABILITY

7 [Sections 10.255-10.300 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER G. BANKRUPTCY REORGANIZATION

9 Sec. 10.301. REORGANIZATION UNDER BANKRUPTCY

10 AND SIMILAR LAWS

11 Sec. 10.302. SIGNING OF DOCUMENTS

12 Sec. 10.303. REORGANIZATION WITH OTHER

13 ENTITIES

14 Sec. 10.304. RIGHT OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL

15 EXCLUDED

16 Sec. 10.305. AFTER FINAL DECREE

17 Sec. 10.306. CHAPTER CUMULATIVE OF OTHER CHANGES

18 [Sections 10.307-10.350 reserved for expansion]

19 SUBCHAPTER H. RIGHTS OF DISSENTING OWNERS

20 Sec. 10.351. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER

21 Sec. 10.352. DEFINITIONS

22 Sec. 10.353. FORM AND VALIDITY OF NOTICE

23 Sec. 10.354. RIGHTS OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL

24 Sec. 10.355. NOTICE OF RIGHT OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL

25 Sec. 10.356. PROCEDURE FOR DISSENT BY OWNERS AS TO

26 ACTIONS; PERFECTION OF RIGHT OF DISSENT

27 AND APPRAISAL

- 1 Sec. 10.357. WITHDRAWAL OF DEMAND FOR FAIR VALUE OF
2 OWNERSHIP INTEREST
- 3 Sec. 10.358. RESPONSE BY ORGANIZATION TO NOTICE OF
4 DISSENT AND DEMAND FOR FAIR VALUE BY
5 DISSENTING OWNER
- 6 Sec. 10.359. RECORD OF DEMAND FOR FAIR VALUE OF
7 OWNERSHIP INTEREST
- 8 Sec. 10.360. RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREE OF CERTAIN OWNERSHIP
9 INTEREST
- 10 Sec. 10.361. PROCEEDING TO DETERMINE FAIR VALUE OF
11 OWNERSHIP INTEREST AND OWNERS ENTITLED TO
12 PAYMENT; APPOINTMENT OF APPRAISERS
- 13 Sec. 10.362. COMPUTATION AND DETERMINATION OF FAIR VALUE
14 OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST
- 15 Sec. 10.363. POWERS AND DUTIES OF APPRAISER; APPRAISAL
16 PROCEDURES
- 17 Sec. 10.364. OBJECTION TO APPRAISAL; HEARING
- 18 Sec. 10.365. COURT COSTS; COMPENSATION FOR APPRAISER
- 19 Sec. 10.366. STATUS OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST HELD OR
20 FORMERLY HELD BY DISSENTING OWNER
- 21 Sec. 10.367. RIGHTS OF OWNERS FOLLOWING TERMINATION OF
22 RIGHT OF DISSENT
- 23 Sec. 10.368. EXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDY OF DISSENT AND
24 APPRAISAL

25 [Sections 10.369-10.900 reserved for expansion]

26 SUBCHAPTER Z. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 27 Sec. 10.901. CREDITORS; ANTITRUST

1 Sec. 10.902. NONEXCLUSIVITY

2 CHAPTER 11. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

3 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

4 Sec. 11.001. DEFINITIONS

5 [Sections 11.002-11.050 reserved for expansion]

6 SUBCHAPTER B. WINDING UP OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

7 Sec. 11.051. EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP OF DOMESTIC
8 ENTITY

9 Sec. 11.052. WINDING UP PROCEDURES

10 Sec. 11.053. PROPERTY APPLIED TO DISCHARGE LIABILITIES AND
11 OBLIGATIONS

12 Sec. 11.054. COURT SUPERVISION OF WINDING UP PROCESS

13 Sec. 11.055. COURT ACTION OR PROCEEDING DURING WINDING
14 UP

15 Sec. 11.056. SUPPLEMENTAL EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP OF
16 LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

17 Sec. 11.057. SUPPLEMENTAL EVENTS REQUIRING WINDING UP OF
18 GENERAL PARTNERSHIP

19 Sec. 11.058. SUPPLEMENTAL EVENTS REQUIRING WINDING UP OF
20 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

21 Sec. 11.059. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR CORPORATIONS

22 [Sections 11.060-11.100 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER C. TERMINATION OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

24 Sec. 11.101. CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION
25 FOR FILING ENTITY

26 Sec. 11.102. EFFECTIVENESS OF TERMINATION OF
27 FILING ENTITY

1 Sec. 11.103. EFFECTIVENESS OF TERMINATION OF
2 NONFILING ENTITY

3 Sec. 11.104. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE

4 Sec. 11.105. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED BY
5 CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION OF NONPROFIT
6 CORPORATION

7 [Sections 11.106-11.150 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER D. REVOCATION AND CONTINUATION

9 Sec. 11.151. REVOCATION OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

10 Sec. 11.152. CONTINUATION OF BUSINESS WITHOUT
11 WINDING UP

12 [Sections 11.153-11.200 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER E. REINSTATEMENT OF TERMINATED ENTITY

14 Sec. 11.201. CONDITIONS FOR REINSTATEMENT

15 Sec. 11.202. PROCEDURES FOR REINSTATEMENT

16 Sec. 11.203. USE OF NAME SIMILAR TO PREVIOUSLY
17 REGISTERED NAME

18 Sec. 11.204. EFFECTIVENESS OF REINSTATEMENT OF
19 NONFILING ENTITY

20 Sec. 11.205. EFFECTIVENESS OF REINSTATEMENT OF FILING
21 ENTITY

22 Sec. 11.206. EFFECT OF REINSTATEMENT

23 [Sections 11.207-11.250 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER F. INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION OF FILING ENTITY
25 BY SECRETARY OF STATE

26 Sec. 11.251. TERMINATION OF FILING ENTITY BY SECRETARY
27 OF STATE

- 1 Sec. 11.252. CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION
- 2 Sec. 11.253. REINSTATEMENT BY SECRETARY OF STATE
- 3 AFTER INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION
- 4 Sec. 11.254. REINSTATEMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
- 5 FOLLOWING TAX FORFEITURE
- 6 [Sections 11.255-11.300 reserved for expansion]
- 7 SUBCHAPTER G. JUDICIAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
- 8 Sec. 11.301. INVOLUNTARY WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF
- 9 FILING ENTITY BY COURT ACTION
- 10 Sec. 11.302. NOTIFICATION OF CAUSE BY SECRETARY OF STATE
- 11 Sec. 11.303. FILING OF ACTION BY ATTORNEY GENERAL
- 12 Sec. 11.304. CURE BEFORE FINAL JUDGMENT
- 13 Sec. 11.305. JUDGMENT REQUIRING WINDING UP AND
- 14 TERMINATION
- 15 Sec. 11.306. STAY OF JUDGMENT
- 16 Sec. 11.307. OPPORTUNITY FOR CURE AFTER AFFIRMATION OF
- 17 FINDINGS BY APPEALS COURT
- 18 Sec. 11.308. JURISDICTION AND VENUE
- 19 Sec. 11.309. PROCESS IN STATE ACTION
- 20 Sec. 11.310. PUBLICATION OF NOTICE
- 21 Sec. 11.311. ACTION ALLOWED AFTER EXPIRATION OF FILING
- 22 ENTITY'S DURATION
- 23 Sec. 11.312. COMPLIANCE BY TERMINATED ENTITY
- 24 Sec. 11.313. TIMING OF TERMINATION
- 25 Sec. 11.314. INVOLUNTARY WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF
- 26 PARTNERSHIP OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY
- 27 Sec. 11.315. FILING OF DECREE OF TERMINATION AGAINST

1 FILING ENTITY

2 [Sections 11.316-11.350 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER H. CLAIMS RESOLUTION ON TERMINATION

4 Sec. 11.351. LIABILITY OF TERMINATED FILING ENTITY

5 Sec. 11.352. DEPOSIT WITH COMPTROLLER OF AMOUNT DUE

6 OWNERS AND CREDITORS WHO ARE UNKNOWN OR

7 CANNOT BE LOCATED

8 Sec. 11.353. DISCHARGE OF LIABILITY OF PERSON RESPONSIBLE

9 FOR LIQUIDATION

10 Sec. 11.354. PAYMENT FROM ACCOUNT BY COMPTROLLER

11 Sec. 11.355. NOTICE OF ESCHEAT; ESCHEAT

12 Sec. 11.356. LIMITED SURVIVAL AFTER TERMINATION

13 Sec. 11.357. GOVERNING PERSONS OF ENTITY DURING LIMITED

14 SURVIVAL

15 Sec. 11.358. ACCELERATED PROCEDURE FOR EXISTING CLAIM

16 RESOLUTION

17 Sec. 11.359. EXTINGUISHMENT OF EXISTING CLAIM

18 [Sections 11.360-11.400 reserved for expansion]

19 SUBCHAPTER I. RECEIVERSHIP

20 Sec. 11.401. CODE GOVERNS

21 Sec. 11.402. JURISDICTION TO APPOINT RECEIVER

22 Sec. 11.403. APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER FOR SPECIFIC

23 PROPERTY

24 Sec. 11.404. APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER TO REHABILITATE

25 DOMESTIC ENTITY

26 Sec. 11.405. APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER TO LIQUIDATE

27 DOMESTIC ENTITY; LIQUIDATION

- 1 Sec. 11.406. RECEIVERS: QUALIFICATIONS, POWERS, AND
2 DUTIES
- 3 Sec. 11.407. COURT-ORDERED FILING OF CLAIMS
- 4 Sec. 11.408. SUPERVISING COURT; JURISDICTION;
5 AUTHORITY
- 6 Sec. 11.409. ANCILLARY RECEIVERSHIPS OF FOREIGN ENTITIES
- 7 Sec. 11.410. RECEIVERSHIP FOR ALL PROPERTY AND BUSINESS
8 OF FOREIGN ENTITY
- 9 Sec. 11.411. GOVERNING PERSONS AND OWNERS NOT NECESSARY
10 PARTIES DEFENDANT
- 11 Sec. 11.412. DECREE OF INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION
- 12 Sec. 11.413. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR APPLICATION OF
13 PROCEEDS FROM LIQUIDATION OF NONPROFIT
14 CORPORATION
- 15 CHAPTER 12. ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS
16 SUBCHAPTER A. SECRETARY OF STATE
- 17 Sec. 12.001. AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF STATE
- 18 Sec. 12.002. INTERROGATORIES BY SECRETARY OF STATE
- 19 Sec. 12.003. INFORMATION DISCLOSED BY INTERROGATORIES
- 20 Sec. 12.004. APPEALS FROM SECRETARY OF STATE
- 21 [Sections 12.005-12.150 reserved for expansion]
- 22 SUBCHAPTER B. ATTORNEY GENERAL
- 23 Sec. 12.151. AUTHORITY OF ATTORNEY GENERAL TO EXAMINE
24 BOOKS AND RECORDS
- 25 Sec. 12.152. REQUEST TO EXAMINE
- 26 Sec. 12.153. AUTHORITY TO EXAMINE MANAGEMENT OF ENTITY
- 27 Sec. 12.154. AUTHORITY TO DISCLOSE INFORMATION

1 Sec. 12.155. FORFEITURE OF BUSINESS PRIVILEGES

2 Sec. 12.156. CRIMINAL PENALTY

3 [Sections 12.157-12.200 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER C. ENFORCEMENT LIEN

5 Sec. 12.201. LIEN FOR LAW VIOLATIONS

6 [Sections 12.202-12.250 reserved for expansion]

7 SUBCHAPTER D. ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

8 Sec. 12.251. RECEIVER

9 Sec. 12.252. FORECLOSURE

10 Sec. 12.253. ACTION AGAINST INSOLVENT ENTITY

11 Sec. 12.254. SUITS BY DISTRICT OR COUNTY ATTORNEY

12 Sec. 12.255. PERMISSION TO SUE

13 Sec. 12.256. EXAMINATION AND NOTICE

14 Sec. 12.257. DISMISSAL OF ACTION

15 Sec. 12.258. LIQUIDATION OF INSOLVENT ENTITY

16 Sec. 12.259. EXTRAORDINARY REMEDIES; BOND

17 Sec. 12.260. ABATEMENT OF SUIT

18 Sec. 12.261. PROVISIONS CUMULATIVE

19 TITLE 2. CORPORATIONS

20 CHAPTER 20. GENERAL PROVISIONS

21 Sec. 20.001. REQUIREMENT THAT FILING INSTRUMENT BE

22 SIGNED BY OFFICER

23 Sec. 20.002. ULTRA VIRES ACTS

24 CHAPTER 21. FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS

25 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

26 Sec. 21.001. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER

27 Sec. 21.002. DEFINITIONS

1 [Sections 21.003-21.050 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

3 Sec. 21.051. NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN CERTIFICATE OF
4 FORMATION

5 Sec. 21.052. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE
6 OF FORMATION

7 Sec. 21.053. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY BOARD OF
8 DIRECTORS

9 Sec. 21.054. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY SHAREHOLDERS

10 Sec. 21.055. NOTICE OF AND MEETING TO CONSIDER PROPOSED
11 AMENDMENT

12 Sec. 21.056. RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

13 Sec. 21.057. BYLAWS

14 Sec. 21.058. DUAL AUTHORITY

15 Sec. 21.059. ORGANIZATION MEETING

16 [Sections 21.060-21.100 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER C. SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENTS

18 Sec. 21.101. SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT

19 Sec. 21.102. TERM OF AGREEMENT

20 Sec. 21.103. DISCLOSURE OF AGREEMENT; RECALL OF CERTAIN
21 CERTIFICATES

22 Sec. 21.104. EFFECT OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT

23 Sec. 21.105. RIGHT OF RECISSION; KNOWLEDGE
24 OF PURCHASER OF SHARES

25 Sec. 21.106. AGREEMENT LIMITING AUTHORITY OF AND

26 SUPPLANTING BOARD OF DIRECTORS; LIABILITY

27 Sec. 21.107. LIABILITY OF SHAREHOLDER

- 1 Sec. 21.108. PERSONS ACTING IN PLACE OF SHAREHOLDERS
2 Sec. 21.109. AGREEMENT NOT EFFECTIVE
3 [Sections 21.110-21.150 reserved for expansion]
4 SUBCHAPTER D. SHARES, OPTIONS, AND CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES
5 Sec. 21.151. NUMBER OF AUTHORIZED SHARES
6 Sec. 21.152. CLASSES AND SERIES OF SHARES
7 Sec. 21.153. DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES, LIMITATIONS, AND
8 RIGHTS OF A CLASS OR SERIES
9 Sec. 21.154. CERTAIN OPTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SHARES
10 Sec. 21.155. SERIES OF SHARES ESTABLISHED BY BOARD OF
11 DIRECTORS
12 Sec. 21.156. ACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO SERIES OF SHARES
13 Sec. 21.157. ISSUANCE OF SHARES
14 Sec. 21.158. ISSUANCE OF SHARES UNDER PLAN OF MERGER OR
15 CONVERSION
16 Sec. 21.159. TYPES OF CONSIDERATION FOR SHARES
17 Sec. 21.160. DETERMINATION OF CONSIDERATION FOR SHARES
18 Sec. 21.161. AMOUNT OF CONSIDERATION FOR ISSUANCE OF
19 CERTAIN SHARES
20 Sec. 21.162. VALUE AND SUFFICIENCY OF CONSIDERATION
21 Sec. 21.163. ISSUANCE AND DISPOSITION OF FRACTIONAL
22 SHARES OR SCRIP
23 Sec. 21.164. RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF FRACTIONAL SHARES
24 OR SCRIP
25 Sec. 21.165. SUBSCRIPTIONS
26 Sec. 21.166. PREFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION
27 Sec. 21.167. COMMITMENT TO PURCHASE SHARES

- 1 Sec. 21.168. STOCK RIGHTS, OPTIONS, AND CONVERTIBLE
2 INDEBTEDNESS
- 3 Sec. 21.169. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RIGHTS AND
4 OPTIONS
- 5 Sec. 21.170. CONSIDERATION FOR RIGHTS, OPTIONS, AND
6 CONVERTIBLE INDEBTEDNESS
- 7 Sec. 21.171. TREASURY SHARES
- 8 Sec. 21.172. EXPENSES OF ORGANIZATION, REORGANIZATION,
9 AND FINANCING OF CORPORATION
- 10 Sec. 21.173. SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIRED RECORDS
- 11 [Sections 21.174-21.200 reserved for expansion]
- 12 SUBCHAPTER E. SHAREHOLDER RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS
- 13 Sec. 21.201. REGISTERED HOLDERS AS OWNERS
- 14 Sec. 21.202. DEFINITION OF SHARES
- 15 Sec. 21.203. NO STATUTORY PREEMPTIVE RIGHT
16 UNLESS PROVIDED BY CERTIFICATE OF
17 FORMATION
- 18 Sec. 21.204. STATUTORY PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS
- 19 Sec. 21.205. WAIVER OF PREEMPTIVE RIGHT
- 20 Sec. 21.206. LIMITATION ON ACTION TO ENFORCE
21 PREEMPTIVE RIGHT
- 22 Sec. 21.207. DISPOSITION OF SHARES HAVING
23 PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS
- 24 Sec. 21.208. PREEMPTIVE RIGHT IN EXISTING
25 CORPORATION
- 26 Sec. 21.209. TRANSFER OF SHARES AND OTHER
27 SECURITIES

- 1 Sec. 21.210. RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF SHARES
2 AND OTHER SECURITIES
- 3 Sec. 21.211. VALID RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER
- 4 Sec. 21.212. BYLAW OR AGREEMENT RESTRICTING
5 TRANSFER OF SHARES OR OTHER SECURITIES
- 6 Sec. 21.213. ENFORCEABILITY OF RESTRICTION ON
7 TRANSFER OF CERTAIN SECURITIES
- 8 Sec. 21.214. JOINT OWNERSHIP OF SHARES
- 9 Sec. 21.215. LIABILITY FOR DESIGNATING OWNER
10 OF SHARES
- 11 Sec. 21.216. LIABILITY REGARDING JOINT
12 OWNERSHIP OF SHARES
- 13 Sec. 21.217. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNEE OR
14 TRANSFEREE
- 15 Sec. 21.218. EXAMINATION OF RECORDS
- 16 Sec. 21.219. ANNUAL AND INTERIM STATEMENTS OF
17 CORPORATION
- 18 Sec. 21.220. PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO PREPARE
19 VOTING LIST
- 20 Sec. 21.221. PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO PROVIDE
21 NOTICE OF MEETING
- 22 Sec. 21.222. PENALTY FOR REFUSAL TO PERMIT
23 EXAMINATION OF CERTAIN RECORDS
- 24 Sec. 21.223. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS
- 25 Sec. 21.224. PREEMPTION OF LIABILITY
- 26 Sec. 21.225. EXCEPTIONS TO LIMITATIONS
- 27 Sec. 21.226. PLEDGEEES AND TRUST ADMINISTRATORS

1 [Sections 21.227-21.250 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER F. REDUCTIONS IN STATED CAPITAL;

3 CANCELLATION OF TREASURY SHARES

4 Sec. 21.251. REDUCTION OF STATED CAPITAL BY
5 REDEMPTION OR PURCHASE OF REDEEMABLE
6 SHARES

7 Sec. 21.252. CANCELLATION OF TREASURY SHARES

8 Sec. 21.253. PROCEDURES FOR REDUCTION OF
9 STATED CAPITAL BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS

10 Sec. 21.254. RESTRICTION ON REDUCTION OF STATED CAPITAL

11 [Sections 21.255-21.300 reserved for expansion]

12 SUBCHAPTER G. DISTRIBUTIONS AND SHARE DIVIDENDS

13 Sec. 21.301. DEFINITIONS

14 Sec. 21.302. AUTHORITY FOR DISTRIBUTIONS

15 Sec. 21.303. LIMITATIONS ON DISTRIBUTIONS

16 Sec. 21.304. REDEMPTIONS

17 Sec. 21.305. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION

18 Sec. 21.306. DEPOSIT OF MONEY FOR REDEMPTION

19 Sec. 21.307. PAYMENT OF REDEEMED SHARES

20 Sec. 21.308. PRIORITY OF DISTRIBUTIONS

21 Sec. 21.309. RESERVES, DESIGNATIONS,
22 AND ALLOCATIONS FROM SURPLUS

23 Sec. 21.310. AUTHORITY FOR SHARE DIVIDENDS

24 Sec. 21.311. LIMITATIONS ON SHARE DIVIDENDS

25 Sec. 21.312. VALUE OF SHARES ISSUED AS SHARE
26 DIVIDENDS

27 Sec. 21.313. TRANSFER OF SURPLUS FOR SHARE

- 1 DIVIDENDS
- 2 Sec. 21.314. DETERMINATION OF SOLVENCY, NET ASSETS,
3 STATED CAPITAL, AND SURPLUS
- 4 Sec. 21.315. DATE OF DETERMINATION OF SOLVENCY, NET
5 ASSETS, STATED CAPITAL, AND SURPLUS
- 6 Sec. 21.316. LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS FOR
7 WRONGFUL DISTRIBUTIONS
- 8 Sec. 21.317. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS ON ACTION FOR
9 WRONGFUL DISTRIBUTION
- 10 Sec. 21.318. CONTRIBUTION FROM CERTAIN SHAREHOLDERS AND
11 DIRECTORS
- 12 [Sections 21.319-21.350 reserved for expansion]
- 13 SUBCHAPTER H. SHAREHOLDERS' MEETINGS; VOTING AND QUORUM
- 14 Sec. 21.351. ANNUAL MEETING
- 15 Sec. 21.352. SPECIAL MEETINGS
- 16 Sec. 21.353. NOTICE OF MEETING
- 17 Sec. 21.354. INSPECTION OF VOTING LIST
- 18 Sec. 21.355. CLOSING OF SHARE TRANSFER RECORDS
- 19 Sec. 21.356. RECORD DATE FOR WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION
- 20 Sec. 21.357. RECORD DATE FOR PURPOSE OTHER THAN WRITTEN
21 CONSENT TO ACTION
- 22 Sec. 21.358. QUORUM
- 23 Sec. 21.359. VOTING IN ELECTION OF DIRECTORS
- 24 Sec. 21.360. NO CUMULATIVE VOTING RIGHT UNLESS
25 AUTHORIZED
- 26 Sec. 21.361. CUMULATIVE VOTING IN ELECTION OF DIRECTORS
- 27 Sec. 21.362. CUMULATIVE VOTING RIGHT IN CERTAIN

1 CORPORATIONS

2 Sec. 21.363. VOTING ON MATTERS OTHER THAN ELECTION OF
3 DIRECTORS

4 Sec. 21.364. VOTE REQUIRED TO APPROVE FUNDAMENTAL
5 ACTION

6 Sec. 21.365. CHANGES IN VOTE REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN
7 MATTERS

8 Sec. 21.366. NUMBER OF VOTES PER SHARE

9 Sec. 21.367. VOTING IN PERSON OR BY PROXY

10 Sec. 21.368. TERM OF PROXY

11 Sec. 21.369. REVOCABILITY OF PROXY

12 Sec. 21.370. ENFORCEABILITY OF PROXY

13 Sec. 21.371. PROCEDURES IN BYLAWS RELATING TO
14 PROXIES

15 Sec. 21.372. SHAREHOLDER MEETING LIST

16 [Sections 21.373-21.400 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER I. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

18 Sec. 21.401. MANAGEMENT BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS

19 Sec. 21.402. BOARD MEMBER ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

20 Sec. 21.403. NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

21 Sec. 21.404. DESIGNATION OF INITIAL BOARD OF DIRECTORS

22 Sec. 21.405. ELECTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

23 Sec. 21.406. SPECIAL VOTING RIGHTS OF DIRECTORS

24 Sec. 21.407. TERM OF OFFICE

25 Sec. 21.408. SPECIAL TERMS OF OFFICE

26 Sec. 21.409. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

27 Sec. 21.410. VACANCY

- 1 Sec. 21.411. NOTICE OF MEETING
2 Sec. 21.412. WAIVER OF NOTICE
3 Sec. 21.413. QUORUM
4 Sec. 21.414. DISSENT TO ACTION
5 Sec. 21.415. ACTION BY DIRECTORS
6 Sec. 21.416. COMMITTEES OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS
7 Sec. 21.417. ELECTION OF OFFICERS
8 Sec. 21.418. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING
9 INTERESTED DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
10 [Sections 21.419-21.450 reserved for expansion]
11 SUBCHAPTER J. FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS
12 Sec. 21.451. DEFINITIONS
13 Sec. 21.452. APPROVAL OF MERGER
14 Sec. 21.453. APPROVAL OF CONVERSION
15 Sec. 21.454. APPROVAL OF EXCHANGE
16 Sec. 21.455. APPROVAL OF SALE OF ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY
17 ALL OF ASSETS
18 Sec. 21.456. GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR SUBMISSION TO
19 SHAREHOLDERS OF FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS
20 TRANSACTION
21 Sec. 21.457. GENERAL VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR APPROVAL OF
22 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTION
23 Sec. 21.458. CLASS VOTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN
24 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS
25 Sec. 21.459. NO SHAREHOLDER VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR
26 CERTAIN FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS
27 Sec. 21.460. RIGHTS OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL

- 1 Sec. 21.461. PLEDGE, MORTGAGE, DEED OF TRUST, OR
2 TRUST INDENTURE
- 3 Sec. 21.462. CONVEYANCE BY CORPORATION
4 [Sections 21.463-21.500 reserved for expansion]
- 5 SUBCHAPTER K. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
- 6 Sec. 21.501. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP,
7 REINSTATEMENT, OR REVOCATION OF
8 VOLUNTARY WINDING UP
- 9 Sec. 21.502. CERTAIN PROCEDURES RELATING TO WINDING UP
- 10 Sec. 21.503. MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS; NOTICE
- 11 Sec. 21.504. RESPONSIBILITY FOR WINDING UP
12 [Sections 21.505-21.550 reserved for expansion]
- 13 SUBCHAPTER L. DERIVATIVE PROCEEDINGS
- 14 Sec. 21.551. DEFINITIONS
- 15 Sec. 21.552. STANDING TO BRING PROCEEDING
- 16 Sec. 21.553. DEMAND
- 17 Sec. 21.554. DETERMINATION BY DIRECTORS OR INDEPENDENT
18 PERSONS
- 19 Sec. 21.555. STAY OF PROCEEDING
- 20 Sec. 21.556. DISCOVERY
- 21 Sec. 21.557. TOLLING OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS
- 22 Sec. 21.558. DISMISSAL OF DERIVATIVE PROCEEDING
- 23 Sec. 21.559. PROCEEDING INSTITUTED AFTER DEMAND
24 REJECTED
- 25 Sec. 21.560. DISCONTINUANCE OR SETTLEMENT
- 26 Sec. 21.561. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES
- 27 Sec. 21.562. APPLICATION TO FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

- 1 Sec. 21.563. CLOSELY HELD CORPORATION
2 [Sections 21.564-21.600 reserved for expansion]
3 SUBCHAPTER M. AFFILIATED BUSINESS COMBINATIONS
4 Sec. 21.601. DEFINITIONS
5 Sec. 21.602. AFFILIATED SHAREHOLDER
6 Sec. 21.603. BENEFICIAL OWNER OF SHARES OR SIMILAR
7 SECURITIES
8 Sec. 21.604. BUSINESS COMBINATION
9 Sec. 21.605. CONTROL
10 Sec. 21.606. THREE-YEAR MORATORIUM ON CERTAIN BUSINESS
11 COMBINATIONS
12 Sec. 21.607. APPLICATION OF MORATORIUM
13 Sec. 21.608. EFFECT ON OTHER ACTIONS
14 Sec. 21.609. CONFLICTING PROVISIONS
15 Sec. 21.610. CHANGE IN VOTING REQUIREMENTS
16 [Sections 21.611-21.650 reserved for expansion]
17 SUBCHAPTER N. PROVISIONS RELATING TO INVESTMENT COMPANIES
18 Sec. 21.651. DEFINITION
19 Sec. 21.652. ESTABLISHING CLASS OR SERIES OF SHARES;
20 CHANGE IN NUMBER OF SHARES
21 Sec. 21.653. REQUIRED STATEMENT RELATING TO SHARES
22 Sec. 21.654. TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS
23 Sec. 21.655. MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
24 [Sections 21.656-21.700 reserved for expansion]
25 SUBCHAPTER O. CLOSE CORPORATION
26 Sec. 21.701. DEFINITIONS
27 Sec. 21.702. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER

- 1 Sec. 21.703. FORMATION OF CLOSE CORPORATION
- 2 Sec. 21.704. BYLAWS OF CLOSE CORPORATION
- 3 Sec. 21.705. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT FOR CLOSE CORPORATION
- 4 STATUS
- 5 Sec. 21.706. ADOPTION OF CLOSE CORPORATION STATUS
- 6 THROUGH MERGER, EXCHANGE, OR CONVERSION
- 7 Sec. 21.707. EXISTING CLOSE CORPORATION
- 8 Sec. 21.708. TERMINATION OF CLOSE CORPORATION
- 9 STATUS
- 10 Sec. 21.709. STATEMENT TERMINATING CLOSE CORPORATION
- 11 STATUS; FILING; NOTICE
- 12 Sec. 21.710. EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF CLOSE
- 13 CORPORATION STATUS
- 14 Sec. 21.711. SHAREHOLDERS' MEETING TO ELECT DIRECTORS
- 15 Sec. 21.712. TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS
- 16 Sec. 21.713. MANAGEMENT
- 17 Sec. 21.714. SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT
- 18 Sec. 21.715. EXECUTION OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT
- 19 Sec. 21.716. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT OF
- 20 SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT
- 21 Sec. 21.717. DELIVERY OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT
- 22 Sec. 21.718. STATEMENT OF OPERATION AS CLOSE
- 23 CORPORATION
- 24 Sec. 21.719. VALIDITY AND ENFORCEABILITY OF
- 25 SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT
- 26 Sec. 21.720. PERSONS BOUND BY SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT
- 27 Sec. 21.721. DELIVERY OF COPY OF SHAREHOLDERS'

- 1 AGREEMENT TO TRANSFEREE
- 2 Sec. 21.722. EFFECT OF REQUIRED STATEMENT ON
- 3 SHARE CERTIFICATE AND DELIVERY OF
- 4 SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT
- 5 Sec. 21.723. PARTY NOT BOUND BY SHAREHOLDERS'
- 6 AGREEMENT ON CESSATION; LIABILITY
- 7 Sec. 21.724. TERMINATION OF SHAREHOLDERS'
- 8 AGREEMENT
- 9 Sec. 21.725. CONSEQUENCES OF MANAGEMENT BY PERSONS
- 10 OTHER THAN BOARD OF DIRECTORS
- 11 Sec. 21.726. SHAREHOLDERS CONSIDERED DIRECTORS
- 12 Sec. 21.727. LIABILITY OF SHAREHOLDERS
- 13 Sec. 21.728. MODE AND EFFECT OF TAKING ACTION BY
- 14 SHAREHOLDERS AND OTHERS
- 15 Sec. 21.729. LIMITATION OF SHAREHOLDER'S
- 16 LIABILITY
- 17 Sec. 21.730. LACK OF FORMALITIES; TREATMENT AS
- 18 PARTNERSHIP
- 19 Sec. 21.731. OTHER AGREEMENTS AMONG SHAREHOLDERS
- 20 PERMITTED
- 21 Sec. 21.732. CLOSE CORPORATION SHARE CERTIFICATES
- 22 [Sections 21.733-21.750 reserved for expansion]
- 23 SUBCHAPTER P. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO
- 24 CLOSE CORPORATION
- 25 Sec. 21.751. DEFINITIONS
- 26 Sec. 21.752. PROCEEDINGS AUTHORIZED
- 27 Sec. 21.753. NOTICE; INTERVENTION

- 1 Sec. 21.754. PROCEEDING NONEXCLUSIVE
- 2 Sec. 21.755. UNAVAILABILITY OF JUDICIAL
3 PROCEEDING
- 4 Sec. 21.756. JUDICIAL PROCEEDING TO ENFORCE
5 CLOSE CORPORATION PROVISION
- 6 Sec. 21.757. LIQUIDATION; INVOLUNTARY WINDING UP
7 AND TERMINATION; RECEIVERSHIP
- 8 Sec. 21.758. APPOINTMENT OF PROVISIONAL DIRECTOR
- 9 Sec. 21.759. RIGHTS AND POWERS OF PROVISIONAL
10 DIRECTOR
- 11 Sec. 21.760. COMPENSATION OF PROVISIONAL
12 DIRECTOR
- 13 Sec. 21.761. APPOINTMENT OF CUSTODIAN
- 14 Sec. 21.762. POWERS AND DUTIES OF CUSTODIAN
- 15 Sec. 21.763. TERMINATION OF CUSTODIANSHIP
- 16 [Sections 21.764-21.800 reserved for expansion]
- 17 SUBCHAPTER Q. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 18 Sec. 21.801. SHARES AND OTHER SECURITIES ARE PERSONAL
19 PROPERTY
- 20 Sec. 21.802. PENALTIES FOR LATE FILING OF CERTAIN
21 INSTRUMENTS
- 22 CHAPTER 22. NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
- 23 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 24 Sec. 22.001. DEFINITIONS
- 25 Sec. 22.002. MEETINGS BY REMOTE COMMUNICATIONS
26 TECHNOLOGY
- 27 [Sections 22.003-22.050 reserved for expansion]

1 SUBCHAPTER B. PURPOSES AND POWERS

2 Sec. 22.051. GENERAL PURPOSES

3 Sec. 22.052. DENTAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPORATION

4 Sec. 22.053. DIVIDENDS PROHIBITED

5 Sec. 22.054. AUTHORIZED BENEFITS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

6 Sec. 22.055. POWER TO ASSIST EMPLOYEE OR OFFICER

7 Sec. 22.056. HEALTH ORGANIZATION CORPORATION

8 [Sections 22.057-22.100 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER C. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

10 Sec. 22.101. INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS

11 Sec. 22.102. BYLAWS

12 Sec. 22.103. INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN CERTIFICATE OF
13 FORMATION AND BYLAW

14 Sec. 22.104. ORGANIZATION MEETING

15 Sec. 22.105. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO
16 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION BY MEMBERS
17 HAVING VOTING RIGHTS

18 Sec. 22.106. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO
19 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION BY MANAGING
20 MEMBERS

21 Sec. 22.107. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO
22 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION BY BOARD OF
23 DIRECTORS

24 Sec. 22.108. NUMBER OF AMENDMENTS SUBJECT TO VOTE AT
25 MEETING

26 [Sections 22.109-22.150 reserved for expansion]

27 SUBCHAPTER D. MEMBERS

- 1 Sec. 22.151. MEMBERS
- 2 Sec. 22.152. IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY
- 3 Sec. 22.153. ANNUAL MEETING
- 4 Sec. 22.154. FAILURE TO CALL ANNUAL MEETING
- 5 Sec. 22.155. SPECIAL MEETINGS OF MEMBERS
- 6 Sec. 22.156. NOTICE OF MEETING
- 7 Sec. 22.157. SPECIAL BYLAWS AFFECTING NOTICE
- 8 Sec. 22.158. PREPARATION AND INSPECTION OF LIST OF
- 9 VOTING MEMBERS
- 10 Sec. 22.159. QUORUM OF MEMBERS
- 11 Sec. 22.160. VOTING OF MEMBERS
- 12 Sec. 22.161. ELECTION OF DIRECTORS
- 13 Sec. 22.162. GREATER VOTING REQUIREMENTS UNDER
- 14 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
- 15 Sec. 22.163. RECORD DATE FOR DETERMINATION OF
- 16 MEMBERS
- 17 Sec. 22.164. VOTE REQUIRED TO APPROVE FUNDAMENTAL
- 18 ACTION
- 19 [Sections 22.165-22.200 reserved for expansion]
- 20 SUBCHAPTER E. MANAGEMENT
- 21 Sec. 22.201. MANAGEMENT BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS
- 22 Sec. 22.202. MANAGEMENT BY MEMBERS
- 23 Sec. 22.203. BOARD MEMBER ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
- 24 Sec. 22.204. NUMBER OF DIRECTORS
- 25 Sec. 22.205. DESIGNATION OF INITIAL BOARD OF DIRECTORS
- 26 Sec. 22.206. ELECTION OR APPOINTMENT OF BOARD OF
- 27 DIRECTORS

- 1 Sec. 22.207. ELECTION AND CONTROL BY CERTAIN ENTITIES
- 2 Sec. 22.208. TERM OF OFFICE
- 3 Sec. 22.209. CLASSIFICATION OF DIRECTORS
- 4 Sec. 22.210. EX OFFICIO MEMBER OF BOARD
- 5 Sec. 22.211. REMOVAL OF DIRECTOR
- 6 Sec. 22.212. VACANCY
- 7 Sec. 22.213. QUORUM
- 8 Sec. 22.214. ACTION BY DIRECTORS
- 9 Sec. 22.215. VOTING IN PERSON OR BY PROXY
- 10 Sec. 22.216. TERM AND REVOCABILITY OF PROXY
- 11 Sec. 22.217. NOTICE OF MEETING; WAIVER OF NOTICE
- 12 Sec. 22.218. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE
- 13 Sec. 22.219. OTHER COMMITTEES
- 14 Sec. 22.220. ACTION WITHOUT MEETING OF DIRECTORS
- 15 OR COMMITTEE
- 16 Sec. 22.221. GENERAL STANDARDS FOR DIRECTORS
- 17 Sec. 22.222. RELIGIOUS CORPORATION DIRECTOR'S GOOD
- 18 FAITH RELIANCE ON CERTAIN INFORMATION
- 19 Sec. 22.223. NOT A TRUSTEE
- 20 Sec. 22.224. DELEGATION OF INVESTMENT AUTHORITY
- 21 Sec. 22.225. LOAN TO DIRECTOR PROHIBITED
- 22 Sec. 22.226. DIRECTOR LIABILITY FOR CERTAIN
- 23 DISTRIBUTIONS OF ASSETS
- 24 Sec. 22.227. DISSENT TO ACTION
- 25 Sec. 22.228. RELIANCE ON WRITTEN OPINION OF ATTORNEY
- 26 Sec. 22.229. RIGHT TO CONTRIBUTION
- 27 Sec. 22.230. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING

- 1 INTERESTED DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, AND
2 MEMBERS
- 3 Sec. 22.231. OFFICERS
4 Sec. 22.232. ELECTION OR APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS
5 Sec. 22.233. APPLICATION TO CHURCH
6 Sec. 22.234. RELIGIOUS CORPORATION OFFICER'S GOOD
7 FAITH RELIANCE ON CERTAIN INFORMATION
8 Sec. 22.235. OFFICER LIABILITY
9 [Sections 22.236-22.250 reserved for expansion]
- 10 SUBCHAPTER F. FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS
- 11 Sec. 22.251. APPROVAL OF MERGER
12 Sec. 22.252. APPROVAL OF SALE OF ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY
13 ALL OF ASSETS
14 Sec. 22.253. MEETING OF MEMBERS; NOTICE
15 Sec. 22.254. PLEDGE, MORTGAGE, DEED OF TRUST, OR
16 TRUST INDENTURE
17 Sec. 22.255. CONVEYANCE BY CORPORATION
18 Sec. 22.256. APPROVAL OF CONVERSION
19 Sec. 22.257. APPROVAL OF EXCHANGE
20 [Sections 22.258-22.300 reserved for expansion]
- 21 SUBCHAPTER G. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
- 22 Sec. 22.301. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP,
23 REINSTATEMENT, REVOCATION OF VOLUNTARY
24 WINDING UP, OR DISTRIBUTION PLAN
25 Sec. 22.302. CERTAIN PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL
26 Sec. 22.303. MEETING OF MEMBERS; NOTICE
27 Sec. 22.304. APPLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF PROPERTY

- 1 Sec. 22.305. DISTRIBUTION PLAN
- 2 Sec. 22.306. LIMITED SURVIVAL AFTER NATURAL EXPIRATION
- 3 Sec. 22.307. RESPONSIBILITY FOR WINDING UP
- 4 [Sections 22.308-22.350 reserved for expansion]
- 5 SUBCHAPTER H. RECORDS AND REPORTS
- 6 Sec. 22.351. MEMBER'S RIGHT TO INSPECT BOOKS AND
- 7 RECORDS
- 8 Sec. 22.352. FINANCIAL RECORDS AND ANNUAL REPORTS
- 9 Sec. 22.353. AVAILABILITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION
- 10 FOR PUBLIC INSPECTION
- 11 Sec. 22.354. FAILURE TO MAINTAIN FINANCIAL RECORD
- 12 OR PREPARE ANNUAL REPORT; OFFENSE
- 13 Sec. 22.355. EXEMPTIONS FROM CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS
- 14 RELATING TO FINANCIAL RECORDS AND ANNUAL
- 15 REPORTS
- 16 Sec. 22.356. CORPORATIONS ASSISTING STATE AGENCIES
- 17 Sec. 22.357. REPORT OF DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN
- 18 CORPORATIONS
- 19 Sec. 22.358. NOTICE REGARDING REPORT
- 20 Sec. 22.359. FILING OF REPORT
- 21 Sec. 22.360. FAILURE TO FILE REPORT
- 22 Sec. 22.361. NOTICE OF FORFEITURE
- 23 Sec. 22.362. EFFECT OF FORFEITURE
- 24 Sec. 22.363. REVIVAL OF RIGHT TO CONDUCT AFFAIRS
- 25 Sec. 22.364. FAILURE TO REVIVE; TERMINATION OR
- 26 REVOCATION
- 27 Sec. 22.365. REINSTATEMENT

[Sections 22.366-22.400 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER I. CHURCH BENEFITS BOARDS

Sec. 22.401. DEFINITION

Sec. 22.402. PENSIONS AND BENEFITS

Sec. 22.403. CONTRIBUTIONS

Sec. 22.404. POWER TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

Sec. 22.405. DOCUMENTS AND AGREEMENTS

Sec. 22.406. INDEMNIFICATION

Sec. 22.407. PROTECTION OF BENEFITS

Sec. 22.408. ASSIGNMENT OF BENEFITS

Sec. 22.409. INSURANCE CODE NOT APPLICABLE

CHAPTER 23. SPECIAL-PURPOSE CORPORATIONS

SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 23.001. DETERMINATION OF APPLICABLE LAW

Sec. 23.002. APPLICABILITY OF FILING REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 23.003. DOMESTIC CORPORATION ORGANIZED UNDER

SPECIAL STATUTE

[Sections 23.004-23.050 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER B. BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

Sec. 23.051. DEFINITIONS

Sec. 23.052. ORGANIZERS

Sec. 23.053. PURPOSES

Sec. 23.054. POWERS

Sec. 23.055. STATEWIDE OPERATION

Sec. 23.056. CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

Sec. 23.057. MANAGEMENT BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS; NUMBER OF

DIRECTORS

- 1 Sec. 23.058. ELECTION OR APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS
- 2 Sec. 23.059. TERM OF OFFICE; VACANCY
- 3 Sec. 23.060. OFFICERS
- 4 Sec. 23.061. PARTICIPATION AS OWNER
- 5 Sec. 23.062. FINANCIAL INSTITUTION AS MEMBER
- 6 OF CORPORATION
- 7 Sec. 23.063. WITHDRAWAL OF MEMBER
- 8 Sec. 23.064. POWERS OF SHAREHOLDERS AND MEMBERS
- 9 Sec. 23.065. VOTING BY SHAREHOLDER OR MEMBER
- 10 Sec. 23.066. LOAN TO CORPORATION
- 11 Sec. 23.067. PROHIBITED LOAN
- 12 Sec. 23.068. LOAN LIMITS
- 13 Sec. 23.069. SURPLUS
- 14 Sec. 23.070. DEPOSITORY
- 15 Sec. 23.071. ANNUAL REPORT; PROVISION OF REQUIRED
- 16 INFORMATION
- 17 [Sections 23.072-23.100 reserved for expansion]
- 18 SUBCHAPTER C. GRAND LODGES
- 19 Sec. 23.101. FORMATION
- 20 Sec. 23.102. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER 22
- 21 Sec. 23.103. DURATION
- 22 Sec. 23.104. SUBORDINATE LODGES
- 23 Sec. 23.105. TRUSTEES AND DIRECTORS
- 24 Sec. 23.106. FRANCHISE TAXES
- 25 Sec. 23.107. GENERAL POWERS
- 26 Sec. 23.108. AUTHORITY REGARDING PROPERTY
- 27 Sec. 23.109. AUTHORITY REGARDING LOANS

1 Sec. 23.110. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF
2 SUBORDINATE BODY
3 TITLE 3. LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
4 CHAPTER 101. LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
5 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS
6 Sec. 101.001. DEFINITIONS
7 [Sections 101.002-101.050 reserved for expansion]
8 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS
9 Sec. 101.051. CERTAIN PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN CERTIFICATE
10 OF FORMATION
11 Sec. 101.052. COMPANY AGREEMENT
12 Sec. 101.053. AMENDMENT OF COMPANY AGREEMENT
13 Sec. 101.054. WAIVER OR MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN
14 STATUTORY PROVISIONS PROHIBITED;
15 EXCEPTIONS
16 [Sections 101.055-101.100 reserved for expansion]
17 SUBCHAPTER C. MEMBERSHIP
18 Sec. 101.101. MEMBERS REQUIRED
19 Sec. 101.102. QUALIFICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP
20 Sec. 101.103. EFFECTIVE DATE OF MEMBERSHIP
21 Sec. 101.104. CLASSES OR GROUPS OF MEMBERS OR MEMBERSHIP
22 INTERESTS
23 Sec. 101.105. ISSUANCE OF MEMBERSHIP INTERESTS AFTER
24 FORMATION OF COMPANY
25 Sec. 101.106. NATURE OF MEMBERSHIP INTEREST
26 Sec. 101.107. WITHDRAWAL OR EXPULSION OF MEMBER
27 PROHIBITED

1 Sec. 101.108. ASSIGNMENT OF MEMBERSHIP INTEREST

2 Sec. 101.109. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF ASSIGNEE OF
3 MEMBERSHIP INTEREST BEFORE MEMBERSHIP

4 Sec. 101.110. RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF ASSIGNEE OF
5 MEMBERSHIP INTEREST AFTER BECOMING
6 MEMBER

7 Sec. 101.111. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF ASSIGNOR OF MEMBERSHIP
8 INTEREST

9 Sec. 101.112. JUDGMENT CREDITOR; CHARGE OF MEMBERSHIP
10 INTEREST

11 Sec. 101.113. PARTIES TO ACTIONS

12 Sec. 101.114. LIABILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS

13 [Sections 101.115-101.150 reserved for expansion]

14 SUBCHAPTER D. CONTRIBUTIONS

15 Sec. 101.151. REQUIREMENTS FOR ENFORCEABLE PROMISE

16 Sec. 101.152. ENFORCEABLE PROMISE NOT AFFECTED BY CHANGE
17 IN CIRCUMSTANCES

18 Sec. 101.153. FAILURE TO PERFORM ENFORCEABLE PROMISE;
19 CONSEQUENCES

20 Sec. 101.154. CONSENT REQUIRED TO RELEASE
21 ENFORCEABLE OBLIGATION

22 Sec. 101.155. CREDITOR'S RIGHT TO ENFORCE CERTAIN
23 OBLIGATIONS

24 Sec. 101.156. REQUIREMENTS TO ENFORCE CONDITIONAL
25 OBLIGATION

26 [Sections 101.157-101.200 reserved for expansion]

27 SUBCHAPTER E. ALLOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

1 Sec. 101.201. ALLOCATION OF PROFITS AND LOSSES

2 Sec. 101.202. DISTRIBUTION IN KIND

3 Sec. 101.203. SHARING OF DISTRIBUTIONS

4 Sec. 101.204. INTERIM DISTRIBUTIONS

5 Sec. 101.205. DISTRIBUTION ON WITHDRAWAL

6 Sec. 101.206. PROHIBITED DISTRIBUTION; DUTY TO

7 RETURN

8 Sec. 101.207. CREDITOR STATUS WITH RESPECT TO

9 DISTRIBUTION

10 [Sections 101.208-101.250 reserved for expansion]

11 SUBCHAPTER F. MANAGEMENT

12 Sec. 101.251. MEMBERSHIP

13 Sec. 101.252. MANAGEMENT BY GOVERNING AUTHORITY

14 Sec. 101.253. DESIGNATION OF COMMITTEES; DELEGATION

15 OF AUTHORITY

16 Sec. 101.254. DESIGNATION OF AGENTS; BINDING ACTS

17 Sec. 101.255. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING

18 INTERESTED GOVERNING PERSONS OR

19 OFFICERS

20 [Sections 101.256-101.300 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER G. MANAGERS

22 Sec. 101.301. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER

23 Sec. 101.302. NUMBER AND QUALIFICATIONS

24 Sec. 101.303. TERM

25 Sec. 101.304. REMOVAL

26 Sec. 101.305. MANAGER VACANCY

27 Sec. 101.306. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF MANAGER

1 ELECTED BY CLASS OR GROUP
2 Sec. 101.307. METHODS OF CLASSIFYING MANAGERS
3 [Sections 101.308-101.350 reserved for expansion]
4 SUBCHAPTER H. MEETINGS AND VOTING
5 Sec. 101.351. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER
6 Sec. 101.352. GENERAL NOTICE REQUIREMENTS
7 Sec. 101.353. QUORUM
8 Sec. 101.354. EQUAL VOTING RIGHTS
9 Sec. 101.355. ACT OF GOVERNING AUTHORITY, MEMBERS,
10 OR COMMITTEE
11 Sec. 101.356. VOTES REQUIRED TO APPROVE CERTAIN ACTIONS
12 Sec. 101.357. MANNER OF VOTING
13 Sec. 101.358. ACTION BY LESS THAN UNANIMOUS WRITTEN
14 CONSENT
15 [Sections 101.359-101.400 reserved for expansion]
16 SUBCHAPTER I. MODIFICATION OF DUTIES; INDEMNIFICATION
17 Sec. 101.401. EXPANSION OR RESTRICTION OF DUTIES
18 AND LIABILITIES
19 Sec. 101.402. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION, ADVANCEMENT
20 OF EXPENSES, AND INSURANCE OR OTHER
21 ARRANGEMENTS
22 [Sections 101.403-101.450 reserved for expansion]
23 SUBCHAPTER J. DERIVATIVE PROCEEDINGS
24 Sec. 101.451. DEFINITIONS
25 Sec. 101.452. STANDING TO BRING PROCEEDING
26 Sec. 101.453. DEMAND
27 Sec. 101.454. DETERMINATION BY GOVERNING OR

1 INDEPENDENT PERSONS

2 Sec. 101.455. STAY OF PROCEEDING

3 Sec. 101.456. DISCOVERY

4 Sec. 101.457. TOLLING OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

5 Sec. 101.458. DISMISSAL OF DERIVATIVE PROCEEDING

6 Sec. 101.459. ALLEGATIONS IF DEMAND REJECTED

7 Sec. 101.460. DISCONTINUANCE OR SETTLEMENT

8 Sec. 101.461. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES

9 Sec. 101.462. APPLICATION TO FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY

10 COMPANIES

11 Sec. 101.463. CLOSELY HELD LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

12 [Sections 101.464-101.500 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER K. SUPPLEMENTAL RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS

14 Sec. 101.501. SUPPLEMENTAL RECORDS REQUIRED FOR

15 LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

16 Sec. 101.502. RIGHT TO EXAMINE RECORDS AND CERTAIN

17 OTHER INFORMATION

18 [Sections 101.503-101.550 reserved for expansion]

19 SUBCHAPTER L. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

20 PROVISIONS

21 Sec. 101.551. PERSONS ELIGIBLE TO WIND UP COMPANY

22 Sec. 101.552. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP,

23 REVOCATION, CANCELLATION, OR

24 REINSTATEMENT

25 TITLE 4. PARTNERSHIPS

26 CHAPTER 151. GENERAL PROVISIONS

27 Sec. 151.001. DEFINITIONS

- 1 Sec. 151.002. KNOWLEDGE OF FACT
- 2 Sec. 151.003. NOTICE OF FACT
- 3 CHAPTER 152. GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- 4 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 5 Sec. 152.001. DEFINITIONS
- 6 Sec. 152.002. EFFECT OF PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT;
- 7 NONWAIVABLE AND VARIABLE
- 8 PROVISIONS
- 9 Sec. 152.003. SUPPLEMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF LAW
- 10 Sec. 152.004. RULE OF STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION NOT
- 11 APPLICABLE
- 12 Sec. 152.005. APPLICABLE INTEREST RATE
- 13 [Sections 152.006-152.050 reserved for expansion]
- 14 SUBCHAPTER B. NATURE AND CREATION OF PARTNERSHIP
- 15 Sec. 152.051. PARTNERSHIP DEFINED
- 16 Sec. 152.052. RULES FOR DETERMINING IF PARTNERSHIP IS
- 17 CREATED
- 18 Sec. 152.053. QUALIFICATIONS TO BE PARTNER; NONPARTNER'S
- 19 LIABILITY TO THIRD PERSON
- 20 Sec. 152.054. FALSE REPRESENTATION OF PARTNERSHIP OR
- 21 PARTNER
- 22 Sec. 152.055. AUTHORITY OF CERTAIN PROFESSIONALS TO
- 23 CREATE PARTNERSHIP
- 24 Sec. 152.056. PARTNERSHIP AS ENTITY
- 25 [Sections 152.057-152.100 reserved for expansion]
- 26 SUBCHAPTER C. PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY
- 27 Sec. 152.101. NATURE OF PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY

1 Sec. 152.102. CLASSIFICATION AS PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY

2 [Sections 152.103-152.200 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER D. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PARTNERS AND BETWEEN
4 PARTNERS AND PARTNERSHIPS

5 Sec. 152.201. ADMISSION AS PARTNER

6 Sec. 152.202. CREDITS OF AND CHARGES TO PARTNER

7 Sec. 152.203. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PARTNER

8 Sec. 152.204. GENERAL STANDARDS OF PARTNER'S CONDUCT

9 Sec. 152.205. PARTNER'S DUTY OF LOYALTY

10 Sec. 152.206. PARTNER'S DUTY OF CARE

11 Sec. 152.207. STANDARDS OF CONDUCT APPLICABLE TO PERSON

12 WINDING UP PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS

13 Sec. 152.208. AMENDMENT TO PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

14 Sec. 152.209. DECISION-MAKING REQUIREMENT

15 Sec. 152.210. PARTNER'S LIABILITY TO PARTNERSHIP AND
16 OTHER PARTNERS

17 Sec. 152.211. REMEDIES OF PARTNERSHIP AND PARTNERS

18 Sec. 152.212. BOOKS AND RECORDS OF PARTNERSHIP

19 Sec. 152.213. INFORMATION REGARDING PARTNERSHIP

20 Sec. 152.214. CERTAIN THIRD-PARTY OBLIGATIONS NOT
21 AFFECTED

22 [Sections 152.215-152.300 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER E. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PARTNERS AND OTHER PERSONS

24 Sec. 152.301. PARTNER AS AGENT

25 Sec. 152.302. BINDING EFFECT OF PARTNER'S ACTION

26 Sec. 152.303. LIABILITY OF PARTNERSHIP FOR CONDUCT OF
27 PARTNER

- 1 Sec. 152.304. NATURE OF PARTNER'S LIABILITY
2 Sec. 152.305. REMEDY
3 Sec. 152.306. ENFORCEMENT OF REMEDY
4 Sec. 152.307. EXTENSION OF CREDIT IN RELIANCE ON
5 FALSE REPRESENTATION
6 [Sections 152.308-152.400 reserved for expansion]
7 SUBCHAPTER F. TRANSFER OF PARTNERSHIP INTERESTS
8 Sec. 152.401. TRANSFER OF PARTNERSHIP INTEREST
9 Sec. 152.402. GENERAL EFFECT OF TRANSFER
10 Sec. 152.403. EFFECT OF TRANSFER ON TRANSFEROR
11 Sec. 152.404. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF TRANSFEREE
12 Sec. 152.405. POWER TO EFFECT TRANSFER OR GRANT
13 OF SECURITY INTEREST
14 Sec. 152.406. EFFECT OF DEATH OR DIVORCE ON
15 PARTNERSHIP INTEREST
16 [Sections 152.407-152.500 reserved for expansion]
17 SUBCHAPTER G. WITHDRAWAL OF PARTNER
18 Sec. 152.501. EVENTS OF WITHDRAWAL
19 Sec. 152.502. EFFECT OF EVENT OF WITHDRAWAL ON
20 PARTNERSHIP AND OTHER PARTNERS
21 Sec. 152.503. WRONGFUL WITHDRAWAL; LIABILITY
22 Sec. 152.504. WITHDRAWN PARTNER'S POWER TO BIND
23 PARTNERSHIP
24 Sec. 152.505. EFFECT OF WITHDRAWAL ON PARTNER'S EXISTING
25 LIABILITY
26 Sec. 152.506. LIABILITY OF WITHDRAWN PARTNER TO THIRD
27 PARTY

[Sections 152.507-152.600 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER H. REDEMPTION OF WITHDRAWING PARTNER'S OR
TRANSFeree'S INTEREST

Sec. 152.601. REDEMPTION IF PARTNERSHIP NOT WOUND
UP

Sec. 152.602. REDEMPTION PRICE

Sec. 152.603. CONTRIBUTION OBLIGATION

Sec. 152.604. SETOFF FOR CERTAIN DAMAGES

Sec. 152.605. ACCRUAL OF INTEREST

Sec. 152.606. INDEMNIFICATION FOR CERTAIN LIABILITY

Sec. 152.607. DEMAND OR PAYMENT OF ESTIMATED
REDEMPTION

Sec. 152.608. DEFERRED PAYMENT ON WRONGFUL
WITHDRAWAL

Sec. 152.609. ACTION TO DETERMINE TERMS OF
REDEMPTION

Sec. 152.610. DEFERRED PAYMENT ON WINDING UP
PARTNERSHIP

Sec. 152.611. REDEMPTION OF TRANSFeree'S PARTNERSHIP
INTEREST

Sec. 152.612. ACTION TO DETERMINE TRANSFeree'S
REDEMPTION PRICE

[Sections 152.613-152.700 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER I. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP AND
TERMINATION PROVISIONS

Sec. 152.701. EFFECT OF EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP

Sec. 152.702. PERSONS ELIGIBLE TO WIND UP PARTNERSHIP

1		BUSINESS
2	Sec. 152.703.	RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PERSON WINDING
3		UP PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS
4	Sec. 152.704.	BINDING EFFECT OF PARTNER'S ACTION AFTER EVENT
5		REQUIRING WINDING UP
6	Sec. 152.705.	PARTNER'S LIABILITY TO OTHER PARTNERS AFTER
7		EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP
8	Sec. 152.706.	DISPOSITION OF ASSETS
9	Sec. 152.707.	SETTLEMENT OF ACCOUNTS
10	Sec. 152.708.	CONTRIBUTIONS TO DISCHARGE OBLIGATIONS
11	Sec. 152.709.	CONTINUATION OF PARTNERSHIP
12	Sec. 152.710.	REINSTATEMENT
13		[Sections 152.711-152.800 reserved for expansion]
14		SUBCHAPTER J. LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
15	Sec. 152.801.	LIABILITY OF PARTNER
16	Sec. 152.802.	REGISTRATION
17	Sec. 152.803.	NAME
18	Sec. 152.804.	INSURANCE OR FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY
19	Sec. 152.805.	LIMITED PARTNERSHIP
20		[Sections 152.806-152.900 reserved for expansion]
21		SUBCHAPTER K. FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
22	Sec. 152.901.	GENERAL
23	Sec. 152.902.	NAME
24	Sec. 152.903.	ACTIVITIES NOT CONSTITUTING TRANSACTING
25		BUSINESS
26	Sec. 152.904.	REGISTERED AGENT
27	Sec. 152.905.	STATEMENT OF FOREIGN QUALIFICATION

- 1 Sec. 152.906. CANCELLATION OF REGISTRATION
2 Sec. 152.907. EFFECT OF CERTIFICATE OF CANCELLATION
3 Sec. 152.908. RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION
4 Sec. 152.909. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE
5 Sec. 152.910. EFFECT OF FAILURE TO QUALIFY
6 Sec. 152.911. AMENDMENT
7 Sec. 152.912. EXECUTION OF APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT
8 Sec. 152.913. EXECUTION OF STATEMENT OF CHANGE OF
9 REGISTERED OFFICE OR REGISTERED AGENT
10 CHAPTER 153. LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
11 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS
12 Sec. 153.001. DEFINITION
13 Sec. 153.002. CONSTRUCTION
14 Sec. 153.003. APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS
15 Sec. 153.004. NONWAIVABLE TITLE 1 PROVISIONS
16 Sec. 153.005. WAIVER OR MODIFICATION OF RIGHTS OF THIRD
17 PARTIES
18 [Sections 153.006-153.050 reserved for expansion]
19 SUBCHAPTER B. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REGARDING AMENDMENT
20 TO CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
21 Sec. 153.051. REQUIRED AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE OF
22 FORMATION
23 Sec. 153.052. DISCRETIONARY AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE OF
24 FORMATION
25 [Sections 153.053-153.100 reserved for expansion]
26 SUBCHAPTER C. LIMITED PARTNERS
27 Sec. 153.101. ADMISSION OF LIMITED PARTNERS

- 1 Sec. 153.102. LIABILITY TO THIRD PARTIES
- 2 Sec. 153.103. ACTIONS NOT CONSTITUTING PARTICIPATION IN
3 BUSINESS FOR LIABILITY PURPOSES
- 4 Sec. 153.104. ENUMERATION OF ACTIONS NOT EXCLUSIVE
- 5 Sec. 153.105. CREATION OF RIGHTS
- 6 Sec. 153.106. ERRONEOUS BELIEF OF CONTRIBUTOR BEING
7 LIMITED PARTNER
- 8 Sec. 153.107. STATEMENT REQUIRED FOR LIABILITY
9 PROTECTION
- 10 Sec. 153.108. REQUIREMENTS FOR LIABILITY PROTECTION
11 FOLLOWING EXPIRATION OF STATEMENT
- 12 Sec. 153.109. LIABILITY OF ERRONEOUS CONTRIBUTOR
- 13 Sec. 153.110. WITHDRAWAL OF LIMITED PARTNER
- 14 Sec. 153.111. DISTRIBUTION ON WITHDRAWAL
- 15 Sec. 153.112. RECEIPT OF WRONGFUL DISTRIBUTION
- 16 Sec. 153.113. POWERS OF ESTATE OF LIMITED PARTNER WHO IS
17 DECEASED OR INCAPACITATED
- 18 [Sections 153.114-153.150 reserved for expansion]
- 19 SUBCHAPTER D. GENERAL PARTNERS
- 20 Sec. 153.151. ADMISSION OF ADDITIONAL GENERAL PARTNERS
- 21 Sec. 153.152. GENERAL POWERS AND LIABILITIES OF GENERAL
22 PARTNER
- 23 Sec. 153.153. POWERS AND LIABILITIES OF PERSON WHO IS BOTH
24 GENERAL PARTNER AND LIMITED
25 PARTNER
- 26 Sec. 153.154. CONTRIBUTIONS BY AND DISTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL
27 PARTNER

- 1 Sec. 153.155. WITHDRAWAL OF GENERAL PARTNER
2 Sec. 153.156. NOTICE OF EVENT OF WITHDRAWAL
3 Sec. 153.157. WITHDRAWAL OF GENERAL PARTNER IN
4 VIOLATION OF PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT
5 Sec. 153.158. EFFECT OF WITHDRAWAL
6 Sec. 153.159. CONVERSION OF PARTNERSHIP INTEREST
7 AFTER WITHDRAWAL
8 Sec. 153.160. EFFECT OF CONVERSION OF PARTNERSHIP
9 INTEREST
10 Sec. 153.161. LIABILITY OF GENERAL PARTNER FOR DEBT
11 INCURRED AFTER EVENT OF WITHDRAWAL
12 Sec. 153.162. LIABILITY FOR WRONGFUL WITHDRAWAL
13 [Sections 153.163-153.200 reserved for expansion]
14 SUBCHAPTER E. FINANCES
15 Sec. 153.201. FORM OF CONTRIBUTION
16 Sec. 153.202. ENFORCEABILITY OF PROMISE TO MAKE
17 CONTRIBUTION
18 Sec. 153.203. RELEASE OF OBLIGATION TO PARTNERSHIP
19 Sec. 153.204. ENFORCEABILITY OF OBLIGATION
20 Sec. 153.205. REQUIREMENTS TO ENFORCE CONDITIONAL
21 OBLIGATION
22 Sec. 153.206. ALLOCATION OF PROFITS AND LOSSES
23 Sec. 153.207. RIGHT TO DISTRIBUTION
24 Sec. 153.208. SHARING OF DISTRIBUTIONS
25 Sec. 153.209. INTERIM DISTRIBUTIONS
26 Sec. 153.210. LIMITATION ON DISTRIBUTION
27 [Sections 153.211-153.250 reserved for expansion]

1 SUBCHAPTER F. PARTNERSHIP INTEREST

2 Sec. 153.251. ASSIGNMENT OF PARTNERSHIP INTEREST

3 Sec. 153.252. RIGHTS OF ASSIGNOR

4 Sec. 153.253. RIGHTS OF ASSIGNEE

5 Sec. 153.254. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNEE

6 Sec. 153.255. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNOR

7 Sec. 153.256. CHARGE IN PAYMENT OF JUDGMENT CREDITOR

8 Sec. 153.257. EXEMPTION LAWS APPLICABLE TO PARTNERSHIP

9 INTEREST NOT AFFECTED

10 [Sections 153.258-153.300 reserved for expansion]

11 SUBCHAPTER G. REPORTS

12 Sec. 153.301. PERIODIC REPORT

13 Sec. 153.302. FORM AND CONTENTS OF REPORT

14 Sec. 153.303. FILING FEE

15 Sec. 153.304. DELIVERY OF REPORT

16 Sec. 153.305. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE

17 Sec. 153.306. EFFECT OF FILING REPORT

18 Sec. 153.307. EFFECT OF FAILURE TO FILE REPORT

19 Sec. 153.308. NOTICE OF FORFEITURE OF RIGHT TO

20 TRANSACT BUSINESS

21 Sec. 153.309. EFFECT OF FORFEITURE OF RIGHT TO

22 TRANSACT BUSINESS

23 Sec. 153.310. REVIVAL OF RIGHT TO TRANSACT BUSINESS

24 Sec. 153.311. CANCELLATION OF CERTIFICATE OR

25 REGISTRATION AFTER FORFEITURE

26 Sec. 153.312. REINSTATEMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF

27 FORMATION OR REGISTRATION

1 [Sections 153.313-153.350 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER H. LIMITED PARTNERSHIP AS LIMITED

3 LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP

4 Sec. 153.351. REQUIREMENTS

5 Sec. 153.352. APPLICABILITY OF OTHER REQUIREMENTS

6 Sec. 153.353. LAW APPLICABLE TO PARTNERS

7 [Sections 153.354-153.400 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER I. DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

9 Sec. 153.401. RIGHT TO BRING ACTION

10 Sec. 153.402. PROPER PLAINTIFF

11 Sec. 153.403. PLEADING

12 Sec. 153.404. SECURITY FOR EXPENSES OF DEFENDANTS

13 Sec. 153.405. EXPENSES OF PLAINTIFF

14 [Sections 153.406-153.450 reserved for expansion]

15 SUBCHAPTER J. CANCELLATION OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

16 Sec. 153.451. CERTIFICATE OF CANCELLATION

17 Sec. 153.452. CONTENTS OF CERTIFICATE OF CANCELLATION

18 [Sections 153.453-153.500 reserved for expansion]

19 SUBCHAPTER K. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

20 PROVISIONS

21 Sec. 153.501. CONTINUATION WITHOUT WINDING UP

22 Sec. 153.502. WINDING UP PROCEDURES

23 Sec. 153.503. POWERS OF PERSON CONDUCTING WIND UP

24 Sec. 153.504. DISPOSITION OF ASSETS

25 [Sections 153.505-153.550 reserved for expansion]

26 SUBCHAPTER L. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

27 Sec. 153.551. RECORDS

- 1 Sec. 153.552. EXAMINATION OF RECORDS AND INFORMATION
- 2 Sec. 153.553. EXECUTION OF CERTAIN FILINGS
- 3 Sec. 153.554. EXECUTION, AMENDMENT, OR CANCELLATION BY
- 4 JUDICIAL ORDER
- 5 Sec. 153.555. PERMITTED TRANSFER IN CONNECTION WITH
- 6 RACETRACK LICENSE
- 7 CHAPTER 154. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO BOTH
- 8 GENERAL AND LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- 9 SUBCHAPTER A. PARTNERSHIP INTERESTS
- 10 Sec. 154.001. NATURE OF PARTNER'S PARTNERSHIP INTEREST
- 11 Sec. 154.002. TRANSFER OF INTEREST IN PARTNERSHIP
- 12 PROPERTY PROHIBITED
- 13 [Sections 154.003-154.100 reserved for expansion]
- 14 SUBCHAPTER B. PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT
- 15 Sec. 154.101. CLASS OR GROUP OF PARTNERS
- 16 Sec. 154.102. PROVISIONS RELATING TO VOTING
- 17 Sec. 154.103. NOTICE OF ACTION BY CONSENT WITHOUT A
- 18 MEETING
- 19 [Sections 154.104-154.200 reserved for expansion]
- 20 SUBCHAPTER C. PARTNERSHIP TRANSACTIONS AND RELATIONSHIPS
- 21 Sec. 154.201. BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN
- 22 PARTNER AND PARTNERSHIP
- 23 Sec. 154.202. EFFECT OF PARTNER CHANGE ON
- 24 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PARTNERSHIP AND
- 25 CREDITORS
- 26 Sec. 154.203. DISTRIBUTIONS IN KIND
- 27 TITLE 5. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS

1 CHAPTER 200. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS

2 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

3 Sec. 200.001. DEFINITION

4 Sec. 200.002. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER

5 Sec. 200.003. CONFLICT WITH OTHER LAW

6 Sec. 200.004. ULTRA VIRES ACTS

7 Sec. 200.005. SUPPLEMENTARY POWERS OF REAL ESTATE

8 INVESTMENT TRUST

9 Sec. 200.006. REQUIREMENT THAT FILING INSTRUMENT BE

10 SIGNED BY OFFICER

11 [Sections 200.007-200.050 reserved for expansion]

12 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

13 Sec. 200.051. DECLARATION OF TRUST

14 Sec. 200.052. NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN CERTIFICATE OF

15 FORMATION

16 Sec. 200.053. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO

17 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

18 Sec. 200.054. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY TRUST

19 MANAGERS

20 Sec. 200.055. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY

21 SHAREHOLDERS

22 Sec. 200.056. NOTICE OF AND MEETING TO CONSIDER PROPOSED

23 AMENDMENT

24 Sec. 200.057. ADOPTION OF RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF

25 FORMATION

26 Sec. 200.058. BYLAWS

27 Sec. 200.059. DUAL AUTHORITY

1 Sec. 200.060. ORGANIZATION MEETING

2 [Sections 200.061-200.100 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER C. SHARES

4 Sec. 200.101. NUMBER

5 Sec. 200.102. CLASSIFICATION OF SHARES

6 Sec. 200.103. CLASSES OF SHARES ESTABLISHED BY TRUST

7 MANAGERS

8 Sec. 200.104. ISSUANCE OF SHARES

9 Sec. 200.105. TYPES OF CONSIDERATION FOR ISSUANCE OF

10 SHARES

11 Sec. 200.106. DETERMINATION OF CONSIDERATION FOR SHARES

12 Sec. 200.107. AMOUNT OF CONSIDERATION FOR ISSUANCE OF

13 SHARES WITH PAR VALUE

14 Sec. 200.108. VALUE OF CONSIDERATION

15 Sec. 200.109. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNEE OR TRANSFEREE

16 Sec. 200.110. SUBSCRIPTIONS

17 Sec. 200.111. PREFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION

18 Sec. 200.112. COMMITMENT IN CONNECTION WITH PURCHASE OF

19 SHARES

20 Sec. 200.113. SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIRED RECORDS

21 [Sections 200.114-200.150 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER D. SHAREHOLDER RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS

23 Sec. 200.151. REGISTERED HOLDERS AS OWNERS

24 Sec. 200.152. NO STATUTORY PREEMPTIVE RIGHT UNLESS

25 SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED BY CERTIFICATE OF

26 FORMATION

27 Sec. 200.153. CHARACTERIZATION AND TRANSFER OF SHARES

- 1 AND OTHER SECURITIES
- 2 Sec. 200.154. RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF SHARES AND OTHER
- 3 SECURITIES
- 4 Sec. 200.155. VALID RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER
- 5 Sec. 200.156. BYLAW OR AGREEMENT RESTRICTING TRANSFER OF
- 6 SHARES OR OTHER SECURITIES
- 7 Sec. 200.157. ENFORCEABILITY OF RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER
- 8 OF CERTAIN SECURITIES
- 9 Sec. 200.158. JOINT OWNERSHIP OF SHARES
- 10 Sec. 200.159. LIABILITY FOR DESIGNATING OWNER OF
- 11 SHARES
- 12 Sec. 200.160. LIABILITY REGARDING JOINT OWNERSHIP OF
- 13 SHARES
- 14 Sec. 200.161. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS
- 15 Sec. 200.162. PREEMPTION OF LIABILITY
- 16 Sec. 200.163. EXCEPTIONS TO LIMITATIONS
- 17 Sec. 200.164. PLEDGEES AND TRUST ADMINISTRATORS
- 18 [Sections 200.165-200.200 reserved for expansion]
- 19 SUBCHAPTER E. DISTRIBUTIONS AND SHARE DIVIDENDS
- 20 Sec. 200.201. AUTHORITY FOR DISTRIBUTIONS
- 21 Sec. 200.202. LIMITATIONS ON DISTRIBUTIONS
- 22 Sec. 200.203. PRIORITY OF DISTRIBUTIONS
- 23 Sec. 200.204. RESERVES, DESIGNATIONS, AND ALLOCATIONS
- 24 FROM SURPLUS
- 25 Sec. 200.205. AUTHORITY FOR SHARE DIVIDENDS
- 26 Sec. 200.206. LIMITATIONS ON SHARE DIVIDENDS
- 27 Sec. 200.207. VALUE OF SHARES ISSUED AS SHARE

- 1 DIVIDENDS
- 2 Sec. 200.208. TRANSFER OF SURPLUS FOR SHARE
- 3 DIVIDENDS
- 4 Sec. 200.209. DETERMINATION OF SOLVENCY, NET ASSETS,
- 5 STATED CAPITAL, AND SURPLUS
- 6 Sec. 200.210. DATE OF DETERMINATION OF SURPLUS
- 7 Sec. 200.211. SPLIT-UP OR DIVISION OF SHARES
- 8 [Sections 200.212-200.250 reserved for expansion]
- 9 SUBCHAPTER F. SHAREHOLDERS' MEETINGS; VOTING AND QUORUM
- 10 Sec. 200.251. ANNUAL MEETING
- 11 Sec. 200.252. SPECIAL MEETINGS
- 12 Sec. 200.253. NOTICE OF MEETING
- 13 Sec. 200.254. CLOSING OF SHARE TRANSFER RECORDS
- 14 Sec. 200.255. RECORD DATE FOR WRITTEN CONSENT TO
- 15 ACTION
- 16 Sec. 200.256. RECORD DATE FOR PURPOSE OTHER THAN WRITTEN
- 17 CONSENT TO ACTION
- 18 Sec. 200.257. QUORUM
- 19 Sec. 200.258. VOTING IN ELECTION OF TRUST MANAGERS
- 20 Sec. 200.259. CUMULATIVE VOTING IN ELECTION OF TRUST
- 21 MANAGERS
- 22 Sec. 200.260. VOTING ON MATTERS OTHER THAN ELECTION OF
- 23 TRUST MANAGERS
- 24 Sec. 200.261. VOTE REQUIRED TO APPROVE FUNDAMENTAL
- 25 ACTION
- 26 Sec. 200.262. CHANGES IN VOTE REQUIRED FOR
- 27 CERTAIN MATTERS

- 1 Sec. 200.263. NUMBER OF VOTES PER SHARE
2 Sec. 200.264. VOTING IN PERSON OR BY PROXY
3 Sec. 200.265. TERM OF PROXY
4 Sec. 200.266. REVOCABILITY OF PROXY
5 Sec. 200.267. ENFORCEABILITY OF PROXY
6 Sec. 200.268. PROCEDURES IN BYLAWS RELATING
7 TO PROXIES
8 [Sections 200.269-200.300 reserved for expansion]
9 SUBCHAPTER G. TRUST MANAGERS
10 Sec. 200.301. MANAGEMENT BY TRUST MANAGERS
11 Sec. 200.302. DESIGNATION OF TRUST MANAGERS
12 Sec. 200.303. TRUST MANAGER ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
13 Sec. 200.304. NUMBER OF TRUST MANAGERS
14 Sec. 200.305. COMPENSATION
15 Sec. 200.306. TERM OF TRUST MANAGER
16 Sec. 200.307. STAGGERED TERMS OF TRUST MANAGERS
17 Sec. 200.308. VACANCY
18 Sec. 200.309. NOTICE OF MEETING
19 Sec. 200.310. QUORUM
20 Sec. 200.311. COMMITTEES OF TRUST MANAGERS
21 Sec. 200.312. LIABILITY OF TRUST MANAGERS
22 Sec. 200.313. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS ON CERTAIN ACTION
23 AGAINST TRUST MANAGERS
24 Sec. 200.314. IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY FOR PERFORMANCE
25 OF DUTY
26 Sec. 200.315. RIGHT OF CONTRIBUTION
27 Sec. 200.316. OFFICERS

1 Sec. 200.317. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING
2 INTERESTED TRUST MANAGERS AND
3 OFFICERS

4 [Sections 200.318-200.350 reserved for expansion]

5 SUBCHAPTER H. INVESTMENTS

6 Sec. 200.351. INVESTMENTS

7 [Sections 200.352-200.400 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER I. FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS

9 Sec. 200.401. DEFINITIONS

10 Sec. 200.402. APPROVAL OF MERGER

11 Sec. 200.403. APPROVAL OF CONVERSION

12 Sec. 200.404. APPROVAL OF EXCHANGE

13 Sec. 200.405. APPROVAL OF SALE OF ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY
14 ALL OF ASSETS

15 Sec. 200.406. GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR SUBMISSION TO
16 SHAREHOLDERS OF FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS
17 TRANSACTION

18 Sec. 200.407. GENERAL VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR APPROVAL
19 OF FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTION

20 Sec. 200.408. CLASS VOTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN
21 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS

22 Sec. 200.409. NO SHAREHOLDER VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR
23 CERTAIN FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS

24 Sec. 200.410. RIGHTS OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL

25 [Sections 200.411-200.450 reserved for expansion]

26 SUBCHAPTER J. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

27 PROVISIONS

1 Sec. 200.451. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

2 Sec. 200.452. APPROVAL OF REINSTATEMENT, CANCELLATION, OR
3 REVOCATION OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

4 Sec. 200.453. RESPONSIBILITY FOR WINDING UP

5 [Sections 200.454-200.500 reserved for expansion]

6 SUBCHAPTER K. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7 Sec. 200.501. EXAMINATION OF RECORDS

8 Sec. 200.502. JOINDER OF SHAREHOLDERS NOT REQUIRED

9 Sec. 200.503. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS

10 TITLE 6. ASSOCIATIONS

11 CHAPTER 251. COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS

12 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

13 Sec. 251.001. DEFINITIONS

14 Sec. 251.002. APPLICABILITY OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION
15 PROVISIONS

16 Sec. 251.003. EXEMPTION

17 [Sections 251.004-251.050 reserved for expansion]

18 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

19 Sec. 251.051. ORGANIZATION MEETING

20 Sec. 251.052. AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

21 Sec. 251.053. BYLAWS

22 [Sections 251.054-251.100 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER C. MANAGEMENT

24 Sec. 251.101. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

25 Sec. 251.102. OFFICERS

26 Sec. 251.103. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

27 Sec. 251.104. REFERENDUM

1 [Sections 251.105-251.150 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER D. MEMBERSHIP

3 Sec. 251.151. ELIGIBILITY AND ADMISSION

4 Sec. 251.152. EXPULSION

5 Sec. 251.153. SUBSCRIBERS

6 Sec. 251.154. LIABILITY

7 [Sections 251.155-251.200 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER E. SHARES

9 Sec. 251.201. SHARE AND MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATES:

10 ISSUANCE AND CONTENTS

11 Sec. 251.202. TRANSFER OF SHARES AND MEMBERSHIP;

12 WITHDRAWAL

13 Sec. 251.203. SHARE AND MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATES;

14 RECALL

15 Sec. 251.204. CERTIFICATES; ATTACHMENT

16 [Sections 251.205-251.250 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER F. MEETINGS AND VOTING

18 Sec. 251.251. MEETINGS

19 Sec. 251.252. NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING

20 Sec. 251.253. MEETINGS BY UNITS OF MEMBERSHIP

21 Sec. 251.254. ONE MEMBER--ONE VOTE

22 Sec. 251.255. NO PROXY

23 Sec. 251.256. VOTING BY MAIL

24 Sec. 251.257. VOTING BY MAIL OR BY DELEGATES

25 [Sections 251.258-251.300 reserved for expansion]

26 SUBCHAPTER G. CAPITAL AND NET SAVINGS

27 Sec. 251.301. LIMITATIONS ON RETURN ON CAPITAL

- 1 Sec. 251.302. ALLOCATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF NET
2 SAVINGS
3 [Sections 251.303-251.350 reserved for expansion]
4 SUBCHAPTER H. REPORTS AND RECORDS
5 Sec. 251.351. RECORDKEEPING
6 Sec. 251.352. REPORTS TO MEMBERS
7 Sec. 251.353. ANNUAL REPORT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION
8 Sec. 251.354. FAILURE TO FILE REPORT
9 [Sections 251.355-251.400 reserved for expansion]
10 SUBCHAPTER I. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
11 Sec. 251.401. VOLUNTARY WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
12 Sec. 251.402. EXECUTION OF CERTIFICATE OF
13 TERMINATION
14 Sec. 251.403. DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS
15 Sec. 251.404. INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION
16 [Sections 251.405-251.450 reserved for expansion]
17 SUBCHAPTER J. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
18 Sec. 251.451. EXEMPTION FROM TAXES
19 Sec. 251.452. USE OF NAME "COOPERATIVE"
20 CHAPTER 252. UNINCORPORATED NONPROFIT ASSOCIATIONS
21 Sec. 252.001. DEFINITIONS
22 Sec. 252.002. SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF LAW
23 AND EQUITY
24 Sec. 252.003. TERRITORIAL APPLICATION
25 Sec. 252.004. REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY; NONPROFIT
26 ASSOCIATION AS BENEFICIARY
27 Sec. 252.005. STATEMENT OF AUTHORITY AS TO REAL

1 PROPERTY
2 Sec. 252.006. LIABILITY IN TORT AND CONTRACT
3 Sec. 252.007. CAPACITY TO ASSERT AND DEFEND;
4 STANDING
5 Sec. 252.008. EFFECT OF JUDGMENT OR ORDER
6 Sec. 252.009. DISPOSITION OF PERSONAL PROPERTY OF
7 INACTIVE NONPROFIT ASSOCIATION
8 Sec. 252.010. BOOKS AND RECORDS
9 Sec. 252.011. APPOINTMENT OF AGENT TO RECEIVE SERVICE
10 OF PROCESS
11 Sec. 252.012. CLAIM NOT ABATED BY CHANGE
12 Sec. 252.013. SUMMONS AND COMPLAINT; SERVICE
13 Sec. 252.014. UNIFORMITY OF APPLICATION AND
14 CONSTRUCTION
15 Sec. 252.015. TRANSITION CONCERNING REAL AND PERSONAL
16 PROPERTY
17 Sec. 252.016. EFFECT ON OTHER LAW
18 Sec. 252.017. CHAPTER CONTROLLING
19 TITLE 7. PROFESSIONAL ENTITIES
20 CHAPTER 301. PROVISIONS RELATING TO
21 PROFESSIONAL ENTITIES
22 Sec. 301.001. APPLICABILITY OF TITLE
23 Sec. 301.002. CONFLICTS OF LAW
24 Sec. 301.003. DEFINITIONS
25 Sec. 301.004. AUTHORIZED PERSON
26 Sec. 301.005. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF
27 FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL ENTITY

- 1 Sec. 301.006. LICENSE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE
2 PROFESSIONAL SERVICE
- 3 Sec. 301.007. CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS TO BE OWNER,
4 GOVERNING PERSON, OR OFFICER
- 5 Sec. 301.008. DUTIES AND POWERS OF OWNER OR
6 MANAGERIAL OFFICIAL WHO CEASES TO BE
7 LICENSED; PURCHASE OF OWNERSHIP
8 INTEREST
- 9 Sec. 301.009. TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST
- 10 Sec. 301.010. LIABILITY
- 11 Sec. 301.011. EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES LAWS
- 12 Sec. 301.012. JOINT PRACTICE BY CERTAIN
13 PROFESSIONALS
- 14 CHAPTER 302. PROVISIONS RELATING TO
15 PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS
- 16 Sec. 302.001. APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS
17 GOVERNING FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS
- 18 Sec. 302.002. DURATION OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION
- 19 Sec. 302.003. AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF
20 FORMATION
- 21 Sec. 302.004. ADOPTION OF BYLAWS; DELEGATION OF
22 AUTHORITY
- 23 Sec. 302.005. GOVERNING AUTHORITY
- 24 Sec. 302.006. MEMBERS' VOTING RIGHTS
- 25 Sec. 302.007. ELECTION OF OFFICERS
- 26 Sec. 302.008. OFFICER AND GOVERNING PERSON
27 ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

- 1 Sec. 302.009. EMPLOYMENT OF AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES
- 2 Sec. 302.010. LIMITATION ON MEMBER'S POWER TO BIND
- 3 ASSOCIATION
- 4 Sec. 302.011. DIVISION OF PROFITS
- 5 Sec. 302.012. ANNUAL STATEMENT REQUIRED
- 6 Sec. 302.013. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION;
- 7 CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION
- 8 CHAPTER 303. PROVISIONS RELATING TO
- 9 PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- 10 Sec. 303.001. APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS
- 11 GOVERNING FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS
- 12 Sec. 303.002. AUTHORITY AND LIABILITY OF
- 13 SHAREHOLDER
- 14 Sec. 303.003. NOTICE OF RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER
- 15 OF SHARES
- 16 Sec. 303.004. REDEMPTION OF SHARES; PRICE AND
- 17 TERMS
- 18 Sec. 303.005. EXISTENCE OF PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
- 19 BEFORE WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
- 20 Sec. 303.006. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF
- 21 PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
- 22 CHAPTER 304. PROVISIONS RELATING TO PROFESSIONAL
- 23 LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- 24 Sec. 304.001. APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS
- 25 GOVERNING LIMITED LIABILITY
- 26 COMPANIES
- 27 TITLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS AND TRANSITION PROVISIONS

- 1 CHAPTER 401. GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 Sec. 401.001. DEFINITIONS
- 3 CHAPTER 402. MISCELLANEOUS AND TRANSITION PROVISIONS
- 4 Sec. 402.001. APPLICABILITY UPON EFFECTIVE DATE
- 5 Sec. 402.002. EARLY EFFECTIVENESS OF FEES
- 6 Sec. 402.003. EARLY ADOPTION OF CODE BY EXISTING
- 7 DOMESTIC ENTITY
- 8 Sec. 402.004. EARLY ADOPTION OF CODE BY REGISTERED
- 9 FOREIGN ENTITY
- 10 Sec. 402.005. APPLICABILITY TO EXISTING ENTITIES
- 11 ON MANDATORY APPLICATION DATE
- 12 Sec. 402.006. APPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN ACTS,
- 13 CONTRACTS, AND TRANSACTIONS
- 14 Sec. 402.007. INDEMNIFICATION
- 15 Sec. 402.008. MEETINGS OF OWNERS AND MEMBERS;
- 16 CONSENTS; VOTING OF INTERESTS
- 17 Sec. 402.009. MEETINGS OF GOVERNING AUTHORITY AND
- 18 COMMITTEES; CONSENTS
- 19 Sec. 402.010. SALE OF ASSETS, MERGERS, REORGANIZATIONS,
- 20 CONVERSIONS
- 21 Sec. 402.011. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
- 22 Sec. 402.012. REGISTRATION OF CERTAIN FOREIGN
- 23 ENTITIES
- 24 Sec. 402.013. ENTITIES UNDER SUSPENSION FOR
- 25 NONFILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS OR PAYMENT
- 26 OF TAXES; APPLICABILITY OF PRIOR LAW
- 27 Sec. 402.014. MAINTENANCE OF PRIOR ACTION

1 BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS CODE

2 TITLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

3 CHAPTER 1. DEFINITIONS AND OTHER GENERAL PROVISIONS

4 SUBCHAPTER A. DEFINITIONS AND PURPOSE

5 Sec. 1.001. PURPOSE. The purpose of this code is to make the
6 law encompassed by this code more accessible and understandable by:

7 (1) rearranging the statutes into a more logical
8 order;

9 (2) employing a format and numbering system designed
10 to facilitate citation of the law and to accommodate future
11 expansion of the law;

12 (3) eliminating repealed, duplicative, expired,
13 executed, and other ineffective provisions; and

14 (4) restating the law in modern American English to
15 the greatest extent possible. (New.)

16 Sec. 1.002. DEFINITIONS. In this code:

17 (1) "Affiliate" means a person who controls, is
18 controlled by, or is under common control with another person.
19 (TBCA 13.02.A(1).)

20 (2) "Associate," when used to indicate a relationship
21 with a person, means:

22 (A) a domestic or foreign entity or organization
23 for which the person:

24 (i) is an officer or governing person; or

25 (ii) beneficially owns, directly or
26 indirectly, either individually or through an affiliate, 10 percent
27 or more of a class of voting ownership interests or similar

1 securities of the entity or organization;

2 (B) a trust or estate in which the person has a
3 substantial beneficial interest or for which the person serves as
4 trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity;

5 (C) the person's spouse or a relative of the
6 person related by consanguinity or affinity who resides with the
7 person; or

8 (D) a governing person or an affiliate or officer
9 of the person. (TBCA 1.02.A(2).)

10 (3) "Association" means an entity governed as an
11 association under Title 6 or 7. The term includes a cooperative
12 association, nonprofit association, and professional association.
13 (New.)

14 (4) "Assumed name" means a name adopted for use by a
15 person. The term includes an assumed name filed under Chapter 36,
16 Business & Commerce Code. (New.)

17 (5) "Business" means a trade, occupation, profession,
18 or other commercial activity. (TRPA 1.01(1).)

19 (6) "Certificate of formation" means:

20 (A) the document required to be filed with the
21 filing officer under Chapter 3 to form a filing entity; and

22 (B) if appropriate, a restated certificate of
23 formation and all amendments of an original or restated certificate
24 of formation. (New.)

25 (7) "Certificated ownership interest" means an
26 ownership interest of a domestic entity represented by a
27 certificate issued in bearer or registered form. (TBCA 1.02.A(5).)

1 (8) "Close corporation" means a for-profit
2 corporation that elects to be governed as a close corporation in
3 accordance with Subchapter O, Chapter 21. (TBCA 12.02.A(1).)

4 (9) "Contribution" means a tangible or intangible
5 benefit that a person transfers to an entity in consideration for an
6 ownership interest in the entity or otherwise in the person's
7 capacity as an owner or a member. The benefit includes cash,
8 services rendered, a contract for services to be performed, a
9 promissory note or other obligation of a person to pay cash or
10 transfer property to the entity, or securities or other interests
11 in or obligations of an entity, but does not include cash or
12 property received by the entity:

13 (A) with respect to a promissory note or other
14 obligation to the extent that the agreed value of the note or
15 obligation has previously been included as a contribution; or

16 (B) that the person intends to be a loan to the
17 entity. (TLLCA 5.01; TRLPA 1.02(2).)

18 (10) "Conversion" means:

19 (A) the continuance of a domestic entity as a
20 foreign entity of any type;

21 (B) the continuance of a foreign entity as a
22 domestic entity of any type; or

23 (C) the continuance of a domestic entity of one
24 type as a domestic entity of another type. (TBCA 1.02.A(8); TLLCA
25 1.02.A(11); TRLPA 2.15(h)(1); TRPA 9.05(i)(1).)

26 (11) "Converted entity" means an entity resulting from
27 a conversion. (TBCA 1.02.A(9); TLLCA 1.02.A(12); TRLPA 2.15(h)(2);

1 TRPA 9.05(i)(2).)

2 (12) "Converting entity" means an entity as the entity
3 existed before the entity's conversion. (TBCA 1.02.A(10); TLLCA
4 1.02.A(13); TRLPA 2.15(h)(3); TRPA 9.05(i)(3).)

5 (13) "Cooperative" or "cooperative association" means
6 an association governed as a cooperative association under Chapter
7 251. (New.)

8 (14) "Corporation" means an entity governed as a
9 corporation under Title 2 or 7. The term includes a for-profit
10 corporation, nonprofit corporation, and professional corporation.
11 (TBCA 1.02.A(11); TNPCA 1.02.A(1).)

12 (15) "Debtor in bankruptcy" means a person who is the
13 subject of:

14 (A) an order for relief under the United States
15 bankruptcy laws (Title 11, United States Code); or

16 (B) a comparable order under a:

17 (i) successor statute of general
18 applicability; or

19 (ii) federal or state law governing
20 insolvency. (TRPA 1.01(4).)

21 (16) "Director" means an individual who serves on the
22 board of directors of a foreign or domestic corporation. (TNPCA
23 1.02.A(14).)

24 (17) "Domestic" means, with respect to an entity, that
25 the entity is formed under this code or the entity's internal
26 affairs are governed by this code. (TBCA 1.02.A(11) (part); TRPA
27 9.05(i)(4).)

1 (18) "Domestic entity" means an organization formed
2 under or the internal affairs of which are governed by this code.
3 (TBCA 1.02.A(11) (part); TRPA 9.05(i)(4).)

4 (19) "Domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights"
5 means a domestic entity the owners of which have rights of dissent
6 and appraisal under this code or the governing documents of the
7 entity. (New.)

8 (20) "Effective date of this code" means January 1,
9 2006. The applicability of this code is governed by Title 8.
10 (New.)

11 (21) "Entity" means a domestic entity or foreign
12 entity. (New.)

13 (22) "Filing entity" means a domestic entity that is a
14 corporation, limited partnership, limited liability company,
15 professional association, cooperative, or real estate investment
16 trust. (New.)

17 (23) "Filing instrument" means an instrument,
18 document, or statement that is required or authorized by this code
19 to be filed by or for an entity with the filing officer in
20 accordance with Chapter 4. (New.)

21 (24) "Filing officer" means:

22 (A) with respect to an entity other than a
23 domestic real estate investment trust, the secretary of state; or

24 (B) with respect to a domestic real estate
25 investment trust, the county clerk of the county in which the real
26 estate investment trust's principal office is located in this
27 state. (New.)

1 (25) "For-profit corporation" means a corporation
2 governed as a for-profit corporation under Chapter 21. (TMCLA
3 1.03.A.)

4 (26) "For-profit entity" means an entity other than a
5 nonprofit entity. (New.)

6 (27) "Foreign" means, with respect to an entity, that
7 the entity is formed under, and the entity's internal affairs are
8 governed by, the laws of a jurisdiction other than this state.
9 (TBCA 1.02.A(14); TNPCA 1.02.A(2); TRPA 9.05(i)(5).)

10 (28) "Foreign entity" means an organization formed
11 under, and the internal affairs of which are governed by, the laws
12 of a jurisdiction other than this state. (TBCA 1.02.A(14); TNPCA
13 1.02.A(2).)

14 (29) "Foreign filing entity" means a foreign entity
15 that registers or is required to register as a foreign entity under
16 Chapter 9. (New.)

17 (30) "Foreign governmental authority" means a
18 governmental official, agency, or instrumentality of a
19 jurisdiction other than this state. (New.)

20 (31) "Foreign nonfiling entity" means a foreign entity
21 that is not a foreign filing entity. (New.)

22 (32) "Fundamental business transaction" means a
23 merger, interest exchange, conversion, or sale of all or
24 substantially all of an entity's assets. (New.)

25 (33) "General partner" means:

26 (A) each partner in a general partnership; or

27 (B) a person who is admitted to a limited

1 partnership as a general partner in accordance with the governing
2 documents of the limited partnership. (TRLPA 1.02(4).)

3 (34) "General partnership" means a partnership
4 governed as a general partnership under Chapter 152. The term
5 includes a limited liability partnership. (TRPA 1.01(11).)

6 (35)(A) "Governing authority" means a person or group
7 of persons who are entitled to manage and direct the affairs of an
8 entity under this code and the governing documents of the entity,
9 except that if the governing documents of the entity or this code
10 divide the authority to manage and direct the affairs of the entity
11 among different persons or groups of persons according to different
12 matters, "governing authority" means the person or group of persons
13 entitled to manage and direct the affairs of the entity with respect
14 to a matter under the governing documents of the entity or this
15 code. The term includes:

16 (i) the board of directors of a corporation
17 or other persons authorized to perform the functions of the board of
18 directors of a corporation;

19 (ii) the general partners of a general
20 partnership or limited partnership;

21 (iii) the managers of a limited liability
22 company that is managed by managers;

23 (iv) the members of a limited liability
24 company that is managed by members who are entitled to manage the
25 company;

26 (v) the board of directors of a cooperative
27 association; and

1 (vi) the trust managers of a real estate
2 investment trust.

3 (B) The term does not include an officer who is
4 acting in the capacity of an officer. (New.)

5 (36) "Governing documents" means:

6 (A) in the case of a domestic entity:

7 (i) the certificate of formation for a
8 domestic filing entity or the document or agreement under which a
9 domestic nonfiling entity is formed; and

10 (ii) the other documents or agreements
11 adopted by the entity under this code to govern the formation or the
12 internal affairs of the entity; or

13 (B) in the case of a foreign entity, the
14 instruments, documents, or agreements adopted under the law of its
15 jurisdiction of formation to govern the formation or the internal
16 affairs of the entity. (New.)

17 (37) "Governing person" means a person serving as part
18 of the governing authority of an entity. (New.)

19 (38) "Individual" means a natural person. (New.)

20 (39) "Insolvency" means the inability of a person to
21 pay the person's debts as they become due in the usual course of
22 business or affairs. (TBCA 1.02.A(16); TNPCA 1.02.A(12).)

23 (40) "Insolvent" means a person who is unable to pay
24 the person's debts as they become due in the usual course of
25 business or affairs. (New.)

26 (41) "Interest exchange" means the acquisition of an
27 ownership or membership interest in a domestic entity as provided

1 by Subchapter B, Chapter 10. The term does not include a merger or
2 conversion. (New.)

3 (42) "Internal Revenue Code" means the Internal
4 Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The term includes corresponding
5 provisions of subsequent federal tax laws. (New.)

6 (43) "Jurisdiction of formation" means:

7 (A) in the case of a domestic filing entity, this
8 state;

9 (B) in the case of a foreign filing entity, the
10 jurisdiction in which the entity's certificate of formation or
11 similar organizational instrument is filed; or

12 (C) in the case of a foreign or domestic
13 nonfiling entity:

14 (i) the jurisdiction the laws of which are
15 chosen in the entity's governing documents to govern its internal
16 affairs if that jurisdiction bears a reasonable relation to the
17 owners or members or to the domestic or foreign nonfiling entity's
18 business and affairs under the principles of this state that
19 otherwise would apply to a contract among the owners or members; or

20 (ii) if Subparagraph (i) does not apply,
21 the jurisdiction in which the entity has its chief executive
22 office. (TBCA 8.02 (part); TLLCA 7.02 (part); TNPCA 8.02 (part);
23 TRLPA 9.01(a); TRPA 1.05(a), 10.01(a).)

24 (44) "Law" means, unless the context requires
25 otherwise, both statutory and common law. (New.)

26 (45) "License" means a license, certificate of
27 registration, or other legal authorization. (New.)

1 (46) "Limited liability company" means an entity
2 governed as a limited liability company under Title 3 or 7. The
3 term includes a professional limited liability company. (TLLCA
4 1.02.A(3).)

5 (47) "Limited liability limited partnership" means a
6 partnership governed as a limited liability partnership and a
7 limited partnership under Title 4. (New.)

8 (48) "Limited liability partnership" means a
9 partnership governed as a limited liability partnership under Title
10 4. (TRPA 1.01(16).)

11 (49) "Limited partner" means a person who has been
12 admitted to a limited partnership as a limited partner as provided
13 by:

14 (A) in the case of a domestic limited
15 partnership, Chapter 153; or

16 (B) in the case of a foreign limited partnership,
17 the laws of its jurisdiction of formation. (TRLPA 1.02(5).)

18 (50) "Limited partnership" means a partnership
19 governed as a limited partnership under Title 4. The term includes
20 a limited liability limited partnership. (TRLPA 1.02(6).)

21 (51) "Manager" means a person designated as a manager
22 of a limited liability company that is not managed by members of the
23 company. (TLLCA 2.12 (part).)

24 (52) "Managerial official" means an officer or a
25 governing person. (New.)

26 (53) "Member" means:

27 (A) in the case of a limited liability company, a

1 person who is a member or has been admitted as a member in the
2 limited liability company under its governing documents;

3 (B) in the case of a nonprofit corporation, a
4 person who has membership rights in the nonprofit corporation under
5 its governing documents;

6 (C) in the case of a cooperative association, a
7 member of a nonshare or share association;

8 (D) in the case of a nonprofit association, a
9 person who has membership rights in the nonprofit association under
10 its governing documents; or

11 (E) in the case of a professional association, a
12 person who has membership rights in the professional association
13 under its governing documents. (CAA 2(2); TLLCA 4.01.A (part);
14 TNPCA 1.02.A(6); TUUNAA 2(1).)

15 (54) "Membership interest" means a member's interest
16 in an entity. With respect to a limited liability company, the term
17 includes a member's share of profits and losses or similar items and
18 the right to receive distributions, but does not include a member's
19 right to participate in management. (TLLCA 4.04, 4.05.A.)

20 (55) "Merger" means:

21 (A) the division of a domestic entity into two or
22 more new domestic entities or other organizations or into a
23 surviving domestic entity and one or more new domestic or foreign
24 entities or non-code organizations; or

25 (B) the combination of one or more domestic
26 entities with one or more domestic entities or non-code
27 organizations resulting in:

1 (i) one or more surviving domestic entities
2 or non-code organizations;

3 (ii) the creation of one or more new
4 domestic entities or non-code organizations; or

5 (iii) one or more surviving domestic
6 entities or non-code organizations and the creation of one or more
7 new domestic entities or non-code organizations. (TBCA 1.02.A(18);
8 TLLCA 1.02.A(10); TRLPA 1.02(8).)

9 (56) "Non-code organization" means an organization
10 other than a domestic entity. (TBCA 1.02.A(20); TLLCA 10.07; TRLPA
11 2.15(h)(4); TRPA 9.05(i)(6).)

12 (57) "Nonfiling entity" means a domestic entity that
13 is not a filing entity. The term includes a domestic general
14 partnership and nonprofit association. (New.)

15 (58) "Nonprofit association" means an association
16 governed as a nonprofit association under Chapter 252. (TUUNAA
17 2(2).)

18 (59) "Nonprofit corporation" means a corporation
19 governed as a nonprofit corporation under Chapter 22. (TNPCA
20 1.02.A(3).)

21 (60) "Nonprofit entity" means an entity that is a
22 nonprofit corporation, nonprofit association, or other entity that
23 is organized solely for one or more of the purposes specified by
24 Section 2.002. (New.)

25 (61) "Officer" means an individual elected,
26 appointed, or designated as an officer of an entity by the entity's
27 governing authority or under the entity's governing documents.

1 (New.)

2 (62) "Organization" means a corporation, limited or
3 general partnership, limited liability company, business trust,
4 real estate investment trust, joint venture, joint stock company,
5 cooperative, association, bank, insurance company, credit union,
6 savings and loan association, or other organization, regardless of
7 whether the organization is for-profit, nonprofit, domestic, or
8 foreign. (New.)

9 (63) "Owner," for purposes of Title 1, 7, or 8, means:

10 (A) with respect to a foreign or domestic
11 for-profit corporation or real estate investment trust, a
12 shareholder;

13 (B) with respect to a foreign or domestic
14 partnership, a partner;

15 (C) with respect to a foreign or domestic limited
16 liability company or professional association, a member; or

17 (D) with respect to another foreign or domestic
18 entity, an owner of an equity interest in that entity. (New.)

19 (64) "Ownership interest" means an owner's interest in
20 an entity. The term includes the owner's share of profits and
21 losses or similar items and the right to receive distributions. The
22 term does not include an owner's right to participate in
23 management. (New.)

24 (65) "Parent" means an organization that, directly or
25 indirectly through or with one or more of its subsidiaries:

26 (A) owns at least 50 percent of the outstanding
27 ownership or membership interests of another organization; or

1 (B) possesses at least 50 percent of the voting
2 power of the owners or members of another organization. (TMCLA
3 2.06.C (part).)

4 (66) "Partner" means a limited partner or general
5 partner. (TRLPA 1.02(9).)

6 (67) "Partnership" means an entity governed as a
7 partnership under Title 4. (TRPA 1.01(11) (part).)

8 (68) "Partnership interest" means a partner's interest
9 in a partnership. The term includes the partner's share of profits
10 and losses or similar items and the right to receive distributions.
11 The term does not include a partner's right to participate in
12 management. (TRLPA 1.02(11); TRPA 1.01(13).)

13 (69) "Party to the merger" means a domestic entity or
14 non-code organization that under a plan of merger is divided or
15 combined by a merger. The term does not include a domestic entity
16 or non-code organization that is not to be divided or combined into
17 or with one or more domestic entities or non-code organizations,
18 regardless of whether ownership interests of the entity are to be
19 issued under the plan of merger. (TBCA 5.03.I(4).)

20 (70) "President" means the:

21 (A) individual designated as president of an
22 entity under the entity's governing documents; or

23 (B) officer or committee of persons authorized to
24 perform the functions of the principal executive officer of an
25 entity without regard to the designated name of the officer or
26 committee. (TNCPA 1.02.A(8).)

27 (71) "Professional association" has the meaning

1 assigned by Section 301.003. (TPAA 2(A), as amended Acts 77th Leg.,
2 R.S., Chs. 508 and 883.)

3 (72) "Professional corporation" has the meaning
4 assigned by Section 301.003. (TPCA 3(b).)

5 (73) "Professional entity" has the meaning assigned by
6 Section 301.003. (TLLCA 11.01.B(4).)

7 (74) "Professional individual" has the meaning
8 assigned by Section 301.003. (TLLCA 11.01.B(3).)

9 (75) "Professional limited liability company" has the
10 meaning assigned by Section 301.003. (TLLCA 11.01.B(2).)

11 (76) "Professional service" has the meaning assigned
12 by Section 301.003. (TLLCA 11.01.B(1); TPAA 3; TPCA 3(a).)

13 (77) "Property" includes tangible and intangible
14 property and an interest in that property. (TRPA 1.01(15).)

15 (78) "Real estate investment trust" means an entity
16 governed as a real estate investment trust under Title 5. (TREITA
17 2.10.)

18 (79) "Secretary" means the:

19 (A) individual designated as secretary of an
20 entity under the entity's governing documents; or

21 (B) officer or committee of persons authorized to
22 perform the functions of secretary of an entity without regard to
23 the designated name of the officer or committee. (TNPCA
24 1.02.A(10).)

25 (80) "Share" means a unit into which the ownership
26 interest in a for-profit corporation, professional corporation,
27 real estate investment trust, or professional association is

1 divided, regardless of whether the share is certificated or
2 uncertificated. (TBCA 1.02.A(23); TPAA 10; TPCA 12 (part); TREITA
3 3.10(A)(7) (part).)

4 (81) "Shareholder" or "holder of shares" means the
5 person in whose name shares issued by a for-profit corporation,
6 professional corporation, or real estate investment trust are
7 registered in the share transfer records maintained by the
8 for-profit corporation, professional corporation, or real estate
9 investment trust. (TBCA 1.02.A(22).)

10 (82) "Signature" means any symbol executed or adopted
11 by a person with present intention to authenticate a writing.
12 Unless the context requires otherwise, the term includes a digital
13 signature, an electronic signature, and a facsimile of a signature.
14 (Bus. & Com. Code 43.002(8); Gov. Code 311.005(6), 2054.060(e)(1);
15 TMCLA 7.07.C; TRLPA 13.04(b); TRPA 3.08(b)(12).)

16 (83) "Subscriber" means a person who agrees with or
17 makes an offer to an entity to purchase by subscription an ownership
18 interest in the entity. (TBCA 1.02.A(25).)

19 (84) "Subscription" means an agreement between a
20 subscriber and an entity, or a written offer made by a subscriber to
21 an entity before or after the entity's formation, in which the
22 subscriber agrees or offers to purchase a specified ownership
23 interest in the entity. (TBCA 1.02.A(26).)

24 (85) "Subsidiary" means an organization for which
25 another organization, either directly or indirectly through or with
26 one or more of its other subsidiaries:

27 (A) owns at least 50 percent of the outstanding

1 ownership or membership interests of the organization; or

2 (B) possesses at least 50 percent of the voting
3 power of the owners or members of the organization. (TMCLA 2.06.C
4 (part).)

5 (86) "Treasurer" means the:

6 (A) individual designated as treasurer of an
7 entity under the entity's governing documents; or

8 (B) officer or committee of persons authorized to
9 perform the functions of treasurer of an entity without regard to
10 the designated name of the officer or committee. (TNPCA
11 1.02.A(11).)

12 (87) "Uncertificated ownership interest" means an
13 ownership interest in a domestic entity that is not represented by
14 an instrument and is transferred by:

15 (A) amendment of the governing documents of the
16 entity; or

17 (B) registration on books maintained by or on
18 behalf of the entity for the purpose of registering transfers of
19 ownership interests. (TBCA 1.02.A(29).)

20 (88) "Vice president" means the:

21 (A) individual designated as vice president of an
22 entity under the governing documents of the entity; or

23 (B) officer or committee of persons authorized to
24 perform the functions of the president of the entity on the death,
25 absence, or resignation of the president or on the inability of the
26 president to perform the functions of office without regard to the
27 designated name of the officer or committee. (TNPCA 1.02.A(9).)

1 (89) "Writing" or "written" means an expression of
2 words, letters, characters, numbers, symbols, figures, or other
3 textual information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that
4 is stored in an electronic or other medium that is retrievable in a
5 perceivable form. Unless the context requires otherwise, the term:

6 (A) includes stored or transmitted electronic
7 data and transmissions and reproductions of writings; and

8 (B) does not include sound or video recordings of
9 speech other than transcriptions that are otherwise writings.

10 (Bus. & Com. Code 1.201(46), 43.002(12), 43.007, 43.008(a); Gov.
11 Code 312.011(17).)

12 Sec. 1.003. DISINTERESTED PERSON. (a) For purposes of this
13 code, a person is disinterested with respect to the approval of a
14 contract, transaction, or other matter, or to the consideration of
15 the disposition of a claim or challenge relating to a contract,
16 transaction, or particular conduct, if the person or the person's
17 associate:

18 (1) is not a party to the contract or transaction or
19 materially involved in the conduct that is the subject of the claim
20 or challenge; and

21 (2) does not have a material financial interest in the
22 outcome of the contract or transaction or the disposition of the
23 claim or challenge.

24 (b) For purposes of Subsection (a), a person is not
25 materially involved in a contract or transaction that is the
26 subject of a claim or challenge and does not have a material
27 financial interest in the outcome of a contract or transaction or

1 the disposition of a claim or challenge solely because:

2 (1) the person was nominated or elected as a governing
3 person by a person who is:

4 (A) interested in the contract or transaction; or

5 (B) alleged to have engaged in the conduct that
6 is the subject of the claim or challenge;

7 (2) the person receives normal fees or customary
8 compensation, reimbursement for expenses, or benefits as a
9 governing person of the entity;

10 (3) the person has a direct or indirect equity
11 interest in the entity;

12 (4) the entity has, or its subsidiaries have, an
13 interest in the contract or transaction or was affected by the
14 alleged conduct;

15 (5) the person or an associate of the person receives
16 ordinary and reasonable compensation for reviewing, making
17 recommendations regarding, or deciding on the disposition of the
18 claim or challenge; or

19 (6) in the case of a review by the person of the
20 alleged conduct that is the subject of the claim or challenge:

21 (A) the person is named as a defendant in the
22 derivative proceeding regarding the matter or as a person who
23 engaged in the alleged conduct; or

24 (B) the person, acting as a governing person,
25 approved, voted for, or acquiesced in the act being challenged if
26 the act did not result in a material personal or financial benefit
27 to the person and the challenging party fails to allege particular

1 facts that, if true, raise a significant prospect that the
2 governing person would be held liable to the entity or its owners or
3 members as a result of the conduct. (TBCA 1.02.A(12).)

4 Sec. 1.004. INDEPENDENT PERSON. (a) For purposes of this
5 code, a person is independent with respect to considering the
6 disposition of a claim or challenge regarding a contract or
7 transaction, or particular or alleged conduct, if the person:

8 (1) is disinterested;

9 (2) either:

10 (A) is not an associate, or member of the
11 immediate family, of a party to the contract or transaction or of a
12 person who is alleged to have engaged in the conduct that is the
13 subject of the claim or challenge; or

14 (B) is an associate to a party or person
15 described by Paragraph (A) that is an entity if the person is an
16 associate solely because the person is a governing person of the
17 entity or of the entity's subsidiaries or associates;

18 (3) does not have a business, financial, or familial
19 relationship with a party to the contract or transaction, or with
20 another person who is alleged to have engaged in the conduct, that
21 is the subject of the claim or challenge that could reasonably be
22 expected to materially and adversely affect the judgment of the
23 person in favor of the party or other person with respect to the
24 consideration of the matter; and

25 (4) is not shown, by a preponderance of the evidence,
26 to be under the controlling influence of a party to the contract or
27 transaction that is the subject of the claim or challenge or of a

1 person who is alleged to have engaged in the conduct that is the
2 subject of the claim or challenge.

3 (b) For purposes of Subsection (a), a person does not have a
4 relationship that could reasonably be expected to materially and
5 adversely affect the judgment of the person regarding the
6 disposition of a matter that is the subject of a claim or challenge
7 and is not otherwise under the controlling influence of a party to a
8 contract or transaction that is the subject of a claim or challenge
9 or that is alleged to have engaged in the conduct that is the
10 subject of a claim or challenge solely because:

11 (1) the person has been nominated or elected as a
12 governing person by a person who is interested in the contract or
13 transaction or alleged to be engaged in the conduct that is the
14 subject of the claim or challenge;

15 (2) the person receives normal fees or similar
16 customary compensation, reimbursement for expenses, or benefits as
17 a governing person of the entity;

18 (3) the person has a direct or indirect equity
19 interest in the entity;

20 (4) the entity has, or its subsidiaries have, an
21 interest in the contract or transaction or was affected by the
22 alleged conduct;

23 (5) the person or an associate of the person receives
24 ordinary and reasonable compensation for reviewing, making
25 recommendations regarding, or deciding on the disposition of the
26 claim or challenge; or

27 (6) the person, an associate of the person, other than

1 the entity or its associates, or an immediate family member has a
2 continuing business relationship with the entity that is not
3 material to the person, associate, or family member. (TBCA
4 1.02.A(15).)

5 Sec. 1.005. CONSPICUOUS INFORMATION. In this code, required
6 information is conspicuous if the information is placed in a manner
7 or displayed using a font that provides or should provide notice to
8 a reasonable person affected by the information. Required
9 information in a document is conspicuous if the font used for the
10 information is capitalized, boldfaced, italicized, or underlined
11 or is larger or of a different color than the remainder of the
12 document. (TBCA 1.02.A(6).)

13 Sec. 1.006. SYNONYMOUS TERMS. To the extent not
14 inconsistent with the provisions of the constitution and other
15 statutes or codes wherein such terms may be found, and as the
16 context requires, in this code or any other statute or code of this
17 state:

18 (1) a reference to "articles of incorporation,"
19 "articles of organization," "articles of association,"
20 "certificate of limited partnership," and "charter" includes a
21 "certificate of formation";

22 (2) a reference to "authorized capital stock" includes
23 "authorized shares";

24 (3) a reference to "capital stock" includes
25 "authorized and issued shares," "issued share," and "stated
26 capital";

27 (4) a reference to a "certificate of registration,"

1 "certificate of authority," and "permit to do business" includes
2 "registration";

3 (5) a reference to "stock" and "shares of stock"
4 includes "shares";

5 (6) a reference to "stockholder" includes
6 "shareholder";

7 (7) a reference to "no par stock" includes "shares
8 without par value"; and

9 (8) a reference to "paid-up capital" includes "stated
10 capital." (TMCLA 1.02.)

11 Sec. 1.007. SIGNING OF DOCUMENT OR OTHER WRITING. For
12 purposes of this code, a writing has been signed by a person when
13 the writing includes the person's signature. A transmission or
14 reproduction of a writing signed by a person is considered signed by
15 that person for purposes of this code. (TBCA 9.10.A(3); TLLCA
16 2.23.B(2); TNPCA 9.10.C(5); TMCLA 7.07.B, C; TRLPA 13.04(b); TRPA
17 3.08(a)(12).)

18 Sec. 1.008. SHORT TITLES. (a) The provisions of this code
19 as described by this section may be cited as provided by this
20 section.

21 (b) The provisions of Title 2 and the provisions of Title 1
22 to the extent applicable to corporations may be cited as the "Texas
23 Corporation Law."

24 (c) The provisions of Chapters 20 and 21 and the provisions
25 of Title 1 to the extent applicable to for-profit corporations may
26 be cited as the "Texas For-Profit Corporation Law."

27 (d) The provisions of Chapters 20 and 22 and the provisions

1 of Title 1 to the extent applicable to nonprofit corporations may be
2 cited as the "Texas Nonprofit Corporation Law."

3 (e) The provisions of Title 3 and the provisions of Title 1
4 to the extent applicable to limited liability companies may be
5 cited as the "Texas Limited Liability Company Law."

6 (f) The provisions of Chapters 151, 152, and 154 and the
7 provisions of Title 1 to the extent applicable to general
8 partnerships may be cited as the "Texas General Partnership Law."

9 (g) The provisions of Chapters 151, 153, and 154 and the
10 provisions of Title 1 to the extent applicable to limited
11 partnerships may be cited as the "Texas Limited Partnership Law."

12 (h) The provisions of Title 5 and the provisions of Title 1
13 to the extent applicable to real estate investment trusts may be
14 cited as the "Texas Real Estate Investment Trust Law."

15 (i) The provisions of Chapter 251 and the provisions of
16 Title 1 to the extent applicable to cooperative associations may be
17 cited as the "Texas Cooperative Association Law."

18 (j) The provisions of Title 7 and the provisions of Titles
19 1, 2, and 3 to the extent applicable to professional entities may be
20 cited as the "Texas Professional Entities Law."

21 (k) The provisions of Chapter 252 may be cited as the
22 "Uniform Unincorporated Nonprofit Association Act."

23 (l) The provisions of Chapters 301 and 302 and the
24 provisions of Chapters 20 and 21 and Title 1 to the extent
25 applicable to professional associations may be cited as the "Texas
26 Professional Association Law."

27 (m) The provisions of Chapters 301 and 303 and the

1 provisions of Chapters 20 and 21 and Title 1 to the extent
2 applicable to professional corporations may be cited as the "Texas
3 Professional Corporation Law."

4 (n) The provisions of Chapters 301 and 304 and the
5 provisions of Titles 1 and 3 to the extent applicable to
6 professional limited liability companies may be cited as the "Texas
7 Professional Limited Liability Company Law." (CAA 1; TBCA 1.01.A;
8 TLLCA 1.01.A; TNPCA 1.01.A; TPAA 1; TPCA 1; TREITA 1.10; TRLPA 1.01;
9 TRPA 11.01; TUUNAA 1.)

10 Sec. 1.009. DOLLARS AS MONETARY UNITS. Unless the context
11 requires otherwise, a value or amount that is required by this code
12 to be stated in monetary terms must be stated in United States
13 dollars. Currency that is not specified is considered to be in
14 United States dollars. (New.)

15 [Sections 1.010-1.050 reserved for expansion]

16 SUBCHAPTER B. CODE CONSTRUCTION

17 Sec. 1.051. CONSTRUCTION OF CODE. Chapter 311, Government
18 Code (Code Construction Act), applies to the construction of each
19 provision in this code except as otherwise expressly provided by
20 this code. (New.)

21 Sec. 1.052. REFERENCE IN LAW TO STATUTE REVISED BY CODE. A
22 reference in a law to a statute or a part of a statute revised by
23 this code is considered to be a reference to the part of this code
24 that revises that statute or part of that statute. (TBCA 1.02.C.)

25 Sec. 1.053. APPLICABILITY TO FOREIGN AND INTERSTATE
26 AFFAIRS. This code applies to the conduct of affairs with foreign
27 countries and the other states of the United States only to the

1 extent permitted under the United States Constitution. (TBCA 9.11;
2 TLLCA 8.09; TNPCA 10.01.)

3 Sec. 1.054. RESERVATION OF POWER. The legislature at all
4 times has the power to amend, repeal, or modify this code and to
5 prescribe regulations, provisions, and limitations as the
6 legislature considers advisable. The regulations, provisions, and
7 limitations are binding on any entity subject to this code. (TBCA
8 9.12; TLLCA 8.10; TNPCA 10.02; TRPA 1.06.)

9 [Sections 1.055-1.100 reserved for expansion]

10 SUBCHAPTER C. DETERMINATION OF APPLICABLE LAW

11 Sec. 1.101. DOMESTIC FILING ENTITIES. The law of this state
12 governs the formation and internal affairs of an entity if the
13 entity's formation occurs when a certificate of formation filed in
14 accordance with Chapter 4 takes effect. (CAA 2(1); TBCA
15 1.02.A(11); TLLCA 1.02.A(3); TNPCA 1.02.A(1); TPAA 2(A); TPCA 6;
16 TREITA 2.10; TRLPA 1.02(5), (6); TRPA 1.01(11); TRPA 1.05(a).)

17 Sec. 1.102. FOREIGN FILING ENTITIES. If the formation of an
18 entity occurs when a certificate of formation or similar instrument
19 filed with a foreign governmental authority takes effect, the law
20 of the state or other jurisdiction in which that foreign
21 governmental authority is located governs the formation and
22 internal affairs of the entity. (TBCA 8.02 (part); TLLCA 7.02
23 (part); TNPCA 8.02 (part); TRLPA 9.01(a).)

24 Sec. 1.103. ENTITIES NOT FORMED BY FILING INSTRUMENT. If
25 the formation of an entity does not occur when a certificate of
26 formation or similar instrument filed with the secretary of state
27 or with a foreign governmental authority takes effect, the law

1 governing the entity's formation and internal affairs is the law of
2 the entity's jurisdiction of formation. (TRPA 1.05(a) (part),
3 10.01(a) (part).)

4 Sec. 1.104. LAW APPLICABLE TO LIABILITY. The law of the
5 jurisdiction that governs an entity as determined under Sections
6 1.101-1.103 applies to the liability of an owner, a member, or a
7 managerial official of the entity in the capacity as an owner, a
8 member, or a managerial official for an obligation, including a
9 debt or other liability, of the entity for which the owner, member,
10 or managerial official is not otherwise liable by contract or under
11 provisions of law other than this code. (TBCA 8.02 (part); TLLCA
12 7.02 (part); TNPCA 8.02 (part); TRLPA 9.01(a) (part); TRPA 1.05(b),
13 10.01(a) (part).)

14 Sec. 1.105. INTERNAL AFFAIRS. For purposes of this code,
15 the internal affairs of an entity include:

16 (1) the rights, powers, and duties of its governing
17 authority, governing persons, officers, owners, and members; and

18 (2) matters relating to its membership or ownership
19 interests. (TBCA 8.02 (part); TLLCA 7.02 (part); TNPCA 8.02
20 (part); TRLPA 9.01(a).)

21 Sec. 1.106. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE. (a) This title applies to
22 all domestic entities and foreign entities to the extent provided
23 by this title.

24 (b) Each title of this code, other than this title, applies
25 to a different type of entity to the extent provided by that title.

26 (c) If a provision of this title conflicts with a provision
27 in another title of this code, the provision of the other title

1 supersedes the provision of this title. (New.)

2 CHAPTER 2. PURPOSES AND POWERS OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

3 SUBCHAPTER A. PURPOSES OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

4 Sec. 2.001. GENERAL SCOPE OF PERMISSIBLE PURPOSES. A
5 domestic entity has any lawful purpose or purposes, unless
6 otherwise provided by this code. (TBCA 2.01.A (part); TLLCA
7 2.01.A; TNPCA 2.01.A (part); TRLPA 1.09(a).)

8 Sec. 2.002. PURPOSES OF NONPROFIT ENTITY. The purpose or
9 purposes of a domestic nonprofit entity may include one or more of
10 the following purposes:

11 (1) serving charitable, benevolent, religious,
12 eleemosynary, patriotic, civic, missionary, educational,
13 scientific, social, fraternal, athletic, aesthetic, agricultural,
14 and horticultural purposes;

15 (2) operating or managing a professional, commercial,
16 or trade association or labor union;

17 (3) providing animal husbandry; or

18 (4) operating on a nonprofit cooperative basis for the
19 benefit of its members. (TNPCA 2.01.A (part).)

20 Sec. 2.003. GENERAL PROHIBITED PURPOSES. A domestic entity
21 may not:

22 (1) engage in a business or activity that:

23 (A) is expressly unlawful or prohibited by a law
24 of this state;

25 (B) cannot lawfully be engaged in by that entity
26 under state law; or

27 (C) may not be engaged in by an entity without

1 first obtaining a license under the laws of this state to engage in
2 that business or activity and a license cannot lawfully be granted
3 to the entity; or

4 (2) operate as a:

5 (A) bank;

6 (B) trust company;

7 (C) savings association;

8 (D) insurance company;

9 (E) railroad company;

10 (F) cemetery organization; or

11 (G) abstract or title company governed by Chapter
12 9, Insurance Code. (CAA 6 (part); TBCA 2.01.B (part); TLLCA 2.01.B;
13 TNPCA 2.01.B (part); TRLPA 1.09(b).)

14 Sec. 2.004. LIMITATION ON PURPOSES OF PROFESSIONAL ENTITY.
15 Except as provided in Title 7, a professional entity may engage in
16 only:

17 (1) one type of professional service, unless the
18 entity is expressly authorized to provide more than one type of
19 professional service under state law regulating the professional
20 services; and

21 (2) services ancillary to that type of professional
22 service. (Court opinion; TLLCA 11.01.A(2); TPCA 4(a) (part), 6.)

23 Sec. 2.005. LIMITATION IN GOVERNING DOCUMENTS. The
24 governing documents of a domestic entity may contain limitations on
25 the entity's purposes. (TLLCA 2.01.A; TRLPA 1.09(a).)

26 Sec. 2.006. PERMISSIBLE PURPOSE OF FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION
27 RELATED TO RAILROADS. Notwithstanding Section 2.003(2)(E), a

1 for-profit corporation may:

2 (1) construct, acquire, maintain, and operate street
3 railways, suburban railways, and belt lines of railways in or near
4 municipalities to transport freight and passengers;

5 (2) construct, own, and operate union depots;

6 (3) buy, sell, and convey rights-of-way on which to
7 construct railroads;

8 (4) construct, acquire, maintain, and operate lines of
9 electric, gas, or gasoline, denatured alcohol, or naphtha motor
10 railways in and between municipalities, and interurban railways in
11 and between municipalities in this state to transport freight or
12 passengers;

13 (5) build, maintain, and operate a line of railroads
14 to mines, gins, quarries, manufacturing plants, or mills;

15 (6) construct, maintain, and operate terminal
16 railways; or

17 (7) operate a railroad passenger service by
18 contracting with a railroad corporation or other company that does
19 not construct, own, or maintain a railroad track. (TBCA 2.01.C;
20 TMCLA 3.05.)

21 Sec. 2.007. ADDITIONAL PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES OF FOR-PROFIT
22 CORPORATION. A for-profit corporation may not:

23 (1) operate a cooperative association, limited
24 cooperative association, or labor union;

25 (2) transact a combination of the businesses of:

26 (A) raising cattle and owning land for the
27 raising of cattle, other than operating and owning feedlots and

1 feeding cattle; and

2 (B) operating stockyards and slaughtering,
3 refrigerating, canning, curing, or packing meat; or

4 (3) engage in a combination of:

5 (A) the petroleum oil producing business in this
6 state; and

7 (B) the oil pipeline business in this state other
8 than through stock ownership in a for-profit corporation engaged in
9 the oil pipeline business and other than the ownership or operation
10 of private pipelines in and about the corporation's refineries,
11 fields, or stations. (TBCA 2.01.B (part).)

12 Sec. 2.008. NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS. A corporation formed
13 for the purpose of operating a nonprofit institution, including an
14 institution devoted to a charitable, benevolent, religious,
15 patriotic, civic, cultural, missionary, educational, scientific,
16 social, fraternal, athletic, or aesthetic purpose, may be formed
17 and governed only as a nonprofit corporation under this code and not
18 as a for-profit corporation under this code. (TBCA 2.01.A (part).)

19 Sec. 2.009. PERMISSIBLE PURPOSE OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION
20 RELATED TO ORGANIZED LABOR. Subject to Chapter 101, Labor Code, a
21 nonprofit corporation may be formed to organize laborers, workers,
22 or wage earners to protect themselves in their various pursuits.
23 (TNPCA 2.01.A (part).)

24 Sec. 2.010. PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES OF NONPROFIT
25 CORPORATION. A nonprofit corporation may not be organized or
26 registered under this code to conduct its affairs in this state to:

27 (1) engage in or operate as a group hospital service,

1 rural credit union, agricultural and livestock pool, mutual loan
2 corporation, cooperative association under Chapter 251,
3 cooperative credit association, farmers' cooperative society,
4 Co-operative Marketing Act corporation, rural electric cooperative
5 corporation, telephone cooperative corporation, or fraternal
6 organization operating under the lodge system and incorporated
7 under Subchapter C, Chapter 23; or

8 (2) engage in water supply or sewer service as an
9 entity incorporated under Chapter 67, Water Code. (TNPCA 2.01.B
10 (part).)

11 Sec. 2.011. PURPOSES OF COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION. (a) A
12 person may organize a cooperative association under this code to
13 acquire, produce, build, operate, manufacture, furnish, exchange,
14 or distribute any type of property, commodities, goods, or services
15 for the primary and mutual benefit of the members of the cooperative
16 association.

17 (b) A cooperative association may not be organized to:

18 (1) serve or function as a health maintenance
19 organization;

20 (2) furnish medical or health care; or

21 (3) employ or contract with a health care provider in a
22 manner prohibited by the statute under which the provider is
23 licensed.

24 (c) A cooperative association may not directly or
25 indirectly engage in a health maintenance organization or a prepaid
26 legal service corporation. (CAA 5, 6 (part), 26(b) (part).)

27 Sec. 2.012. LIMITATION ON PURPOSES OF REAL ESTATE

1 INVESTMENT TRUST. The purposes of a real estate investment trust
2 are limited by Section 3.012. (TREITA 3.10(A) (part).)

3 [Sections 2.013-2.100 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER B. POWERS OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

5 Sec. 2.101. GENERAL POWERS. Except as otherwise provided by
6 this code, a domestic entity has the same powers as an individual to
7 take action necessary or convenient to carry out its business and
8 affairs. Except as otherwise provided by this code, the powers of a
9 domestic entity include the power to:

10 (1) sue, be sued, and defend suit in the entity's
11 business name;

12 (2) have and alter a seal and use the seal or a
13 facsimile of it by impressing, affixing, or reproducing it;

14 (3) acquire, receive, own, hold, improve, use, and
15 deal in and with property or an interest in property;

16 (4) sell, convey, mortgage, pledge, lease, exchange,
17 and otherwise dispose of property;

18 (5) make contracts and guarantees;

19 (6) incur liabilities, borrow money, issue notes,
20 bonds, or other obligations, which may be convertible into, or
21 include the option to purchase, other securities or ownership
22 interests in the entity, and secure its obligations by mortgaging
23 or pledging its property, franchises, or income;

24 (7) lend money, invest its funds, and receive and hold
25 property as security for repayment if the loan or assistance
26 reasonably may be expected to benefit, directly or indirectly, the
27 entity;

1 (8) acquire its own bonds, debentures, or other
2 evidences of indebtedness or obligations;

3 (9) acquire its own ownership interests, regardless of
4 whether redeemable, and hold the ownership interests as treasury
5 ownership interests or cancel or dispose of the ownership
6 interests;

7 (10) be a promoter, organizer, owner, partner, member,
8 associate, or manager of an organization;

9 (11) acquire, receive, own, hold, vote, use, pledge,
10 and dispose of ownership interests in or securities issued by
11 another person;

12 (12) conduct its business, locate its offices, and
13 exercise the powers granted by this code to further its purposes, in
14 or out of this state;

15 (13) lend money to, and otherwise assist, its
16 managerial officials, owners, members, or employees as necessary or
17 appropriate;

18 (14) elect or appoint officers and agents of the
19 entity, establish the length of their terms, define their duties,
20 and fix their compensation;

21 (15) pay pensions and establish pension plans, pension
22 trusts, profit-sharing plans, bonus plans, and incentive plans for
23 managerial officials, owners, members, or employees or former
24 managerial officials, owners, members, or employees;

25 (16) indemnify and maintain liability insurance for
26 managerial officials, owners, members, employees, and agents of the
27 entity or the entity's affiliate;

1 (17) adopt and amend governing documents for managing
2 the affairs of the entity subject to applicable law;

3 (18) make donations for the public welfare or for a
4 charitable, scientific, or educational purpose;

5 (19) voluntarily wind up its business and activities
6 and terminate its existence;

7 (20) transact business or take action that will aid
8 governmental policy; and

9 (21) take other action necessary or appropriate to
10 further the purposes of the entity. (TBCA 2.02.A (part); TLLCA
11 2.02.A, 2.11; TNPCA 2.02.A (part); TPAA 5; TREITA 6.10(A); TRPA
12 3.01 (part), 3.05(a).)

13 Sec. 2.102. ADDITIONAL POWERS OF NONPROFIT ENTITY OR
14 INSTITUTION. To effect its purposes, a domestic nonprofit entity or
15 institution formed for a religious, charitable, educational, or
16 eleemosynary purpose may acquire, own, hold, mortgage, and dispose
17 of and invest its funds in property for the use and benefit of,
18 under the discretion of, and in trust for a convention, conference,
19 or association organized under the laws of this state or another
20 state with which it is affiliated or by which it is controlled.
21 (TNPCA 2.02.A (part).)

22 Sec. 2.103. POWER TO INCUR INDEBTEDNESS. (a) Unless
23 otherwise provided by its governing documents or this code, a
24 domestic entity may create indebtedness for any consideration the
25 entity considers appropriate, including:

26 (1) cash;

27 (2) property;

- 1 (3) a contract to receive property;
- 2 (4) a debt or other obligation of the entity or of
3 another person;
- 4 (5) services performed or a contract for services to
5 be performed; or
- 6 (6) a direct or indirect benefit realized by the
7 entity.

8 (b) In the absence of fraud in the transaction, the judgment
9 of the governing authority of a domestic entity as to the value of
10 the consideration received by the entity for indebtedness is
11 conclusive.

12 (c) The consideration for the indebtedness may be received
13 either directly or indirectly by the domestic entity, including by
14 a domestic or foreign organization that is wholly or partially
15 owned, directly or indirectly, by the domestic entity.

16 (d) This section does not apply to indebtedness created by a
17 domestic entity that is incurred by reason of the authorization or
18 payment of a distribution. (TLLCA 8.12.B; TMCLA 2.06.A.)

19 Sec. 2.104. POWER TO MAKE GUARANTIES. (a) In this section,
20 "guaranty" means a mortgage, pledge, security agreement, or other
21 agreement making the domestic entity or its assets secondarily
22 liable for another person's contract, security, or other
23 obligation.

24 (b) Unless otherwise provided by its governing documents or
25 this code, a domestic entity may:

- 26 (1) make a guaranty on behalf of a parent, subsidiary,
27 or affiliate of the entity; or

1 (2) make a guaranty of the indebtedness of another
2 person if the guaranty may reasonably be expected directly or
3 indirectly to benefit the entity.

4 (c) For purposes of Subsection (b)(2), a decision by the
5 governing authority of the domestic entity that a guaranty may
6 reasonably be expected to benefit the entity is conclusive and not
7 subject to attack by any person, except:

8 (1) a guaranty may not be enforced by a person who
9 participated in a fraud on the domestic entity resulting in the
10 making of the guaranty or by a person who had notice of that fraud at
11 the time the person acquired rights under the guaranty;

12 (2) a proposed guaranty may be enjoined at the request
13 of an owner of the domestic entity on the ground that the guaranty
14 cannot reasonably be expected to benefit the domestic entity; or

15 (3) the domestic entity, whether acting directly or
16 through a receiver, trustee, or other legal representative, or
17 through an owner on behalf of the domestic entity, may bring suit
18 for damages against the managerial officials, owners, or members
19 who authorized the guaranty on the ground that the guaranty could
20 not reasonably be expected to benefit the domestic entity.

21 (d) This section does not:

22 (1) apply to a domestic entity governed by the
23 Insurance Code; or

24 (2) authorize a domestic entity that is not governed
25 by the Insurance Code to engage in a business or transaction
26 regulated by the Insurance Code. (TLLCA 8.12.B; TMCLA 2.06.B, C,
27 D.)

1 Sec. 2.105. ADDITIONAL POWERS OF CERTAIN PIPELINE
2 BUSINESSES. In addition to the powers provided by the other
3 sections of this subchapter, a corporation, general partnership,
4 limited partnership, limited liability company, or other
5 combination of those entities engaged as a common carrier in the
6 pipeline business for the purpose of transporting oil, oil
7 products, gas, carbon dioxide, salt brine, fuller's earth, sand,
8 clay, liquefied minerals, or other mineral solutions has all the
9 rights and powers conferred on a common carrier by Sections
10 111.019-111.022, Natural Resources Code. (TBCA 2.01.B (part);
11 TLLCA 2.02.D; TRLPA 1.09(c); TRPA 3.01 (part).)

12 Sec. 2.106. POWER OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION TO SERVE AS
13 TRUSTEE. (a) A nonprofit corporation that is described by Section
14 501(c)(3) or 170(c), Internal Revenue Code, or a corresponding
15 provision of a subsequent federal tax law, or a nonprofit
16 corporation listed by the Internal Revenue Service in the
17 Cumulative List of Organizations Described in Section 170(c) of the
18 Internal Revenue Code of 1986, I.R.S. Publication 78, or any
19 successor I.R.S. publication, may serve as the trustee of a trust:

20 (1) of which the nonprofit corporation is a
21 beneficiary; or

22 (2) benefiting another organization described by one
23 of those sections of the Internal Revenue Code, or a corresponding
24 provision of a subsequent federal tax law, or listed by the Internal
25 Revenue Service in the Cumulative List of Organizations Described
26 in Section 170(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, I.R.S.
27 Publication 78, or any successor I.R.S. publication.

1 (b) Any corporation (or person or entity assisting such
2 corporation) described in this section shall have immunity from
3 suit (including both a defense to liability and the right not to
4 bear the cost, burden, and risk of discovery and trial) as to any
5 claim alleging that the corporation's role as trustee of a trust
6 described in this section constitutes engaging in the trust
7 business in a manner requiring a state charter as defined in Section
8 181.002(a)(9), Finance Code. An interlocutory appeal may be taken
9 if a court denies or otherwise fails to grant a motion for summary
10 judgment that is based on an assertion of the immunity provided in
11 this subsection. (TNPCA 2.31.)

12 Sec. 2.107. STANDARD TAX PROVISIONS FOR CERTAIN CHARITABLE
13 NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS; POWER TO EXCLUDE. (a) Notwithstanding any
14 conflicting provision of this chapter, Chapter 3, or the
15 certificate of formation and except as provided by Subsection (b),
16 the certificate of formation of each corporation that is a private
17 foundation as defined by Section 509, Internal Revenue Code, is
18 considered to contain the following provisions: "The corporation
19 shall make distributions at the time and in the manner as not to
20 subject it to tax under Section 4942 of the Internal Revenue Code of
21 1986; the corporation shall not engage in any act of self-dealing
22 which would be subject to tax under Section 4941 of the Code; the
23 corporation shall not retain any excess business holdings which
24 would subject it to tax under Section 4943 of the Code; the
25 corporation shall not make any investments which would subject it
26 to tax under Section 4944 of the Code; and the corporation shall not
27 make any taxable expenditures which would subject it to tax under

1 Section 4945 of the Code."

2 (b) A nonprofit corporation described by Subsection (a) may
3 amend the certificate of formation of the corporation to expressly
4 exclude the application of Subsection (a). (TNPCA 2.27.A, B.)

5 Sec. 2.108. POWERS OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION. Except as
6 provided by Title 7, a professional association has the same
7 powers, privileges, duties, restrictions, and liabilities as a
8 for-profit corporation. (TPAA 25 (part).)

9 Sec. 2.109. POWERS OF PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION. Except as
10 provided by Title 7, a professional corporation has the same
11 powers, privileges, duties, restrictions, and liabilities as a
12 for-profit corporation. (TPCA 5 (part).)

13 Sec. 2.110. POWERS OF COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION. (a) Except
14 as provided by Chapter 251, a cooperative association may exercise
15 the same powers and privileges and is subject to the same duties,
16 restrictions, and liabilities as a nonprofit corporation.

17 (b) A cooperative association may:

18 (1) own and hold membership in other associations or
19 corporations;

20 (2) own and hold share capital of other associations
21 or corporations;

22 (3) own and exercise ownership rights in bonds or
23 other obligations;

24 (4) make agreements of mutual aid or federation with
25 other associations, other groups organized on a cooperative basis,
26 or other nonprofit groups; and

27 (5) deliver money to a scholarship fund for rural

1 students. (CAA 6 (part).)

2 Sec. 2.111. LIMITATION ON POWERS OF COOPERATIVE
3 ASSOCIATION. Except for the payment of necessary legal fees or
4 promotion expenses, a cooperative association may not directly or
5 indirectly use its funds, issue shares, or incur indebtedness for
6 the payment of compensation for the organization of the cooperative
7 association in excess of five percent of the amount paid for the
8 shares or membership certificates involved in the promotion
9 transaction. (CAA 40(a).)

10 Sec. 2.112. STATED POWERS IN SUBCHAPTER SUFFICIENT. A
11 domestic entity is not required to state any of the powers provided
12 to the entity by this subchapter in its governing documents. (TBCA
13 3.02.B; TLLCA 3.02.B; TNPCA 3.02.C.)

14 Sec. 2.113. LIMITATION ON POWERS. (a) This subchapter does
15 not authorize a domestic entity or a managerial official of a
16 domestic entity to exercise a power in a manner inconsistent with a
17 limitation on the purposes or powers of the entity contained in its
18 governing documents, this code, or other law of this state.

19 (b) This code does not authorize any action in violation of
20 the antitrust laws of this state. (TBCA 2.02.B, C; TLLCA 2.02.B, C;
21 TNPCA 2.02.B, C; TREITA 6.10(B), (C).)

22 Sec. 2.114. CERTIFICATED INDEBTEDNESS; MANNER OF ISSUANCE;
23 SIGNATURE AND SEAL. (a) Except as otherwise provided by the
24 governing documents of the domestic entity, this code, or other
25 law, on the issuance by a domestic entity of a bond, debenture, or
26 other evidence of indebtedness in certificated form, the seal of
27 the entity, if the entity has adopted a seal, may be a facsimile

1 that may be engraved or printed on the certificate.

2 (b) Except as otherwise provided by the governing documents
3 of the domestic entity, this code, or other law, if a security
4 described by Subsection (a) is authenticated with the manual
5 signature of an authorized officer of the domestic entity or an
6 authorized officer or representative, to the extent permitted by
7 law, of a transfer agent or trustee appointed or named by an
8 indenture of trust or other agreement under which the security is
9 issued, the signature of any officer of the domestic entity may be a
10 facsimile signature.

11 (c) A security described by Subsection (a) that contains the
12 manual or facsimile signature of a person who is no longer an
13 officer when the security is delivered by the entity may be adopted,
14 issued, and delivered by the entity in the same manner and to the
15 same extent as if the person had remained an officer of the entity.
16 (TLLCA 8.12.B; TMCLA 2.05.)

17 CHAPTER 3. FORMATION AND GOVERNANCE

18 SUBCHAPTER A. FORMATION, EXISTENCE, AND

19 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

20 Sec. 3.001. FORMATION AND EXISTENCE OF FILING ENTITIES. (a)
21 Subject to the other provisions of this code, to form a filing
22 entity, a certificate of formation complying with Sections 3.003,
23 3.004, and 3.005 must be filed in accordance with Chapter 4.

24 (b) The filing of a certificate of formation described by
25 Subsection (a) may be included in a filing under Chapter 10.

26 (c) The existence of a filing entity commences when the
27 filing of the certificate of formation takes effect as provided by

1 Chapter 4.

2 (d) Except in a proceeding by the state to terminate the
3 existence of a filing entity, an acknowledgment of the filing of a
4 certificate of formation issued by the filing officer is conclusive
5 evidence of:

6 (1) the formation and existence of the filing entity;

7 (2) the satisfaction of all conditions precedent to
8 the formation of the filing entity; and

9 (3) the authority of the filing entity to transact
10 business in this state. (CAA 9(a), (b); TBCA 3.03.A, 3.04; TLLCA
11 3.01, 3.03.A, 3.04, 11.01.A(1) (part); TNPCA 3.03.A, 3.04; TPAA
12 12(A), 13; TPCA 4(a) (part); TREITA 3.10(B); TRLPA 2.01(a) (part),
13 (b).)

14 Sec. 3.002. FORMATION AND EXISTENCE OF NONFILING ENTITIES.
15 The requirements for the formation of and the determination of the
16 existence of a nonfiling entity are governed by the title of this
17 code that applies to that entity. (New.)

18 Sec. 3.003. DURATION. A domestic entity exists perpetually
19 unless otherwise provided in the governing documents of the entity.
20 A domestic entity may be terminated in accordance with this code or
21 the Tax Code. (TBCA 2.02.A (part); TLLCA 2.02.A; TNPCA 2.02.A
22 (part); TPCA 17 (part).)

23 Sec. 3.004. ORGANIZERS. (a) Any person having the capacity
24 to contract for the person or for another may be an organizer of a
25 filing entity.

26 (b) Each organizer of a filing entity must sign the
27 certificate of formation of the filing entity, except that:

1 (1) each general partner must sign the certificate of
2 formation of a domestic limited partnership; and

3 (2) each trust manager must sign and acknowledge
4 before an officer who is authorized by law to take acknowledgment of
5 a deed the certificate of formation of a domestic real estate
6 investment trust. (TBCA 3.01 (part); TLLCA 3.01 (part); TNPCA
7 3.01.A (part); TREITA 3.10(A) (part); TRLPA 2.01(a) (part).)

8 Sec. 3.005. CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a) The certificate
9 of formation must state:

10 (1) the name of the filing entity being formed;

11 (2) the type of filing entity being formed;

12 (3) for filing entities other than limited
13 partnerships, the purpose or purposes for which the filing entity
14 is formed, which may be stated to be or include any lawful purpose
15 for that type of entity;

16 (4) for filing entities other than limited
17 partnerships, the period of duration, if the entity is not formed to
18 exist perpetually;

19 (5) the street address of the initial registered
20 office of the filing entity and the name of the initial registered
21 agent of the filing entity at the office;

22 (6) the name and address of each:

23 (A) organizer for the filing entity, unless the
24 entity is formed under a plan of conversion or merger;

25 (B) general partner, if the filing entity is a
26 limited partnership; or

27 (C) trust manager, if the filing entity is a real

1 estate investment trust;

2 (7) if the filing entity is formed under a plan of
3 conversion or merger, a statement to that effect and, if formed
4 under a plan of conversion, the name, address, date of formation,
5 prior form of organization, and jurisdiction of formation of the
6 converting entity; and

7 (8) any other information required by this code to be
8 included in the certificate of formation for the filing entity.

9 (b) The certificate of formation may contain other
10 provisions not inconsistent with law relating to the organization,
11 ownership, governance, business, or affairs of the filing entity.

12 (c) Except as provided by Section 3.004, Chapter 4 governs
13 the signing and filing of a certificate of formation for a domestic
14 entity. (TBCA 3.02.A (part); TLLCA 3.02.A (part), 11.01.A(1)
15 (part); TNPCA 3.02.A (part); TPAA 8(A) (part); TPCA 4(a) (part);
16 TREITA 3.10(A) (part); TRLPA 2.01(a) (part).)

17 Sec. 3.006. FILINGS IN CASE OF MERGER OR CONVERSION. (a) If
18 a new domestic filing entity is formed under a plan of conversion or
19 merger, the certificate of formation of the entity must be filed
20 with the certificate of conversion or merger under Section
21 10.155(a) or 10.153(a). The certificate of formation is not
22 required to be filed separately under Section 3.001.

23 (b) The formation and existence of a domestic filing entity
24 that is a converted entity in a conversion or that is to be created
25 under a plan of merger takes effect and commences on the
26 effectiveness of the conversion or merger, as appropriate. (TBCA
27 3.03.C (part), 3.04.B; TLLCA 3.03.C (part), 3.04.B; TRLPA 2.01(b)

1 (part), 2.11(e) (part), 2.15(c) (part).)

2 Sec. 3.007. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
3 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION. (a) In
4 addition to the information required by Section 3.005, the
5 certificate of formation of a for-profit corporation must state:

6 (1) the aggregate number of shares the corporation is
7 authorized to issue;

8 (2) if the shares the corporation is authorized to
9 issue consist of one class of shares only, the par value of each
10 share or a statement that each share is without par value;

11 (3) if the corporation is to be managed by a board of
12 directors, the number of directors constituting the initial board
13 of directors and the name and address of each person who will serve
14 as director until the first annual meeting of shareholders and
15 until a successor is elected and qualified; and

16 (4) if the corporation is to be managed pursuant to a
17 shareholders' agreement in a manner other than by a board of
18 directors, the name and address of each person who will perform the
19 functions required by this code to be performed by the initial board
20 of directors.

21 (b) If the shares a for-profit corporation is authorized to
22 issue consist of more than one class of shares, the certificate of
23 formation of the for-profit corporation must, with respect to each
24 class, state:

25 (1) the designation of the class;

26 (2) the aggregate number of shares in the class;

27 (3) the par value of each share or a statement that

1 each share is without par value;

2 (4) the preferences, limitations, and relative rights
3 of the shares; and

4 (5) if the shares in a class the corporation is
5 authorized to issue consist of more than one series, the following
6 with respect to each series:

7 (A) the designation of the series;

8 (B) the aggregate number of shares in the series;

9 (C) any preferences, limitations, and relative
10 rights of the shares to the extent provided in the certificate of
11 formation; and

12 (D) any authority vested in the board of
13 directors to establish the series and set and determine the
14 preferences, limitations, and relative rights of the series.

15 (c) If the shareholders of a for-profit corporation are to
16 have a preemptive right or cumulative voting right, the certificate
17 of formation of the for-profit corporation must comply with Section
18 21.203 or 21.360, as appropriate. (TBCA 3.02.A (part).)

19 Sec. 3.008. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
20 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF CLOSE CORPORATION. (a) In addition to a
21 provision required or permitted to be stated in the certificate of
22 formation of a for-profit corporation under Section 3.007, the
23 certificate of formation of a close corporation, whether original,
24 amended, or restated, must include the sentence, "This corporation
25 is a close corporation."

26 (b) The certificate of formation of the close corporation
27 may contain:

1 (1) a provision contained or permitted to be contained
2 in a shareholders' agreement conforming to Subchapter O, Chapter
3 21, that the organizers elect to include in the certificate of
4 formation; or

5 (2) a copy of a shareholders' agreement that conforms
6 to Subchapter O, Chapter 21, and that may be filed in the manner
7 provided by Section 21.212.

8 (c) A provision contained in the certificate of formation
9 under Subsection (b) must be preceded by a statement that the
10 provision is subject to the corporation remaining a close
11 corporation. (TBCA 3.02.A (part), 12.11.)

12 Sec. 3.009. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
13 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION. In addition to
14 the information required by Section 3.005, the certificate of
15 formation of a nonprofit corporation must include:

16 (1) if the nonprofit corporation is to have no
17 members, a statement to that effect;

18 (2) if management of the nonprofit corporation's
19 affairs is to be vested in the nonprofit corporation's members, a
20 statement to that effect;

21 (3) the number of directors constituting the initial
22 board of directors and the names and addresses of those directors
23 or, if the management of the nonprofit corporation is vested solely
24 in the nonprofit corporation's members, a statement to that effect;
25 and

26 (4) if the nonprofit corporation is to be authorized
27 on its winding up to distribute the nonprofit corporation's assets

1 in a manner other than as provided by Section 22.304, a statement
2 describing the manner of distribution. (TNPCA 3.02.A (part).)

3 Sec. 3.010. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
4 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY. In addition
5 to the information required by Section 3.005, the certificate of
6 formation of a limited liability company must state:

7 (1) whether the limited liability company will or will
8 not have managers;

9 (2) if the limited liability company will have
10 managers, the name and address of each initial manager of the
11 limited liability company; and

12 (3) if the limited liability company will not have
13 managers, the name and address of each initial member of the limited
14 liability company. (TLLCA 3.02.A (part).)

15 Sec. 3.011. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REGARDING CERTIFICATE
16 OF FORMATION OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIP. (a) To form a limited
17 partnership, the partners must enter into a partnership agreement
18 and file a certificate of formation.

19 (b) The partners of a limited partnership formed under
20 Section 10.001 or 10.101 may include the partnership agreement
21 required under Subsection (a) in the plan of merger or conversion.

22 (c) A certificate of formation for a limited partnership
23 must include the address of the principal office of the partnership
24 in the United States where records are to be kept or made available
25 under Section 153.551.

26 (d) The fact that a certificate of formation is on file with
27 the secretary of state is notice that the partnership is a limited

1 partnership and of all other facts contained in the certificate as
2 required by Section 3.005. (TRLPA 2.01(a) (part), 2.09.)

3 Sec. 3.012. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
4 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUST. In
5 addition to the information required by Section 3.005, the
6 certificate of formation of a real estate investment trust must
7 state:

8 (1) that an assumed name certificate stating the name
9 of the real estate investment trust has been filed in the manner
10 provided by law;

11 (2) that the purpose of the real estate investment
12 trust is to:

13 (A) purchase, hold, lease, manage, sell,
14 exchange, develop, subdivide, and improve real property and
15 interests in real property, other than severed mineral, oil, or gas
16 royalty interests, and carry on any other business and perform any
17 other action in connection with a purpose described by this
18 paragraph;

19 (B) exercise powers conferred by the laws of this
20 state on a real estate investment trust; and

21 (C) perform any action described by Chapter 200
22 or Title 1 to the same extent as an individual;

23 (3) the post office address of the initial principal
24 office and place of business of the real estate investment trust;

25 (4) the aggregate number of shares of beneficial
26 interest the real estate investment trust is authorized to issue
27 and the par value to be received by the real estate investment trust

1 for the issuance of each share;

2 (5) if shares described by Subdivision (4) are divided
3 into classes as authorized by Section 200.102 or 200.103, a
4 description of each class of shares, including any preferences,
5 conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions,
6 limitations as to dividends, qualifications, and terms and
7 conditions of redemption; and

8 (6) that the trust managers shall manage the money or
9 property received for the issuance of shares for the benefit of the
10 shareholders of the real estate investment trust. (TREITA 3.10(A)
11 (part).)

12 Sec. 3.013. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
13 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION. In addition to
14 the information required by Section 3.005, the certificate of
15 formation of a cooperative association must state:

16 (1) whether the cooperative association is organized
17 with or without shares;

18 (2) the number of shares or memberships subscribed for
19 the cooperative association;

20 (3) if the cooperative association is organized with
21 shares:

22 (A) the amount of authorized capital;

23 (B) the number and type of shares;

24 (C) par value of the shares, if any; and

25 (D) the rights, preferences, and restrictions of
26 each type of share;

27 (4) the method of distribution on winding up and

1 termination of any surplus of the cooperative association in
2 accordance with Section 251.403; and

3 (5) the names and street addresses of the directors
4 who will manage the affairs of the cooperative association for the
5 initial year, unless sooner changed by the members. (CAA 8(b)
6 (part).)

7 Sec. 3.014. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
8 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF PROFESSIONAL ENTITY. In addition to the
9 information required by Section 3.005, the certificate of formation
10 of a professional entity must state:

11 (1) the type of professional service to be provided by
12 the professional entity as the purpose of the entity; and

13 (2) that the professional entity is a:

14 (A) professional association;

15 (B) professional corporation; or

16 (C) professional limited liability company.

17 (TLLCA 11.01.A(1) (part); TPAA 8(A) (part); TPCA 4(a) (part).)

18 Sec. 3.015. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN
19 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION. (a) In
20 addition to containing the information required under Sections
21 3.005 and 3.014, the certificate of formation of a professional
22 association must:

23 (1) be signed by each member of the association; and

24 (2) state:

25 (A) the name and address of each original member
26 of the association; and

27 (B) that a member of the association may not

1 dissolve the association independently of other members of the
2 association.

3 (b) The certificate of formation of a professional
4 association may contain:

5 (1) provisions regarding shares or units of ownership
6 in the association;

7 (2) provisions governing the winding up and
8 termination of the association's business; and

9 (3) any other provision consistent with state law
10 regulating the internal affairs of a professional association.
11 (TPAA 8(A) (part), (B), (C), (D), (E).)

12 [Sections 3.016-3.050 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER B. AMENDMENTS AND RESTATEMENTS OF
14 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

15 Sec. 3.051. RIGHT TO AMEND CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a) A
16 filing entity may amend its certificate of formation.

17 (b) An amended certificate of formation may contain only
18 provisions that:

19 (1) would be permitted at the time of the amendment if
20 the amended certificate of formation were a newly filed original
21 certificate of formation; or

22 (2) effect a change, exchange, reclassification, or
23 cancellation in the membership or ownership interests or the rights
24 of owners or members of the filing entity. (TBCA 4.01.A; TLLCA
25 3.05.A; TNPCA 4.01; TPAA 14(A); TREITA 22.10(A); TRLPA 2.02(a)
26 (part).)

27 Sec. 3.052. PROCEDURES TO AMEND CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION.

1 (a) The procedure to adopt an amendment to the certificate of
2 formation is as provided by the title of this code that applies to
3 the entity.

4 (b) A filing entity that amends its certificate of formation
5 shall sign and file, in the manner required by Chapter 4, a
6 certificate of amendment complying with Section 3.053 or a restated
7 certificate of formation complying with Section 3.059. (TBCA 4.05;
8 TLLCA 3.07.A; TNPCA 4.04; TPAA 16; TREITA 22.50; TRLPA 2.02(a)
9 (part).)

10 Sec. 3.053. CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT. A certificate of
11 amendment for a filing entity must state:

12 (1) the name of the filing entity;

13 (2) the type of the filing entity;

14 (3) for each provision of the certificate of formation
15 that is added, altered, or deleted, an identification by reference
16 or description of the added, altered, or deleted provision and, if
17 the provision is added or altered, a statement of the text of the
18 amended or added provision;

19 (4) that the amendment or amendments have been
20 approved in the manner required by this code and the governing
21 documents of the entity; and

22 (5) any other matter required by the provisions of
23 this code applicable to the filing entity to be in the certificate
24 of amendment. (TBCA 4.04.B; TLLCA 3.06.B; TNPCA 4.03; TPAA 15;
25 TREITA 22.40(B); TRLPA 2.02(a).)

26 Sec. 3.054. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR CERTIFICATE OF
27 AMENDMENT OF FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION. (a) In addition to the

1 statements required by Section 3.053, a certificate of amendment
2 for a for-profit corporation must state:

3 (1) if the amendment provides for an exchange,
4 reclassification, or cancellation of issued shares, the manner in
5 which the exchange, reclassification, or cancellation of the issued
6 shares will be effected if the manner is not specified in the
7 amendment; and

8 (2) if the amendment effects a change in the amount of
9 stated capital, the manner in which the change in the amount of
10 stated capital is effected and the amount of stated capital
11 expressed in dollar terms as changed by the amendment.

12 (b) An officer shall sign the certificate of amendment on
13 behalf of the for-profit corporation. If shares of the for-profit
14 corporation have not been issued and the certificate of amendment
15 is adopted by the board of directors, a majority of the directors
16 may sign the certificate of amendment on behalf of the for-profit
17 corporation. (TBCA 4.04.A, B (part).)

18 Sec. 3.055. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR CERTIFICATE OF
19 AMENDMENT OF REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUST. (a) In addition to the
20 statements required by Section 3.053, a certificate of amendment
21 for a real estate investment trust must state:

22 (1) if the amendment provides for an exchange,
23 reclassification, or cancellation of issued shares, the manner in
24 which the exchange, reclassification, or cancellation of the issued
25 shares will be effected if the manner is not specified in the
26 amendment; and

27 (2) if the amendment effects a change in the amount of

1 stated capital, the manner in which the change in the amount of
2 stated capital is effected and the amount of stated capital
3 expressed in dollar terms as changed by the amendment.

4 (b) If shares of the real estate investment trust have not
5 been issued and the certificate of amendment is adopted by the trust
6 managers, a majority of the trust managers may execute the
7 certificate of amendment on behalf of the real estate investment
8 trust. (TREITA 22.40(A), (B) (part).)

9 Sec. 3.056. EFFECT OF FILING OF CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT.

10 (a) An amendment to a certificate of formation takes effect when
11 the filing of the certificate of amendment takes effect as provided
12 by Chapter 4.

13 (b) An amendment to a certificate of formation does not
14 affect:

15 (1) an existing cause of action in favor of or against
16 the entity for which the certificate of amendment is sought;

17 (2) a pending suit to which the entity is a party; or

18 (3) an existing right of a person other than an
19 existing owner.

20 (c) If the name of an entity is changed by amendment, an
21 action brought by or against the entity in the former name of the
22 entity does not abate because of the name change. (TBCA 4.06; TLLCA
23 3.08; TNPCA 4.05; TPAA 17; TREITA 22.60; TRLPA 2.02(e).)

24 Sec. 3.057. RIGHT TO RESTATE CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a)
25 A filing entity may restate its certificate of formation.

26 (b) An amendment effected by a restated certificate of
27 formation must comply with Section 3.051(b). (TBCA 4.07.A (part);

1 TLLCA 3.09.A (part); TNPCA 4.06.A (part); TREITA 22.70(A) (part);
2 TRLPA 2.10(a), (e).)

3 Sec. 3.058. PROCEDURES TO RESTATE CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION.

4 (a) The procedure to adopt a restated certificate of formation is
5 governed by the title of this code that applies to the entity.

6 (b) A filing entity that restates its certificate of
7 formation shall sign and file, in the manner required by Chapter 4,
8 a restated certificate of formation and accompanying statements
9 complying with Section 3.059. (TBCA 4.07.A (part), D; TLLCA 3.09.A
10 (part), D; TNPCA 4.06.A (part), D; TREITA 22.70(A) (part); TRLPA
11 2.10(b) (part).)

12 Sec. 3.059. RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a) A
13 restated certificate of formation must accurately state the text of
14 the previous certificate of formation, regardless of whether the
15 certificate of formation is an original, corrected, or restated
16 certificate, and include:

17 (1) each previous amendment to the certificate being
18 restated that is carried forward; and

19 (2) each new amendment to the certificate being
20 restated.

21 (b) A restated certificate of formation may omit:

22 (1) the name and address of each organizer other than
23 the name and address of each general partner of a limited
24 partnership or trust manager of a real estate investment trust; and

25 (2) any other information that may be omitted under
26 the provisions of this code applicable to the filing entity.

27 (c) A restated certificate of formation that does not make

1 new amendments to the certificate of formation being restated must
2 be accompanied by:

3 (1) a statement that the restated certificate of
4 formation accurately states the text of the certificate of
5 formation being restated, as amended, restated, and corrected,
6 except for information omitted under Subsection (b); and

7 (2) any other information required by other provisions
8 of this code applicable to the filing entity.

9 (d) A restated certificate of formation that makes new
10 amendments to the certificate of formation being restated must:

11 (1) be accompanied by a statement that each new
12 amendment has been made in accordance with this code;

13 (2) identify by reference or description each added,
14 altered, or deleted provision;

15 (3) be accompanied by a statement that each amendment
16 has been approved in the manner required by this code and the
17 governing documents of the entity;

18 (4) be accompanied by a statement that the restated
19 certificate of formation:

20 (A) accurately states the text of the certificate
21 of formation being restated and each amendment to the certificate
22 of formation being restated that is in effect, as further amended by
23 the restated certificate of formation; and

24 (B) does not contain any other change in the
25 certificate of formation being restated except for information
26 omitted under Subsection (b); and

27 (5) include any other information required by the

1 title of this code applicable to the entity. (TBCA 4.07.A (part), B
2 (part), C (part); TLLCA 3.09.A (part), B (part), C (part); TNPCA
3 4.06.A (part), B (part), C (part); TREITA 22.70(A) (part), (B)
4 (part), (C) (part); TRLPA 2.10(b) (part), (c).)

5 Sec. 3.060. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR RESTATED
6 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION FOR FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION. (a) In
7 addition to the provisions authorized or required by Section 3.059,
8 a restated certificate of formation for a for-profit corporation
9 may update the current number of directors and the names and
10 addresses of the persons serving as directors.

11 (b) An officer shall sign the restated certificate of
12 formation on behalf of the corporation. If shares of the
13 corporation have not been issued and the restated certificate of
14 formation is adopted by the board of directors, the majority of the
15 directors may sign the restated certificate of formation on behalf
16 of the corporation. (TBCA 4.07.B (part), C (part).)

17 Sec. 3.061. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR RESTATED
18 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION FOR NONPROFIT CORPORATION. (a) In
19 addition to the provisions authorized or required by Section 3.059,
20 a restated certificate of formation for a nonprofit corporation may
21 update the current number of directors and the names and addresses
22 of the persons serving as directors.

23 (b) If the nonprofit corporation is a church in which
24 management is vested in the church's members under Section 22.202,
25 and the original certificate of formation is not required to
26 contain a statement to that effect, any restated certificate of
27 formation for the church must contain a statement to that effect in

1 addition to the information required by Section 3.059. (TNPCA
2 4.06.B (part), C (part).)

3 Sec. 3.062. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR RESTATED
4 CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION FOR REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUST. In
5 addition to the provisions authorized or required by Section 3.059,
6 a restated certificate of formation for a real estate investment
7 trust may update the current number of trust managers and the names
8 and addresses of the persons serving as trust managers. (TREITA
9 22.70(B) (part), (C) (part).)

10 Sec. 3.063. EFFECT OF FILING OF RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF
11 FORMATION. (a) A restated certificate of formation takes effect
12 when the filing of the restated certificate of formation takes
13 effect as provided by Chapter 4.

14 (b) On the date the restated certificate of formation takes
15 effect, the original certificate of formation and each prior
16 amendment or restatement of the certificate of formation is
17 superseded and the restated certificate of formation is the
18 effective certificate of formation.

19 (c) Sections 3.056(b) and (c) apply to an amendment effected
20 by a restated certificate of formation. (TBCA 4.07.F; TLLCA
21 3.09.F; TNPCA 4.06.F; TREITA 22.70(E); TRLPA 2.10(d).)

22 [Sections 3.064-3.100 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER C. GOVERNING PERSONS AND OFFICERS

24 Sec. 3.101. GOVERNING AUTHORITY. Subject to the title of
25 this code that governs the domestic entity and the governing
26 documents of the domestic entity, the governing authority of a
27 domestic entity manages and directs the business and affairs of the

1 domestic entity. (TBCA 2.31 (part); TLLCA 2.12 (part); TNPCA
2 2.14.A (part); TRLPA 4.03(a); TRPA 4.01(d) (part).)

3 Sec. 3.102. RIGHTS OF GOVERNING PERSONS IN CERTAIN CASES.

4 (a) In discharging a duty or exercising a power, a governing
5 person, including a governing person who is a member of a committee,
6 may, in good faith and with ordinary care, rely on information,
7 opinions, reports, or statements, including financial statements
8 and other financial data, concerning a domestic entity or another
9 person and prepared or presented by:

- 10 (1) an officer or employee of the entity;
- 11 (2) legal counsel;
- 12 (3) a certified public accountant;
- 13 (4) an investment banker;
- 14 (5) a person who the governing person reasonably
15 believes possesses professional expertise in the matter; or
- 16 (6) a committee of the governing authority of which
17 the governing person is not a member.

18 (b) A governing person may not in good faith rely on the
19 information described by Subsection (a) if the governing person has
20 knowledge of a matter that makes the reliance unwarranted. (TBCA
21 2.41.D; TNPCA 2.26.C (part), 2.28.B (part), C; TREITA 15.10(C),
22 (D).)

23 Sec. 3.103. OFFICERS. (a) Officers of a domestic entity may
24 be elected or appointed in accordance with the governing documents
25 of the entity or by the governing authority of the entity unless
26 prohibited by the governing documents.

27 (b) An officer of an entity shall perform the duties in the

1 management of the entity and has the authority as provided by the
2 governing documents of the entity or the governing authority that
3 elects or appoints the officer.

4 (c) A person may simultaneously hold any two or more offices
5 of an entity unless prohibited by this code or the governing
6 documents of the entity. (CAA 22 (part); TBCA 2.42.A (part), B;
7 TLLCA 2.21.A, B; TNPCA 2.20.A (part), B; TPAA 9(G) (part); TREITA
8 4.10(F) (part).)

9 Sec. 3.104. REMOVAL OF OFFICERS. (a) Unless otherwise
10 provided by the governing documents of a domestic entity, an
11 officer may be removed for or without cause by the governing
12 authority or as provided by the governing documents of the entity.
13 The removal of an officer does not prejudice any contract rights of
14 the person removed.

15 (b) Election or appointment of an officer does not by itself
16 create contract rights. (TBCA 2.43; TNPCA 2.21; TREITA 4.10(F)
17 (part).)

18 Sec. 3.105. RIGHTS OF OFFICERS IN CERTAIN CASES. (a) In
19 discharging a duty or exercising a power, an officer of a domestic
20 entity may, in good faith and ordinary care, rely on information,
21 opinions, reports, or statements, including financial statements
22 and other financial data, concerning the entity or another person
23 and prepared or presented by:

- 24 (1) another officer or an employee of the entity;
25 (2) legal counsel;
26 (3) a certified public accountant;
27 (4) an investment banker; or

1 (5) a person who the officer reasonably believes
2 possesses professional expertise in the matter.

3 (b) An officer may not in good faith rely on the information
4 described by Subsection (a) if the officer has knowledge of a matter
5 that makes the reliance unwarranted. (TBCA 2.42.C; TNPCA 2.20.D
6 (part), E.)

7 [Sections 3.106-3.150 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER D. RECORDKEEPING OF FILING ENTITIES

9 Sec. 3.151. BOOKS AND RECORDS FOR ALL FILING ENTITIES. (a)
10 Each filing entity shall keep:

11 (1) books and records of accounts;

12 (2) minutes of the proceedings of the owners or
13 members or governing authority of the filing entity and committees
14 of the owners or members or governing authority of the filing
15 entity;

16 (3) at its registered office or principal place of
17 business, or at the office of its transfer agent or registrar, a
18 current record of the name and mailing address of each owner or
19 member of the filing entity; and

20 (4) other books and records as required by the title of
21 this code governing the entity.

22 (b) The books, records, minutes, and ownership or
23 membership records of any filing entity, including those described
24 in Subsection (a)(4), may be in written form or another form capable
25 of being converted into written form within a reasonable time.

26 (c) The records required by Subsection (a)(2) need not be
27 maintained by a limited partnership or a limited liability company

1 except to the extent required by its governing documents. (TBCA
2 2.44.A (part); TLLCA 2.22.A (part), B; TNPCA 2.23.A; TREITA
3 18.10(A); TRLPA 1.07(a) (part), (b).)

4 Sec. 3.152. GOVERNING PERSON'S RIGHT OF INSPECTION. (a) A
5 governing person of a filing entity may examine the entity's books
6 and records maintained under Section 3.151 and other books and
7 records of the entity for a purpose reasonably related to the
8 governing person's service as a governing person.

9 (b) A court may require a filing entity to open the books and
10 records of the filing entity, including the books and records
11 maintained under Section 3.151, to permit a governing person to
12 inspect, make copies of, or take extracts from the books and records
13 on a showing by the governing person that:

14 (1) the person is a governing person of the entity;

15 (2) the person demanded to inspect the entity's books
16 and records;

17 (3) the person's purpose for inspecting the entity's
18 books and records is reasonably related to the person's service as a
19 governing person; and

20 (4) the entity refused the person's good faith demand
21 to inspect the books and records.

22 (c) A court may award a governing person attorney's fees and
23 any other proper relief in a suit to require a filing entity to open
24 its books and records under Subsection (b).

25 (d) This section does not apply to limited partnerships.
26 Section 153.552 applies to limited partnerships. (TBCA 2.44.B.)

27 Sec. 3.153. RIGHT OF EXAMINATION BY OWNER OR MEMBER. Each

1 owner or member of a filing entity may examine the books and records
2 of the filing entity maintained under Section 3.151 and other books
3 and records of the filing entity to the extent provided by the
4 governing documents of the entity and the title of this code
5 governing the filing entity. (TBCA 2.44.C; TLLCA 2.22.D, E; TNPCA
6 2.23.B; TREITA 18.10(B).)

7 [Sections 3.154-3.200 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER E. CERTIFICATES REPRESENTING OWNERSHIP INTEREST

9 Sec. 3.201. CERTIFICATED OR UNCERTIFICATED OWNERSHIP
10 INTEREST; APPLICABILITY. (a) Ownership interests in a domestic
11 entity may be certificated or uncertificated.

12 (b) The ownership interests in a for-profit corporation,
13 real estate investment trust, or professional corporation must be
14 certificated unless the governing documents of the entity or a
15 resolution adopted by the governing authority of the entity states
16 that the ownership interests are uncertificated. If a domestic
17 entity changes the form of its ownership interests from
18 certificated to uncertificated, a certificated ownership interest
19 subject to the change becomes an uncertificated ownership interest
20 only after the certificate is surrendered to the domestic entity.

21 (c) Ownership interests in a domestic entity, other than a
22 domestic entity described by Subsection (b), are uncertificated
23 unless this code or the governing documents of the domestic entity
24 state that the interests are certificated.

25 (d) Sections 3.202-3.205 do not apply to a partnership or a
26 limited liability company except to the extent that the governing
27 documents of the partnership or limited liability company specify.

1 (e) The governing documents of a partnership or a limited
2 liability company may:

3 (1) provide that an owner's ownership interest may be
4 evidenced by a certificate of ownership interest issued by the
5 entity;

6 (2) provide for the assignment or transfer of
7 ownership interests represented by certificates; and

8 (3) make other provisions with respect to the
9 certificate. (TBCA 2.19.A (part); TLLCA 4.05.B; TREITA 7.20(A)
10 (part); TRLPA 7.02(c); TRPA 5.02(b).)

11 Sec. 3.202. FORM AND VALIDITY OF CERTIFICATES; ENFORCEMENT
12 OF ENTITY'S RIGHTS. (a) A certificate representing the ownership
13 interest in a domestic entity may contain an impression of the seal
14 of the entity, if any. A facsimile of the entity's seal may be
15 printed or lithographed on the certificate.

16 (b) If a domestic entity is authorized to issue ownership
17 interests of more than one class or series, each certificate
18 representing ownership interests that is issued by the entity must
19 conspicuously state on the front or back of the certificate:

20 (1) the designations, preferences, limitations, and
21 relative rights of the ownership interests of each class or series
22 to the extent they have been determined and the authority of the
23 governing authority to make those determinations as to subsequent
24 series; or

25 (2) that the information required by Subdivision (1)
26 is stated in the domestic entity's governing documents and that the
27 domestic entity, on written request to the entity's principal place

1 of business or registered office, will provide a free copy of that
2 information to the record holder of the certificate.

3 (c) A certificate representing ownership interests must
4 state on the front of the certificate:

5 (1) that the domestic entity is organized under the
6 laws of this state;

7 (2) the name of the person to whom the certificate is
8 issued;

9 (3) the number and class of ownership interests and
10 the designation of the series, if any, represented by the
11 certificate; and

12 (4) if the ownership interests are shares, the par
13 value of each share represented by the certificate, or a statement
14 that the shares are without par value.

15 (d) A certificate representing ownership interests that is
16 subject to a restriction, placed by or agreed to by the domestic
17 entity under this code, or otherwise contained in its governing
18 documents, on the transfer or registration of the transfer of the
19 ownership interests must:

20 (1) conspicuously state or provide a summary of the
21 restriction on the front of the certificate;

22 (2) state the restriction on the back of the
23 certificate and conspicuously refer to that statement on the front
24 of the certificate; or

25 (3) conspicuously state on the front or back of the
26 certificate that a restriction exists pursuant to a specified
27 document and:

1 (A) that the domestic entity, on written request
2 to the entity's principal place of business, will provide a free
3 copy of the document to the certificate record holder; or

4 (B) if the document has been filed in accordance
5 with this code, that the document:

6 (i) is on file with the secretary of state
7 or, in the case of a real estate investment trust, with the county
8 clerk of the county in which the real estate investment trust's
9 principal place of business is located; and

10 (ii) contains a complete statement of the
11 restriction.

12 (e) A domestic entity that fails to provide to the record
13 holder of a certificate within a reasonable time a document as
14 required by Subsection (d)(3)(A) may not enforce the entity's
15 rights under the restriction imposed on the certificated ownership
16 interests. (TBCA 2.19.A (part), B (part), C, G; TREITA 7.20(A)
17 (part), (B), (C), (F), (G).)

18 Sec. 3.203. SIGNATURE REQUIREMENT. (a) The managerial
19 official or officials of a domestic entity authorized by the
20 governing documents of the entity to sign certificated ownership
21 interests of the entity must sign any certificate representing an
22 ownership interest in the entity.

23 (b) A certificated ownership interest that contains the
24 manual or facsimile signature of a person who is no longer a
25 managerial official of a domestic entity when the certificate is
26 issued may be issued by the entity in the same manner and with the
27 same effect as if the person had remained a managerial official.

1 (TBCA 2.19.A (part); TREITA 7.20(A) (part).)

2 Sec. 3.204. DELIVERY REQUIREMENT. A domestic entity shall
3 deliver a certificate representing a certificated ownership
4 interest to which the owner is entitled. (TBCA 2.19.A (part);
5 TREITA 7.20(A) (part).)

6 Sec. 3.205. NOTICE FOR UNCERTIFICATED OWNERSHIP INTEREST.

7 (a) Except as provided by Subsection (c) and in accordance with
8 Chapter 8, Business & Commerce Code, after issuing or transferring
9 an uncertificated ownership interest, a domestic entity shall
10 notify the owner of the ownership interest in writing of any
11 information required under this subchapter to be stated on a
12 certificate representing the ownership interest.

13 (b) Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the
14 rights and obligations of the owner of an uncertificated ownership
15 interest are the same as the rights and obligations of the owner of
16 a certificated ownership interest of the same class and series.

17 (c) A domestic entity is not required to send a notice under
18 Subsection (a) if:

19 (1) the required information is included in the
20 governing documents of the entity; and

21 (2) the owner of the uncertificated ownership interest
22 is provided with a copy of the governing documents. (TBCA 2.19.D
23 (part); TREITA 7.20(D) (part).)

24 CHAPTER 4. FILINGS

25 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

26 Sec. 4.001. SIGNATURE AND DELIVERY. (a) A filing
27 instrument must be:

1 (1) signed by a person authorized by this code to act
2 on behalf of the entity in regard to the filing instrument; and

3 (2) delivered to the secretary of state in person or by
4 mail, courier, facsimile or electronic transmission, or any other
5 comparable form of delivery.

6 (b) A person authorized by this code to sign a filing
7 instrument for an entity is not required to show evidence of the
8 person's authority as a requirement for filing. (TBCA 2.06.B
9 (part), C (part), D, 2.07.B (part), 2.10.B (part), 2.10-1.B (part),
10 2.12.C(2) (part), (3) (part), 2.13.D (part), E (part), 2.22.E(2)
11 (part), 3.01, 3.03.A (part), C (part), 4.05.A (part), 4.07.D
12 (part), 4.10.B (part), C (part), 4.11.B (part), C (part), 4.12.B
13 (part), C (part), 4.14.B (part), C (part), 5.03.L (part), 5.04.A
14 (part), B, 5.16.B (part), C, 5.17.E (part), 5.18.A (part), B, 6.01
15 (part), 6.02, 6.05.B (part), 6.07.A (part), 7.01.E (part), 7.12.E
16 (part), 8.06.A (part), 8.09.A (part), B (part), D (part), 8.13.A,
17 B, D, 8.14.A (part), B, C, 8.15.A (part), 8.16.E (part), 10.01.B
18 (part), 10.03.A (part), B (part), 12.22.B (part), 12.34.B (part);
19 TLLCA 2.04.B (part), 2.06.B (part), D (part), 2.07.B (part), 3.01,
20 3.03.A (part), C (part), 3.06.A, 3.07.A (part), 3.09.D (part),
21 6.08.A (part), 7.06.A (part), 7.08.A, B, D, 7.09.A (part), B,
22 7.10.A (part), 7.11.E (part), 8.12.A, B, 9.01.B (part), 9.03.B,
23 10.03.A (part), B (part), 10.05.B (part), C (part), 10.09.B,
24 11.01.A (part), 11.07.A (part); TNPCA 2.04A.B, 2.06.D (part),
25 2.06A.A (part), B (part), 3.03.A (part), 4.03.A (part), 4.04.A
26 (part), 4.06.D (part), 5.04.A (part), B (part), 6.05.A (part),
27 6.06.A (part), 7.01.E (part), 8.05.A (part), 8.08.A (part), B

1 (part), D (part), 8.12.A, B, D, 8.14.A (part), 8.15.E (part),
 2 10.07.B (part), C (part); TMCLA 7.01, 7.03.A (part); TPAA 8(E),
 3 12(A) (part), 15 (part), 16(A) (part), 18 (part), 19(A) (part), 21
 4 (part); TPCA 4(a) (part), 19A(a); TRLPA 1.05(a), (b) (part), (d)
 5 (part), 1.06(b) (part), (c) (part), (f) (part), (h) (part), (i)
 6 (part), 2.01(a) (part), 2.02(a) (part), (f) (part), 2.03(a) (part),
 7 2.04(a), (b), 2.06(c) (part), 2.07(a) (part), 2.10(b) (part),
 8 2.11(d) (part), (e) (part), 2.12.B, 2.14(b) (part), 2.15(e) (part),
 9 9.02(a) (part), 9.06 (part), 9.09, 13.05(a) (part), (b) (part),
 10 13.07(a) (part), 13.09(a) (part); TRPA 3.08(b) (part), (e), 9.01(a)
 11 (part), (b) (part), 9.02(d) (part), (e) (part), 9.05(e) (part),
 12 10.02(a) (part), (b), (c) (part), (f) (part), (g) (part), (k)
 13 (part), 10.05(b) (part), (c) (part), (f) (part), (h) (part), (i)
 14 (part); TREITA 3.10(A) (part), (B) (part), 5.10(B) (part), (C)
 15 (part), (F) (part), 7.40(F) (part), 19.20(A) (part), (B), 22.40(A),
 16 22.50, 22.70(D), 23.40(A) (part), (B), 26.10(C) (part), (D) (part),
 17 27.10(A) (part), (B).)

18 Sec. 4.002. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) If the
 19 secretary of state finds that a filing instrument delivered under
 20 Section 4.001 conforms to the provisions of this code that apply to
 21 the entity and to applicable rules adopted under Section 12.001 and
 22 that all required fees have been paid, the secretary of state shall:

23 (1) file the instrument by accepting it into the
 24 filing system adopted by the secretary of state and assigning the
 25 instrument a date of filing; and

26 (2) deliver a written or electronic acknowledgment of
 27 filing to the entity or its representative.

1 (b) If a duplicate copy of the filing instrument is
2 delivered to the secretary of state, on accepting the filing
3 instrument, the secretary of state shall return the duplicate copy,
4 endorsed with the word "Filed" and the month, day, and year of
5 filing, to the entity or its representative with the acknowledgment
6 of filing. (TBCA 2.06.B (part), 2.10.B (part), D (part), 2.10-1.B
7 (part), 2.12.C(3) (part), 2.13.E (part), 2.22.E(2) (part), 3.03.A,
8 B, C (part), 4.05, 4.07.D (part), E, 4.10.C, 4.11.C, 4.12.C, 5.03.L
9 (part), 5.04.C, 5.17.E (part), 5.18.C, 6.01 (part), 6.05.C, 6.07.A
10 (part), B (part), 7.01.E (part), 8.06.A (part), B, 8.09.B (part), D
11 (part), 8.15.A (part), 8.16.D (part), E (part), 10.01.B (part),
12 10.03.B (part), 12.22.C, 12.34.C; TLLCA 2.04.B (part), 2.06.B
13 (part), 2.07.B (part), 3.03, 3.07, 3.09.D, E, 6.08.A (part), B
14 (part), 7.06.A (part), B, 7.10, 7.11.D (part), 8.12.A, B, 10.03.B,
15 10.09.C, 11.07.A (part), B; TMCLA 7.03, 7.08; TNPCA 2.06.B (part),
16 D (part), 2.06A.B (part), 3.03.A (part), B, 4.04.A (part), B,
17 4.06.D (part), E, 5.04.B (part), C, 6.06.A (part), B (part), 7.01.E
18 (part), 8.05.A (part), B, 8.08.B (part), D (part), 8.14.A (part), B
19 (part), 8.15.D (part), E (part), 9.01.E, 9.02.G, 10.07.C (part);
20 TPAA 12(A) (part), (B), 16(A) (part), (B), 19(A) (part), (B); TPCA
21 19A(a) (part), (b); TRLPA 1.06(c) (part), (g) (part), (i) (part),
22 2.07(a) (part), (c), 2.11(e) (part), 9.03(a), 9.09, 13.04(c),
23 13.05(d) (part), 13.07(b), 13.08(a) (part), 13.09(b); TRPA
24 3.08(b)(8), (9) (part), (16), (18), 9.02(e) (part), 9.05(f),
25 10.02(h), (i) (part), 10.05(c) (part), (e), (g), (i) (part).)

26 Sec. 4.003. FILING OR ISSUANCE OF REPRODUCTION OR
27 FACSIMILE. (a) A photographic, photostatic, facsimile,

1 electronic, or similar reproduction of a filing instrument,
2 signature, acknowledgment of filing, or communication may be filed
3 or issued in place of:

- 4 (1) an original filing instrument;
- 5 (2) an original signature on a filing instrument; or
- 6 (3) an original acknowledgment of filing or other
7 written communication from the secretary of state relating to a
8 filing instrument.

9 (b) To the extent any filing or action on a filing conforms
10 to this subchapter, a filing instrument or an acknowledgment of
11 filing issued by the secretary of state is not required to be on
12 paper or to be reduced to printed form. (TLLCA 8.12.B; TMCLA 7.07;
13 TRLPA 9.02(a) (part), 13.04; TRPA 3.08(b)(12), (16), (17), (18),
14 10.02(1).)

15 Sec. 4.004. TIME FOR FILING. Unless this code prescribes a
16 specific period for filing, an entity shall promptly file each
17 filing instrument that this code requires the entity to file. (TBCA
18 9.07.A; TLLCA 8.07.)

19 Sec. 4.005. CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFIED COPIES. (a) A
20 court, public office, or official body shall accept a certificate
21 issued as provided by this code by the secretary of state or a copy
22 of a filing instrument accepted by the secretary of state for filing
23 as provided by this code that is certified by the secretary of state
24 as prima facie evidence of the facts stated in the certificate or
25 instrument.

26 (b) A court, public office, or official body may record a
27 certificate or certified copy described by Subsection (a).

1 (c) A court, public office, or official body shall accept a
2 certificate issued under an official seal by the secretary of state
3 as to the existence or nonexistence of facts that relate to an
4 entity that would not appear from a certified copy of a filing
5 instrument as prima facie evidence of the existence or nonexistence
6 of the facts stated in the certificate. (TBCA 9.05; TLLCA 8.05;
7 TNPCA 9.06.)

8 Sec. 4.006. FORMS ADOPTED BY SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) The
9 secretary of state may adopt forms for a filing instrument or a
10 report authorized or required by this code to be filed with the
11 secretary of state.

12 (b) A person is not required to use a form adopted by the
13 secretary of state unless this code expressly requires use of that
14 form. (TBCA 9.06; TLLCA 8.06; TNPCA 9.07; TPAA 21 (part); TRLPA
15 13.05(b) (part), (d) (part); TRPA 3.08(b)(10), 10.02(j).)

16 Sec. 4.007. LIABILITY FOR FALSE FILING INSTRUMENTS. (a) A
17 person may recover damages, court costs, and reasonable attorney's
18 fees if the person incurs a loss and:

19 (1) the loss is caused by a:

20 (A) forged filing instrument; or

21 (B) filed filing instrument that constitutes an
22 offense under Section 4.008; or

23 (2) the person reasonably relies on:

24 (A) a false statement of material fact in a filed
25 filing instrument; or

26 (B) the omission in a filed filing instrument of
27 a material fact required by this code to be included in the

1 instrument.

2 (b) A person may recover under Subsection (a) from:

3 (1) each person who forged the forged filing
4 instrument or signed the filing instrument and knew when the
5 instrument was signed of the false statement or omission;

6 (2) any managerial official of the entity who directed
7 the signing and filing of the filing instrument who knew or should
8 have known when the instrument was signed or filed of the false
9 statement or omission; or

10 (3) the entity that authorizes the filing of the
11 filing instrument. (TRLPA 2.08, 9.05.)

12 Sec. 4.008. OFFENSE; PENALTY. (a) A person commits an
13 offense if the person signs or directs the filing of a filing
14 instrument that the person knows is materially false with intent
15 that the filing instrument be delivered on behalf of an entity to
16 the secretary of state for filing.

17 (b) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor
18 unless the actor's intent is to defraud or harm another, in which
19 event the offense is a state jail felony. (TBCA 10.02; TLLCA 9.02;
20 TNPCA 9.03A; TPAA 26; TRPA 3.08(b)(13), 10.02(m).)

21 Sec. 4.009. FILINGS BY REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUST. (a) A
22 filing instrument relating to a domestic real estate investment
23 trust must be filed with the county clerk of the county in which the
24 domestic real estate investment trust's principal place of business
25 is located.

26 (b) Subject to other state law governing the requirements
27 for filing instruments with a county clerk, this chapter applies to

1 a filing by a domestic real estate investment trust, except that in
2 relation to such a filing a reference in this chapter to the
3 secretary of state is considered to be a reference to the county
4 clerk of the county in which the domestic real estate investment
5 trust's principal place of business is located.

6 (c) A filing instrument relating to a foreign real estate
7 investment trust must be filed with the secretary of state and not a
8 county clerk. (TREITA 3.10(B) (part), 19.20(B), 22.50, 28.10(A).)

9 [Sections 4.010-4.050 reserved for expansion]

10 SUBCHAPTER B. WHEN FILINGS TAKE EFFECT

11 Sec. 4.051. GENERAL RULE. A filing instrument submitted to
12 the secretary of state takes effect on filing, except as permitted
13 by Section 4.052 or as provided by the provisions of this code that
14 apply to the entity making the filing or other law. (TBCA 2.10.C,
15 2.10-1.C, 2.12.C(4), 2.13.F, 2.22.F, 3.03.C (part), 3.04.A, B,
16 4.06.A, 4.07.F, 4.10.D, 4.11.D, 4.12.D, 4.14.C(7), 5.03.L (part),
17 5.05, 5.16.D, 5.19, 6.01.A(3) (part), 6.05.D (part), 6.07.B (part),
18 7.01.D (part), E (part), 8.07, 8.09.C, D(2) (part), 8.13.D, 8.15.B
19 (part), 8.16.E (part), 9.14.C(4), 12.22.D, 12.34.D; TLLCA 2.06.C,
20 D(2) (part), 2.07.C, 3.03.C (part), 3.04.A, B, 3.08.A, 3.09.F,
21 6.08.B (part), 7.07, 7.08.D, 7.10.B, 7.11.D (part), E (part),
22 9.03.F, 10.03.C, 10.05.C, 10.10; TNPCA 2.06.A, C, D(2) (part),
23 3.04, 4.05.A, 4.06.F, 5.05, 6.06.B (part), 7.01.E (part), 8.06,
24 8.08.C, D(2) (part), 8.12.D, 8.14.B (part), 8.15.E (part); TPAA 13,
25 17(A), 20; TRLPA 1.05(c), 1.06(d), (e), (g) (part), (i) (part),
26 2.01(b), 2.02(e), 2.03(c), 2.06(d), 2.07(b), 2.10(d), 2.11(f),
27 2.15(f), 9.09, 13.02(c) (part), 13.07(b), 13.08(b) (part); TRPA

1 3.08(b)(4), (6) (part), (7) (part), 9.01(f), 9.02(f), 9.05(g),
2 10.02(d), (f) (part), (g) (part), 10.05(d), (e), (f), (i) (part);
3 TREITA 3.10(B) (part), 5.10(E), 7.40(F)(4), 19.20(C), 22.60(A),
4 22.70(E), 23.50, 26.10(D)(6).)

5 Sec. 4.052. DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS OF CERTAIN FILINGS.
6 Except as provided by Section 4.058, a filing instrument may take
7 effect after the time the instrument would otherwise take effect as
8 provided by this code for the entity filing the instrument and:

9 (1) at a specified date and time; or

10 (2) on the occurrence of a future event or fact,
11 including an act of any person. (TBCA 10.03.A (part); TLLCA
12 9.03.A(1), (2) (part); TNPCA 10.07.A, B (part); TRLPA 2.12.A
13 (part); TREITA 27.10(A) (part), (F); TRPA 3.08(b)(4), 9.06,
14 10.02(d).)

15 Sec. 4.053. CONDITIONS FOR DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS. (a) The
16 date and time at which a filing instrument takes effect is delayed
17 if the instrument clearly and expressly states, in addition to any
18 other required statement or information:

19 (1) the specific date and time at which the instrument
20 takes effect; or

21 (2) if the instrument takes effect on the occurrence
22 of a future event or fact that may occur:

23 (A) the manner in which the event or fact will
24 cause the instrument to take effect; and

25 (B) the date of the 90th day after the date the
26 instrument is signed.

27 (b) If a filing instrument is to take effect on a specific

1 date and time other than that provided by this code:

2 (1) the date may not be later than the 90th day after
3 the date the instrument is signed; and

4 (2) the specific time at which the instrument is to
5 take effect may not be specified as "12:00 a.m." or "12:00 p.m."
6 (TBCA 10.03.A (part); TLLCA 9.03.A(2), (3); TNPCA 10.07.B (part);
7 TRLPA 2.12.A (part); TREITA 27.10(A) (part).)

8 Sec. 4.054. DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS ON FUTURE EVENT OR FACT.

9 A filing instrument that is to take effect on the occurrence of a
10 future event or fact, other than the passage of time, and for which
11 the statement required by Section 4.055 is filed within the
12 prescribed time, takes effect on the date and time at which the last
13 specified event or fact occurs or the date and time at which a
14 condition is satisfied or waived. (TBCA 10.03.D (part); TLLCA
15 9.03.D(1) (part); TNPCA 10.07.E (part); TRLPA 2.12.D (part); TREITA
16 27.10(D) (part); TRPA 9.06.)

17 Sec. 4.055. STATEMENT OF EVENT OR FACT. An entity that files

18 a filing instrument that takes effect on the occurrence of a future
19 event or fact, other than the passage of time, must sign and file as
20 provided by Subchapter A, not later than the 90th day after the date
21 the filing instrument is filed, a statement that:

22 (1) confirms that each event or fact on which the
23 effect of the instrument is conditioned has been satisfied or
24 waived; and

25 (2) states the date and time on which the condition was
26 satisfied or waived. (TBCA 10.03.A (part); TLLCA 9.03.A(4); TNPCA
27 10.07.B (part); TRLPA 2.12.A (part); TREITA 27.10(A) (part); TRPA

1 9.06.)

2 Sec. 4.056. FAILURE TO FILE STATEMENT. (a) If the effect of
3 a filing instrument is conditioned on the occurrence of a future
4 event or fact, other than the passage of time, and the statement
5 required by Section 4.055 is not filed before the expiration of the
6 prescribed time, the filing instrument does not take effect. This
7 section does not preclude the filing of a subsequent filing
8 instrument required by this code to make the event or transaction
9 evidenced by the original filing instrument effective.

10 (b) If the effect of a filing instrument is conditioned on
11 the occurrence of a future event or fact, other than the passage of
12 time, and the specified event or fact does not occur and is not
13 waived, the parties to the filing instrument must sign and file a
14 certificate of abandonment as provided by Section 4.057. (TBCA
15 10.03.E; TLLCA 9.03.E; TNPCA 10.07.F; TRLPA 2.12.E; TREITA
16 27.10(E).)

17 Sec. 4.057. ABANDONMENT BEFORE EFFECTIVENESS. (a) The
18 parties to a filing instrument may abandon the filing instrument if
19 the instrument has not taken effect.

20 (b) To abandon a filing instrument the parties to the
21 instrument must file with the filing officer a certificate of
22 abandonment.

23 (c) A certificate of abandonment must:

24 (1) be signed on behalf of each entity that is a party
25 to the action or transaction by the person authorized by this code
26 to act on behalf of the entity;

27 (2) state the nature of the filing instrument to be

1 abandoned, the date of the instrument, and the parties to the
2 instrument; and

3 (3) state that the filing instrument has been
4 abandoned in accordance with the agreement of the parties.

5 (d) On the filing of the certificate of abandonment, the
6 action or transaction evidenced by the original filing instrument
7 is abandoned and may not take effect.

8 (e) If in the interim before a certificate of abandonment is
9 filed the name of an entity that is a party to the action or
10 transaction becomes the same as or deceptively similar to the name
11 of another entity already on file or reserved or registered under
12 this code, the filing officer may not file the certificate of
13 abandonment unless the entity by or for whom the certificate is
14 filed changes its name in the manner provided by this code for that
15 entity. (TLLCA 9.03.F; TRLPA 2.12.F; 1 T.A.C. 79.82.)

16 Sec. 4.058. DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS NOT PERMITTED. The effect
17 of the following filing instruments may not be delayed:

18 (1) a reservation of name as provided by Subchapter C,
19 Chapter 5;

20 (2) a registration of name as provided by Subchapter
21 D, Chapter 5;

22 (3) a statement of event or fact as provided by Section
23 4.055; or

24 (4) a certificate of abandonment as provided by
25 Section 4.057. (TBCA 10.03.A (part); TLLCA 9.03.A(1); TNPCA
26 10.07.A.)

27 Sec. 4.059. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF FILING WITH DELAYED

1 EFFECTIVENESS. (a) An acknowledgment of filing issued or other
2 action taken by the secretary of state affirming the filing of a
3 filing instrument that has a specific delayed effective date must
4 state the date and time at which the instrument takes effect.

5 (b) An acknowledgment of filing issued or other action taken
6 by the secretary of state affirming the filing of a filing
7 instrument the effect of which is delayed until the occurrence of a
8 future event or fact must:

9 (1) state that the effective date and time of the
10 filing instrument is conditioned on the occurrence of a future
11 event or fact as described in the filing instrument; or

12 (2) otherwise indicate that the effective date and
13 time of the instrument is conditioned on the occurrence of a future
14 event or fact. (TBCA 10.03.C, D (part); TLLCA 9.03.C, D(1) (part),
15 (2); TNPCA 10.07.D, E (part); TRLPA 2.12.C, D (part).)

16 [Sections 4.060-4.100 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER C. CORRECTION AND AMENDMENT

18 Sec. 4.101. CORRECTION OF FILINGS. (a) A filing instrument
19 that has been filed with the secretary of state that is an
20 inaccurate record of the event or transaction evidenced in the
21 instrument, that contains an inaccurate or erroneous statement, or
22 that was defectively or erroneously signed, sealed, acknowledged,
23 or verified may be corrected by filing a certificate of correction.

24 (b) A certificate of correction must be signed by the person
25 authorized by this code to act on behalf of the entity. (TLLCA
26 8.12.B; TMCLA 7.01; TRLPA 2.13(a), 9.05.)

27 Sec. 4.102. LIMITATION ON CORRECTION OF FILINGS. A filing

1 instrument may be corrected to contain only those statements that
2 this code authorizes or requires to be included in the original
3 instrument. A certificate of correction may not alter, add, or
4 delete a statement that by its alteration, addition, or deletion
5 would have caused the secretary of state to determine the filing
6 instrument did not conform to this code at the time of filing. (1
7 T.A.C. 79.24(a).)

8 Sec. 4.103. CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION. The certificate of
9 correction must:

- 10 (1) state the name of the entity;
- 11 (2) identify the filing instrument to be corrected by
12 description and date of filing with the secretary of state;
- 13 (3) identify the inaccuracy, error, or defect to be
14 corrected; and
- 15 (4) state in corrected form the portion of the filing
16 instrument to be corrected. (TLLCA 8.12.B; TMCLA 7.02; TRLPA
17 2.13(b).)

18 Sec. 4.104. FILING CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION. The
19 certificate of correction shall be filed with and acted on by the
20 secretary of state as provided by Subchapter A. On filing, the
21 secretary of state shall deliver to the entity or its
22 representative an acknowledgment of the filing. (TLLCA 8.12.B;
23 TMCLA 7.03.)

24 Sec. 4.105. EFFECT OF CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION. (a) After
25 the secretary of state files the certificate of correction, the
26 filing instrument is considered to have been corrected on the date
27 the filing instrument was originally filed, except as provided by

1 Subsection (b).

2 (b) As to a person who is adversely affected by the
3 correction, the filing instrument is considered to have been
4 corrected on the date the certificate of correction is filed.

5 (c) An acknowledgment of filing or a similar instrument
6 issued by the secretary of state before a filing instrument is
7 corrected, with respect to the effect of filing the original filing
8 instrument, applies to the corrected filing instrument as of the
9 date the corrected filing instrument is considered to have been
10 filed under this section. (TLLCA 8.12.B; TMCLA 7.04; TRLPA
11 2.13(c).)

12 Sec. 4.106. AMENDMENT OF FILINGS. A filing instrument that
13 an entity files with the secretary of state may be amended or
14 supplemented to the extent permitted by the provisions of this code
15 that apply to that entity. (TBCA 4.01.A, 4.07.A (part), 4.14.A
16 (part), 8.13.A, B, D, 12.13.A (part), 12.21.A (part), 13.04.A
17 (part); TNPCA 4.01, 4.06.A (part), 8.12.A, B, D; TPAA 14; TLLCA
18 3.05.A, 3.09.A (part), 7.08.A, B, D; TRLPA 2.02(a) (part), (b),
19 (c), (d), 2.06(a) (part), 2.10(a), 9.05; TRPA 3.08(b)(11) (part);
20 TREITA 22.10(A), 22.70(A) (part), 26.10(A) (part).)

21 [Sections 4.107-4.150 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER D. FILING FEES

23 Sec. 4.151. FILING FEES: ALL ENTITIES. The secretary of
24 state shall impose the following fees:

- 25 (1) for filing a certificate of correction, \$15;
26 (2) for filing an application for reservation or
27 registration of a name, \$40;

1 (3) for filing a notice of transfer of a name
2 reservation or registration, \$15;

3 (4) for filing an application for renewal of
4 registration of a name, \$40;

5 (5) for filing a certificate of merger or conversion,
6 other than a filing on behalf of a nonprofit corporation, \$300 plus,
7 with respect to a merger, any fee imposed for filing a certificate
8 of formation for each newly created filing entity or, with respect
9 to a conversion, the fee imposed for filing a certificate of
10 formation for the converted entity;

11 (6) for filing a certificate of exchange, \$300; and

12 (7) for preclearance of a filing instrument, \$50.
13 (TBCA 10.01.A (part); TLLCA 8.12.B, 9.01.A (part); TMCLA 7.05;
14 TNPCA 9.03.A (part); TRLPA 12.01 (part).)

15 Sec. 4.152. FILING FEES: FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS. For a
16 filing by or for a for-profit corporation, the secretary of state
17 shall impose the following fees:

18 (1) for filing a certificate of formation, \$300;

19 (2) for filing a certificate of amendment, \$150;

20 (3) for filing an application of a foreign corporation
21 for registration to transact business in this state, \$750;

22 (4) for filing an application of a foreign corporation
23 for an amended registration to transact business in this state,
24 \$150;

25 (5) for filing a restated certificate of formation and
26 accompanying statement, \$300;

27 (6) for filing a statement of change of registered

1 office, registered agent, or both, \$15;

2 (7) for filing a statement of change of name or address
3 of a registered agent, \$15, except that the maximum fee for
4 simultaneous filings by a registered agent for more than one
5 corporation may not exceed \$750;

6 (8) for filing a statement of resolution establishing
7 one or more series of shares, \$15;

8 (9) for filing a certificate of winding up and
9 termination, \$40;

10 (10) for filing a certificate of withdrawal of a
11 foreign corporation, \$15;

12 (11) for filing a certificate from the home state of a
13 foreign corporation that the corporation no longer exists in that
14 state, \$15;

15 (12) for filing a bylaw or agreement restricting
16 transfer of shares or securities other than as an amendment to the
17 certificate of formation, \$15;

18 (13) for filing an application for reinstatement of a
19 certificate of formation or registration as a foreign corporation
20 following forfeiture under the Tax Code, \$75;

21 (14) for filing an application for reinstatement of a
22 corporation or registration as a foreign corporation after
23 involuntary dissolution or revocation, \$75; and

24 (15) for filing any instrument as provided by this
25 code for which this section does not expressly provide a fee, \$15.
26 (TBCA 10.01.A.)

27 Sec. 4.153. FILING FEES: NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS. For a

1 filing by or for a nonprofit corporation, the secretary of state
2 shall impose the following fees:

3 (1) for filing a certificate of formation, \$25;

4 (2) for filing a certificate of amendment, \$25;

5 (3) for filing a certificate of merger, conversion, or
6 consolidation, without regard to whether the surviving or new
7 corporation is a domestic or foreign corporation, \$50;

8 (4) for filing a statement of change of a registered
9 office, registered agent, or both, \$5;

10 (5) for filing a certificate of dissolution, \$5;

11 (6) for filing an application of a foreign corporation
12 for registration to conduct affairs in this state, \$25;

13 (7) for filing an application of a foreign corporation
14 for an amended registration to conduct affairs in this state, \$25;

15 (8) for filing a certificate of withdrawal of a
16 foreign corporation, \$5;

17 (9) for filing a restated certificate of formation and
18 accompanying statement, \$50;

19 (10) for filing a statement of change of name or
20 address of a registered agent, \$15, except that the maximum fee for
21 simultaneous filings by a registered agent for more than one
22 corporation may not exceed \$250;

23 (11) for filing a report under Chapter 22, \$5;

24 (12) for filing a report under Chapter 22 to reinstate
25 a corporation's right to conduct affairs in this state, \$5, plus a
26 late fee in the amount of \$5 or in the amount of \$1 for each month or
27 part of a month that the report remains unfiled, whichever amount is

1 greater, except that the late fee may not exceed \$25;

2 (13) for filing a report under Chapter 22 to reinstate
3 a corporation or registration following involuntary termination or
4 revocation, \$25; and

5 (14) for filing any instrument of a domestic or
6 foreign corporation as provided by this code for which this section
7 does not expressly provide a fee, \$5. (TNPCA 8.15.E (part), 9.02.C,
8 F, 9.03.)

9 Sec. 4.154. FILING FEES: LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES. For
10 a filing by or for a limited liability company, the secretary of
11 state shall impose the same fee as the filing fee for a similar
12 instrument under Section 4.152. (TLLCA 7.11.E (part), 9.01.A.)

13 Sec. 4.155. FILING FEES: LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS. For a
14 filing by or for a limited partnership, the secretary of state shall
15 impose the following fees:

16 (1) for filing a certificate of formation or an
17 application for registration as a foreign limited partnership,
18 \$750;

19 (2) for filing a certificate of amendment or an
20 amendment of registration of a foreign limited partnership, \$150;

21 (3) for filing a restated certificate of formation,
22 \$300;

23 (4) for filing a statement for change of registered
24 office, registered agent, or both, \$15;

25 (5) for filing a statement of change of name or address
26 of a registered agent, \$15, except that the maximum fee for
27 simultaneous filings by a registered agent for more than one

1 limited partnership may not exceed \$750;

2 (6) for filing a certificate of winding up and
3 termination, \$40;

4 (7) for filing a certificate of withdrawal of a
5 foreign limited partnership, \$15;

6 (8) for filing a certificate of reinstatement of a
7 limited partnership or registration as a foreign limited
8 partnership after involuntary termination or revocation under
9 Chapter 11 or Chapter 9, \$75;

10 (9) for filing a periodic report required under
11 Chapter 153, \$50;

12 (10) for reviving a limited partnership's right to
13 transact business under Chapter 153, \$50 plus a late fee in an
14 amount equal to the lesser of:

15 (A) \$25 for each month or part of a month that
16 elapses after the date of the notice of forfeiture; or

17 (B) \$100;

18 (11) for reinstatement of a certificate of formation
19 or registration under Chapter 153, \$50 plus a late fee of \$100 and a
20 reinstatement fee of \$75;

21 (12) for filing any document required or permitted to
22 be filed for a limited liability partnership, the secretary of
23 state shall impose the same fee as the filing fee for a general
24 partnership under Section 4.158. For purposes of calculation of
25 the filing fee, all references to partners in Section 4.158 as
26 applied to limited partnerships mean general partners only; and

27 (13) for filing any instrument as provided by this

1 code for which this section does not expressly provide a fee, \$15.
2 (TRLPA 12.01, 13.05(b) (part), 13.07(a) (part), 13.09(a).)

3 Sec. 4.156. FILING FEES: PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS. For a
4 filing by or for a professional association, the secretary of state
5 shall impose the following fees:

6 (1) for filing a certificate of formation or an
7 application for registration as a foreign professional
8 association, \$750;

9 (2) for filing an annual statement, \$35; and

10 (3) for filing any other instrument, the fee provided
11 for the filing of a similar instrument under Section 4.152. (TPAA
12 22.)

13 Sec. 4.157. FILING FEES: PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS. For a
14 filing by or for a professional corporation, the secretary of state
15 shall impose the same fee as the filing fee for a similar instrument
16 under Section 4.152. (TPCA 5 (part).)

17 Sec. 4.158. FILING FEES: GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS. For a
18 filing by or for a general partnership, the secretary of state shall
19 impose the following fees:

20 (1) for filing a limited liability partnership
21 application, \$200 for each partner;

22 (2) for filing a limited liability partnership renewal
23 application, \$200 for each partner on the date of renewal;

24 (3) for filing a statement of foreign qualification by
25 a foreign limited liability partnership, \$200 for each partner in
26 this state, except that the maximum fee may not exceed \$750;

27 (4) for filing a renewal of registration by a foreign

1 limited liability partnership, \$200 for each partner in this state,
2 except that the maximum fee may not exceed \$750;

3 (5) for filing a certificate of amendment for a
4 domestic limited liability partnership, \$10, plus \$200 for each
5 partner added by the amendment;

6 (6) for filing a certificate of amendment for a
7 foreign limited liability partnership, \$10, plus \$200 for each
8 partner in this state added by amendment not to exceed \$750; and

9 (7) for filing any other filing instrument, the filing
10 fee imposed for a similar instrument under Section 4.155. (TRPA
11 3.08(b)(3), (7) (part), (11) (part), 10.02(c), (g) (part), (k)
12 (part).)

13 Sec. 4.159. FILING FEES: NONPROFIT ASSOCIATIONS. For a
14 filing by or for a nonprofit association, the secretary of state
15 shall impose the following fees:

16 (1) for filing a statement appointing an agent to
17 receive service of process, \$25;

18 (2) for filing an amendment of a statement appointing
19 an agent, \$5; and

20 (3) for filing a cancellation of a statement
21 appointing an agent, \$5. (TUUNAA 12(d), 1 T.A.C. 80.21(c),
22 80.22(c), 80.23(c), 80.24(c).)

23 Sec. 4.160. FILING FEES: FOREIGN FILING ENTITIES. For a
24 filing by or for a foreign filing entity when no other fee has been
25 provided, the secretary of state shall impose the same fee as the
26 filing fee for a similar instrument under Section 4.151 or 4.152.

27 (New.)

1 CHAPTER 5. NAMES OF ENTITIES; REGISTERED AGENTS AND

2 REGISTERED OFFICES

3 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

4 Sec. 5.001. EFFECT ON RIGHTS UNDER OTHER LAW. (a) The
5 filing of a certificate of formation by a filing entity under this
6 code, an application for registration by a foreign filing entity
7 under this code, or an application for reservation or registration
8 of a name under this chapter does not authorize the use of a name in
9 this state in violation of a right of another under:

10 (1) the Trademark Act of 1946, as amended (15 U.S.C.
11 Section 1051 et seq.);

12 (2) Chapter 16 or 36, Business & Commerce Code; or

13 (3) common law.

14 (b) The secretary of state shall deliver a notice that
15 contains the substance of Subsection (a) to each of the following:

16 (1) a filing entity that files a certificate of
17 formation under this code;

18 (2) a foreign filing entity that registers under this
19 code;

20 (3) a person that reserves a name under Subchapter C;
21 and

22 (4) a person that registers a name under Subchapter D.
23 (TBCA 2.05.C; TLLCA 2.03.C.)

24 [Sections 5.002-5.050 reserved for expansion]

25 SUBCHAPTER B. GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NAMES

26 OF ENTITIES

27 Sec. 5.051. ASSUMED NAME. A domestic entity or a foreign

1 entity having authority to transact business in this state may
2 transact business under an assumed name by filing an assumed name
3 certificate in accordance with Chapter 36, Business & Commerce
4 Code. The requirements of this subchapter do not apply to an
5 assumed name set forth in an assumed name certificate filed under
6 that chapter. (TBCA 2.05.B, 8.03.A(2) (part); TNPCA 8.04.A (part);
7 TLLCA 2.03.B; TRLPA 9.03(b).)

8 Sec. 5.052. UNAUTHORIZED PURPOSE IN NAME PROHIBITED. A
9 filing entity or a foreign filing entity may not have a name that
10 contains any word or phrase that indicates or implies that the
11 entity is engaged in a business that the entity is not authorized by
12 law to pursue. (TBCA 2.05.A(2); TLLCA 2.03.A(2), 7.03 (part);
13 TNPCA 2.04 (part); TRLPA 1.03 (part).)

14 Sec. 5.053. IDENTICAL AND DECEPTIVELY SIMILAR NAMES
15 PROHIBITED. (a) A filing entity may not have a name, and a foreign
16 filing entity may not register to transact business in this state
17 under a name, that is the same as, or that the secretary of state
18 determines to be deceptively similar or similar to:

- 19 (1) the name of another existing filing entity;
20 (2) the name of a foreign filing entity that is
21 registered under Chapter 9;
22 (3) a name that is reserved under Subchapter C; or
23 (4) a name that is registered under Subchapter D.

24 (b) Subsection (a) does not apply if the other entity or the
25 person for whom the name is reserved or registered, as appropriate,
26 consents in writing to the use of the similar name. (TBCA
27 2.05.A(3), 8.03.A(2) (part); TLLCA 2.03.A(3), 7.03 (part); TNPCA

1 2.04 (part), 8.03.A(2) (part); TRLPA 1.03 (part).)

2 Sec. 5.054. NAME OF CORPORATION, FOREIGN CORPORATION, OR
3 PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION. (a) The name of a corporation or foreign
4 corporation must contain:

5 (1) the word "company," "corporation,"
6 "incorporated," or "limited"; or

7 (2) an abbreviation of one of those words.

8 (b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a nonprofit corporation
9 or foreign nonprofit corporation.

10 (c) Instead of a word or abbreviation required by Subsection
11 (a), the name of a professional corporation may contain the phrase
12 "professional corporation" or an abbreviation of the phrase. (TBCA
13 2.05.A(1), 8.03.A(1); TPCA 8 (part).)

14 Sec. 5.055. NAME OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIP OR FOREIGN LIMITED
15 PARTNERSHIP. (a) The name of a limited partnership or foreign
16 limited partnership must contain:

17 (1) the word "limited";

18 (2) the phrase "limited partnership"; or

19 (3) an abbreviation of that word or phrase.

20 (b) The name of a limited partnership that is a limited
21 liability limited partnership must also contain:

22 (1) the phrase "limited liability partnership" or
23 "limited liability limited partnership"; or

24 (2) an abbreviation of one of those phrases. (TRLPA
25 1.03 (part); TRPA 3.08(c).)

26 Sec. 5.056. NAME OF LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY OR FOREIGN
27 LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY. (a) The name of a limited liability

1 company or a foreign limited liability company doing business in
2 this state must contain:

3 (1) the phrase "limited liability company" or "limited
4 company"; or

5 (2) an abbreviation of one of those phrases.

6 (b) A limited liability company formed before September 1,
7 1993, the name of which complied with the laws of this state on the
8 date of formation but does not comply with this section is not
9 required to change its name. (TLLCA 2.03.A (part), 7.03 (part).)

10 Sec. 5.057. NAME OF COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION. (a) The name
11 of a cooperative association must contain:

12 (1) the word "cooperative"; or

13 (2) an abbreviation of that word.

14 (b) A domestic or foreign entity may use the word
15 "cooperative" in its name to the extent permitted by Section
16 251.452. (CAA 8(b) (part), 39(a).)

17 Sec. 5.058. NAME OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION. The name of a
18 professional association must contain:

19 (1) the word "associated," "associates," or
20 "association";

21 (2) the phrase "professional association"; or

22 (3) an abbreviation of one of those words or that
23 phrase. (TPAA 4 (part).)

24 Sec. 5.059. NAME OF PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY.

25 (a) The name of a professional limited liability company must
26 contain:

27 (1) the phrase "professional limited liability

1 company"; or

2 (2) an abbreviation of that phrase.

3 (b) A professional limited liability company formed before
4 September 1, 1993, the name of which complied with the laws of this
5 state on the date of formation but does not comply with this
6 section, is not required to change its name. (TLLCA 11.02 (part).)

7 Sec. 5.060. NAME OF PROFESSIONAL ENTITY; CONFLICTS WITH
8 OTHER LAW OR ETHICAL RULE. The name of a professional entity must
9 not be contrary to a statute or regulation that governs a person who
10 provides a professional service through the professional entity,
11 including a rule of professional ethics. (TLLCA 11.02 (part); TPAA
12 4 (part); TPCA 8 (part).)

13 Sec. 5.061. NAME CONTAINING "LOTTO" OR "LOTTERY"
14 PROHIBITED. A filing entity or a foreign filing entity may not have
15 a name that contains the word "lotto" or "lottery." (TBCA
16 2.05.A(4); TNPCA 2.04.A(3).)

17 Sec. 5.062. VETERANS ORGANIZATIONS; UNAUTHORIZED USE OF
18 NAME. (a) Subject to Subsection (b), a filing entity may not have a
19 name that:

20 (1) reasonably implies that the entity is created by
21 or for the benefit of war veterans or their families; and

22 (2) contains the word or phrase, or any variation or
23 abbreviation of:

24 (A) "veteran";

25 (B) "legion";

26 (C) "foreign";

27 (D) "Spanish";

1 (E) "disabled";

2 (F) "war"; or

3 (G) "world war."

4 (b) The prohibition in Subsection (a) does not apply to a
5 filing entity with a name approved in writing by:

6 (1) a congressionally recognized veterans
7 organization with a name containing the same word or phrase, or
8 variation or abbreviation, contained in the filing entity's name;
9 or

10 (2) if a veterans organization described by
11 Subdivision (1) does not exist, the state commander of the:

12 (A) American Legion;

13 (B) Disabled American Veterans of the World War;

14 (C) Veterans of Foreign Wars of the United
15 States;

16 (D) United Spanish War Veterans; or

17 (E) Veterans of the Spanish-American War. (TMCLA
18 3.01.)

19 Sec. 5.063. NAME OF LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP. (a) The
20 name of a domestic or foreign limited liability partnership must
21 contain:

22 (1) the phrase "limited liability partnership"; or

23 (2) an abbreviation of the phrase.

24 (b) A domestic or foreign limited liability partnership is
25 subject to Section 5.053.

26 (c) A domestic or foreign limited liability partnership
27 that is also a limited partnership must comply with Section 5.055

1 and not this section. (TRPA 3.08(c).)

2 [Sections 5.064-5.100 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER C. RESERVATION OF NAMES

4 Sec. 5.101. APPLICATION FOR RESERVATION OF NAME. (a) Any
5 person may file an application with the secretary of state to
6 reserve the exclusive use of a name under this chapter.

7 (b) The application must be:

8 (1) accompanied by any required filing fee; and

9 (2) signed by the applicant or by the agent or attorney
10 of the applicant. (TBCA 2.06.A, B (part); TLLCA 2.04.A, B (part);
11 TNPCA 2.04A; TRLPA 1.04(a), (b) (part).)

12 Sec. 5.102. RESERVATION OF CERTAIN NAMES PROHIBITED;
13 EXCEPTIONS. (a) The secretary of state may not reserve a name that
14 is the same as, or that the secretary of state considers deceptively
15 similar or similar to:

16 (1) the name of an existing filing entity;

17 (2) the name of a foreign filing entity that is
18 registered under Chapter 9;

19 (3) a name that is reserved under this subchapter; or

20 (4) a name that is registered under Subchapter D.

21 (b) Subsection (a) does not apply if the other entity or the
22 person for whom the name is reserved or registered, as appropriate,
23 consents in writing to the subsequent reservation of the similar
24 name. (TBCA 2.05.A(3), 2.06.B (part); TLLCA 2.03.A(3), 2.04.B
25 (part); TNPCA 2.04.A(2); TRLPA 1.03 (part), 1.04(b) (part).)

26 Sec. 5.103. ACTION ON APPLICATION. If the secretary of
27 state determines that the name specified in the application is

1 eligible for reservation, the secretary shall reserve that name for
2 the exclusive use of the applicant. (TBCA 2.06.B (part); TLLCA
3 2.04.B (part); TNPCA 2.04A.B; TRLPA 1.04(b) (part).)

4 Sec. 5.104. DURATION OF RESERVATION OF NAME. The secretary
5 of state shall reserve the name for the applicant until the earlier
6 of:

7 (1) the 121st day after the date the application is
8 accepted for filing; or

9 (2) the date the applicant files with the secretary of
10 state a written notice of withdrawal of the reservation. (TBCA
11 2.06.B (part), D; TLLCA 2.04.B (part), D; TNPCA 2.04A.B; TRLPA
12 1.04(b) (part).)

13 Sec. 5.105. RENEWAL OF RESERVATION. A person may renew the
14 person's reservation of a name under this subchapter for successive
15 120-day periods if, during the 30-day period preceding the
16 expiration of that reservation, the person:

17 (1) files a new application to reserve the name; and

18 (2) pays the required filing fee. (TRLPA 1.04(b)
19 (part).)

20 Sec. 5.106. TRANSFER OF RESERVATION OF NAME. (a) A person
21 may transfer the person's reservation of a name by filing with the
22 secretary of state a notice of transfer.

23 (b) The notice of transfer must:

24 (1) be signed by the person for whom the name is
25 reserved; and

26 (2) state the name and address of the person to whom
27 the reservation is to be transferred. (TBCA 2.06.C; TLLCA 2.04.C;

1 TNPCA 2.04A.B; TRLPA 1.04(b) (part).)

2 [Sections 5.107-5.150 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER D. REGISTRATION OF NAMES

4 Sec. 5.151. APPLICATION BY CERTAIN ENTITIES FOR
5 REGISTRATION OF NAME. An organization that is authorized to do
6 business in this state as a bank, trust company, savings
7 association, or insurance company, or that is a foreign filing
8 entity not registered to do business in this state under this code,
9 may apply to register its name under this subchapter. (TBCA 2.07.A
10 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A (part); TRLPA 1.05(a).)

11 Sec. 5.152. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF NAME. (a) To
12 register a name under this subchapter, an organization must file an
13 application with the secretary of state.

14 (b) The application must:

15 (1) state that the organization validly exists and is
16 doing business;

17 (2) contain a brief statement of the nature of the
18 organization's business;

19 (3) set out:

20 (A) the name of the organization;

21 (B) the name of the jurisdiction under whose laws
22 the organization is formed; and

23 (C) the date the organization was formed; and

24 (4) be accompanied by any required filing fee. (TBCA
25 2.07.B; TRLPA 1.05(b).)

26 Sec. 5.153. CERTAIN REGISTRATIONS PROHIBITED; EXCEPTIONS.

27 (a) The secretary of state may not register a name that is the same

1 as, or that the secretary of state determines to be deceptively
2 similar or similar to:

- 3 (1) the name of an existing filing entity;
- 4 (2) the name of a foreign filing entity that is
5 registered under Chapter 9;
- 6 (3) a name that is reserved under Subchapter C; or
- 7 (4) a name that is registered under this subchapter.

8 (b) Subsection (a) does not apply if:

- 9 (1) the other entity or the person for whom the name is
10 reserved or registered, as appropriate, consents in writing to the
11 registration of the similar name; or
- 12 (2) the applicant is a bank, trust company, savings
13 association, or insurance company that has been in continuous
14 existence from a date that precedes the date the conflicting name is
15 filed with the secretary of state. (TBCA 2.07.A (part); TLLCA
16 8.12.A (part).)

17 Sec. 5.154. DURATION OF REGISTRATION OF NAME. The
18 registration of a name under this subchapter is effective until the
19 earlier of:

- 20 (1) the first anniversary of the date the application
21 is accepted for filing; or
- 22 (2) the date the entity files with the secretary of
23 state a written notice of withdrawal of the registration. (TBCA
24 2.07.C; TLLCA 8.12.A (part); TRLPA 1.05(c).)

25 Sec. 5.155. RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION. A person may renew the
26 person's registration of a name under this subchapter for
27 successive one-year periods if, during the 90-day period preceding

1 the expiration of that registration, the person:

2 (1) files an application to renew the registration of
3 the name; and

4 (2) pays the required filing fee. (TBCA 2.08; TRLPA
5 1.05(d).)

6 [Sections 5.156-5.200 reserved for expansion]

7 SUBCHAPTER E. REGISTERED AGENTS AND REGISTERED OFFICES

8 Sec. 5.201. DESIGNATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGISTERED AGENT
9 AND REGISTERED OFFICE. (a) Each filing entity and each foreign
10 filing entity shall designate and continuously maintain in this
11 state:

12 (1) a registered agent; and

13 (2) a registered office.

14 (b) The registered agent:

15 (1) is an agent of the entity on whom may be served any
16 process, notice, or demand required or permitted by law to be served
17 on the entity;

18 (2) may be:

19 (A) an individual who is a resident of this
20 state; or

21 (B) a domestic entity or a foreign entity that is
22 registered to do business in this state; and

23 (3) must maintain a business office at the same
24 address as the entity's registered office.

25 (c) The registered office:

26 (1) must be located at a street address where process
27 may be personally served on the entity's registered agent;

1 (2) is not required to be a place of business of the
2 filing entity or foreign filing entity; and

3 (3) may not be solely a mailbox service or a telephone
4 answering service. (TBCA 2.09, 2.11.A (part), 8.08, 8.10.A (part);
5 TLLCA 2.05, 2.08.A (part); TNPCA 2.05, 2.07.A (part), 8.07, 8.09.A
6 (part); TREITA 5.10(A), 5.20(A) (part); TRLPA 1.06(a), 1.08(a)
7 (part), 9.04; TRPA 10.05(a), (j) (part).)

8 Sec. 5.202. CHANGE BY ENTITY TO REGISTERED OFFICE OR
9 REGISTERED AGENT. (a) A filing entity or foreign filing entity may
10 change its registered office, its registered agent, or both by
11 filing a statement of the change in accordance with Chapter 4.

12 (b) The statement must contain:

13 (1) the name of the entity;

14 (2) the name of the entity's registered agent;

15 (3) the street address of the entity's registered
16 agent;

17 (4) if the change relates to the registered agent, the
18 name of the entity's new registered agent;

19 (5) if the change relates to the registered office,
20 the street address of the entity's new registered office;

21 (6) a recitation that the change specified in the
22 statement is authorized by the entity; and

23 (7) a recitation that the street address of the
24 registered office and the street address of the registered agent's
25 business are the same.

26 (c) On acceptance of the statement by the filing officer,
27 the statement is effective as an amendment to the appropriate

1 provision of:

- 2 (1) the filing entity's certificate of formation; or
3 (2) the foreign filing entity's registration. (TBCA
4 2.10.A, C, 8.09.A, C; TLLCA 2.06.A, C; TNPCA 2.06.A, C; TREITA
5 5.10(B); TRLPA 1.06(b), (d), (e); TRPA 10.05(b).)

6 Sec. 5.203. CHANGE BY REGISTERED AGENT TO NAME OR ADDRESS OF
7 REGISTERED OFFICE. (a) The registered agent of a filing entity or a
8 foreign filing entity may change its name, its address as the
9 address of the entity's registered office, or both by filing a
10 statement of the change in accordance with Chapter 4.

11 (b) The statement must be signed by the registered agent, or
12 a person authorized to sign the statement on behalf of the
13 registered agent, and must contain:

14 (1) the name of the entity represented by the
15 registered agent;

16 (2) the name of the entity's registered agent and the
17 address at which the registered agent maintained the entity's
18 registered office;

19 (3) if the change relates to the name of the registered
20 agent, the new name of that agent;

21 (4) if the change relates to the address of the
22 registered office, the new address of that office; and

23 (5) a recitation that written notice of the change was
24 given to the entity at least 10 days before the date the statement
25 is filed.

26 (c) On acceptance of the statement by the filing officer,
27 the statement is effective as an amendment to the appropriate

1 provision of:

2 (1) the filing entity's certificate of formation; or

3 (2) the foreign filing entity's registration.

4 (d) A registered agent may file a statement under this
5 section that applies to more than one entity. (TBCA 2.10-1.A, C;
6 TLLCA 2.07.A, C; TNPCA 2.06A.A, C; TREITA 5.10(F); TRLPA 1.06(h),
7 (i) (part); TRPA 10.05(h), (i) (part).)

8 Sec. 5.204. RESIGNATION OF REGISTERED AGENT. (a) A
9 registered agent of a filing entity or a foreign filing entity may
10 resign as the registered agent by giving notice to that entity and
11 to the appropriate filing officer.

12 (b) Notice to the entity must be given to the entity at the
13 address of the entity most recently known by the agent.

14 (c) Notice to the filing officer must be given before the
15 11th day after the date notice under Subsection (b) is mailed or
16 delivered and must include:

17 (1) the address of the entity most recently known by
18 the agent;

19 (2) a statement that written notice of the resignation
20 has been given to the entity; and

21 (3) the date on which that written notice of
22 resignation was given.

23 (d) On compliance with Subsections (b) and (c), the
24 appointment of the registered agent terminates. The termination is
25 effective on the 31st day after the date the secretary of state
26 receives the notice.

27 (e) If the filing officer finds that a notice of resignation

1 received by the filing officer conforms to Subsections (b) and (c),
2 the filing officer shall:

3 (1) notify the entity of the registered agent's
4 resignation; and

5 (2) file the resignation in accordance with Chapter 4,
6 except that a fee is not required to file the resignation. (TBCA
7 2.10.D, 8.09.D; TLLCA 2.06.D; TNPCA 2.06.D, 8.08.D; TREITA 5.10(C),
8 (D), (E); TRLPA 1.06(f), (g); TRPA 10.05(f), (g).)

9 [Sections 5.205-5.250 reserved for expansion]

10 SUBCHAPTER F. SERVICE OF PROCESS

11 Sec. 5.251. FAILURE TO DESIGNATE REGISTERED AGENT. The
12 secretary of state is an agent of an entity for purposes of service
13 of process, notice, or demand on the entity if:

14 (1) the entity is a filing entity or a foreign filing
15 entity and:

16 (A) the entity fails to appoint or does not
17 maintain a registered agent in this state; or

18 (B) the registered agent of the entity cannot
19 with reasonable diligence be found at the registered office of the
20 entity; or

21 (2) the entity is a foreign filing entity and:

22 (A) the entity's registration to do business
23 under this code is revoked; or

24 (B) the entity transacts business in this state
25 without being registered as required by Chapter 9. (TBCA 2.11.B
26 (part), 8.10.B (part); TLLCA 2.08.B (part); TNPCA 2.07.B (part),
27 8.09.B (part); TREITA 5.20(B) (part); TRLPA 1.08(b) (part), 9.10(b)

1 (part); TRPA 10.05(k).)

2 Sec. 5.252. SERVICE ON SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) Service on
3 the secretary of state under Section 5.251 is effected by:

4 (1) delivering to the secretary duplicate copies of
5 the process, notice, or demand; and

6 (2) accompanying the copies with any fee required by
7 law, including this code or the Government Code, for:

8 (A) maintenance by the secretary of a record of
9 the service; and

10 (B) forwarding by the secretary of the process,
11 notice, or demand.

12 (b) Notice on the secretary of state under Subsection (a) is
13 returnable in not less than 30 days. (TBCA 2.11.B (part), 8.10.B
14 (part); TLLCA 2.08.B (part); TNPCA 2.07.B (part), 8.09.B (part);
15 TREITA 5.20(B) (part), (D); TRLPA 1.08(b) (part), 9.10(b) (part);
16 TRPA 10.05(l) (part).)

17 Sec. 5.253. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) After service
18 in compliance with Section 5.252, the secretary of state shall
19 immediately send one of the copies of the process, notice, or demand
20 to the named entity.

21 (b) The notice must be:

22 (1) addressed to the most recent address of the entity
23 on file with the secretary of state; and

24 (2) sent by certified mail, with return receipt
25 requested. (TBCA 2.11.B (part), 8.10.B (part); TLLCA 2.08.B
26 (part); TNPCA 2.07.B (part), 8.09.B (part); TREITA 5.20(B) (part);
27 TRLPA 1.08(b) (part), 9.10(b) (part); TRPA 10.05(l) (part).)

1 Sec. 5.254. REQUIRED RECORDS OF SECRETARY OF STATE. The
2 secretary of state shall keep a record of each process, notice, or
3 demand served on the secretary under this subchapter and shall
4 record:

5 (1) the time when each service on the secretary was
6 made; and

7 (2) each subsequent action of the secretary taken in
8 relation to that service. (TBCA 2.11.C, 8.10.C; TLLCA 2.08.C;
9 TNPCA 2.07.C, 8.09.C; TREITA 5.20(C); TRLPA 1.08(c), 9.10(c); TRPA
10 10.05(m).)

11 Sec. 5.255. AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS, NOTICE, OR DEMAND
12 AS MATTER OF LAW. For the purpose of service of process, notice, or
13 demand:

14 (1) the president and each vice president of a
15 domestic or foreign corporation is an agent of that corporation;

16 (2) each general partner of a domestic or foreign
17 limited partnership and each partner of a domestic or foreign
18 general partnership is an agent of that partnership;

19 (3) each manager of a manager-managed domestic or
20 foreign limited liability company and each member of a
21 member-managed domestic or foreign limited liability company is an
22 agent of that limited liability company;

23 (4) each person who is a governing person of a domestic
24 or foreign entity, other than an entity listed in Subdivisions
25 (1)-(3), is an agent of that entity; and

26 (5) each member of a committee of a nonprofit
27 corporation authorized to perform the chief executive function of

1 the corporation is an agent of that corporation. (TBCA 2.11.A
2 (part), 8.10.A (part); TLLCA 2.08.A (part); TNPCA 2.07.A (part),
3 8.09.A (part); TREITA 5.20(A) (part); TRLPA 1.08(a) (part), 9.10(a)
4 (part); TRPA 10.05(j) (part).)

5 Sec. 5.256. OTHER MEANS OF SERVICE NOT PRECLUDED. This
6 chapter does not preclude other means of service of process,
7 notice, or demand on a domestic or foreign entity as provided by
8 other law. (TBCA 8.10.D; TLLCA 2.08.D; TRLPA 9.10(d); TRPA
9 10.05(n).)

10 Sec. 5.257. SERVICE OF PROCESS BY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION.
11 (a) A process, notice, or demand required or permitted by law to be
12 served by a political subdivision of this state or by a person,
13 including another political subdivision or an attorney, acting on
14 behalf of a political subdivision in connection with the collection
15 of a delinquent ad valorem tax may be served on a domestic or
16 foreign corporation whose corporate privileges are forfeited under
17 Section 171.251, Tax Code, that is involuntarily terminated under
18 Chapter 11, or whose registration is revoked under Chapter 9 by
19 delivery of the process, notice, or demand to any officer or
20 director of the corporation, as listed in the most recent records of
21 the secretary of state.

22 (b) If the officers or directors of a corporation are
23 unknown or cannot be found, service on the corporation may be made
24 in the same manner as service is made on unknown shareholders under
25 law.

26 (c) Notwithstanding any disability or reinstatement of a
27 corporation, service of process under this section is sufficient

1 for a judgment against the corporation or a judgment in rem against
2 any property to which the corporation holds title. (TBCA 2.11.D,
3 8.10.E; TNPCA 2.07.D.)

4 CHAPTER 6. MEETINGS AND VOTING

5 SUBCHAPTER A. MEETINGS

6 Sec. 6.001. LOCATION OF MEETINGS. (a) Meetings of the
7 owners or members of a domestic entity may be held at locations in
8 or outside the state as:

9 (1) provided by or fixed in accordance with the
10 governing documents of the domestic entity; or

11 (2) agreed to by all persons entitled to notice of the
12 meeting.

13 (b) If the location of meetings of the owners or members of
14 the entity is not established under Subsection (a), the owners or
15 members may hold meetings only at the registered office of the
16 entity in this state or the principal office of the entity.

17 (c) The governing persons of a domestic entity, or a
18 committee of the governing persons, may hold meetings in or outside
19 the state as:

20 (1) provided by or fixed in accordance with:

21 (A) the governing documents of the domestic
22 entity; or

23 (B) the person calling the meeting; or

24 (2) agreed to by all persons entitled to notice of the
25 meeting. (CAA 13(b), 21(d); TBCA 2.24.A, 2.37.A; TLLCA 2.19.A, B;
26 TNPCA 2.10.A (part), 2.19.A; TREITA 10.10(A), 10.20(A).)

27 Sec. 6.002. ALTERNATIVE FORMS OF MEETINGS. (a) Subject to

1 this code and the governing documents of a domestic entity, the
2 owners, members, or governing persons of the entity, or a committee
3 of the owners, members, or governing persons, may hold meetings by
4 using a conference telephone or similar communications equipment,
5 or another suitable electronic communications system, including
6 videoconferencing technology or the Internet, or any combination,
7 if the telephone or other equipment or system permits each person
8 participating in the meeting to communicate with all other persons
9 participating in the meeting.

10 (b) If voting is to take place at the meeting, the entity
11 must:

12 (1) implement reasonable measures to verify that every
13 person voting at the meeting by means of remote communications is
14 sufficiently identified; and

15 (2) keep a record of any vote or other action taken.
16 (TBCA 9.10.C (part); TLLCA 2.23.C (part); TNPCA 9.11.A; TREITA
17 10.30(C) (part).)

18 Sec. 6.003. PARTICIPATION CONSTITUTES PRESENCE. A person
19 participating in a meeting is considered present at the meeting,
20 unless the participation is for the express purpose of objecting to
21 the transaction of business at the meeting on the ground that the
22 meeting has not been lawfully called or convened. (TBCA 9.10.C
23 (part); TLLCA 2.23.C (part); TREITA 10.30(C) (part).)

24 [Sections 6.004-6.050 reserved for expansion]

25 SUBCHAPTER B. NOTICE OF MEETINGS

26 Sec. 6.051. GENERAL NOTICE REQUIREMENTS. (a) Subject to
27 this code and the governing documents of the entity, notice of a

1 meeting of the owners, members, or governing persons of a domestic
2 entity, or a committee of the owners, members, or governing
3 persons, must:

4 (1) be given in the manner determined by the governing
5 authority of the entity; and

6 (2) state:

7 (A) the date and time of the meeting; and

8 (B) the location of the meeting or, if the
9 meeting is held by using a conference telephone or other
10 communications system authorized by Section 6.002, the form of
11 communication used for the meeting.

12 (b) Subject to this code and the governing documents of a
13 domestic entity, notice of a meeting that is:

14 (1) mailed is considered to be delivered on the date
15 notice is deposited in the United States mail with postage paid in
16 an envelope addressed to the person at the person's address as it
17 appears on the ownership or membership records of the entity; and

18 (2) transmitted by facsimile or electronic message is
19 considered to be delivered when the facsimile or electronic message
20 is successfully transmitted. (CAA 14 (part); TBCA 2.25.A (part),
21 2.37.B (part); TLLCA 2.19.B, E; TNPCA 2.11.A (part), 2.19.B
22 (part).)

23 Sec. 6.052. WAIVER OF NOTICE. (a) Notice of a meeting is
24 not required to be given to an owner, member, or governing person of
25 a domestic entity, or a member of a committee of the owners,
26 members, or governing persons, entitled to notice under this code
27 or the governing documents of the entity if the person entitled to

1 notice signs a written waiver of notice of the meeting, regardless
2 of whether the waiver is signed before or after the time of the
3 meeting.

4 (b) If a person entitled to notice of a meeting participates
5 in the meeting, the person's participation constitutes a waiver of
6 notice of the meeting unless the person participates in the meeting
7 solely to object to the transaction of business at the meeting on
8 the ground that the meeting was not lawfully called or convened.
9 (TBCA 2.37.B (part), 9.09; TLLCA 2.19.F, 8.08; TNPCA 2.19.B (part),
10 9.09; TREITA 21.10.)

11 Sec. 6.053. EXCEPTION. (a) Notice of a meeting is not
12 required to be given to an owner or member of a filing entity
13 entitled to notice under this code or the governing documents of the
14 entity if either of the following is mailed to the person entitled
15 to notice of the meeting to the person's address as it appears on
16 the ownership or membership transfer records of the entity and is
17 returned undeliverable:

18 (1) notice of two consecutive annual meetings and
19 notice of any meeting held during the period between the two annual
20 meetings; or

21 (2) all, but in no event less than two, payments of
22 distribution or interest on securities during a 12-month period if
23 the payments are sent by first class mail.

24 (b) Notice of a meeting is not required to be given to an
25 owner or member entitled to notice under this code or the governing
26 documents of a filing entity the notice requirements of which are
27 subject to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (15

1 U.S.C. Section 78a et seq.), if the person entitled to notice of the
2 meeting is considered a lost security holder under that Act and the
3 regulations adopted under that Act.

4 (c) An action taken or a meeting held without giving notice
5 to a person not entitled to notice under this section has the same
6 force and effect as if notice had been given to the person.

7 (d) A certificate or other document filed with the secretary
8 of state as a result of a meeting held or an action taken by a filing
9 entity without giving notice of the meeting or action to a person
10 not entitled to notice under this section may state that notice of
11 the meeting or action was given to each person entitled to notice.

12 (e) Notice of a meeting must be given to a person not
13 entitled to notice of the meeting under this section if the person
14 delivers to the entity a written notice of the person's address.
15 (TBCA 2.25.B; TREITA 11.10(B), (C).)

16 [Sections 6.054-6.100 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER C. RECORD DATES

18 Sec. 6.101. RECORD DATE FOR PURPOSE OTHER THAN WRITTEN
19 CONSENT TO ACTION. (a) Subject to this code, the governing
20 documents of a domestic entity may provide the record date, or the
21 manner of determining the record date, for:

22 (1) determining the owners or members of the entity
23 entitled to:

24 (A) receive notice of a meeting of the owners or
25 members;

26 (B) vote at a meeting of the owners or members or
27 at any adjournment of a meeting; or

1 (C) receive a distribution from the entity other
2 than a distribution involving a purchase or redemption by the
3 entity of the entity's own securities; or

4 (2) any other proper purpose other than for
5 determining the owners or members entitled to consent to action
6 without a meeting of the owners or members.

7 (b) Subject to this code and the governing documents of a
8 domestic entity, the governing authority of the entity, in advance,
9 may provide a record date for determining the owners or members of
10 the entity, except that the date may not be earlier than the 60th
11 day before the date the action requiring the determination of
12 owners or members is taken.

13 (c) Subject to this code and the governing documents of a
14 domestic entity, the governing authority of the entity may provide
15 for the closing of the ownership or membership transfer records of
16 the entity for a period of not longer than 60 days to determine the
17 owners or members of the entity for a purpose described by
18 Subsection (a).

19 (d) If the owners or members of an entity are not otherwise
20 determined under this section, the record date for determining the
21 owners or members of an entity is the date on which:

22 (1) notice of the meeting is mailed to the owners or
23 members entitled to notice of the meeting; or

24 (2) with respect to a distribution, other than a
25 distribution involving a purchase or redemption by the domestic
26 entity of any of its own securities, the governing authority adopts
27 the resolution declaring the distribution.

1 (e) The record date for a meeting applies to any adjournment
2 of the meeting unless:

3 (1) the owners or members entitled to vote are
4 determined under Subsection (c); and

5 (2) the period during which the transfer records are
6 closed expires. (TBCA 2.26.B (part); TNPCA 2.11A; TREITA 11.20(C)
7 (part).)

8 Sec. 6.102. RECORD DATE FOR WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION. (a)
9 Subject to this code and the governing documents of an entity, the
10 governing authority of the entity may provide the record date for
11 determining the owners or members of the entity entitled to written
12 consent to action without a meeting of the owners or members unless
13 a record date is provided under Section 6.101 for that action. The
14 record date may not be earlier than the date the governing authority
15 adopts the resolution providing for the record date.

16 (b) Subject to this code and the governing documents of an
17 entity, the record date for determining the owners or members of the
18 entity entitled to written consent to action without a meeting of
19 the owners or members is the date a signed written consent to action
20 stating the action taken or proposed to be taken is first delivered
21 to the entity if:

22 (1) the governing authority of the entity does not
23 provide a record date under Subsection (a); and

24 (2) prior action by the governing authority is not
25 required under this code.

26 (c) Subject to this code or the governing documents of an
27 entity, the record date for determining the owners or members of the

1 entity entitled to written consent to action without a meeting of
2 the owners or members is at the close of business on the date the
3 governing authority of the entity adopts a resolution taking prior
4 action if:

5 (1) the governing authority does not provide a record
6 date under Subsection (a); and

7 (2) prior action by the governing authority is
8 required by this code. (TBCA 2.26.C (part); TREITA 11.20(D)
9 (part).)

10 Sec. 6.103. RECORD DATE FOR SUSPENDED DISTRIBUTIONS. (a)
11 In this section, "distribution" includes a distribution that:

12 (1) was payable to an owner or member but not paid and
13 was held in suspension by the entity making the distribution; or

14 (2) is paid or delivered by the entity making the
15 distribution into an escrow account or to a trustee or custodian.

16 (b) A distribution made by a domestic entity shall be
17 payable by the entity, or an escrow agent, trustee, or custodian of
18 the distribution, to the owner or member determined on the record
19 date for the distribution as provided by this subchapter.

20 (c) The right to a distribution under this section may be
21 transferred by contract, by operation of law, or under the laws of
22 descent and distribution. (TBCA 2.26.D; TREITA 11.20(E).)

23 [Sections 6.104-6.150 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER D. VOTING OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS

25 Sec. 6.151. MANNER OF VOTING OF INTERESTS. Subject to the
26 title governing the domestic entity, voting of interests of a
27 domestic entity must be conducted in the manner provided by the

1 governing documents of the entity. (New.)

2 Sec. 6.152. VOTING OF INTERESTS OWNED BY ENTITY. (a) Except
3 as provided by Subsection (b), an ownership interest owned by the
4 entity that is the issuer of the interest, or by its direct or
5 indirect subsidiary, may not be:

6 (1) directly or indirectly voted at a meeting; or

7 (2) included in determining at any time the total
8 number of outstanding ownership interests of the entity.

9 (b) This section does not preclude a domestic or foreign
10 entity from voting an ownership interest, including an interest in
11 the entity, held or controlled by the entity in a fiduciary capacity
12 or for which the entity otherwise exercises voting power in a
13 fiduciary capacity. (TBCA 2.29.B; TREITA 13.10(B).)

14 Sec. 6.153. VOTING OF INTERESTS OWNED BY ANOTHER ENTITY. An
15 ownership interest in an entity owned by another entity, whether a
16 domestic or foreign entity, may be voted by the officer, agent, or
17 proxy as authorized by:

18 (1) the governing documents of the entity that owns
19 the interest; or

20 (2) the governing authority of the entity that owns
21 the interest, if the governing documents do not provide for the
22 manner of voting. (TBCA 2.29.E (part); TREITA 13.10(F) (part).)

23 Sec. 6.154. VOTING OF INTERESTS IN AN ESTATE OR TRUST. (a)
24 An administrator, executor, guardian, or conservator of an estate
25 who holds an ownership interest as part of the estate may vote the
26 interest without transferring the interest into the person's name.

27 (b) An ownership interest in the name of a trust may be voted

1 in person or by proxy by:

2 (1) the trustee; or

3 (2) a person authorized to act on behalf of the trust
4 by the trust agreement or the trustee. (TBCA 2.29.F; TREITA
5 13.10(G).)

6 Sec. 6.155. VOTING OF INTERESTS BY RECEIVER. (a) A receiver
7 may vote an ownership interest standing in the name of the receiver.

8 (b) A receiver may vote an ownership interest held by or
9 under the control of the receiver without transferring the interest
10 into the receiver's name if the court appointing the receiver
11 authorizes the receiver to vote the interest. (TBCA 2.29.G; TREITA
12 13.10(H).)

13 Sec. 6.156. VOTING OF PLEDGED INTERESTS. A pledged
14 ownership interest may be voted by:

15 (1) the owner of the pledged interest until the
16 interest is transferred into the pledgee's name; and

17 (2) the pledgee after the pledged interest is
18 transferred into the pledgee's name. (TBCA 2.29.H; TREITA
19 13.10(I).)

20 [Sections 6.157-6.200 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER E. ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT

22 Sec. 6.201. UNANIMOUS WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION. (a) This
23 section applies to any action required or authorized to be taken
24 under this code or the governing documents of a filing entity at an
25 annual or special meeting of the owners or members of the entity or
26 at a regular, special, or other meeting of the governing authority
27 of the entity or a committee of the governing authority.

1 (b) The owners or members or the governing authority of a
2 filing entity, or a committee of the governing authority, may take
3 action without holding a meeting, providing notice, or taking a
4 vote if each person entitled to vote on the action signs a written
5 consent or consents stating the action taken.

6 (c) A written consent described by Subsection (b) has the
7 same effect as a unanimous vote at a meeting.

8 (d) A filing instrument filed with the filing officer may
9 state that an action approved by written consent or consents has the
10 effect of an approval by a unanimous vote at a meeting. (TBCA
11 9.10.A(1) (part), B; TLLCA 2.23.B(1); TNPCA 9.10.A, B; TREITA
12 10.30(A), (B).)

13 Sec. 6.202. ACTION BY LESS THAN UNANIMOUS WRITTEN CONSENT.

14 (a) This section applies to any action required or authorized to be
15 taken under this code or the governing documents of a filing entity
16 at an annual or special meeting of the owners or members of the
17 entity.

18 (b) Except as provided by this code, the certificate of
19 formation of a filing entity may authorize the owners or members of
20 the entity to take action without holding a meeting, providing
21 notice, or taking a vote if owners or members of the entity having
22 at least the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to take
23 the action that is the subject of the consent at a meeting, in which
24 each owner or member entitled to vote on the action is present and
25 votes, sign a written consent or consents stating the action taken.

26 (c) A written consent or consents described by Subsection
27 (b) must include the date each owner or member signed the consent

1 and is effective to take the action that is the subject of the
2 consent only if the consent or consents are delivered to the entity
3 not later than the 60th day after the date the earliest dated
4 consent is delivered to the entity as required by Section 6.203.

5 (d) The entity shall promptly notify each owner or member
6 who did not sign a consent described by Subsection (b) of the action
7 that is the subject of the consent. (TBCA 9.10.A(1) (part), (2)
8 (part), (4); TLLCA 2.23.B(1); TNPCA 9.10.C(1), (2) (part), (3).)

9 Sec. 6.203. DELIVERY OF LESS THAN UNANIMOUS WRITTEN
10 CONSENT. (a) A written consent signed by an owner or member of a
11 filing entity as provided by Section 6.202, if the consent is not
12 solicited on behalf of the entity or its governing authority, must
13 be delivered by hand or certified or registered mail, return
14 receipt requested, or by other means specified in the governing
15 documents, to:

16 (1) the entity's registered office or principal
17 executive office or place of business; or

18 (2) the managerial official or agent of the entity
19 having custody of the entity's records of meetings of owners or
20 members.

21 (b) A consent delivered to an entity's principal executive
22 office or place of business under Subsection (a)(1) must be
23 addressed to the chief managerial official of the entity or, if the
24 entity does not have a chief managerial official, the governing
25 authority of the entity. (TBCA 9.10.A(2) (part); TNPCA 9.10.C(2)
26 (part).)

27 Sec. 6.204. ADVANCE NOTICE NOT REQUIRED. Advance notice is

1 not required to be given to take an action by written consent as
2 provided by this subchapter. (TBCA 9.10.D; TREITA 10.30(D).)

3 [Sections 6.205-6.250 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER F. VOTING TRUSTS AND VOTING AGREEMENTS

5 Sec. 6.251. VOTING TRUSTS. (a) Except as provided by this
6 code or the governing documents, any number of owners of an entity
7 may enter into a written voting trust agreement to confer on a
8 trustee the right to vote or otherwise represent ownership or
9 membership interests of the entity.

10 (b) An ownership or membership interest that is the subject
11 of a voting trust agreement described by Subsection (a) shall be
12 transferred to the trustee named in the agreement for purposes of
13 the agreement.

14 (c) A copy of a voting trust agreement described by
15 Subsection (a) shall be deposited with the entity at the entity's
16 principal executive office or registered office and is subject to
17 examination by:

18 (1) an owner, whether in person or by the owner's agent
19 or attorney, in the same manner as the owner is entitled to examine
20 the books and records of the entity; and

21 (2) a holder of a beneficial interest in the voting
22 trust, whether in person or by the holder's agent or attorney, at
23 any reasonable time for any proper purpose. (TBCA 2.30.A; TREITA
24 13.20(A).)

25 Sec. 6.252. VOTING AGREEMENTS. (a) Except as provided by
26 this code or the governing documents, any number of owners of an
27 entity, or any number of owners of the entity and the entity itself,

1 may enter into a written voting agreement to provide the manner of
2 voting of the ownership interests of the entity. A voting agreement
3 entered into under this subsection is not part of the governing
4 documents of the entity.

5 (b) A copy of a voting agreement entered into under
6 Subsection (a):

7 (1) shall be deposited with the entity at the entity's
8 principal executive office or registered office; and

9 (2) is subject to examination by an owner, whether in
10 person or by the owner's agent or attorney, in the same manner as
11 the owner is entitled to examine the books and records of the
12 entity.

13 (c) A voting agreement entered into under Subsection (a) is
14 specifically enforceable against the holder of an ownership
15 interest that is the subject of the agreement, and any successor or
16 transferee of the holder, if:

17 (1) the voting agreement is noted conspicuously on the
18 certificate representing the ownership interests; or

19 (2) a notation of the voting agreement is contained in
20 a notice sent by or on behalf of the entity, if the ownership
21 interest is not represented by a certificate.

22 (d) Except as provided by Subsection (e), a voting agreement
23 entered into under Subsection (a) is specifically enforceable
24 against any person, other than a transferee for value, after the
25 time the person acquires actual knowledge of the existence of the
26 agreement.

27 (e) An otherwise enforceable voting agreement entered into

1 under Subsection (a) is not enforceable against a transferee for
2 value without actual knowledge of the existence of the agreement at
3 the time of the transfer, or any subsequent transferee, without
4 regard to value, if the voting agreement is not noted as required by
5 Subsection (c).

6 (f) Section 6.251 does not apply to a voting agreement
7 entered into under Subsection (a). (TBCA 2.30.B; TREITA 13.20(B).)

8 [Sections 6.253-6.300 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER G. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER TO PARTNERSHIPS

10 Sec. 6.301. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER TO PARTNERSHIPS. This
11 chapter does not apply to a general partnership or a limited
12 partnership except to the extent its governing documents specify.
13 (New.)

14 Sec. 6.302. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTERS C AND D TO LIMITED
15 LIABILITY COMPANIES. Subchapters C and D do not apply to a limited
16 liability company except to the extent its governing documents
17 specify. (New.)

18 CHAPTER 7. LIABILITY

19 Sec. 7.001. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY OF GOVERNING PERSON.

20 (a) Subsections (b) and (c) apply to:

21 (1) a domestic entity other than a partnership or
22 limited liability company;

23 (2) another organization incorporated or organized
24 under another law of this state; and

25 (3) to the extent permitted by federal law, a
26 federally chartered bank, savings and loan association, or credit
27 union.

1 (b) The certificate of formation or similar instrument of an
2 organization to which this section applies may provide that a
3 governing person of the organization is not liable, or is liable
4 only to the extent provided by the certificate of formation or
5 similar instrument, to the organization or its owners or members
6 for monetary damages for an act or omission by the person in the
7 person's capacity as a governing person.

8 (c) Subsection (b) does not authorize the elimination or
9 limitation of the liability of a governing person to the extent the
10 person is found liable under applicable law for:

11 (1) a breach of the person's duty of loyalty, if any,
12 to the organization or its owners or members;

13 (2) an act or omission not in good faith that:

14 (A) constitutes a breach of duty of the person to
15 the organization; or

16 (B) involves intentional misconduct or a knowing
17 violation of law;

18 (3) a transaction from which the person received an
19 improper benefit, regardless of whether the benefit resulted from
20 an action taken within the scope of the person's duties; or

21 (4) an act or omission for which the liability of a
22 governing person is expressly provided by an applicable statute.

23 (d) The liability of a governing person may be limited or
24 restricted:

25 (1) in a general partnership to the extent permitted
26 under Chapter 152;

27 (2) in a limited partnership to the extent permitted

1 under Chapter 153 and, to the extent applicable to limited
2 partnerships, Chapter 152; and

3 (3) in a limited liability company to the extent
4 permitted under Section 101.401. (TMCLA 7.06.)

5 CHAPTER 8. INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

6 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

7 Sec. 8.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

8 (1) "Delegate" means a person who is serving or who has
9 served as a representative of an enterprise at the request of that
10 enterprise at another enterprise. A person is a delegate to an
11 employee benefit plan if the performance of the person's official
12 duties to the enterprise also imposes duties on or otherwise
13 involves service by the person to the plan or participants in or
14 beneficiaries of the plan.

15 (2) "Enterprise" means a domestic entity or an
16 organization subject to this chapter, including a predecessor
17 domestic entity or organization.

18 (3) "Expenses" includes:

19 (A) court costs, a judgment, a penalty, a
20 settlement, a fine, and an excise or similar tax, including an
21 excise tax assessed against the person with respect to an employee
22 benefit plan; and

23 (B) reasonable attorney's fees.

24 (4) "Former governing person" means a person who was a
25 governing person of an enterprise.

26 (5) "Judgment" includes an arbitration award.

27 (6) "Official capacity" means:

1 (A) with respect to a governing person, the
2 office of the governing person in the enterprise or the exercise of
3 authority by or on behalf of the governing person under this code or
4 the governing documents of the enterprise; and

5 (B) with respect to a person other than a
6 governing person, the elective or appointive office, if any, in the
7 enterprise held by the person or the relationship undertaken by the
8 person on behalf of the enterprise.

9 (7) "Predecessor enterprise" means a sole
10 proprietorship or organization that is a predecessor to an
11 enterprise in:

12 (A) a merger, conversion, consolidation, or
13 other transaction in which the liabilities of the predecessor
14 enterprise are transferred or allocated to the enterprise by
15 operation of law; or

16 (B) any other transaction in which the enterprise
17 assumes the liabilities of the predecessor enterprise and the
18 liabilities that are the subject matter of this chapter are not
19 specifically excluded.

20 (8) "Proceeding" means:

21 (A) a threatened, pending, or completed action or
22 other proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative,
23 arbitratative, or investigative;

24 (B) an appeal of an action or proceeding
25 described by Paragraph (A); and

26 (C) an inquiry or investigation that could lead
27 to an action or proceeding described by Paragraph (A).

1 (9) "Representative" means a person serving as a
2 partner, director, officer, venturer, proprietor, trustee,
3 employee, or agent of an enterprise or serving a similar function
4 for an enterprise.

5 (10) "Respondent" means a person named as a respondent
6 or defendant in a proceeding. (TBCA 2.02-1.A, P, R (part), T
7 (part); TNPCA 2.22A.A, P, R(1) (part), T (part); TREITA 9.20(A)
8 (part), (P), (R) (part), (T) (part); TRLPA 11.01, 11.16, 11.18
9 (part), 11.20 (part); New.)

10 Sec. 8.002. APPLICATION OF CHAPTER. (a) Except as provided
11 by Subsection (b), this chapter does not apply to a:

- 12 (1) general partnership; or
13 (2) limited liability company.

14 (b) The governing documents of a general partnership or
15 limited liability company may adopt provisions of this chapter or
16 may contain enforceable provisions relating to:

- 17 (1) indemnification;
18 (2) advancement of expenses; or
19 (3) insurance or another arrangement to indemnify or
20 hold harmless a governing person. (TLLCA 2.20.A; TRPA 1.03(a).)

21 Sec. 8.003. LIMITATIONS IN GOVERNING DOCUMENTS. (a) The
22 certificate of formation of an enterprise may restrict the
23 circumstances under which the enterprise must or may indemnify or
24 may advance expenses to a person under this chapter.

25 (b) The written partnership agreement of a limited
26 partnership may restrict the circumstances in the same manner as
27 the certificate of formation under Subsection (a). (TBCA 2.02-1.M,

1 U; TNPCA 2.22A.M, U; TREITA 9.20(M), (U); TRLPA 11.13, 11.21.)

2 Sec. 8.004. LIMITATIONS IN CHAPTER. Except as provided in
3 Section 8.151, a provision for an enterprise to indemnify or
4 advance expenses to a governing person is valid only to the extent
5 it is consistent with this chapter. (TBCA 2.02-1.M; TNPCA 2.22A.M;
6 TREITA 9.20(M); TRLPA 11.13.)

7 [Sections 8.005-8.050 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER B. MANDATORY AND COURT-ORDERED INDEMNIFICATION

9 Sec. 8.051. MANDATORY INDEMNIFICATION. (a) An enterprise
10 shall indemnify a governing person or former governing person
11 against reasonable expenses actually incurred by the person in
12 connection with a proceeding in which the person is a respondent
13 because the person is or was a governing person if the person is
14 wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of the
15 proceeding.

16 (b) A court that determines, in a suit for indemnification,
17 that a governing person is entitled to indemnification under this
18 section shall order indemnification and award to the person the
19 expenses incurred in securing the indemnification. (TBCA 2.02-1.H,
20 I; TNPCA 2.22A.H, I; TREITA 9.20(H), (I); TRLPA 11.08, 11.09.)

21 Sec. 8.052. COURT-ORDERED INDEMNIFICATION. (a) On
22 application of a governing person, former governing person, or
23 delegate and after notice is provided as required by the court, a
24 court may order an enterprise to indemnify the person to the extent
25 the court determines that the person is fairly and reasonably
26 entitled to indemnification in view of all the relevant
27 circumstances.

1 (b) This section applies without regard to whether the
2 governing person, former governing person, or delegate applying to
3 the court satisfies the requirements of Section 8.101 or has been
4 found liable:

5 (1) to the enterprise; or

6 (2) because the person improperly received a personal
7 benefit, without regard to whether the benefit resulted from an
8 action taken in the person's official capacity.

9 (c) The indemnification ordered by the court under this
10 section is limited to reasonable expenses if the governing person,
11 former governing person, or delegate is found liable:

12 (1) to the enterprise; or

13 (2) because the person improperly received a personal
14 benefit, without regard to whether the benefit resulted from an
15 action taken in the person's official capacity. (TBCA 2.02-1.J;
16 TNPCA 2.22A.J; TREITA 9.20(J); TRLPA 11.10.)

17 [Sections 8.053-8.100 reserved for expansion]

18 SUBCHAPTER C. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT
19 OF EXPENSES

20 Sec. 8.101. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION. (a) An enterprise
21 may indemnify a governing person, former governing person, or
22 delegate who was, is, or is threatened to be made a respondent in a
23 proceeding to the extent permitted by Section 8.102 if it is
24 determined in accordance with Section 8.103 that:

25 (1) the person:

26 (A) acted in good faith;

27 (B) reasonably believed:

1 (i) in the case of conduct in the person's
2 official capacity, that the person's conduct was in the
3 enterprise's best interests; and

4 (ii) in any other case, that the person's
5 conduct was not opposed to the enterprise's best interests; and

6 (C) in the case of a criminal proceeding, did not
7 have a reasonable cause to believe the person's conduct was
8 unlawful;

9 (2) with respect to expenses, the amount of expenses
10 other than a judgment is reasonable; and

11 (3) indemnification should be paid.

12 (b) Action taken or omitted by a governing person or
13 delegate with respect to an employee benefit plan in the
14 performance of the person's duties for a purpose reasonably
15 believed by the person to be in the interest of the participants and
16 beneficiaries of the plan is for a purpose that is not opposed to
17 the best interests of the enterprise.

18 (c) Action taken or omitted by a delegate to another
19 enterprise for a purpose reasonably believed by the delegate to be
20 in the interest of the other enterprise or its owners or members is
21 for a purpose that is not opposed to the best interests of the
22 enterprise.

23 (d) A person does not fail to meet the standard under
24 Subsection (a)(1) solely because of the termination of a proceeding
25 by:

26 (1) judgment;

27 (2) order;

1 (3) settlement;

2 (4) conviction; or

3 (5) a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent. (TBCA
4 2.02-1.B, D (part), G (part), P, T (part); TNPCA 2.22A.B, D (part),
5 G (part), P, T (part); TREITA 9.20(B), (D) (part), (G) (part), (P),
6 (T) (part); TRLPA 11.02, 11.04 (part), 11.07 (part), 11.20 (part).)

7 Sec. 8.102. GENERAL SCOPE OF PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION.

8 (a) Subject to Subsection (b), an enterprise may indemnify a
9 governing person, former governing person, or delegate against:

10 (1) a judgment; and

11 (2) expenses, other than a judgment, that are
12 reasonable and actually incurred by the person in connection with a
13 proceeding.

14 (b) Indemnification under this subchapter of a person who is
15 found liable to the enterprise or is found liable because the person
16 improperly received a personal benefit:

17 (1) is limited to reasonable expenses actually
18 incurred by the person in connection with the proceeding;

19 (2) does not include a judgment, a penalty, a fine, and
20 an excise or similar tax, including an excise tax assessed against
21 the person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and

22 (3) may not be made in relation to a proceeding in
23 which the person has been found liable for:

24 (A) wilful or intentional misconduct in the
25 performance of the person's duty to the enterprise;

26 (B) breach of the person's duty of loyalty owed
27 to the enterprise; or

1 (C) an act or omission not committed in good
2 faith that constitutes a breach of a duty owed by the person to the
3 enterprise.

4 (c) A governing person, former governing person, or
5 delegate is considered to have been found liable in relation to a
6 claim, issue, or matter only if the liability is established by an
7 order, including a judgment or decree of a court, and all appeals of
8 the order are exhausted or foreclosed by law. (TBCA 2.02-1.C, D
9 (part), E, P; TNPCA 2.22A.C, D (part), E, P; TREITA 9.20(C), (D)
10 (part), (E), (P); TRLPA 11.03, 11.04 (part), 11.05, 11.16.)

11 Sec. 8.103. MANNER FOR DETERMINING PERMISSIVE
12 INDEMNIFICATION. (a) Except as provided by Subsections (b) and
13 (c), the determinations required under Section 8.101(a) must be
14 made by:

15 (1) a majority vote of a quorum composed of the
16 governing persons who at the time of the vote are disinterested and
17 independent;

18 (2) if a quorum described by Subdivision (1) cannot be
19 obtained, a majority vote of a committee of the governing authority
20 of the enterprise designated to act in the matter by a majority vote
21 of the governing persons and composed solely of one or more
22 governing persons who at the time of the vote are disinterested and
23 independent;

24 (3) special legal counsel selected by the governing
25 authority of the enterprise, or selected by a committee of the board
26 of directors, by vote in accordance with Subdivision (1) or (2) or,
27 if a quorum described by Subdivision (1) cannot be obtained and a

1 committee described by Subdivision (2) cannot be established, by a
2 majority vote of the governing persons of the enterprise;

3 (4) the owners or members of the enterprise in a vote
4 that excludes the ownership or membership interests held by each
5 governing person who is not disinterested and independent; or

6 (5) a unanimous vote of the owners or members of the
7 enterprise.

8 (b) If special legal counsel determines under Subsection
9 (a)(3) that a person meets the standard under Section 8.101(a)(1),
10 the special legal counsel shall determine whether the amount of
11 expenses other than a judgment is reasonable under Section
12 8.101(a)(2) but may not determine whether indemnification should be
13 paid under Section 8.101(a)(3). The determination whether
14 indemnification should be paid must be made in a manner specified by
15 Subsection (a)(1), (2), (4), or (5).

16 (c) A provision contained in the governing documents of the
17 enterprise, a resolution of the owners, members, or governing
18 authority, or an agreement that requires the indemnification of a
19 person who meets the standard under Section 8.101(a)(1) constitutes
20 a determination under Section 8.101(a)(3) that indemnification
21 should be paid even though the provision may not have been adopted
22 or authorized in the same manner as the determinations required
23 under Section 8.101(a). The determinations required under Sections
24 8.101(a)(1) and (2) must be made in a manner provided by Subsection
25 (a). (TBCA 2.02-1.F, G; TNPCA 2.22A.F, G; TREITA 9.20(F), (G);
26 TRLPA 11.06, 11.07.)

27 Sec. 8.104. ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES. (a) An enterprise may

1 pay or reimburse reasonable expenses incurred by a governing
2 person, former governing person, or delegate who was, is, or is
3 threatened to be made a respondent in a proceeding in advance of the
4 final disposition of the proceeding without making the
5 determinations required under Section 8.101(a) after the
6 enterprise receives:

7 (1) a written affirmation by the person of the person's
8 good faith belief that the person has met the standard of conduct
9 necessary for indemnification under this chapter; and

10 (2) a written undertaking by or on behalf of the person
11 to repay the amount paid or reimbursed if the final determination is
12 that the person has not met that standard or that indemnification is
13 prohibited by Section 8.102.

14 (b) A provision in the governing documents of the
15 enterprise, a resolution of the owners, members, or governing
16 authority, or an agreement that requires the payment or
17 reimbursement permitted under this section authorizes that payment
18 or reimbursement after the enterprise receives an affirmation and
19 undertaking described by Subsection (a).

20 (c) The written undertaking required by Subsection (a)(2)
21 must be an unlimited general obligation of the person but need not
22 be secured and may be accepted by the enterprise without regard to
23 the person's ability to make repayment. (TBCA 2.02-1.K, L, P; TNPCA
24 2.22A.K, L, P; TREITA 9.20(K), (L), (P); TRLPA 11.11, 11.12,
25 11.16.)

26 Sec. 8.105. INDEMNIFICATION OF AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES
27 TO PERSONS OTHER THAN GOVERNING PERSONS. (a) Notwithstanding any

1 other provision of this chapter but subject to Sections 8.003 and
2 8.004 and to the extent consistent with other law, an enterprise may
3 indemnify and advance expenses to a person who is not a governing
4 person, including an officer, employee, agent, or delegate, as
5 provided by:

- 6 (1) the enterprise's governing documents;
- 7 (2) general or specific action of the enterprise's
8 governing authority;
- 9 (3) resolution of the enterprise's owners or members;
- 10 (4) contract; or
- 11 (5) common law.

12 (b) An enterprise shall indemnify and advance expenses to an
13 officer to the same extent that indemnification or advancement of
14 expenses is required under this chapter for a governing person.

15 (c) A person described by Subsection (a) may seek
16 indemnification or advancement of expenses from an enterprise to
17 the same extent that a governing person may seek indemnification or
18 advancement of expenses under this chapter. (TBCA 2.02-1.0, P, Q;
19 TNPCA 2.22A.O, P, Q; TREITA 9.20(O), (P), (Q); TRLPA 11.15, 11.16,
20 11.17.)

21 Sec. 8.106. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION OF AND
22 REIMBURSEMENT OF EXPENSES TO WITNESSES. Notwithstanding any other
23 provision of this chapter, an enterprise may pay or reimburse
24 reasonable expenses incurred by a governing person, officer,
25 employee, agent, delegate, or other person in connection with that
26 person's appearance as a witness or other participation in a
27 proceeding at a time when the person is not a respondent in the

1 proceeding. (TBCA 2.02-1.N; TNPCA 2.22A.N; TREITA 9.20(N); TRLPA
2 11.14.)

3 [Sections 8.107-8.150 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER D. LIABILITY INSURANCE; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

5 Sec. 8.151. INSURANCE AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS. (a)

6 Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, an enterprise
7 may purchase or procure or establish and maintain insurance or
8 another arrangement to indemnify or hold harmless an existing or
9 former governing person, delegate, officer, employee, or agent
10 against any liability:

11 (1) asserted against and incurred by the person in
12 that capacity; or

13 (2) arising out of the person's status in that
14 capacity.

15 (b) The insurance or other arrangement established under
16 Subsection (a) may insure or indemnify against the liability
17 described by Subsection (a) without regard to whether the
18 enterprise otherwise would have had the power to indemnify the
19 person against that liability under this chapter.

20 (c) Insurance or another arrangement that involves
21 self-insurance or an agreement to indemnify made with the
22 enterprise or a person that is not regularly engaged in the business
23 of providing insurance coverage may provide for payment of a
24 liability with respect to which the enterprise does not otherwise
25 have the power to provide indemnification only if the insurance or
26 arrangement is approved by the owners or members of the enterprise.

27 (d) For the benefit of persons to be indemnified by the

1 enterprise, an enterprise may, in addition to purchasing or
2 procuring or establishing and maintaining insurance or another
3 arrangement:

4 (1) create a trust fund;

5 (2) establish any form of self-insurance, including a
6 contract to indemnify;

7 (3) secure the enterprise's indemnity obligation by
8 grant of a security interest or other lien on the assets of the
9 enterprise; or

10 (4) establish a letter of credit, guaranty, or surety
11 arrangement.

12 (e) Insurance or another arrangement established under this
13 section may be purchased or procured or established and maintained:

14 (1) within the enterprise; or

15 (2) with any insurer or other person considered
16 appropriate by the governing authority, regardless of whether all
17 or part of the stock, securities, or other ownership interest in the
18 insurer or other person is owned in whole or in part by the
19 enterprise.

20 (f) The governing authority's decision as to the terms of
21 the insurance or other arrangement and the selection of the insurer
22 or other person participating in an arrangement is conclusive. The
23 insurance or arrangement is not voidable and does not subject the
24 governing persons approving the insurance or arrangement to
25 liability, on any ground, regardless of whether the governing
26 persons participating in approving the insurance or other
27 arrangement are beneficiaries of the insurance or arrangement.

1 This subsection does not apply in case of actual fraud. (TBCA
2 2.02-1.R; TNPCA 2.22A.R; TREITA 9.20(R); TRLPA 11.18.)

3 Sec. 8.152. REPORTS OF INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCES. (a)
4 An enterprise shall report in writing to the owners or members of
5 the enterprise an indemnification of or advance of expenses to a
6 governing person.

7 (b) Subject to Subsection (c), the report must be made with
8 or before the notice or waiver of notice of the next meeting of the
9 owners or members of the enterprise and before the next submission
10 to the owners or members of a consent to action without a meeting.

11 (c) The report must be made not later than the first
12 anniversary of the date of the indemnification or advance. (TBCA
13 2.02-1.S; TNPCA 2.22A.S; TREITA 9.20(S); TRLPA 11.19.)

14 CHAPTER 9. FOREIGN ENTITIES

15 SUBCHAPTER A. REGISTRATION

16 Sec. 9.001. FOREIGN ENTITIES REQUIRED TO REGISTER. (a) To
17 transact business in this state, a foreign entity must register
18 under this chapter if the entity:

19 (1) is a foreign corporation, foreign limited
20 partnership, foreign limited liability company, foreign business
21 trust, foreign real estate investment trust, foreign cooperative,
22 foreign public or private limited company, or another foreign
23 entity, the formation of which, if formed in this state, would
24 require the filing under Chapter 3 of a certificate of formation; or

25 (2) affords limited liability under the law of its
26 jurisdiction of formation for any owner or member.

27 (b) A foreign entity described by Subsection (a) must

1 maintain the entity's registration while transacting business in
2 this state. (CAA 43; TBCA 8.01.A (part); TLLCA 7.01.A (part); TNPCA
3 8.01.A (part); TPCA 19A(a) (part); TRLPA 9.02(a) (part).)

4 Sec. 9.002. FOREIGN ENTITIES NOT REQUIRED TO REGISTER. (a)
5 A foreign entity not described by Section 9.001(a) may transact
6 business in this state without registering under this chapter.

7 (b) Subsection (a) does not relieve a foreign entity from
8 the duty to comply with applicable requirements under other law to
9 file or register.

10 (c) A foreign entity is not required to register under this
11 chapter if other state law authorizes the entity to transact
12 business in this state.

13 (d) A foreign unincorporated nonprofit association is not
14 required to register under this chapter. (New.)

15 Sec. 9.003. PERMISSIVE REGISTRATION. A foreign entity that
16 is eligible under other law of this state to register to transact
17 business in this state, but that is not registered under that law,
18 may register under this chapter unless that registration is
19 prohibited by the other law. The registration under this chapter
20 confers only the authority provided by this chapter. (TLLCA
21 1.02.A(9).)

22 Sec. 9.004. REGISTRATION PROCEDURE. (a) A foreign filing
23 entity registers by filing an application for registration as
24 provided by Chapter 4.

25 (b) The application must state:

26 (1) the entity's name and, if that name would not
27 comply with Chapter 5, a name that complies with Chapter 5 under

1 which the entity will transact business in this state;

2 (2) the entity's type;

3 (3) the entity's jurisdiction of formation;

4 (4) the date of the entity's formation;

5 (5) that the entity exists as a valid foreign filing
6 entity of the stated type under the laws of the entity's
7 jurisdiction of formation;

8 (6) for a foreign entity other than a foreign limited
9 partnership:

10 (A) each business or activity that the entity
11 proposes to pursue in this state, which may be stated to be any
12 lawful business or activity under the law of this state; and

13 (B) that the entity is authorized to pursue the
14 same business or activity under the laws of the entity's
15 jurisdiction of formation;

16 (7) the date the foreign entity began or will begin to
17 transact business in this state;

18 (8) the address of the principal office of the foreign
19 filing entity;

20 (9) the address of the initial registered office and
21 the name and the address of the initial registered agent for service
22 of process that Chapter 5 requires to be maintained;

23 (10) the name and address of each of the entity's
24 governing persons; and

25 (11) that the secretary of state is appointed the
26 agent of the foreign filing entity for service of process under the
27 circumstances provided by Section 5.251.

1 (c) A foreign filing entity may register regardless of any
2 differences between the law of the entity's jurisdiction of
3 formation and of this state applicable to the governing of the
4 internal affairs or to the liability of an owner, member, or
5 managerial official. (TBCA 8.01.A (part), 8.05.A (part), 8.06.A;
6 TLLCA 7.01.A (part), 7.05.A, 7.06.A; TNPCA 8.01.A (part), 8.04.A
7 (part), 8.05.A; TPCA 19A; TRLPA 9.01(b), 9.02(a); TRPA 10.02(a)
8 (part).)

9 Sec. 9.005. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED IN
10 APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION. In
11 addition to the information required by Section 9.004, a foreign
12 for-profit corporation's application for registration must state
13 the:

14 (1) aggregate number of shares the for-profit
15 corporation has authority to issue, itemized by classes, par value
16 of shares, shares without par value, and any series in a class;

17 (2) aggregate number of shares issued by the
18 for-profit corporation, itemized by classes, par value of shares,
19 shares without par value, and any series in a class; and

20 (3) amount of the stated capital of the for-profit
21 corporation. (TBCA 8.05.A (part).)

22 Sec. 9.006. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED IN
23 APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN NONPROFIT CORPORATION. In
24 addition to the information required by Section 9.004, a foreign
25 nonprofit corporation's application for registration must state:

26 (1) the names and addresses of the nonprofit
27 corporation's directors and officers;

1 (2) whether or not the nonprofit corporation has
2 members; and

3 (3) any additional information as necessary or
4 appropriate to enable the secretary of state to determine whether
5 the nonprofit corporation is entitled to register to conduct
6 affairs in this state. (TNPCA 8.04.A (part).)

7 Sec. 9.007. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED IN
8 APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY
9 PARTNERSHIP. In addition to the information required by Section
10 9.004, a foreign limited liability partnership's application for
11 registration must state:

12 (1) the federal tax identification number of the
13 partnership;

14 (2) the date of initial registration as a limited
15 liability partnership under the laws of the state of formation;

16 (3) the number of partners at the date of the
17 statement; and

18 (4) that the secretary of state is appointed the agent
19 of the partnership for service of process under the circumstances
20 set forth by Section 5.251. (TRPA 10.02(a) (part).)

21 Sec. 9.008. EFFECT OF REGISTRATION. (a) The registration
22 of a foreign entity is effective when the application filed under
23 Chapter 4 takes effect. The registration remains in effect until
24 the registration terminates, is withdrawn, or is revoked.

25 (b) Except in a proceeding to revoke the registration, the
26 secretary of state's issuance of an acknowledgment that the entity
27 has filed an application is conclusive evidence of the authority of

1 the foreign filing entity to transact business in this state under
2 the entity's name or under another name stated in the application,
3 in accordance with Section 9.004(b)(1). (TBCA 8.07; TLLCA 7.07;
4 TNPCA 8.06; TRLPA 2.07(b).)

5 Sec. 9.009. AMENDMENTS TO REGISTRATION. (a) A foreign
6 filing entity must amend its registration to change its name or the
7 business or activity stated in its application for registration if
8 the name or business or activity has changed.

9 (b) A foreign filing entity may amend its application for
10 registration by filing an application for amendment of registration
11 in the manner required by Chapter 4.

12 (c) The application for amendment must be filed on or before
13 the 91st day following the date of the change. (TBCA 8.13.A, B, D;
14 TLLCA 7.08.A, B, D; TNPCA 8.12.A, B, D; TRLPA 9.05.)

15 Sec. 9.010. NAME CHANGE OF FOREIGN ENTITY. If a foreign
16 entity authorized to conduct affairs in this state changes its name
17 to a name that would cause the entity to be denied an application
18 for registration under this subchapter, the entity's registration
19 must be suspended. An entity the registration of which has been
20 suspended under this section may conduct affairs in this state only
21 after the entity:

22 (1) changes its name to a name that is available to it
23 under the laws of this state; or

24 (2) otherwise complies with this chapter. (TBCA 8.04;
25 TLLCA 7.04; TNPCA 8.03.B.)

26 Sec. 9.011. VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL OF REGISTRATION. (a) A
27 foreign filing entity registered in this state may withdraw the

1 entity's registration at any time by filing a certificate of
2 withdrawal in the manner required by Chapter 4.

3 (b) A certificate of withdrawal must state:

4 (1) the name of the foreign filing entity as
5 registered in this state;

6 (2) the type of entity and the entity's jurisdiction of
7 formation;

8 (3) the address of the principal office of the foreign
9 filing entity;

10 (4) that the foreign filing entity no longer is
11 transacting business in this state;

12 (5) that the foreign filing entity:

13 (A) revokes the authority of the entity's
14 registered agent in this state to accept service of process; and

15 (B) consents that service of process in any
16 action, suit, or proceeding stating a cause of action arising in
17 this state during the time the foreign filing entity was authorized
18 to transact business in this state may be made on the foreign filing
19 entity by serving the secretary of state;

20 (6) an address to which the secretary of state may mail
21 a copy of any process against the foreign filing entity served on
22 the secretary of state; and

23 (7) that any money due or accrued to the state has been
24 paid or that adequate provision has been made for the payment of
25 that money.

26 (c) A certificate from the comptroller that all franchise
27 taxes have been paid must be filed with the certificate of

1 withdrawal in accordance with Chapter 4 if the foreign filing
2 entity is a foreign professional corporation, foreign for-profit
3 corporation, or foreign limited liability company.

4 (d) If the existence or separate existence of a foreign
5 filing entity registered in this state terminates because of
6 dissolution, termination, merger, conversion, or other
7 circumstances, a certificate by an authorized governmental
8 official of the entity's jurisdiction of formation that evidences
9 the termination shall be filed with the secretary of state.

10 (e) The registration of the foreign filing entity in this
11 state terminates when a certificate of withdrawal under this
12 section or a certificate evidencing termination under Subsection
13 (d) is filed.

14 (f) If the address stated in a certificate of withdrawal
15 under Subsection (b)(6) changes, the foreign filing entity must
16 promptly amend the certificate of withdrawal to update the address.

17 (g) A certificate of withdrawal does not terminate the
18 authority of the secretary of state to accept service of process on
19 the foreign filing entity with respect to a cause of action arising
20 out of business or activity in this state. (TBCA 8.14, 8.15; TLLCA
21 7.09, 7.10; TNPCA 8.13; TRLPA 9.06.)

22 [Sections 9.012-9.050 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER B. FAILURE TO REGISTER

24 Sec. 9.051. TRANSACTING BUSINESS OR MAINTAINING COURT
25 PROCEEDING WITHOUT REGISTRATION. (a) On application by the
26 attorney general, a court may enjoin a foreign filing entity or the
27 entity's agent from transacting business in this state if:

1 (1) the entity is not registered in this state; or

2 (2) the entity's registration is obtained on the basis
3 of a false or misleading representation.

4 (b) A foreign filing entity or the entity's legal
5 representative may not maintain an action, suit, or proceeding in a
6 court of this state, brought either directly by the entity or in the
7 form of a derivative action in the entity's name, on a cause of
8 action that arises out of the transaction of business in this state
9 unless the foreign filing entity is registered in accordance with
10 this chapter. This subsection does not affect the rights of an
11 assignee of the foreign filing entity as:

12 (1) the holder in due course of a negotiable
13 instrument; or

14 (2) the bona fide purchaser for value of a warehouse
15 receipt, security, or other instrument made negotiable by law.

16 (c) The failure of a foreign filing entity to register does
17 not:

18 (1) affect the validity of any contract or act of the
19 foreign filing entity;

20 (2) prevent the entity from defending an action, suit,
21 or proceeding in a court in this state; or

22 (3) except as provided by Subsection (d), cause any
23 owner, member, or managerial official of the foreign filing entity
24 to become liable for the debts, obligations, or liabilities of the
25 foreign filing entity.

26 (d) Subsection (c)(3) does not apply to a general partner of
27 a foreign limited partnership. (TBCA 8.18.A, B; TLLCA 7.13.A, B;

1 TNPCA 8.17; TRLPA 9.07(a), (b), (c), 9.08; TRPA 10.03.)

2 Sec. 9.052. CIVIL PENALTY. (a) A foreign filing entity that
3 transacts business in this state and is not registered under this
4 chapter is liable to this state for a civil penalty in an amount
5 equal to all:

6 (1) fees and taxes that would have been imposed by law
7 on the entity had the entity registered when first required and
8 filed all reports required by law; and

9 (2) penalties and interest imposed by law for failure
10 to pay those fees and taxes.

11 (b) The attorney general may bring suit to recover amounts
12 due to this state under this section. (TBCA 8.18.C (part); TLLCA
13 7.13.C (part); TRLPA 9.07(d) (part).)

14 Sec. 9.053. VENUE. In addition to any other venue
15 authorized by law, a suit under Section 9.051 or 9.052 may be
16 brought in Travis County. (New.)

17 Sec. 9.054. LATE FILING FEE. The secretary of state may
18 collect from a foreign filing entity a late filing fee equal to the
19 registration fee for the entity for each year of delinquency if the
20 entity has transacted business in this state for more than 90 days.
21 The secretary may condition the effectiveness of a registration on
22 the payment of the late filing fee. (TBCA 8.18.C (part); TLLCA
23 7.13.C (part); TRLPA 9.07(d).)

24 Sec. 9.055. REQUIREMENTS OF OTHER LAW. This chapter does
25 not excuse a foreign entity from complying with duties imposed
26 under other law, including other chapters of this code, relating to
27 filing or registration requirements. (TBCA 8.02; TLLCA 7.02; TNPCA

1 8.02; TRLPA 9.01(c).)

2 [Sections 9.056-9.100 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER C. REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION BY SECRETARY OF STATE

4 Sec. 9.101. REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION BY SECRETARY OF
5 STATE. (a) If it appears to the secretary of state that, with
6 respect to a foreign filing entity, a circumstance described by
7 Subsection (b) exists, the secretary of state may notify the entity
8 of the circumstance by mail or certified mail addressed to the
9 foreign filing entity at the entity's registered office or
10 principal place of business as shown on the records of the secretary
11 of state.

12 (b) The secretary of state may revoke a foreign filing
13 entity's registration if the secretary of state finds that the
14 entity has failed to, and, before the 91st day after the date notice
15 was mailed, has not corrected the entity's failure to:

16 (1) file a report within the period required by law or
17 pay a fee or penalty prescribed by law when due and payable;

18 (2) maintain a registered agent or registered office
19 in this state as required by law;

20 (3) amend its registration when required by law; or

21 (4) pay a fee required in connection with a filing, or
22 payment of the fee was dishonored when presented by the state for
23 payment. (TBCA 8.16.B, C(1); TLLCA 7.11.B, C(1); TNPCA 8.15.B,
24 C(1); TRLPA 13.06(a), (b); TRPA 10.02(i).)

25 Sec. 9.102. CERTIFICATE OF REVOCATION. (a) If revocation
26 of a registration is required, the secretary of state shall:

27 (1) file a certificate of revocation; and

1 (2) deliver a certificate of revocation by regular or
2 certified mail to the foreign filing entity at its registered
3 office or principal place of business.

4 (b) The certificate of revocation must state:

5 (1) that the foreign filing entity's registration has
6 been revoked; and

7 (2) the date and cause of the revocation.

8 (c) Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, the
9 revocation of a foreign filing entity's registration under this
10 subchapter takes effect on the date the certificate of revocation
11 is filed. (TBCA 8.16.D; TLLCA 7.11.D; TNPCA 8.15.D.)

12 Sec. 9.103. REINSTATEMENT BY SECRETARY OF STATE AFTER
13 REVOCATION. (a) The secretary of state shall reinstate the
14 registration of an entity that has been revoked under this
15 subchapter if the entity files an application for reinstatement in
16 accordance with Section 9.104, accompanied by each amendment to the
17 entity's registration that is required by intervening events,
18 including circumstances requiring an amendment to the name of the
19 entity or the name under which the entity is registered to transact
20 business in this state as described in Section 9.105, and:

21 (1) the entity has corrected the circumstances that
22 led to the revocation and any other circumstances that may exist of
23 the types described by Section 9.101(b), including the payment of
24 fees, interest, or penalties; or

25 (2) the secretary of state finds that the
26 circumstances that led to the revocation did not exist at the time
27 of revocation.

1 (b) If a foreign filing entity's registration is reinstated
2 before the third anniversary of the revocation, the entity is
3 considered to have been registered or in existence at all times
4 during the period of revocation. (TBCA 8.16.E (part); TLLCA 7.11.E
5 (part); TNPCA 8.15.E (part).)

6 Sec. 9.104. PROCEDURES FOR REINSTATEMENT. (a) A foreign
7 filing entity, to have its registration reinstated, must complete
8 the requirements of this section not later than the third
9 anniversary of the date the revocation of the entity's registration
10 took effect.

11 (b) The foreign filing entity shall file a certificate of
12 reinstatement in accordance with Chapter 4.

13 (c) The certificate of reinstatement must contain:

14 (1) the name of the foreign filing entity;

15 (2) the filing number assigned by the filing officer
16 to the entity;

17 (3) the effective date of the revocation of the
18 entity's registration; and

19 (4) the name of the entity's registered agent and the
20 address of the entity's registered office.

21 (d) A letter of eligibility from the comptroller stating
22 that the foreign filing entity has satisfied all franchise tax
23 liabilities and its registration may be reinstated must be filed
24 with the certificate of reinstatement if the foreign filing entity
25 is a professional corporation, for-profit corporation, or limited
26 liability company.

27 (e) The registration of a foreign filing entity may not be

1 reinstated under this section if the termination occurred as a
2 result of:

- 3 (1) an order of a court; or
4 (2) forfeiture under the Tax Code. (TBCA 8.16.E
5 (part); TLLCA 7.11.E (part); TNPCA 8.15.E (part).)

6 Sec. 9.105. USE OF NAME SIMILAR TO PREVIOUSLY REGISTERED
7 NAME. If the secretary of state determines that a foreign filing
8 entity's name or the name under which it is registered to transact
9 business in this state is the same as, deceptively similar to, or
10 similar to a name of a filing entity or foreign filing entity as
11 provided by or reserved or registered under this code, the
12 secretary of state may not accept for filing the certificate of
13 reinstatement unless the foreign filing entity amends its
14 registration to change its name or obtains consent for the use of
15 the similar name. (TBCA 8.16.E (part); TLLCA 7.11.E (part); TNPCA
16 8.15.E (part); TRLPA 13.09(b) (part).)

17 Sec. 9.106. REINSTATEMENT OF REGISTRATION FOLLOWING TAX
18 FORFEITURE. A foreign filing entity whose registration has been
19 revoked under the provisions of the Tax Code must follow the
20 procedures in the Tax Code to reinstate its registration. (Op. Tex.
21 Att'y Gen. No. M-600 (1970).)

22 [Sections 9.107-9.150 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER D. JUDICIAL REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION

24 Sec. 9.151. REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION BY COURT ACTION. (a)
25 A court may revoke the registration of a foreign filing entity if,
26 as a result of an action brought under Section 9.153, the court
27 finds that one or more of the following problems exist:

1 (1) the entity did not comply with a condition
2 precedent to the issuance of the entity's registration or an
3 amendment to the registration;

4 (2) the entity's registration or any amendment to the
5 entity's registration was fraudulently filed;

6 (3) a misrepresentation of a material matter was made
7 in an application, report, affidavit, or other document the entity
8 submitted under this code;

9 (4) the entity has continued to transact business
10 beyond the scope of the purpose or purposes expressed in the
11 entity's registration; or

12 (5) public interest requires revocation because:

13 (A) the entity has been convicted of a felony or a
14 high managerial agent of the entity has been convicted of a felony
15 committed in the conduct of the entity's affairs;

16 (B) the entity or the high managerial agent has
17 engaged in a persistent course of felonious conduct; and

18 (C) revocation is necessary to prevent future
19 felonious conduct of the same character.

20 (b) Sections 9.152-9.157 do not apply to Subsection (a)(5).
21 (TBCA 8.16.A, F, G; TLLCA 7.11.A, F; TNPCA 8.15.A, F, G.)

22 Sec. 9.152. NOTIFICATION OF CAUSE BY SECRETARY OF STATE.

23 (a) The secretary of state shall provide to the attorney general:

24 (1) the name of a foreign filing entity that has given
25 cause under Section 9.151 for revocation of its registration; and

26 (2) the facts relating to the cause for revocation.

27 (b) When notice is provided under Subsection (a), the

1 secretary of state shall send written notice of the circumstances
2 to the foreign filing entity at its registered office in this state.
3 The notice must state that the secretary of state has given notice
4 under Subsection (a) and the grounds for the notification. The
5 secretary of state must record the date a notice required by this
6 subsection is sent.

7 (c) A court shall accept a certificate issued by the
8 secretary of state as to the facts relating to the cause for
9 judicial revocation of a foreign filing entity's registration and
10 the sending of a notice under Subsection (b) as prima facie evidence
11 of the facts stated in the certificate and the sending of the
12 notice. (TBCA 7.02.A, B; TNPCA 7.02.A, B; TLLCA 8.12.A (part).)

13 Sec. 9.153. FILING OF ACTION BY ATTORNEY GENERAL. The
14 attorney general shall file an action against a foreign filing
15 entity in the name of the state seeking the revocation of the
16 entity's registration if:

17 (1) the entity has not cured the problems for which
18 revocation is sought before the 31st day after the date the notice
19 under Section 9.152(b) is mailed; and

20 (2) the attorney general determines that cause exists
21 for judicial revocation of the entity's registration under Section
22 9.151. (TBCA 7.02.C; TNPCA 7.02.C; TLLCA 8.12.A (part).)

23 Sec. 9.154. CURE BEFORE FINAL JUDGMENT. An action filed by
24 the attorney general under Section 9.153 shall be abated if, before
25 a district court renders judgment on the action, the foreign filing
26 entity:

27 (1) cures the problems for which revocation is sought;

1 and

2 (2) pays the costs of the action. (TBCA 7.02.D; TNPCA
3 7.02.D; TLLCA 8.12.A (part).)

4 Sec. 9.155. JUDGMENT REQUIRING REVOCATION. If a district
5 court finds in an action brought under this subchapter that proper
6 grounds exist under Section 9.151(a) for revocation of the foreign
7 filing entity's registration, the court shall:

8 (1) make findings to that effect; and

9 (2) subject to Section 9.156, enter a judgment not
10 earlier than the fifth day after the date the court makes its
11 findings. (TBCA 7.02.E (part); TNPCA 7.02.E (part); TLLCA 8.12.A
12 (part).)

13 Sec. 9.156. STAY OF JUDGMENT. (a) If, in an action brought
14 under this subchapter, a foreign filing entity has proved by a
15 preponderance of the evidence and obtained a finding that the
16 problems for which the foreign filing entity has been found guilty
17 were not wilful or the result of a failure to take reasonable
18 precautions, the entity may make a sworn application to the court
19 for a stay of entry of the judgment to allow the foreign filing
20 entity a reasonable opportunity to cure the problems for which it
21 has been found guilty. An application made under this subsection
22 must be made not later than the fifth day after the date the court
23 makes its findings under Section 9.155.

24 (b) After a foreign filing entity has made an application
25 under Subsection (a), a court shall stay the entry of the judgment
26 if the court is reasonably satisfied after considering the
27 application and evidence offered for or against the application

1 that the foreign filing entity:

2 (1) is able and intends in good faith to cure the
3 problems for which it has been found guilty; and

4 (2) has not applied for the stay without just cause.

5 (c) A court shall stay an entry of judgment under Subsection
6 (b) for the period the court determines is reasonably necessary to
7 afford the foreign filing entity the opportunity to cure its
8 problems if the entity acts with reasonable diligence. The court
9 may not stay the entry of the judgment for longer than 60 days after
10 the date the court's findings are made.

11 (d) The court shall dismiss an action against a foreign
12 filing entity that, during the period the action is stayed by the
13 court under this section, cures the problems for which revocation
14 is sought and pays all costs accrued in the action.

15 (e) If a court finds that a foreign filing entity has not
16 cured the problems for which revocation is sought within the period
17 prescribed by Subsection (c), the court shall enter final judgment
18 requiring revocation of the foreign filing entity's registration.
19 (TBCA 7.02.E (part); TNPCA 7.02.E (part); TLLCA 8.12.A (part).)

20 Sec. 9.157. OPPORTUNITY FOR CURE AFTER AFFIRMATION OF
21 FINDINGS BY APPEALS COURT. (a) An appellate court that affirms a
22 trial court's findings against a foreign filing entity under this
23 subchapter shall remand the case to the trial court with
24 instructions to grant the foreign filing entity an opportunity to
25 cure the problems for which the entity has been found guilty if:

26 (1) the foreign filing entity did not make an
27 application to the trial court for stay of the entry of the

1 judgment;

2 (2) the appellate court is satisfied that the appeal
3 was taken in good faith and not for purpose of delay or with no
4 sufficient cause;

5 (3) the appellate court finds that the problems for
6 which the foreign filing entity has been found guilty are capable of
7 being cured; and

8 (4) the foreign filing entity has prayed for the
9 opportunity to cure its problems in the appeal.

10 (b) The appellate court shall determine the period, which
11 may not be longer than 60 days after the date the case is remanded to
12 the trial court, to be afforded to a foreign filing entity to enable
13 the foreign filing entity to cure its problems under Subsection
14 (a).

15 (c) The trial court to which an action against a foreign
16 filing entity has been remanded under this section shall dismiss
17 the action if, during the period prescribed by the appellate court
18 for that conduct, the foreign filing entity cures the problems for
19 which revocation is sought and pays all costs accrued in the action.

20 (d) If a foreign filing entity has not cured the problems
21 for which revocation is sought within the period prescribed by the
22 appellate court under Subsection (b), the judgment requiring
23 revocation shall become final. (TBCA 7.02.F; TNPCA 7.02.F; TLLCA
24 8.12.A (part).)

25 Sec. 9.158. JURISDICTION AND VENUE. (a) The attorney
26 general shall bring an action for the revocation of the
27 registration of a foreign filing entity under this subchapter in:

1 (1) a district court of the county in which the
2 registered office or principal place of business of the filing
3 entity in this state is located; or

4 (2) a district court of Travis County.

5 (b) A district court described by Subsection (a) has
6 jurisdiction of the action for revocation of the registration of
7 the foreign filing entity. (TBCA 7.03 (part); TNPCA 7.03 (part);
8 TLLCA 8.12.A (part).)

9 Sec. 9.159. PROCESS IN STATE ACTION. Citation in an action
10 for the involuntary revocation of a foreign filing entity's
11 registration under this subchapter shall be issued and served as
12 provided by law. (TBCA 7.03 (part); TNPCA 7.03 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A
13 (part).)

14 Sec. 9.160. PUBLICATION OF NOTICE. (a) If process in an
15 action under this subchapter is returned not found, the attorney
16 general shall publish notice in a newspaper in the county in which
17 the registered office of the foreign filing entity in this state is
18 located. The notice must contain:

19 (1) a statement of the pendency of the action;

20 (2) the title of the court;

21 (3) the title of the action; and

22 (4) the earliest date on which default judgment may be
23 entered by the court.

24 (b) Notice under this section must be published at least
25 once a week for two consecutive weeks beginning at any time after
26 the citation has been returned.

27 (c) The attorney general may include in one published notice

1 the name of each foreign filing entity against which an action for
2 involuntary revocation is pending in the same court.

3 (d) Not later than the 10th day after the date notice under
4 this section is first published, the attorney general shall send a
5 copy of the notice to the appropriate foreign filing entity at the
6 foreign filing entity's registered office in this state. A
7 certificate from the attorney general regarding the sending of the
8 notice is prima facie evidence that notice was sent under this
9 section.

10 (e) Unless a foreign filing entity has been served with
11 citation, a default judgment may not be taken against the entity
12 before the 31st day after the date the notice is first published.
13 (TBCA 7.03 (part); TNPCA 7.03 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A (part).)

14 Sec. 9.161. FILING OF DECREE OF REVOCATION AGAINST FOREIGN
15 FILING ENTITY. (a) The clerk of a court that enters a decree
16 revoking the registration of a foreign filing entity shall file a
17 certified copy of the decree in accordance with Chapter 4.

18 (b) A fee may not be charged for the filing of a decree under
19 this section. (TBCA 8.17; TLLCA 7.12; TNPCA 8.16.)

20 [Sections 9.162-9.200 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER E. BUSINESS, RIGHTS, AND OBLIGATIONS

22 Sec. 9.201. BUSINESS OF FOREIGN ENTITY. A foreign entity
23 may not conduct in this state a business or activity that is not
24 permitted by this code to be transacted by the domestic entity to
25 which it most closely corresponds, unless other law of this state
26 authorizes the entity to conduct the business or activity. (TBCA
27 8.01.A (part); TLLCA 7.01.A (part); TNPCA 8.01.A (part).)

1 Sec. 9.202. RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES. A foreign nonfiling
2 entity or a foreign filing entity registered under this chapter
3 enjoys the same but no greater rights and privileges as the domestic
4 entity to which it most closely corresponds. (TBCA 8.02 (part);
5 TLLCA 7.02 (part); TNPCA 8.02 (part); TRLPA 9.01(c).)

6 Sec. 9.203. OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES. Subject to this
7 code and other laws of this state and except as provided by
8 Subchapter C, Chapter 1, in any matter that affects the transaction
9 of intrastate business in this state, a foreign entity and each
10 member, owner, or managerial official of the entity is subject to
11 the same duties, restrictions, penalties, and liabilities imposed
12 on a domestic entity to which it most closely corresponds or on a
13 member, owner, or managerial official of that domestic entity.
14 (TBCA 8.02 (part); TLLCA 7.02 (part); TNPCA 8.02 (part).)

15 Sec. 9.204. RIGHT OF FOREIGN FILING ENTITY TO PARTICIPATE
16 IN BUSINESS OF CERTAIN DOMESTIC ENTITIES. A vote cast or consent
17 provided by a foreign filing entity with respect to its ownership or
18 membership interest in a domestic entity of which the foreign
19 filing entity is a lawful owner or member, and the foreign filing
20 entity's participation in the management and control of the
21 business and affairs of the domestic entity to the extent of the
22 participation of other owners or members, are not invalidated if
23 the foreign filing entity does not register to transact business in
24 this state, subject to all law governing a domestic entity,
25 including the antitrust law of this state. (TBCA 2.29.E; TREITA
26 13.10(F).)

27 [Sections 9.205-9.250 reserved for expansion]

1 SUBCHAPTER F. DETERMINATION OF TRANSACTING BUSINESS IN

2 THIS STATE

3 Sec. 9.251. ACTIVITIES NOT CONSTITUTING TRANSACTING
4 BUSINESS IN THIS STATE. For purposes of this chapter, activities
5 that do not constitute transaction of business in this state
6 include:

7 (1) maintaining or defending an action or suit or an
8 administrative or arbitration proceeding, or effecting the
9 settlement of:

10 (A) such an action, suit, or proceeding; or

11 (B) a claim or dispute to which the entity is a
12 party;

13 (2) holding a meeting of the entity's managerial
14 officials, owners, or members or carrying on another activity
15 concerning the entity's internal affairs;

16 (3) maintaining a bank account;

17 (4) maintaining an office or agency for:

18 (A) transferring, exchanging, or registering
19 securities the entity issues; or

20 (B) appointing or maintaining a trustee or
21 depository related to the entity's securities;

22 (5) voting the interest of an entity the foreign
23 entity has acquired;

24 (6) effecting a sale through an independent
25 contractor;

26 (7) creating, as borrower or lender, or acquiring
27 indebtedness or a mortgage or other security interest in real or

1 personal property;

2 (8) securing or collecting a debt due the entity or
3 enforcing a right in property that secures a debt due the entity;

4 (9) transacting business in interstate commerce;

5 (10) conducting an isolated transaction that:

6 (A) is completed within a period of 30 days; and

7 (B) is not in the course of a number of repeated,
8 similar transactions;

9 (11) in a case that does not involve an activity that
10 would constitute the transaction of business in this state if the
11 activity were one of a foreign entity acting in its own right:

12 (A) exercising a power of executor or
13 administrator of the estate of a nonresident decedent under
14 ancillary letters issued by a court of this state; or

15 (B) exercising a power of a trustee under the
16 will of a nonresident decedent, or under a trust created by one or
17 more nonresidents of this state, or by one or more foreign entities;

18 (12) regarding a debt secured by a mortgage or lien on
19 real or personal property in this state:

20 (A) acquiring the debt in a transaction outside
21 this state or in interstate commerce;

22 (B) collecting or adjusting a principal or
23 interest payment on the debt;

24 (C) enforcing or adjusting a right or property
25 securing the debt;

26 (D) taking an action necessary to preserve and
27 protect the interest of the mortgagee in the security; or

1 (E) engaging in any combination of transactions
2 described by this subdivision;

3 (13) investing in or acquiring, in a transaction
4 outside of this state, a royalty or other nonoperating mineral
5 interest; or

6 (14) the execution of a division order, contract of
7 sale, or other instrument incidental to ownership of a nonoperating
8 mineral interest. (TBCA 8.01.B; TLLCA 7.01.B; TNPCA 8.01.B; TRLPA
9 9.02(b); TRPA 10.04.)

10 Sec. 9.252. OTHER ACTIVITIES. The list provided by Section
11 9.251 is not exclusive of activities that do not constitute
12 transacting business in this state for the purposes of this code.
13 (TBCA 8.01.B (part); TLLCA 7.01.B (part); TNPCA 8.01.B (part);
14 TRLPA 9.02(b) (part); TRPA 10.04 (part).)

15 [Sections 9.253-9.300 reserved for expansion]

16 SUBCHAPTER G. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

17 Sec. 9.301. APPLICABILITY OF CODE TO CERTAIN FOREIGN
18 ENTITIES. (a) Except as provided by a statute described by this
19 subsection, the provisions of this code governing a foreign entity
20 apply to a foreign entity registered or granted authority to
21 transact business in this state under:

22 (1) a special statute that does not contain a
23 provision regarding a matter provided for by this code with respect
24 to a foreign entity; or

25 (2) another statute that specifically provides that
26 the general law for the granting of a registration or certificate of
27 authority to the foreign entity to transact business in this state

1 supplements the special statute.

2 (b) Except as provided by a special statute described by
3 Subsection (a), a document required to be filed with the secretary
4 of state under the special statute must be signed and filed in
5 accordance with Chapter 4. (TBCA 9.14.A; TMLCA 1.03; TNPCA
6 10.04.A.)

7 CHAPTER 10. MERGERS, INTEREST EXCHANGES, CONVERSIONS,
8 AND SALES OF ASSETS

9 SUBCHAPTER A. MERGERS

10 Sec. 10.001. ADOPTION OF PLAN OF MERGER. (a) A domestic
11 entity may effect a merger by complying with the applicable
12 provisions of this code. A merger must be set forth in a plan of
13 merger.

14 (b) To effect a merger, each domestic entity that is a party
15 to the merger must act on and approve the plan of merger in the
16 manner prescribed by this code for the approval of mergers by the
17 domestic entity.

18 (c) A domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights must
19 provide the notice required by Section 10.355.

20 (d) If one or more non-code organizations is a party to the
21 merger or is to be created by the plan of merger:

22 (1) to effect the merger each non-code organization
23 must take all action required by this code and its governing
24 documents;

25 (2) the merger must be permitted by:

26 (A) the law of the state or country under whose
27 law each non-code organization is incorporated or organized; or

1 (B) the governing documents of each non-code
2 organization if the documents are not inconsistent with the law
3 under which the non-code organization is incorporated or organized;
4 and

5 (3) in effecting the merger each non-code organization
6 that is a party to the merger must comply with:

7 (A) the applicable laws under which it is
8 incorporated or organized; and

9 (B) the governing documents of the non-code
10 organization.

11 (e) A domestic entity may not merge under this subchapter
12 if an owner or member of that entity that is a party to the merger
13 will, as a result of the merger, become personally liable, without
14 that owner's or member's consent, for a liability or other
15 obligation of any other person. (TBCA 5.01.A, 5.03.A; TLLCA 10.01;
16 TNPCA 5.01.A, 5.02.A, 5.07.A; TREITA 23.10(A); TRLPA 2.11(a)
17 (part); TRPA 9.02(a) (part).)

18 Sec. 10.002. PLAN OF MERGER: REQUIRED PROVISIONS. (a) A
19 plan of merger must include:

20 (1) the name of each organization that is a party to
21 the merger;

22 (2) the name of each organization that will survive
23 the merger;

24 (3) the name of each new organization that is to be
25 created by the plan of merger;

26 (4) a description of the organizational form of each
27 organization that is a party to the merger or that is to be created

1 by the plan of merger and its jurisdiction of formation;

2 (5) the manner and basis of converting any of the
3 ownership or membership interests of each organization that is a
4 party to the merger into:

5 (A) ownership interests, membership interests,
6 obligations, rights to purchase securities, or other securities of
7 one or more of the surviving or new organizations;

8 (B) cash;

9 (C) other property, including ownership
10 interests, membership interests, obligations, rights to purchase
11 securities, or other securities of any other person or entity; or

12 (D) any combination of the items described by
13 Paragraphs (A)-(C);

14 (6) the certificate of formation of each new domestic
15 filing entity to be created by the plan of merger;

16 (7) the governing documents of each new domestic
17 nonfiling entity to be created by the plan of merger; and

18 (8) the governing documents of each non-code
19 organization that:

20 (A) is to survive the merger or to be created by
21 the plan of merger; and

22 (B) is an entity that is not:

23 (i) organized under the laws of any state or
24 the United States; or

25 (ii) required to file its certificate of
26 formation or similar document under which the entity is organized
27 with the appropriate governmental authority.

1 (b) An item required by Subsections (a)(6)-(8) may be
2 included in the plan of merger by an attachment or exhibit to the
3 plan.

4 (c) If the plan of merger provides for a manner and basis of
5 converting an ownership or membership interest that may be
6 converted in a manner or basis different than any other ownership or
7 membership interest of the same class or series of the ownership or
8 membership interest, the manner and basis of conversion must be
9 included in the plan of merger in the same manner as provided by
10 Subsection (a)(5). (TBCA 5.01.B (part); TLLCA 10.02.A (part);
11 TNPCA 5.01.B (part), 5.02.B (part); TREITA 23.10(B) (part); TRLPA
12 2.11(b) (part); TRPA 9.02(b) (part).)

13 Sec. 10.003. CONTENTS OF PLAN OF MERGER: MORE THAN ONE
14 SUCCESSOR. If more than one organization is to survive or to be
15 created by the plan of merger, the plan of merger must include:

16 (1) the manner and basis of allocating and vesting the
17 property of each organization that is a party to the merger among
18 one or more of the surviving or new organizations;

19 (2) the name of each surviving or new organization
20 that is primarily obligated for the payment of the fair value of an
21 ownership or membership interest of an owner or member of a domestic
22 entity subject to dissenters' rights that is a party to the merger
23 and who complies with the requirements for dissent and appraisal
24 under this code applicable to the domestic entity; and

25 (3) the manner and basis of allocating each liability
26 and obligation of each organization that is a party to the merger,
27 or adequate provisions for the payment and discharge of each

1 liability and obligation, among one or more of the surviving or new
2 organizations. (TBCA 5.01.B (part); TLLCA 10.02.A (part); TREITA
3 23.10(B) (part); TRLPA 2.11(b) (part); TRPA 9.02(b) (part).)

4 Sec. 10.004. PLAN OF MERGER: PERMISSIVE PROVISIONS. A plan
5 of merger may include:

6 (1) amendments to the governing documents of any
7 surviving organization;

8 (2) provisions relating to an interest exchange,
9 including a plan of exchange; and

10 (3) any other provisions relating to the merger that
11 are not required by this chapter. (TBCA 5.01.C; TLLCA 10.02.B;
12 TNPCA 5.01.B (part), 5.02.B (part); TREITA 23.10(C); TRLPA 2.11(c);
13 TRPA 9.02(c).)

14 Sec. 10.005. CREATION OF HOLDING COMPANY BY MERGER. (a) In
15 this section:

16 (1) "Direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary"
17 means, with respect to a domestic entity, another domestic entity,
18 all of the outstanding voting ownership or membership interests of
19 which are owned by the domestic entity or by one or more other
20 domestic entities or non-code organizations, all of the outstanding
21 voting ownership or membership interests of which are owned by the
22 domestic entity or one or more other wholly owned domestic entities
23 or non-code organizations.

24 (2) "Holding company" means a domestic entity that,
25 from its organization until a merger takes effect, was at all times
26 a direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of the domestic entity
27 and the ownership or membership interests of which are issued in the

1 merger.

2 (b) A domestic entity may, without owner approval and
3 pursuant to a plan of merger, restructure the ownership structure
4 of that entity to create a holding company structure under this
5 chapter and the provisions of this code under which the entity was
6 formed. The approval of the owners or members of a domestic entity
7 of a plan of merger that creates a holding company is not required
8 if:

9 (1) approval is not otherwise required by the
10 governing documents of the domestic entity;

11 (2) the domestic entity merges with a direct or
12 indirect domestic wholly owned entity;

13 (3) after the merger the domestic entity or its
14 successor is a direct or indirect wholly owned entity of a holding
15 company;

16 (4) the domestic entity and the direct or indirect
17 wholly owned entity are the only parties to the merger;

18 (5) each ownership or membership interest of the
19 domestic entity that is outstanding preceding the merger is
20 converted in the merger into an ownership or membership interest of
21 the holding company having the same designations, preferences,
22 limitations, and relative rights as the ownership or membership
23 interest held by the owner or member in the domestic entity;

24 (6) the holding company is a domestic entity of the
25 same organizational form as the merging domestic entity;

26 (7) except as provided by Subsections (c) and (d), the
27 initial governing documents of the holding company contain

1 provisions identical to the governing documents of the domestic
2 entity preceding the merger;

3 (8) except as provided by Subsections (c) and (d), the
4 initial governing documents of the surviving entity contain
5 provisions identical to the governing documents of the domestic
6 entity preceding the merger;

7 (9) the governing persons of the domestic entity
8 become or remain the governing persons of the holding company when
9 the merger takes effect;

10 (10) the owners or members of the domestic entity will
11 not recognize gain or loss for United States federal income tax
12 purposes or any other tax benefit or attribute as determined by the
13 governing authority of the domestic entity; and

14 (11) the governing authority of the domestic entity
15 adopts a resolution approving the plan of merger.

16 (c) Subsections (b)(7) and (8) do not require identical
17 provisions regarding the incorporator or incorporators, the entity
18 name, the registered office and agent, the initial governing
19 persons, and the initial subscribers of ownership interests and
20 provisions contained in any amendment to the certificate as are
21 necessary to effect a change, exchange, reclassification, or
22 cancellation of ownership or membership interests, if the change,
23 exchange, reclassification, or cancellation was in effect
24 preceding the merger.

25 (d) Notwithstanding Subsection (b)(8):

26 (1) the governing documents of the surviving entity
27 must require that an act or transaction by or involving the

1 surviving entity that requires for its approval under this code the
2 approval of the owners or members of the merging domestic entity
3 must, by specific reference to this section, require the approval
4 of the owners or members of the holding company, or any successor by
5 merger, by the same vote as is required by this code and the
6 governing documents of the surviving entity; and

7 (2) the governing documents of the surviving entity
8 may change the classes and series of ownership or membership
9 interests and the number of ownership or membership interests that
10 the surviving entity is authorized to issue.

11 (e) To the extent the provisions contained in Section 21.606
12 apply to a domestic entity and its owners or members when a merger
13 takes effect under this section, those provisions continue to apply
14 to the holding company and its owners or members immediately after
15 the merger takes effect as though the holding company were the
16 domestic entity. All ownership or membership interests of the
17 holding company acquired in the merger, for purposes of Section
18 21.606, are considered to have been acquired at the time the
19 ownership or membership interest of the domestic entity converted
20 in the merger was acquired. Any owner or member who, preceding the
21 merger, was not an affiliated owner or member as described by
22 Section 21.606 does not solely by reason of the merger become an
23 affiliated owner or member of the holding company.

24 (f) If the name of a holding company immediately following
25 the effectiveness of a merger under this section is the same as the
26 name of the domestic entity preceding the merger, the ownership or
27 membership interests of the holding company into which the

1 ownership or membership interests of the domestic entity are merged
2 are represented by the certificates, if any, that previously
3 represented the ownership or membership interests in the domestic
4 entity.

5 (g) This section shall not apply to partnerships. (TBCA
6 5.03.H, I (part), J, K.)

7 Sec. 10.006. SHORT FORM MERGER. (a) A parent organization
8 that owns at least 90 percent of the outstanding ownership or
9 membership interests of each class and series of each of one or more
10 subsidiary organizations may merge with one or more of the
11 subsidiary organizations as provided by this section if:

12 (1) at least one of the parties to the merger is a
13 domestic entity and each other party is a domestic entity or another
14 non-code organization organized under the laws of a jurisdiction
15 that permits a merger of the type authorized by this chapter; and

16 (2) the resulting organization or organizations are
17 the parent organization, one or more existing subsidiary
18 organizations, or one or more new organizations.

19 (b) No action by any subsidiary organization that is a
20 domestic entity is required to approve the merger.

21 (c) If the parent organization will not survive the merger,
22 a plan of merger must be adopted by action of the parent
23 organization in the same manner as a plan of merger not governed by
24 this section or Section 10.005.

25 (d) If the parent organization will survive the merger, the
26 merger is required to be approved only by a resolution adopted by
27 the governing authority of the parent organization.

1 (e) Sections 10.001(c)-(e), 10.002(c), 10.003, and
2 10.007-10.010 apply to a merger approved under Subsection (d),
3 except that the resolution approving the merger should be
4 considered the plan of merger for purposes of those sections.

5 (f) The resolution approving the merger under Subsection
6 (d) must describe:

7 (1) the basic terms of the merger;

8 (2) the organizations that are party to the merger;
9 and

10 (3) the organizations that survive the merger.

11 (g) If the parent organization does not own all of the
12 outstanding ownership or membership interests of each class or
13 series of ownership or membership interests of each subsidiary
14 organization that is a party to the merger, the resolution of the
15 parent organization required by Subsection (d) must describe the
16 terms of the merger, including the cash or other property,
17 including ownership or membership interests, obligations, rights
18 to purchase securities, or other securities of any person or
19 organization or any combination of the ownership or membership
20 interests, obligations, rights, or other securities, to be used,
21 paid, or delivered by the parent organization on surrender of each
22 ownership or membership interest of the subsidiary organizations
23 not owned by the parent organization.

24 (h) An entity is not disqualified from effecting a merger
25 under any other provision of this chapter because it qualifies for a
26 merger under this section.

27 (i) This section shall not apply if a subsidiary

1 organization that is a party to the merger is a partnership. (TBCA
2 5.16.A, B (part), C, D, E, F; TLLCA 10.05.A, B (part), C.)

3 Sec. 10.007. EFFECTIVENESS OF MERGER. Except as otherwise
4 provided by Subchapter B, Chapter 4, a merger takes effect at the
5 time provided by the plan of merger, except that a merger that
6 requires a filing under Subchapter D takes effect on the acceptance
7 of the filing of the certificate of merger by the secretary of state
8 or county clerk, as appropriate. (TBCA 5.05, 5.16.D; TLLCA
9 10.03.C; TNPCA 5.05, 5.07.B (part); TREITA 23.50; TRLPA 2.11(f);
10 TRPA 9.02(f).)

11 Sec. 10.008. EFFECT OF MERGER. (a) When a merger takes
12 effect:

13 (1) the separate existence of each domestic entity
14 that is a party to the merger, other than a surviving or new
15 domestic entity, ceases;

16 (2) all rights, title, and interests to all real
17 estate and other property owned by each organization that is a party
18 to the merger is allocated to and vested, subject to any existing
19 liens or other encumbrances on the property, in one or more of the
20 surviving or new organizations as provided in the plan of merger
21 without:

22 (A) reversion or impairment;

23 (B) any further act or deed; or

24 (C) any transfer or assignment having occurred;

25 (3) all liabilities and obligations of each
26 organization that is a party to the merger are allocated to one or
27 more of the surviving or new organizations in the manner provided by

1 the plan of merger;

2 (4) each surviving or new domestic organization to
3 which a liability or obligation is allocated under the plan of
4 merger is the primary obligor for the liability or obligation, and,
5 except as otherwise provided by the plan of merger or by law or
6 contract, no other party to the merger, other than a surviving
7 domestic entity or non-code organization liable or otherwise
8 obligated at the time of the merger, and no other new domestic
9 entity or non-code organization created under the plan of merger is
10 liable for the debt or other obligation;

11 (5) any proceeding pending by or against any domestic
12 entity or by or against any non-code organization that is a party to
13 the merger may be continued as if the merger did not occur, or the
14 surviving or new domestic entity or entities or the surviving or new
15 non-code organization or non-code organizations to which the
16 liability, obligation, asset, or right associated with that
17 proceeding is allocated to and vested in under the plan of merger
18 may be substituted in the proceeding;

19 (6) the governing documents of each surviving domestic
20 entity are amended to the extent provided by the plan of merger;

21 (7) each new filing entity whose certificate of
22 formation is included in the plan of merger under this chapter, on
23 meeting any additional requirements, if any, of this code for its
24 formation, is formed as a domestic entity under this code as
25 provided by the plan of merger;

26 (8) the ownership or membership interests of each
27 organization that is a party to the merger and that are to be

1 converted or exchanged, in whole or part, into ownership or
2 membership interests, obligations, rights to purchase securities,
3 or other securities of one or more of the surviving or new
4 organizations, into cash or other property, including ownership or
5 membership interests, obligations, rights to purchase securities,
6 or other securities of any organization, or into any combination of
7 these are converted and exchanged and the former owners or members
8 who held ownership or membership interests of each domestic entity
9 that is a party to the merger are entitled only to the rights
10 provided by the certificate of merger or, if applicable, any rights
11 to receive the fair value for the ownership or membership interests
12 previously held by them provided under this code; and

13 (9) notwithstanding Subdivision (4), the surviving or
14 new organization named in the plan of merger as primarily obligated
15 to pay the fair value of an ownership or membership interest under
16 Section 10.003(2) is the primary obligor for that payment and all
17 other surviving or new organizations are secondarily liable for
18 that payment.

19 (b) If the plan of merger does not provide for the
20 allocation and vesting of the right, title, and interest in any
21 particular real estate or other property or for the allocation of
22 any liability or obligation of any party to the merger, the
23 unallocated property is owned in undivided interest by, or the
24 liability or obligation is the joint and several liability and
25 obligation of, each of the surviving and new organizations, pro
26 rata to the total number of surviving and new organizations
27 resulting from the merger.

1 (c) If a surviving organization in a merger is not a
2 domestic entity, the surviving organization is considered to have:

3 (1) appointed the secretary of state in this state as
4 the organization's agent for service of process in a proceeding to
5 enforce any obligation of a domestic entity that is a party to the
6 merger; and

7 (2) agreed to promptly pay to the dissenting owners or
8 members of each domestic entity that is a party to the merger who
9 have the right of dissent and appraisal under this code the amount,
10 if any, to which they are entitled under this code.

11 (d) If the surviving organization in a merger is not a
12 domestic entity, the organization shall register to transact
13 business in this state if the entity is required to register for
14 that purpose by another provision of this code. (TBCA 5.01.D,
15 5.06.A, C, 5.16.B (part); TLLCA 10.04; TNPCA 5.06, 5.07.B (part);
16 TREITA 23.10(D), 23.60(A), (C); TRLPA 2.11(g) (part); TRPA 9.02(g)
17 (part).)

18 Sec. 10.009. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO PARTNERSHIP
19 MERGERS. (a) A partner of a domestic partnership that is a party to
20 a merger does not become liable as a result of the merger for the
21 liability or obligation of another person that is a party to the
22 merger unless the partner consents to becoming personally liable by
23 action taken in connection with the specific plan of merger
24 approved by the partner.

25 (b) A partner of a domestic partnership that is a party to a
26 merger who remains in or enters a partnership is treated as an
27 incoming partner in the partnership when the merger takes effect

1 for purposes of determining the partner's liability for a debt or
2 obligation of the partnership or partnerships that are parties to
3 the merger or to be created in the merger and in which the partner
4 was not a partner.

5 (c) If a partnership merges with an organization and,
6 because of the merger, no longer exists, a former partner who
7 becomes an owner or member of the surviving organization may, until
8 the first anniversary of the effective date of the merger, bind the
9 surviving organization to a transaction for which the owner or
10 member no longer has authority to bind the organization if the
11 transaction is one in which the actions by the owner or member as a
12 partner would have bound the partnership before the effective date
13 of the merger, and the other party to the transaction:

14 (1) does not have actual or constructive notice of the
15 merger;

16 (2) had done business with the terminated partnership
17 within one year preceding the effective date of the merger; and

18 (3) reasonably believes that the partner who was
19 previously an owner or member of the partnership that was merged
20 into the surviving organization and is now an owner or member of the
21 surviving organization has the authority to bind the surviving
22 organization to the transaction at the time of the transaction.

23 (d) If a partnership is formed under a plan of merger, the
24 existence of the partnership as a partnership begins when the
25 merger takes effect, and the persons to be partners become partners
26 at that time.

27 (e) A partner in a domestic partnership that is a party to

1 the merger but does not survive shall be treated as a partner who
2 withdrew from the nonsurviving domestic partnership as of the
3 effective date of the merger.

4 (f) The partnership agreement of each domestic partnership
5 that is a party to the merger must contain provisions that authorize
6 the merger provided for in the plan of merger adopted by the
7 partnership.

8 (g) Each domestic partnership that is a party to the merger
9 must approve the plan of merger in the manner prescribed in its
10 partnership agreement. (TRLPA 2.01(b) (part), 2.11(a) (part), (g)
11 (part); TRPA 2.02(d), 9.01(c), 9.02(a) (part), (g) (part).)

12 Sec. 10.010. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO NONPROFIT
13 CORPORATION MERGERS. (a) A domestic nonprofit corporation may not
14 merge into another entity if the domestic nonprofit corporation
15 would, because of the merger, lose or impair its charitable status.

16 (b) One or more domestic or foreign for-profit entities or
17 non-code organizations may merge into one or more domestic
18 nonprofit corporations that continue as the surviving entity or
19 entities.

20 (c) A domestic nonprofit corporation may not merge with a
21 foreign for-profit entity if the domestic nonprofit corporation
22 does not continue as the surviving entity.

23 (d) One or more domestic nonprofit corporations and
24 non-code organizations may merge into one or more foreign nonprofit
25 entities that continue as the surviving entity or entities. (TNPCA
26 5.01, 5.02, 5.07.A.)

27 [Sections 10.011-10.050 reserved for expansion]

1 SUBCHAPTER B. EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS

2 Sec. 10.051. INTEREST EXCHANGES. (a) For the purpose of
3 acquiring all of the outstanding ownership or membership interests
4 of one or more classes or series of one or more domestic entities,
5 one or more domestic entities or non-code organizations may adopt a
6 plan of exchange.

7 (b) To make an interest exchange under this section:

8 (1) the governing authority of each domestic entity
9 the ownership or membership interests of which are to be acquired in
10 the interest exchange must act on a plan of exchange and, if
11 otherwise required by this code, the owners or members of the
12 domestic entity must approve the plan of exchange in the manner
13 provided by this code; and

14 (2) each acquiring domestic entity must take all
15 action that may otherwise be required by this code and its governing
16 documents to effect the exchange.

17 (c) A domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights must
18 provide the notice required by Section 10.355.

19 (d) If a non-code organization is to acquire ownership or
20 membership interests in the exchange, each non-code organization
21 must take all action that is required under the laws of the
22 organization's jurisdiction of formation and the organization's
23 governing documents to effect the exchange.

24 (e) If one or more non-code organizations as part of the
25 plan of exchange are to issue ownership or membership interests,
26 the issuance of the ownership or membership interests must be
27 permitted by the laws under which the non-code organizations are

1 incorporated or organized or not inconsistent with those laws.

2 (f) A plan of exchange may not be effected if any owner or
3 member of a domestic entity that is a party to the interest exchange
4 will, as a result of the interest exchange, become personally
5 liable, without the consent of the owner or member, for the
6 liabilities or obligations of any other person or organization.
7 (TBCA 5.02.A, D, 5.03.A (part); TLLCA 10.06.A; TREITA 23.20(A),
8 (D); TRLPA 2.11(h) (part); TRPA 9.03(a) (part).)

9 Sec. 10.052. PLAN OF EXCHANGE: REQUIRED PROVISIONS. (a) A
10 plan of exchange must include:

11 (1) the name of each domestic entity the ownership or
12 membership interests of which are to be acquired;

13 (2) the name of each acquiring organization;

14 (3) if there is more than one acquiring organization,
15 the ownership or membership interests to be acquired by each
16 organization;

17 (4) the terms and conditions of the exchange; and

18 (5) the manner and basis of exchanging the ownership
19 or membership interests to be acquired for:

20 (A) ownership or membership interests,
21 obligations, rights to purchase securities, or other securities of
22 one or more of the acquiring organizations that is a party to the
23 plan of exchange;

24 (B) cash;

25 (C) other property, including ownership or
26 membership interests, obligations, rights to purchase securities,
27 or other securities of any other person or entity; or

1 (D) any combination of those items.

2 (b) The manner and basis of exchanging an ownership or
3 membership interest of an owner or member that is exchanged in a
4 manner or basis different from any other owner or member having
5 ownership or membership interests of the same class or series must
6 be included in the plan of exchange in the same manner as provided
7 by Subsection (a)(5). (TBCA 5.02.B; TREITA 23.20(B).)

8 Sec. 10.053. PLAN OF EXCHANGE: PERMISSIVE PROVISIONS. A
9 plan of exchange may include any other provisions not required by
10 Section 10.052 relating to the interest exchange. (TBCA 5.02.C;
11 TREITA 23.20(C).)

12 Sec. 10.054. EFFECTIVENESS OF EXCHANGE. Except as otherwise
13 provided by Subchapter B, Chapter 4, an interest exchange takes
14 effect at the time provided in the plan of exchange or otherwise
15 agreed to by the parties, except that an interest exchange that
16 requires a filing under Subchapter D takes effect on the acceptance
17 of the filing of the certificate of exchange by the secretary of
18 state or county clerk, as appropriate. (TBCA 5.05; TLLCA 10.06.B
19 (part); TREITA 23.50; TRLPA 2.11(h) (part); TRPA 9.03(b) (part).)

20 Sec. 10.055. GENERAL EFFECT OF INTEREST EXCHANGE. When an
21 interest exchange takes effect:

22 (1) the ownership or membership interest of each
23 acquired organization is exchanged as provided in the plan of
24 exchange, and the former owners whose interests are exchanged under
25 the plan of exchange are entitled only to the rights provided in the
26 certificate of exchange or, if applicable, a right to receive the
27 fair value for the ownership or membership interests provided under

1 Subchapter H; and

2 (2) the acquiring organization has all rights, title,
3 and interests with respect to the ownership or membership interest
4 to be acquired by it subject to the provisions of the certificate of
5 exchange. (TBCA 5.06.B; TLLCA 10.06.B (part); TREITA 23.60(B);
6 TRLPA 2.11(h) (part); TRPA 9.03(b) (part).)

7 Sec. 10.056. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO PARTNERSHIPS.
8 To effect an interest exchange:

9 (1) the partnership agreement of each domestic
10 partnership whose partnership interests are to be acquired pursuant
11 to the plan of exchange must authorize the partnership interest
12 exchange adopted by the partnership;

13 (2) each domestic partnership whose partnership
14 interests are to be acquired under the plan of exchange must approve
15 the plan of exchange in the manner prescribed by its partnership
16 agreement; and

17 (3) each acquiring domestic partnership must take all
18 actions that may be required by its partnership agreement in order
19 to effect the exchange. (TRLPA 2.11(h) (part); TRPA 9.03(a).)

20 [Sections 10.057-10.100 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER C. CONVERSIONS

22 Sec. 10.101. CONVERSION OF DOMESTIC ENTITIES. (a) A
23 domestic entity may convert into a different type of domestic
24 entity or a non-code organization by adopting a plan of conversion.

25 (b) To effect a conversion, the converting entity must act
26 on and the owners or members of the domestic entity must approve a
27 plan of conversion in the manner prescribed by this code for the

1 approval of conversions by the domestic entity or, if not
2 prescribed by this code, in the same manner as prescribed by this
3 code for the adoption and approval of a plan of merger by the
4 domestic entity when the domestic entity does not survive the
5 merger.

6 (c) A domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights must
7 provide the notice required by Section 10.355.

8 (d) A conversion may not take effect if the conversion is
9 prohibited by or inconsistent with the laws of the converted
10 entity's jurisdiction of formation, and the formation,
11 incorporation, or organization of the converted entity under the
12 plan of conversion must be effected in compliance with those laws
13 pursuant to the plan of conversion.

14 (e) At the time a conversion takes effect, each owner of the
15 converting entity, other than those who receive payment of their
16 ownership or membership interest under any applicable provisions of
17 this code relating to dissent and appraisal, has, unless otherwise
18 agreed to by that owner or member, an ownership or membership
19 interest in, and is the owner or member of, the converted entity.

20 (f) A domestic entity may not convert under this section if
21 an owner or member of the domestic entity, as a result of the
22 conversion, becomes personally liable, without the consent of the
23 owner or member, for a liability or other obligation of the
24 converted entity. (TBCA 5.17.A (part); TLLCA 10.08.A (part); TRLPA
25 2.15(a) (part); TRPA 9.01(a), (b), 9.05(a) (part).)

26 Sec. 10.102. CONVERSION OF NON-CODE ORGANIZATIONS. (a) A
27 non-code organization may convert into a domestic entity by

1 adopting a plan of conversion as provided by this section.

2 (b) To effect a conversion, the non-code organization must
3 take any action that may be required for a conversion under the laws
4 of the organization's jurisdiction of formation and the
5 organization's governing documents.

6 (c) The conversion must be permitted by the laws under which
7 the non-code organization is incorporated or organized or by its
8 governing documents, which may not be inconsistent with the laws of
9 the jurisdiction in which the non-code organization is incorporated
10 or organized. (TBCA 5.17.B; TLLCA 10.08.B; TRLPA 2.15(b); TRPA
11 9.05(b).)

12 Sec. 10.103. PLAN OF CONVERSION: REQUIRED PROVISIONS. (a)
13 A plan of conversion must include:

14 (1) the name of the converting entity;

15 (2) the name of the converted entity;

16 (3) a statement that the converting entity is
17 continuing its existence in the organizational form of the
18 converted entity;

19 (4) a statement of the type of entity that the
20 converted entity is to be and the converted entity's jurisdiction
21 of formation;

22 (5) the manner and basis of converting the ownership
23 or membership interests of the converting entity into ownership or
24 membership interests of the converted entity;

25 (6) any certificate of formation required to be filed
26 under this code if the converted entity is a filing entity; and

27 (7) the certificate of formation or similar

1 organizational document of the converted entity if the converted
2 entity is not a filing entity.

3 (b) An item required by Subsection (a)(6) or (7) may be
4 included in the plan of conversion by an attachment or exhibit to
5 the plan. (TBCA 5.17.C; TLLCA 10.08.C; TRLPA 2.15(c); TRPA
6 9.05(c).)

7 Sec. 10.104. PLAN OF CONVERSION: PERMISSIVE PROVISIONS. A
8 plan of conversion may include other provisions relating to the
9 conversion that are not inconsistent with law. (TBCA 5.17.D; TLLCA
10 10.08.D; TRLPA 2.15(d); TRPA 9.05(d).)

11 Sec. 10.105. EFFECTIVENESS OF CONVERSION. Except as
12 otherwise provided by Subchapter B, Chapter 4, a conversion takes
13 effect at the time provided by the plan of conversion, except that a
14 conversion that requires a filing under Subchapter D takes effect
15 on the acceptance of the filing of the certificate of conversion by
16 the filing officer. (TBCA 5.19; TLLCA 10.10; TRLPA 2.15(f); TRPA
17 9.05(g).)

18 Sec. 10.106. GENERAL EFFECT OF CONVERSION. When a
19 conversion takes effect:

20 (1) the converting entity continues to exist without
21 interruption in the organizational form of the converted entity
22 rather than in the organizational form of the converting entity;

23 (2) all rights, title, and interests to all property
24 owned by the converting entity continues to be owned, subject to any
25 existing liens or other encumbrances on the property, by the
26 converted entity in the new organizational form without:

27 (A) reversion or impairment;

1 (B) further act or deed; or

2 (C) any transfer or assignment having occurred;

3 (3) all liabilities and obligations of the converting
4 entity continue to be liabilities and obligations of the converted
5 entity in the new organizational form without impairment or
6 diminution because of the conversion;

7 (4) the rights of creditors or other parties with
8 respect to or against the previous owners or members of the
9 converting entity in their capacities as owners or members in
10 existence when the conversion takes effect continue to exist as to
11 those liabilities and obligations and may be enforced by the
12 creditors and obligees as if a conversion had not occurred;

13 (5) a proceeding pending by or against the converting
14 entity or by or against any of the converting entity's owners or
15 members in their capacities as owners or members may be continued by
16 or against the converted entity in the new organizational form and
17 by or against the previous owners or members without a need for
18 substituting a party;

19 (6) the ownership or membership interests of the
20 converting entity that are to be converted into ownership or
21 membership interests of the converted entity as provided in the
22 plan of conversion are converted as provided by the plan, and if the
23 converting entity is a domestic entity, the former owners or
24 members of the domestic entity are entitled only to the rights
25 provided in the plan of conversion or a right of dissent and
26 appraisal under this code;

27 (7) if, after the conversion takes effect, an owner or

1 member of the converted entity as an owner or member is liable for
2 the liabilities or obligations of the converted entity, the owner
3 or member is liable for the liabilities and obligations of the
4 converting entity that existed before the conversion took effect
5 only to the extent that the owner or member:

6 (A) agrees in writing to be liable for the
7 liabilities or obligations;

8 (B) was liable, before the conversion took
9 effect, for the liabilities or obligations; or

10 (C) by becoming an owner or member of the
11 converted entity, becomes liable under other applicable law for the
12 existing liabilities and obligations of the converted entity; and

13 (8) if the converted entity is a non-code
14 organization, the converted entity is considered to have:

15 (A) appointed the secretary of state in this
16 state as its agent for service of process in a proceeding to enforce
17 any obligation or the rights of dissenting owners or members of the
18 converting domestic entity; and

19 (B) agreed that the converted entity will
20 promptly pay the dissenting owners or members of the converting
21 domestic entity the amount, if any, to which they are entitled under
22 this code. (TBCA 5.20.A (part); TLLCA 10.11; TRLPA 2.15(g); TRPA
23 9.05(h).)

24 Sec. 10.107. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO PARTNERSHIP
25 CONVERSIONS. (a) If a partnership is formed under a plan of
26 conversion under this code, the existence of the partnership as a
27 partnership begins when the conversion takes effect, and the owners

1 or members designated to become the partners under the plan of
2 conversion become the partners at that time.

3 (b) The partnership agreement of a domestic partnership
4 that is converting must contain provisions that authorize the
5 conversion provided for in the plan of conversion adopted by the
6 partnership.

7 (c) A domestic partnership that is converting must approve
8 the plan of conversion in the merger provided in its partnership
9 agreement. (TRLPA 2.01(b) (part), 2.15(a) (part); TRPA 2.02(d),
10 9.05(a) (part).)

11 Sec. 10.108. SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLYING TO NONPROFIT
12 CORPORATION CONVERSIONS. A domestic nonprofit corporation may not
13 convert into a for-profit entity. (New.)

14 [Sections 10.109-10.150 reserved for expansion]

15 SUBCHAPTER D. CERTIFICATE OF MERGER, EXCHANGE,
16 OR CONVERSION

17 Sec. 10.151. CERTIFICATE OF MERGER AND EXCHANGE. (a) After
18 approval of a plan of merger or a plan of exchange as provided by
19 this code, a certificate of merger, which may also include an
20 exchange, or a certificate of exchange, as applicable, must be
21 filed for a merger or interest exchange to become effective if:

22 (1) for a merger:

23 (A) any domestic entity that is a party to the
24 merger is a filing entity; or

25 (B) any domestic entity to be created under the
26 plan of merger is a filing entity; or

27 (2) for an exchange, an ownership or membership

1 interest in any filing entity is to be acquired in the interest
2 exchange.

3 (b) If a certificate of merger or exchange is required to be
4 filed in connection with an interest exchange or a merger, other
5 than a merger under Section 10.006, the certificate must be signed
6 on behalf of each domestic entity and non-code organization that is
7 a party to the merger or exchange by an officer or other authorized
8 representative and must include:

9 (1) the plan of merger or exchange or a statement
10 certifying:

11 (A) the name of each domestic entity or non-code
12 organization that is a party to the merger or exchange;

13 (B) the name of each domestic entity or non-code
14 organization that is to be created by the plan of merger or
15 exchange;

16 (C) the name of the jurisdiction in which each
17 domestic entity or non-code organization named under Paragraph (A)
18 or (B) is incorporated or organized;

19 (D) for a merger, the amendments or changes to
20 the certificate of formation of each filing entity that is a party
21 to the merger, or if no amendments are desired to be effected by the
22 merger, a statement to that effect;

23 (E) that the certificate of formation of each new
24 filing entity to be created under the plan of merger or exchange is
25 being filed with the certificate of merger or exchange;

26 (F) that a signed plan of merger or exchange is on
27 file at the principal place of business of each surviving,

1 acquiring, or new domestic entity or non-code organization, and the
2 address of each principal place of business; and

3 (G) that a copy of the plan of merger or exchange
4 will be on written request furnished without cost by each
5 surviving, acquiring, or new domestic entity or non-code
6 organization to any owner or member of any domestic entity that is a
7 party to or created by the plan of merger or exchange and, for a
8 merger with multiple surviving domestic entities or non-code
9 organizations, to any creditor or obligee of the parties to the
10 merger at the time of the merger if a liability or obligation is
11 then outstanding;

12 (2) if approval of the owners or members of any
13 domestic entity that was a party to the plan of merger or exchange
14 is not required by this code, a statement to that effect; and

15 (3) a statement that the plan of merger or exchange has
16 been approved as required by the laws of the jurisdiction of
17 formation of each organization that is a party to the merger or
18 exchange and by the governing documents of those organizations.

19 (c) A certificate of merger may also constitute a
20 certificate of exchange if it contains the information required for
21 a certificate of exchange. (TBCA 5.04.A; TLLCA 10.03.A (part), B,
22 10.06.A, B (part); TNPCA 5.04.A; TREITA 23.40(A); TRLPA 2.11(d)
23 (part), (e), (h) (part); TRPA 9.02(d), 9.03(b) (part).)

24 Sec. 10.152. CERTIFICATE OF MERGER: SHORT FORM MERGER. (a)
25 The certificate of merger for a merger under Section 10.006 is
26 required to be signed only by an officer or other authorized
27 representative of the parent organization described by that

1 section.

2 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), the certificate of
3 merger must include:

4 (1) the name of the parent organization, the name of
5 each subsidiary organization that is a party to the merger, and the
6 jurisdiction of formation of each named organization;

7 (2) the number of outstanding ownership interests of
8 each class or series of each subsidiary organization and the number
9 and percentage of ownership interests of each class or series owned
10 by the parent organization;

11 (3) a copy of the resolution of merger adopted by the
12 governing authority of the parent organization authorizing the
13 merger and the date of the adoption of the resolution;

14 (4) a statement that the resolution has been approved
15 as required by the laws of the jurisdiction of formation of the
16 parent organization and by its governing documents; and

17 (5) if any surviving organization is not a domestic
18 entity, the address, including street number, if any, of its
19 registered or principal office in the organization's jurisdiction
20 of formation.

21 (c) If a plan of merger is required to be adopted by action
22 of the parent organization under Section 10.006(c), the certificate
23 of merger must include the information required by Section
24 10.151(b). (TBCA 5.16.B; TLLCA 10.05.B.)

25 Sec. 10.153. FILING OF CERTIFICATE OF MERGER OR EXCHANGE.

26 (a) If a certificate of merger or exchange is required to be filed,
27 the certificate of merger or exchange must be filed in accordance

1 with Chapter 4. The certificate of formation of each filing entity
2 that is to be formed under a plan of merger must also be filed with
3 the certificate of merger in accordance with Chapter 4. Except as
4 provided by this section, the certificate must be filed with the
5 secretary of state.

6 (b) If a domestic real estate investment trust is a party to
7 the merger or if an ownership interest in a domestic real estate
8 investment trust is to be acquired in the interest exchange, the
9 certificate of merger or exchange must be filed in accordance with
10 Chapter 4 with the county clerk of the county in which the domestic
11 real estate investment trust's principal place of business in this
12 state is located.

13 (c) If a domestic real estate investment trust is to be
14 created under the plan of merger, the certificate of formation of
15 the domestic real estate investment trust must also be filed with
16 the certificate of merger in accordance with Chapter 4 with the
17 county clerk of the county in which the domestic real estate
18 investment trust's principal place of business in this state is
19 located. (TBCA 5.04.B, 5.16.C; TLLCA 10.03.B; TNPCA 5.04.B; TREITA
20 23.40(B); TRLPA 2.11(e); TRPA 9.02(e).)

21 Sec. 10.154. CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION. (a) After approval
22 of a plan of conversion as provided by this code, a certificate of
23 conversion must be filed for the conversion to become effective if:

24 (1) any domestic entity that is a party to the
25 conversion is a filing entity; or

26 (2) any domestic entity to be created under the plan of
27 conversion is a filing entity.

1 (b) If a certificate of conversion is required to be filed
2 in connection with a conversion, the certificate must be signed on
3 behalf of the converting entity and must include:

4 (1) the plan of conversion or a statement certifying
5 the following:

6 (A) the name and jurisdiction of organization of
7 the converting entity;

8 (B) the organizational form of the converting
9 entity;

10 (C) that a signed plan of conversion is on file at
11 the principal place of business of the converting entity, and the
12 address of the principal place of business;

13 (D) that a signed plan of conversion will be on
14 file after the conversion at the principal place of business of the
15 converted entity, and the address of the principal place of
16 business; and

17 (E) that a copy of the plan of conversion will be
18 on written request furnished without cost by the converting entity
19 before the conversion or by the converted entity after the
20 conversion to any owner or member of the converting entity or the
21 converted entity; and

22 (2) a statement that the plan of conversion has been
23 approved as required by the laws of the jurisdiction of formation
24 and the governing documents of the converting entity. (TBCA
25 5.18.A; TLLCA 10.09.A; TRLPA 2.15(e); TRPA 9.05(e) (part).)

26 Sec. 10.155. FILING OF CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION. (a) If a
27 certificate of conversion is required to be filed, the certificate

1 of conversion must be filed in accordance with Chapter 4. If the
2 converted entity is a filing entity, the certificate of formation
3 of the filing entity must also be filed with the certificate of
4 conversion in accordance with Chapter 4. Except as provided by this
5 section, the certificate must be filed with the secretary of state.

6 (b) If the converting entity is a domestic real estate
7 investment trust, the certificate of conversion must be filed in
8 accordance with Chapter 4 with the county clerk of the county in
9 which the converting entity's principal place of business in this
10 state is located.

11 (c) If the converted entity is a domestic real estate
12 investment trust, the certificate of formation of the converted
13 entity must also be filed with the certificate of conversion in
14 accordance with Chapter 4 with the county clerk of the county in
15 which the converted entity's principal place of business in this
16 state is located. (TBCA 5.18.B; TLLCA 10.09.B; TRLPA 2.15(f); TRPA
17 9.05(e) (part).)

18 Sec. 10.156. ACCEPTANCE OF CERTIFICATE FOR FILING. The
19 filing officer may not accept a certificate of merger, exchange, or
20 conversion for filing if:

21 (1) the filing officer finds that the certificate of
22 merger, exchange, or conversion does not conform to law; or

23 (2) the required franchise taxes have not been paid or
24 the certificate of merger, exchange, or conversion does not provide
25 that one or more of the surviving, new, or acquiring organizations
26 or the converted entity is liable for the payment of the required
27 franchise taxes. (TBCA 5.04.C (part), 5.18.C (part); TLLCA 10.03.B

1 (part), 10.09.C (part); TNPCA 5.04.B (part); TRLPA 2.11(e) (part);
2 TRPA 9.02(e) (part), 9.05(f) (part).)

3 [Sections 10.157-10.200 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER E. ABANDONMENT OF MERGER, EXCHANGE, OR CONVERSION

5 Sec. 10.201. ABANDONMENT OF PLAN OF MERGER, EXCHANGE, OR
6 CONVERSION. After a merger, interest exchange, or conversion is
7 approved as provided by this code, and at any time before the
8 merger, interest exchange, or conversion takes effect, the plan of
9 merger, interest exchange, or conversion may be abandoned, subject
10 to any contractual rights, by any of the domestic entities that are
11 a party to the merger, interest exchange, or conversion, without
12 action by the owners or members, under the procedures provided by
13 the plan of merger, exchange, or conversion or, if no abandonment
14 procedures are provided, in the manner determined by the governing
15 authority. (TBCA 5.03.L (part), 5.17.E (part); TNPCA 5.03.B; TREITA
16 23.30(I) (part).)

17 Sec. 10.202. ABANDONMENT AFTER FILING. (a) If a
18 certificate of merger, exchange, or conversion has been filed, the
19 merger, interest exchange, or conversion may be abandoned before
20 its effectiveness in accordance with Sections 4.057 and 10.201.

21 (b) A filing of a certificate of abandonment under Section
22 4.057 is not required for the abandonment of a merger, interest
23 exchange, or conversion if no filing is required under Subchapter D
24 to make the merger, interest exchange, or conversion effective.
25 (TBCA 5.03.L (part), 5.17.E (part); TLLCA 9.03.F (part); TREITA
26 23.30(I) (part); TRLPA 2.12.F (part).)

27 [Sections 10.203-10.250 reserved for expansion]

1 SUBCHAPTER F. PROPERTY TRANSFERS AND DISPOSITIONS

2 Sec. 10.251. GENERAL POWER OF DOMESTIC ENTITY TO SELL,
3 LEASE, OR CONVEY PROPERTY. (a) Subject to any approval required by
4 this code or the governing documents of the domestic entity, a
5 domestic entity may transfer and convey by sale, lease, assignment,
6 or another method an interest in property of the entity, including
7 real property. The transfer and conveyance may:

8 (1) be made with or without the goodwill of the entity;

9 (2) be made on any terms and conditions and for any
10 consideration, which may consist wholly or partly of money or other
11 property, including an ownership interest in a domestic entity or
12 non-code organization; and

13 (3) be evidenced by a deed, assignment, or other
14 instrument of transfer or conveyance, with or without the seal of
15 the entity.

16 (b) Subject to any approval required by this code or the
17 governing documents of the domestic entity, a domestic entity may
18 grant a pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, or trust indenture with
19 respect to an interest in property of the entity, including real
20 property, with or without the seal of the entity. (TBCA 5.08
21 (part), 5.09.A; TNPCA 5.08 (part); TREITA 24.10(A), (C) (part).)

22 Sec. 10.252. NO APPROVAL REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS
23 OF PROPERTY. Except as otherwise provided by this code, the
24 governing documents of the domestic entity, or specific limitations
25 established by the governing authority, a sale, lease, assignment,
26 conveyance, pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, trust indenture, or
27 other transfer of an interest in real property or other property

1 made by a domestic entity does not require the approval of the
2 members or owners of the entity. (TBCA 5.08 (part), 5.09.A (part);
3 TNPCA 5.08 (part), 5.09 (part); TREITA 24.10(A).)

4 Sec. 10.253. RECORDING INSTRUMENT CONVEYING REAL PROPERTY
5 OF DOMESTIC ENTITY. (a) A deed or other instrument executed by a
6 domestic entity that conveys an interest in real property may be
7 recorded in the same manner and with the same effect as other
8 similar instruments if the instrument is signed and acknowledged
9 by:

10 (1) an officer, authorized attorney-in-fact, or other
11 authorized person of the entity; or

12 (2) in the case of a partnership or limited liability
13 company, a governing person of the entity.

14 (b) A deed or other instrument executed by a domestic entity
15 that conveys an interest in real property and that is recorded and
16 signed by an officer, authorized attorney-in-fact, or other
17 authorized person of the entity constitutes prima facie evidence
18 that the sale or conveyance that is the subject of the instrument
19 was authorized under this code and the governing documents of the
20 entity. (TBCA 5.08; TLLCA 2.11; TNPCA 5.08; TREITA 24.10(C).)

21 Sec. 10.254. DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY NOT A MERGER OR
22 CONVERSION; LIABILITY. (a) A disposition of all or part of the
23 property of a domestic entity, regardless of whether the
24 disposition requires the approval of the entity's owners or
25 members, is not a merger or conversion for any purpose.

26 (b) Except as otherwise expressly provided by another law, a
27 person acquiring property described by this section may not be held

1 responsible or liable for a liability or obligation of the
2 transferring domestic entity that is not expressly assumed by the
3 person. (TBCA 5.10.B; TREITA 24.20(B).)

4 [Sections 10.255-10.300 reserved for expansion]

5 SUBCHAPTER G. BANKRUPTCY REORGANIZATION

6 Sec. 10.301. REORGANIZATION UNDER BANKRUPTCY AND SIMILAR
7 LAWS. (a) A trustee appointed for a domestic entity that is being
8 reorganized under a federal statute, the designated officers of a
9 domestic entity being reorganized under a federal statute, or any
10 other individual designated by a court having jurisdiction of a
11 domestic entity being reorganized under a federal statute to act on
12 behalf of the domestic entity may, without action by or notice to
13 the domestic entity's governing authority, owners, or members, in
14 order to carry out a plan of reorganization ordered by a court under
15 the federal statute:

16 (1) amend or restate the domestic entity's certificate
17 of formation if the certificate of formation after amendment or
18 restatement contains only provisions required or permitted to be
19 contained in the certificate of formation;

20 (2) merge or exchange an interest with one or more
21 domestic entities or non-code organizations under a plan of merger
22 or exchange having any provision required or permitted by Sections
23 10.002, 10.003, 10.004, 10.005, 10.052, and 10.053;

24 (3) change the location of the domestic entity's
25 registered office, change its registered agent, and remove or
26 appoint any agent to receive service of process;

27 (4) alter, amend, or repeal the domestic entity's

1 governing documents other than filing instruments;

2 (5) constitute or reconstitute and classify or
3 reclassify the domestic entity's governing authority and name,
4 constitute, or appoint managerial officials in place of or in
5 addition to all or some of the managerial officials;

6 (6) sell, lease, exchange, or otherwise dispose of
7 all, or substantially all, of the domestic entity's property and
8 assets;

9 (7) authorize and fix the terms, manner, and
10 conditions of the issuance of bonds, debentures, or other
11 obligations, regardless of whether the obligation is convertible
12 into ownership interests of any class or bearing warrants or other
13 evidences of optional rights to purchase or subscribe for any
14 ownership interests of any class;

15 (8) wind up and terminate the entity's existence; or

16 (9) effect a conversion.

17 (b) An action taken under Subsection (a)(4) or (5) takes
18 effect on entry of the order approving the plan of reorganization or
19 on another effective date as may be specified, without further
20 action of the domestic entity, as and to the extent provided by the
21 plan of reorganization or the order approving the plan of
22 reorganization. (TBCA 4.14.A; TLLCA 8.12.A; TREITA 26.10(A), (B);
23 TRLPA 2.06(a).)

24 Sec. 10.302. SIGNING OF DOCUMENTS. A trustee appointed for
25 a domestic entity being reorganized under a federal statute, the
26 designated officers of a domestic entity being reorganized under a
27 federal statute, or any other individual designated by a court

1 having jurisdiction of a domestic entity being reorganized under a
2 federal statute may sign on behalf of a domestic entity that is
3 being reorganized:

4 (1) a certificate of amendment or restated certificate
5 of formation containing:

6 (A) the name of the domestic entity;

7 (B) each amendment or the restatement approved by
8 the court;

9 (C) the date of the court's order approving the
10 certificate of amendment or the restatement;

11 (D) the name of the court having jurisdiction,
12 file name, and case number of the reorganization case in which the
13 order was entered; and

14 (E) a statement that the court had jurisdiction
15 of the case under a federal statute;

16 (2) a certificate of merger or exchange containing:

17 (A) the name of the domestic entity;

18 (B) the part of the plan of reorganization that
19 contains the plan of merger or exchange approved by the court, which
20 must include the information required by Section 10.151(b) or
21 10.152, as applicable, but which is not required to include the
22 resolution of the governing authority referred to in Section
23 10.152;

24 (C) the date of the court's order approving the
25 plan of merger or consolidation;

26 (D) the name of the court having jurisdiction,
27 file name, and case number of the reorganization case in which the

1 order or decree was entered; and

2 (E) a statement that the court had jurisdiction
3 of the case under a federal statute;

4 (3) a certificate of termination containing:

5 (A) the name of the domestic entity;

6 (B) the information required by Sections
7 11.101(c)(1)-(4);

8 (C) the date of the court's order approving the
9 certificate of termination;

10 (D) a statement that the obligations of the
11 domestic entity, including debts and liabilities, have been paid or
12 discharged as provided by the plan of reorganization and the
13 remaining property and assets of the domestic entity have been
14 distributed as provided by the plan of reorganization;

15 (E) the name of the court having jurisdiction,
16 file name, and case number of the reorganization case in which the
17 order or decree was entered; and

18 (F) a statement that the court had jurisdiction
19 of the case under a federal statute;

20 (4) a statement of change of registered office or
21 registered agent, or both, containing:

22 (A) the name of the domestic entity;

23 (B) the information required by Section
24 5.202(b), as applicable, but not the information included in the
25 statement referred to in Section 5.202(b)(6);

26 (C) the date of the court's order approving the
27 statement of change of registered office or registered agent, or

1 both;

2 (D) the name of the court having jurisdiction,
3 file name, and case number of the reorganization case in which the
4 order or decree was entered; and

5 (E) a statement that the court had jurisdiction
6 of the case under a federal statute; or

7 (5) a certificate of conversion containing:

8 (A) the name of the domestic entity;

9 (B) the part of the plan of reorganization that
10 contains the plan of conversion approved by the court, which must
11 include the information required by Section 10.103;

12 (C) the date of the court's order or decree
13 approving the plan of conversion;

14 (D) the name of the court having jurisdiction,
15 file name, and case number of the reorganization case in which the
16 order was entered; and

17 (E) a statement that the court had jurisdiction
18 of the case under a federal statute. (TBCA 4.14.B; TREITA 26.10(C),
19 (D); TRLPA 2.06(b).)

20 Sec. 10.303. REORGANIZATION WITH OTHER ENTITIES. If a
21 domestic entity or non-code organization that is not being
22 reorganized under a federal statute merges or exchanges an interest
23 with a domestic entity that is being reorganized under a plan of
24 reorganization under a federal statute:

25 (1) Subchapters A, B, D, E, and H apply to the domestic
26 entity or non-code organization that is not being reorganized to
27 the same extent those subchapters would apply if the domestic

1 entity or non-code organization were merging or engaging in an
2 interest exchange with a domestic entity that is not being
3 reorganized, except as otherwise provided by the plan of
4 reorganization ordered by a court under the federal statute;

5 (2) Subchapter H applies to a subsidiary organization
6 that is not being reorganized to the same extent that subchapter
7 would apply if the subsidiary organization were merging with a
8 parent organization that is not being reorganized;

9 (3) on the receipt of all required authorization for
10 all action required by this code for each domestic entity that is a
11 party to the plan of merger or exchange that is not being
12 reorganized and all action by each domestic entity or non-code
13 organization that is a party to the plan of merger or exchange
14 required by the laws of the entity's or organization's jurisdiction
15 of formation and governing documents, a certificate of merger or
16 exchange shall be signed by each domestic entity or non-code
17 organization that is a party to the merger or exchange other than
18 the domestic entity that is being reorganized as provided by
19 Section 10.151 and on behalf of the domestic entity that is being
20 reorganized by the persons specified in Section 10.302;

21 (4) the certificate of merger or exchange must contain
22 the information required by Section 10.302(2);

23 (5) the certificate of merger or exchange must be
24 filed in the manner provided by Section 10.153; and

25 (6) on the acceptance for filing of the certificate of
26 merger or exchange in accordance with Subchapter D, the merger or
27 interest exchange, when effective, has the same effect as if it had

1 been adopted by unanimous action of the governing authority and
2 owners or members of the domestic entity being reorganized, and the
3 effectiveness of the merger or interest exchange is determined as
4 provided by Section 10.007 or 10.054. (TBCA 4.14.C; TREITA
5 26.10(D); TRLPA 2.06(c), (d).)

6 Sec. 10.304. RIGHT OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL EXCLUDED. An
7 owner or member of a domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights
8 being reorganized under a federal statute does not have a right to
9 dissent and appraisal under this code except as provided by the plan
10 of reorganization. (TBCA 4.14.D; TREITA 26.10(E).)

11 Sec. 10.305. AFTER FINAL DECREE. This subchapter does not
12 apply after the entry of a final decree in a reorganization case
13 under a federal statute even though the court that renders the
14 decree may retain jurisdiction of the case for limited purposes
15 unrelated to consummation of the plan of reorganization. (TBCA
16 4.14.E; TREITA 26.10(F); TRLPA 2.06(e).)

17 Sec. 10.306. CHAPTER CUMULATIVE OF OTHER CHANGES. This
18 chapter does not preclude other changes in a domestic entity or its
19 ownership or membership interests or securities by a plan of
20 reorganization ordered by a court under a federal statute. (TBCA
21 4.14.F; TREITA 26.10(G); TRLPA 2.06(f).)

22 [Sections 10.307-10.350 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER H. RIGHTS OF DISSENTING OWNERS

24 Sec. 10.351. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER. (a) This
25 subchapter does not apply to a fundamental business transaction of
26 a domestic entity if, immediately before the effective date of the
27 fundamental business transaction, all of the ownership interests of

1 the entity otherwise entitled to rights to dissent and appraisal
2 under this code are held by one owner or only by the owners who
3 approved the fundamental business transaction.

4 (b) This subchapter applies only to a "domestic entity
5 subject to dissenters' rights," as defined in Section 1.002. That
6 term includes a domestic for-profit corporation, professional
7 corporation, professional association, and real estate investment
8 trust. Except as provided in Subsection (c), that term does not
9 include a partnership or limited liability company.

10 (c) The governing documents of a partnership or a limited
11 liability company may provide that its owners are entitled to the
12 rights of dissent and appraisal provided by this subchapter. (New.)

13 Sec. 10.352. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

14 (1) "Dissenting owner" means an owner of an ownership
15 interest in a domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights who:

16 (A) provides notice under Section 10.356; and

17 (B) complies with the requirements for
18 perfecting that owner's right to dissent under this subchapter.

19 (2) "Responsible organization" means:

20 (A) the organization responsible for:

21 (i) the provision of notices under this
22 subchapter; and

23 (ii) the primary obligation of paying the
24 fair value for an ownership interest held by a dissenting owner;

25 (B) with respect to a merger or conversion:

26 (i) for matters occurring before the merger
27 or conversion, the organization that is merging or converting; and

1 (ii) for matters occurring after the merger
2 or conversion, the surviving or new organization that is primarily
3 obligated for the payment of the fair value of the dissenting
4 owner's ownership interest in the merger or conversion;

5 (C) with respect to an interest exchange, the
6 organization the ownership interests of which are being acquired in
7 the interest exchange; and

8 (D) with respect to the sale of all or
9 substantially all of the assets of an organization, the
10 organization the assets of which are to be transferred by sale or in
11 another manner. (New.)

12 Sec. 10.353. FORM AND VALIDITY OF NOTICE. (a) Notice
13 required under this subchapter:

14 (1) must be in writing; and

15 (2) may be mailed, hand-delivered, or delivered by
16 courier or electronic transmission.

17 (b) Failure to provide notice as required by this subchapter
18 does not invalidate any action taken. (New.)

19 Sec. 10.354. RIGHTS OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL. (a) Subject
20 to Subsection (b), an owner of an ownership interest in a domestic
21 entity subject to dissenters' rights is entitled to:

22 (1) dissent from:

23 (A) a plan of merger to which the domestic entity
24 is a party if owner approval is required by this code and the owner
25 owns in the domestic entity an ownership interest that was entitled
26 to vote on the plan of merger;

27 (B) a sale of all or substantially all of the

1 assets of the domestic entity if owner approval is required by this
2 code and the owner owns in the domestic entity an ownership interest
3 that was entitled to vote on the sale;

4 (C) a plan of exchange in which the ownership
5 interest of the owner is to be acquired;

6 (D) a plan of conversion in which the domestic
7 entity is the converting entity if owner approval is required by
8 this code and the owner owns in the domestic entity an ownership
9 interest that was entitled to vote on the plan of conversion; or

10 (E) a merger effected under Section 10.006 in
11 which:

12 (i) the owner is entitled to vote on the
13 merger; or

14 (ii) the ownership interest of the owner is
15 converted or exchanged; and

16 (2) subject to compliance with the procedures set
17 forth in this subchapter, obtain the fair value of that ownership
18 interest through an appraisal.

19 (b) Notwithstanding Subsection (a), subject to Subsection
20 (c), an owner may not dissent from a plan of merger or conversion in
21 which there is a single surviving or new domestic entity or non-code
22 organization, or from a plan of exchange, if:

23 (1) the ownership interest held by the owner is part of
24 a class or series of ownership interests that are, on the record
25 date set for purposes of determining which owners are entitled to
26 vote on the plan of merger, conversion, or exchange, as
27 appropriate:

1 (A) listed on a national securities exchange or a
2 similar system;

3 (B) listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market or a
4 successor quotation system;

5 (C) designated as a national market security on
6 an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of
7 Securities Dealers, Inc., or a successor system; or

8 (D) held of record by at least 2,000 owners;

9 (2) the owner is not required by the terms of the plan
10 of merger, conversion, or exchange, as appropriate, to accept for
11 the owner's ownership interest any consideration that is different
12 from the consideration to be provided to any other holder of an
13 ownership interest of the same class or series as the ownership
14 interest held by the owner, other than cash instead of fractional
15 shares or interests the owner would otherwise be entitled to
16 receive; and

17 (3) the owner is not required by the terms of the plan
18 of merger, conversion, or exchange, as appropriate, to accept for
19 the owner's ownership interest any consideration other than:

20 (A) ownership interests of a domestic entity or
21 non-code organization of the same general organizational type that,
22 immediately after the effective date of the merger, conversion, or
23 exchange, as appropriate, will be part of a class or series of
24 ownership interests that are:

25 (i) listed on a national securities
26 exchange or authorized for listing on the exchange on official
27 notice of issuance;

1 (ii) approved for quotation as a national
2 market security on an interdealer quotation system by the National
3 Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., or a successor entity; or

4 (iii) held of record by at least 2,000
5 owners;

6 (B) cash instead of fractional ownership
7 interests the owner would otherwise be entitled to receive; or

8 (C) any combination of the ownership interests
9 and cash described by Paragraphs (A) and (B).

10 (c) Subsection (b) shall not apply to a domestic entity that
11 is a subsidiary with respect to a merger under Section 10.006. (TBCA
12 5.11, 5.16.E (part), 5.20.A (part); TREITA 25.10.)

13 Sec. 10.355. NOTICE OF RIGHT OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL. (a)
14 A domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights that takes or
15 proposes to take an action regarding which an owner has a right to
16 dissent and obtain an appraisal under Section 10.354 shall notify
17 each affected owner of the owner's rights under that section if:

18 (1) the action or proposed action is submitted to a
19 vote of the owners at a meeting; or

20 (2) approval of the action or proposed action is
21 obtained by written consent of the owners instead of being
22 submitted to a vote of the owners.

23 (b) If a parent organization effects a merger under Section
24 10.006 and a subsidiary organization that is a party to the merger
25 is a domestic entity subject to dissenters' rights, the responsible
26 organization shall notify the owners of that subsidiary
27 organization who have a right to dissent to the merger under Section

1 10.354 of their rights under this subchapter not later than the 10th
2 day after the effective date of the merger. The notice must also
3 include a copy of the certificate of merger and a statement that the
4 merger has become effective.

5 (c) A notice required to be provided under Subsection (a) or
6 (b) must:

7 (1) be accompanied by a copy of this subchapter; and

8 (2) advise the owner of the location of the
9 responsible organization's principal executive offices to which a
10 notice required under Section 10.356(b)(2) may be provided.

11 (d) In addition to the requirements prescribed by
12 Subsection (c), a notice required to be provided under Subsection
13 (a)(1) must accompany the notice of the meeting to consider the
14 action, and a notice required under Subsection (a)(2) must be
15 provided to:

16 (1) each owner who consents in writing to the action
17 before the owner delivers the written consent; and

18 (2) each owner who is entitled to vote on the action
19 and does not consent in writing to the action before the 11th day
20 after the date the action takes effect.

21 (e) Not later than the 10th day after the date an action
22 described by Subsection (a)(1) takes effect, the responsible
23 organization shall give notice that the action has been effected to
24 each owner who voted against the action and sent notice under
25 Section 10.356(b)(2). (TBCA 5.03.D, 5.12.A (part), 5.16.E (part);
26 TREITA 23.30(D), 25.20(A) (part).)

27 Sec. 10.356. PROCEDURE FOR DISSENT BY OWNERS AS TO ACTIONS;

1 PERFECTIOIN OF RIGHT OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL. (a) An owner of an
2 ownership interest of a domestic entity subject to dissenters'
3 rights who has the right to dissent and appraisal from any of the
4 actions referred to in Section 10.354 may exercise that right to
5 dissent and appraisal only by complying with the procedures
6 specified in this subchapter. An owner's right of dissent and
7 appraisal under Section 10.354 may be exercised by an owner only
8 with respect to an ownership interest that is not voted in favor of
9 the action.

10 (b) To perfect the owner's rights of dissent and appraisal
11 under Section 10.354, an owner:

12 (1) with respect to the ownership interest for which
13 the rights of dissent and appraisal are sought:

14 (A) must vote against the action if the owner is
15 entitled to vote on the action and the action is approved at a
16 meeting of the owners; and

17 (B) may not consent to the action if the action is
18 approved by written consent; and

19 (2) must give to the responsible organization a notice
20 dissenting to the action that:

21 (A) is addressed to the president and secretary
22 of the responsible organization;

23 (B) demands payment of the fair value of the
24 ownership interests for which the rights of dissent and appraisal
25 are sought;

26 (C) provides to the responsible organization an
27 address to which a notice relating to the dissent and appraisal

1 procedures under this subchapter may be sent;

2 (D) states the number and class of the ownership
3 interests of the domestic entity owned by the owner and the fair
4 value of the ownership interests as estimated by the owner; and

5 (E) is delivered to the responsible organization
6 at its principal executive offices at the following time:

7 (i) before the action is considered for
8 approval, if the action is to be submitted to a vote of the owners at
9 a meeting;

10 (ii) not later than the 20th day after the
11 date the responsible organization sends to the owner a notice that
12 the action was approved by the requisite vote of the owners, if the
13 action is to be undertaken on the written consent of the owners; or

14 (iii) not later than the 20th day after the
15 date the responsible organization sends to the owner a notice that
16 the merger was effected, if the action is a merger effected under
17 Section 10.006.

18 (c) An owner who does not make a demand within the period
19 required by Subsection (b)(2)(E) is bound by the action and is not
20 entitled to exercise the rights of dissent and appraisal under
21 Section 10.354.

22 (d) Not later than the 20th day after the date an owner makes
23 a demand under this section, the owner must submit to the
24 responsible organization any certificates representing the
25 ownership interest to which the demand relates for purposes of
26 making a notation on the certificates that a demand for the payment
27 of the fair value of an ownership interest has been made under this

1 section. An owner's failure to submit the certificates within the
2 required period has the effect of terminating, at the option of the
3 responsible organization, the owner's rights to dissent and
4 appraisal under Section 10.354 unless a court, for good cause
5 shown, directs otherwise.

6 (e) If a domestic entity and responsible organization
7 satisfy the requirements of this subchapter relating to the rights
8 of owners of ownership interests in the entity to dissent to an
9 action and seek appraisal of those ownership interests, an owner of
10 an ownership interest who fails to perfect that owner's right of
11 dissent in accordance with this subchapter may not bring suit to
12 recover the value of the ownership interest or money damages
13 relating to the action. (TBCA 5.12.A (part), G (part), 5.13.B
14 (part), 5.16.E (part); TREITA 25.20(A) (part), (G) (part), 25.30(B)
15 (part).)

16 Sec. 10.357. WITHDRAWAL OF DEMAND FOR FAIR VALUE OF
17 OWNERSHIP INTEREST. (a) An owner may withdraw a demand for the
18 payment of the fair value of an ownership interest made under
19 Section 10.356 before:

20 (1) payment for the ownership interest has been made
21 under Sections 10.358 and 10.361; or

22 (2) a petition has been filed under Section 10.361.

23 (b) Unless the responsible organization consents to the
24 withdrawal of the demand, an owner may not withdraw a demand for
25 payment under Subsection (a) after either of the events specified
26 in Subsections (a)(1) and (2). (TBCA 5.13.C (part); TREITA 25.30(C)
27 (part).)

1 Sec. 10.358. RESPONSE BY ORGANIZATION TO NOTICE OF DISSENT
2 AND DEMAND FOR FAIR VALUE BY DISSENTING OWNER. (a) Not later than
3 the 20th day after the date a responsible organization receives a
4 demand for payment made by a dissenting owner in accordance with
5 Section 10.356, the responsible organization shall respond to the
6 dissenting owner in writing by:

7 (1) accepting the amount claimed in the demand as the
8 fair value of the ownership interests specified in the notice; or

9 (2) rejecting the demand and including in the response
10 the requirements prescribed by Subsection (c).

11 (b) If the responsible organization accepts the amount
12 claimed in the demand, the responsible organization shall pay the
13 amount not later than the 90th day after the date the action that is
14 the subject of the demand was effected if the owner delivers to the
15 responsible organization:

16 (1) endorsed certificates representing the ownership
17 interests if the ownership interests are certificated; or

18 (2) signed assignments of the ownership interests if
19 the ownership interests are uncertificated.

20 (c) If the responsible organization rejects the amount
21 claimed in the demand, the responsible organization shall provide
22 to the owner:

23 (1) an estimate by the responsible organization of the
24 fair value of the ownership interests; and

25 (2) an offer to pay the amount of the estimate provided
26 under Subdivision (1).

27 (d) An offer made under Subsection (c)(2) must remain open

1 for a period of at least 60 days from the date the offer is first
2 delivered to the dissenting owner.

3 (e) If a dissenting owner accepts an offer made by a
4 responsible organization under Subsection (c)(2) or if a dissenting
5 owner and a responsible organization reach an agreement on the fair
6 value of the ownership interests, the responsible organization
7 shall pay the agreed amount not later than the 60th day after the
8 date the offer is accepted or the agreement is reached, as
9 appropriate, if the dissenting owner delivers to the responsible
10 organization:

11 (1) endorsed certificates representing the ownership
12 interests if the ownership interests are certificated; or

13 (2) signed assignments of the ownership interests if
14 the ownership interests are uncertificated. (TBCA 5.12.A (part),
15 5.16.E (part); TREITA 25.20(A) (part).)

16 Sec. 10.359. RECORD OF DEMAND FOR FAIR VALUE OF OWNERSHIP
17 INTEREST. (a) A responsible organization shall note in the
18 organization's ownership interest records maintained under Section
19 3.151 the receipt of a demand for payment from any dissenting owner
20 made under Section 10.356.

21 (b) If an ownership interest that is the subject of a demand
22 for payment made under Section 10.356 is transferred, a new
23 certificate representing that ownership interest must contain:

24 (1) a reference to the demand; and

25 (2) the name of the original dissenting owner of the
26 ownership interest. (TBCA 5.13.B (part); TREITA 25.30(B) (part).)

27 Sec. 10.360. RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREE OF CERTAIN OWNERSHIP

1 INTEREST. A transferee of an ownership interest that is the subject
2 of a demand for payment made under Section 10.356 does not acquire
3 additional rights with respect to the responsible organization
4 following the transfer. The transferee has only the rights the
5 original dissenting owner had with respect to the responsible
6 organization after making the demand. (TBCA 5.13.B (part); TREITA
7 25.30(B) (part).)

8 Sec. 10.361. PROCEEDING TO DETERMINE FAIR VALUE OF
9 OWNERSHIP INTEREST AND OWNERS ENTITLED TO PAYMENT; APPOINTMENT OF
10 APPRAISERS. (a) If a responsible organization rejects the amount
11 demanded by a dissenting owner under Section 10.358 and the
12 dissenting owner and responsible organization are unable to reach
13 an agreement relating to the fair value of the ownership interests
14 within the period prescribed by Section 10.358(d), the dissenting
15 owner or responsible organization may file a petition requesting a
16 finding and determination of the fair value of the owner's
17 ownership interests in a court in:

18 (1) the county in which the organization's principal
19 office is located in this state; or

20 (2) the county in which the organization's registered
21 office is located in this state, if the organization does not have a
22 business office in this state.

23 (b) A petition described by Subsection (a) must be filed not
24 later than the 60th day after the expiration of the period required
25 by Section 10.358(d).

26 (c) On the filing of a petition by an owner under Subsection
27 (a), service of a copy of the petition shall be made to the

1 responsible organization. Not later than the 10th day after the
2 date a responsible organization receives service under this
3 subsection, the responsible organization shall file with the clerk
4 of the court in which the petition was filed a list containing the
5 names and addresses of each owner of the organization who has
6 demanded payment for ownership interests under Section 10.356 and
7 with whom agreement as to the value of the ownership interests has
8 not been reached with the responsible organization. If the
9 responsible organization files a petition under Subsection (a), the
10 petition must be accompanied by this list.

11 (d) The clerk of the court in which a petition is filed under
12 this section shall provide by registered mail notice of the time and
13 place set for the hearing to:

- 14 (1) the responsible organization; and
15 (2) each owner named on the list described by
16 Subsection (c) at the address shown for the owner on the list.

17 (e) The court shall:

- 18 (1) determine which owners have:
19 (A) perfected their rights by complying with this
20 subchapter; and

21 (B) become subsequently entitled to receive
22 payment for the fair value of their ownership interests; and

- 23 (2) appoint one or more qualified appraisers to
24 determine the fair value of the ownership interests of the owners
25 described by Subdivision (1).

26 (f) The court shall approve the form of a notice required to
27 be provided under this section. The judgment of the court is final

1 and binding on the responsible organization, any other organization
2 obligated to make payment under this subchapter for an ownership
3 interest, and each owner who is notified as required by this
4 section. (TBCA 5.12.B, C (part), 5.16.E (part); TREITA 25.20(B),
5 (C) (part).)

6 Sec. 10.362. COMPUTATION AND DETERMINATION OF FAIR VALUE OF
7 OWNERSHIP INTEREST. (a) For purposes of this subchapter, the fair
8 value of an ownership interest of a domestic entity subject to
9 dissenters' rights is the value of the ownership interest on the
10 date preceding the date of the action that is the subject of the
11 appraisal. Any appreciation or depreciation in the value of the
12 ownership interest occurring in anticipation of the proposed action
13 or as a result of the action must be specifically excluded from the
14 computation of the fair value of the ownership interest.

15 (b) In computing the fair value of an ownership interest
16 under this subchapter, consideration must be given to the value of
17 the organization as a going concern without including in the
18 computation of value any:

19 (1) payment for a control premium or minority discount
20 other than a discount attributable to the type of ownership
21 interests held by the dissenting owner; and

22 (2) limitation placed on the rights and preferences of
23 those ownership interests.

24 (c) The determination of the fair value of an ownership
25 interest made for purposes of this subchapter may not be used for
26 purposes of making a determination of the fair value of that
27 ownership interest for another purpose or of the fair value of

1 another ownership interest, including for purposes of determining
2 any minority or liquidity discount that might apply to a sale of an
3 ownership interest. (TBCA 5.12.A(1) (part).)

4 Sec. 10.363. POWERS AND DUTIES OF APPRAISER; APPRAISAL
5 PROCEDURES. (a) An appraiser appointed under Section 10.361 has
6 the power and authority that:

7 (1) is granted by the court in the order appointing the
8 appraiser; and

9 (2) may be conferred by a court to a master in chancery
10 as provided by Rule 171, Texas Rules of Civil Procedure.

11 (b) The appraiser shall:

12 (1) determine the fair value of an ownership interest
13 of an owner adjudged by the court to be entitled to payment for the
14 ownership interest; and

15 (2) file with the court a report of that
16 determination.

17 (c) The appraiser is entitled to examine the books and
18 records of a responsible organization and may conduct
19 investigations as the appraiser considers appropriate. A
20 dissenting owner or responsible organization may submit to an
21 appraiser evidence or other information relevant to the
22 determination of the fair value of the ownership interest required
23 by Subsection (b)(1).

24 (d) The clerk of the court appointing the appraiser shall
25 provide notice of the filing of the report under Subsection (b) to
26 each dissenting owner named in the list filed under Section 10.361
27 and the responsible organization. (TBCA 5.12.C (part), D (part);

1 TREITA 25.20(C) (part), (D) (part).)

2 Sec. 10.364. OBJECTION TO APPRAISAL; HEARING. (a) A
3 dissenting owner or responsible organization may object, based on
4 the law or the facts, to all or part of an appraisal report
5 containing the fair value of an ownership interest determined under
6 Section 10.363(b).

7 (b) If an objection to a report is raised under Subsection
8 (a), the court shall hold a hearing to determine the fair value of
9 the ownership interest that is the subject of the report. After the
10 hearing, the court shall require the responsible organization to
11 pay to the holders of the ownership interest the amount of the
12 determined value with interest, accruing from the 91st day after
13 the date the applicable action for which the owner elected to
14 dissent was effected until the date of the judgment.

15 (c) Interest under Subsection (b) accrues at the same rate
16 as is provided for the accrual of prejudgment interest in civil
17 cases.

18 (d) The responsible organization shall:

19 (1) immediately pay the amount of the judgment to a
20 holder of an uncertificated ownership interest; and

21 (2) pay the amount of the judgment to a holder of a
22 certificated ownership interest immediately after the certificate
23 holder surrenders to the responsible organization an endorsed
24 certificate representing the ownership interest.

25 (e) On payment of the judgment, the dissenting owner does
26 not have an interest in the:

27 (1) ownership interest for which the payment is made;

1 or

2 (2) responsible organization with respect to that
3 ownership interest. (TBCA 5.12.D (part); TREITA 25.20(D) (part).)

4 Sec. 10.365. COURT COSTS; COMPENSATION FOR APPRAISER. (a)
5 An appraiser appointed under Section 10.361 is entitled to a
6 reasonable fee payable from court costs.

7 (b) All court costs shall be allocated between the
8 responsible organization and the dissenting owners in the manner
9 that the court determines to be fair and equitable. (TBCA 5.12.D
10 (part); TREITA 25.20(D) (part).)

11 Sec. 10.366. STATUS OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST HELD OR FORMERLY
12 HELD BY DISSENTING OWNER. (a) An ownership interest of an
13 organization acquired by a responsible organization under this
14 subchapter:

15 (1) in the case of a merger, conversion, or interest
16 exchange, shall be held or disposed of as provided in the plan of
17 merger, conversion, or interest exchange; and

18 (2) in any other case, may be held or disposed of by
19 the responsible organization in the same manner as other ownership
20 interests acquired by the organization or held in its treasury.

21 (b) An owner who has demanded payment for the owner's
22 ownership interest under Section 10.356 is not entitled to vote or
23 exercise any other rights of another owner with respect to the
24 ownership interest except the right to:

25 (1) receive payment for the ownership interest under
26 this subchapter; and

27 (2) bring an appropriate action to obtain relief on

1 the ground that the action to which the demand relates would be or
2 was fraudulent.

3 (c) An ownership interest for which payment has been
4 demanded under Section 10.356 may not be considered outstanding for
5 purposes of any subsequent vote or action. (TBCA 5.12.E, 5.13.A;
6 TREITA 25.20(E), 25.30(A).)

7 Sec. 10.367. RIGHTS OF OWNERS FOLLOWING TERMINATION OF
8 RIGHT OF DISSENT. (a) The rights of a dissenting owner terminate
9 if:

10 (1) the owner withdraws the demand under Section
11 10.356;

12 (2) the owner's right of dissent is terminated under
13 Section 10.356;

14 (3) a petition is not filed within the period required
15 by Section 10.361; or

16 (4) after a hearing held under Section 10.361, the
17 court adjudges that the owner is not entitled to elect to dissent
18 from an action under this subchapter.

19 (b) On termination of the right of dissent under this
20 section:

21 (1) the dissenting owner and all persons claiming a
22 right under the owner are conclusively presumed to have approved
23 and ratified the action to which the owner dissented and are bound
24 by that action;

25 (2) the owner's right to be paid the fair value of the
26 owner's ownership interests ceases and the owner's status as an
27 owner of those ownership interests is restored without prejudice in

1 any interim proceeding if the owner's ownership interests were not
2 canceled, converted, or exchanged as a result of the action or a
3 subsequent fundamental business transaction; and

4 (3) the dissenting owner is entitled to receive
5 dividends or other distributions made in the interim to owners of
6 the same class and series of ownership interests held by the owner
7 as if a demand for the payment of the ownership interests had not
8 been made under Section 10.356, subject to any change in or
9 adjustment to ownership interests because of the cancellation or
10 exchange of the ownership interests after the date a demand under
11 Section 10.356 was made pursuant to a fundamental business
12 transaction. (TBCA 5.13.C (part); TREITA 25.30(C) (part).)

13 Sec. 10.368. EXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDY OF DISSENT AND
14 APPRAISAL. In the absence of fraud in the transaction, any right of
15 an owner of an ownership interest to dissent from an action and
16 obtain the fair value of the ownership interest under this
17 subchapter is the exclusive remedy for recovery of:

18 (1) the value of the ownership interest or money
19 damages to the owner with respect to the ownership interest; and

20 (2) the owner's right in the organization with respect
21 to a fundamental business transaction. (TBCA 5.12.G (part), 5.16.E
22 (part); TREITA 25.20(G) (part).)

23 [Sections 10.369-10.900 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER Z. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

25 Sec. 10.901. CREDITORS; ANTITRUST. This code does not
26 affect, nullify, or repeal the antitrust laws or abridge any right
27 or rights of any creditor under existing laws. (TBCA 5.15.)

1 Sec. 10.902. NONEXCLUSIVITY. This chapter does not limit
2 the power of a domestic entity or non-code organization to acquire
3 all or part of the ownership or membership interests of one or more
4 classes or series of a domestic entity through a voluntary exchange
5 or otherwise. (TBCA 5.01.E, 5.02.E; TREITA 23.10(E), 23.20(E).)

6 CHAPTER 11. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

7 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

8 Sec. 11.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

9 (1) "Claim" means a right to payment, damages, or
10 property, whether liquidated or unliquidated, accrued or
11 contingent, matured or unmatured.

12 (2) "Event requiring a winding up" means an event
13 specified by Section 11.051.

14 (3) "Existing claim" with respect to an entity means:

15 (A) a claim against the entity that existed
16 before the entity's termination and is not barred by limitations;
17 or

18 (B) a contractual obligation incurred after
19 termination.

20 (4) "Terminated entity" means a domestic entity the
21 existence of which has been:

22 (A) terminated in a manner authorized or required
23 by this code, unless the entity has been reinstated in the manner
24 provided by this code; or

25 (B) forfeited pursuant to the Tax Code, unless
26 the forfeiture has been set aside.

27 (5) "Terminated filing entity" means a terminated

1 entity that is a filing entity.

2 (6) "Voluntary decision to wind up" means the
3 determination to wind up a domestic entity made by the domestic
4 entity or the owners, members, or governing authority of the
5 domestic entity in the manner specified by the title of this code
6 governing the domestic entity.

7 (7) "Voluntary winding up" means winding up as a
8 result of a voluntary decision to wind up.

9 (8) "Winding up" means the process of winding up the
10 business and affairs of a domestic entity as a result of the
11 occurrence of an event requiring winding up. (TBCA 7.12.F; TNPCA
12 7.12.H; TLLCA 8.12.A.)

13 [Sections 11.002-11.050 reserved for expansion]

14 SUBCHAPTER B. WINDING UP OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

15 Sec. 11.051. EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP OF DOMESTIC ENTITY.

16 Winding up of a domestic entity is required on:

17 (1) the expiration of the domestic entity's period of
18 duration, if not perpetual;

19 (2) a voluntary decision to wind up the domestic
20 entity;

21 (3) an event specified in the governing documents of
22 the domestic entity requiring the winding up, dissolution, or
23 termination of the domestic entity;

24 (4) an event specified in this code requiring the
25 winding up or termination of the domestic entity; or

26 (5) a decree by a court requiring the winding up or
27 dissolution of the domestic entity, rendered under this code or

1 other law. (TBCA 6.01 (part), 6.02.A, 6.03.A (part), 7.01.A
2 (part), B (part), F (part), 7.09 (part), 7.12.E (part); TLLCA
3 6.01.A (part); TNPCA 6.01.A (part), 7.01.A (part), B (part), F
4 (part), 7.09 (part), 7.12.G (part); TPAA 8(B) (part); TREITA
5 3.10(A) (part), 19.10 (part); TRLPA 8.01, 8.02 (part); TRPA
6 8.01(a), (b), (c), (d), (e).)

7 Sec. 11.052. WINDING UP PROCEDURES. (a) Except as provided
8 by the title of this code governing the domestic entity, on the
9 occurrence of an event requiring winding up of a domestic entity,
10 unless the event requiring winding up is revoked under Section
11 11.151 or canceled under Section 11.152, the owners, members,
12 managerial officials, or other persons specified in the title of
13 this code governing the domestic entity shall, as soon as
14 reasonably practicable, wind up the business and affairs of the
15 domestic entity. The domestic entity shall:

16 (1) cease to carry on its business, except to the
17 extent necessary to wind up its business;

18 (2) if the domestic entity is not a partnership, send a
19 written notice of the winding up to each known claimant against the
20 domestic entity;

21 (3) collect and sell its property to the extent the
22 property is not to be distributed in kind to the domestic entity's
23 owners or members; and

24 (4) perform any other act required to wind up its
25 business and affairs.

26 (b) During the winding up process, the domestic entity may
27 prosecute or defend a civil, criminal, or administrative action.

1 (TBCA 6.04 (part); TLLCA 6.03 (part), 6.05 (part); TREITA 19.10
2 (part); TRLPA 8.04(a) (part), (b) (part); TRPA 8.03(a), (b)
3 (part).)

4 Sec. 11.053. PROPERTY APPLIED TO DISCHARGE LIABILITIES AND
5 OBLIGATIONS. (a) Except as provided by Subsection (b) and the title
6 of this code governing the domestic entity, a domestic entity in the
7 process of winding up shall apply and distribute its property to
8 discharge, or make adequate provision for the discharge of, all of
9 the domestic entity's liabilities and obligations.

10 (b) Except as provided by the title of this code governing
11 the domestic entity, if the property of a domestic entity is not
12 sufficient to discharge all of the domestic entity's liabilities
13 and obligations, the domestic entity shall:

14 (1) apply its property, to the extent possible, to the
15 just and equitable discharge of its liabilities and obligations,
16 including liabilities and obligations owed to owners or members,
17 other than for distributions; or

18 (2) make adequate provision for the application of the
19 property described by Subdivision (1).

20 (c) Except as provided by the title of this code governing
21 the domestic entity, after a domestic entity has discharged, or
22 made adequate provision for the discharge of, all of its
23 liabilities and obligations, the domestic entity shall distribute
24 the remainder of its property, in cash or in kind, to the domestic
25 entity's owners according to their respective rights and interests.

26 (d) A domestic entity may continue its business wholly or
27 partly, including delaying the disposition of property of the

1 domestic entity, for the limited period necessary to avoid
2 unreasonable loss of the entity's property or business. (TBCA 6.04
3 (part); TLLCA 6.04 (part), 6.05 (part); TNPCA 6.02.A(1); TREITA
4 19.10 (part); TRLPA 8.04(b) (part), 8.05; TRPA 8.03(b) (part), (c),
5 8.06(a).)

6 Sec. 11.054. COURT SUPERVISION OF WINDING UP PROCESS.
7 Subject to the other provisions of this code, on application of a
8 domestic entity or an owner or member of a domestic entity, a court
9 may:

- 10 (1) supervise the winding up of the domestic entity;
- 11 (2) appoint a person to carry out the winding up of the
12 domestic entity; and
- 13 (3) make any other order, direction, or inquiry that
14 the circumstances may require. (TBCA 6.04 (part); TLLCA 6.05
15 (part); TNPCA 6.02.A(3) (part); TRLPA 8.04(a) (part); TRPA 8.01(e),
16 8.03(a) (part).)

17 Sec. 11.055. COURT ACTION OR PROCEEDING DURING WINDING UP.
18 During the winding up process, a domestic entity may continue
19 prosecuting or defending a court action or proceeding by or against
20 the domestic entity. (TBCA 7.12.A (part); TLLCA 6.08.B (part);
21 TNPCA 7.12.A (part); TRLPA 8.04(b) (part).)

22 Sec. 11.056. SUPPLEMENTAL EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP OF
23 LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY. In addition to an event listed under
24 Section 11.051, the termination of the continued membership of the
25 last remaining member of a limited liability company is an event
26 requiring a winding up unless, not later than the 90th day after the
27 date of the termination, the legal representative or successor of

1 the last remaining member agrees:

2 (1) to continue the company; and

3 (2) to become a member of the company effective as of
4 the date of the termination or to designate another person who
5 agrees to become a member of the company effective as of the date of
6 the termination. (Del. Limited Liability Company Act 18-801(a)
7 (part); TLLCA 6.01.A (part).)

8 Sec. 11.057. SUPPLEMENTAL EVENTS REQUIRING WINDING UP OF
9 GENERAL PARTNERSHIP. (a) An event requiring winding up of a general
10 partnership includes, in addition to any event specified in Section
11 11.051, the following:

12 (1) in a general partnership that is not for a definite
13 term or for a particular undertaking or in which the partnership
14 agreement does not provide for winding up the partnership business
15 on a specified event, the express will of a majority-in-interest of
16 the partners who have not assigned their interests;

17 (2) in a general partnership for a definite term or for
18 a particular undertaking, on:

19 (A) the express will of all of the partners; or

20 (B) the expiration of the term or the completion
21 of the undertaking, unless otherwise continued under Section
22 152.709;

23 (3) in a general partnership in which the partnership
24 agreement provides for the winding up of the partnership business
25 on a specified event, upon:

26 (A) the express will of all of the partners; or

27 (B) the occurrence of the specified event, unless

1 otherwise continued under Section 152.709;

2 (4) an event that makes it illegal for all or
3 substantially all of the partnership business to be continued, but
4 a cure of illegality before the 91st day after the date of notice to
5 the general partnership of the event is effective retroactively to
6 the date of the event for purposes of this subsection;

7 (5) the sale of all or substantially all of the
8 property of the general partnership outside the ordinary course of
9 business; and

10 (6) if a general partnership is not for a definite term
11 or a particular undertaking and its partnership agreement does not
12 provide for a specified event requiring a winding up of the
13 partnership business, a request for winding up the partnership
14 business from a partner, other than a partner who has agreed not to
15 withdraw.

16 (b) An event described by Subsection (a)(6) requires the
17 winding up of a general partnership 60 days after the date on which
18 the general partnership receives notice of the request or at a later
19 date as specified by the notice, unless a majority-in-interest of
20 the partners agree to continue the general partnership. (TRPA
21 8.01(a), (b), (c), (d), (f), (g) (part).)

22 Sec. 11.058. SUPPLEMENTAL EVENTS REQUIRING WINDING UP OF
23 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP. An event requiring the winding up of a limited
24 partnership includes, in addition to any event specified in Section
25 11.051, the following:

26 (1) written consent of all partners to the winding up
27 and termination of the limited partnership; and

1 (2) an event of withdrawal of a general partner.
2 (TRLPA 8.01 (part).)

3 Sec. 11.059. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR CORPORATIONS. For
4 purposes of Section 11.051(3), the event requiring the winding up,
5 dissolution, or termination of a domestic corporation must be
6 specific in:

7 (1) the certificate of formation of the corporation;
8 or

9 (2) bylaws of the corporation adopted by the owners or
10 members of the corporation in the same manner as an amendment to the
11 certificate of formation of the corporation. (New.)

12 [Sections 11.060-11.100 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER C. TERMINATION OF DOMESTIC ENTITY

14 Sec. 11.101. CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION FOR FILING ENTITY.

15 (a) On completion of the winding up process under Subchapter B, a
16 filing entity must file a certificate of termination in accordance
17 with Chapter 4.

18 (b) A certificate from the comptroller that all taxes
19 administered by the comptroller under Title 2, Tax Code, have been
20 paid must be filed with the certificate of termination in
21 accordance with Chapter 4 if the filing entity is a professional
22 corporation, for-profit corporation, or limited liability company.

23 (c) The certificate of termination must contain:

24 (1) the name of the filing entity;

25 (2) the name and address of each of the filing entity's
26 governing persons;

27 (3) the entity's file number assigned by the secretary

1 of state, unless the entity is a real estate investment trust;

2 (4) the nature of the event requiring winding up;

3 (5) a statement that the filing entity has complied
4 with the provisions of this code governing its winding up; and

5 (6) any other information required by this code to be
6 included in the certificate of termination for the filing entity.

7 (TBCA 6.06 (part), 6.07 (part); TLLCA 6.07 (part), 6.08.A (part);
8 TNPCA 6.05 (part); TPAA 18 (part); TREITA 19.20(A), (B); TRLPA
9 2.03(a) (part), (b).)

10 Sec. 11.102. EFFECTIVENESS OF TERMINATION OF FILING ENTITY.

11 Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, the existence of a
12 filing entity terminates on the filing of a certificate of
13 termination with the filing officer. (TBCA 6.01.A(3) (part),
14 6.07.B (part); TLLCA 6.08.B (part); TNPCA 6.06.B; TREITA 19.20(C);
15 TRLPA 2.03(a) (part).)

16 Sec. 11.103. EFFECTIVENESS OF TERMINATION OF NONFILING

17 ENTITY. Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, the existence
18 of a nonfiling entity terminates on the completion of the winding up
19 of its business and affairs. Notice of the termination must be
20 provided by the nonfiling entity in the manner provided in the
21 governing documents of the nonfiling entity if notice of
22 termination is required under the governing documents. (TRPA
23 8.02.)

24 Sec. 11.104. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE. The secretary of

25 state shall remove from its active records a domestic filing entity
26 whose period of duration has expired when the secretary of state
27 determines that:

1 (1) the entity has failed to file a certificate of
2 termination in accordance with Section 11.101; and

3 (2) the entity has failed to file an amendment to
4 extend its existence in accordance with Section 11.152. (New.)

5 Sec. 11.105. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION REQUIRED BY
6 CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION. (a) In
7 addition to the information required by Section 11.101, the
8 certificate of termination filed by a nonprofit corporation that
9 has completed its winding up process must contain a statement that:

10 (1) any property of the nonprofit corporation has been
11 transferred, conveyed, applied, or distributed in accordance with
12 this chapter and Chapter 22; and

13 (2) there is no suit pending against the nonprofit
14 corporation or adequate provision has been made for the
15 satisfaction of any judgment, order, or decree that may be entered
16 against the nonprofit corporation in a pending suit.

17 (b) In addition to the statements required by Subsection
18 (a), if the nonprofit corporation received and held property
19 permitted to be used only for charitable, religious, eleemosynary,
20 benevolent, educational, or similar purposes, but the nonprofit
21 corporation did not hold the property on a condition requiring
22 return, transfer, or conveyance because of the winding up and
23 termination, the certificate of termination must include a
24 statement that distribution of that property has been effected in
25 accordance with a plan of distribution adopted in compliance with
26 this code for the distribution of that property. (TNPCA 6.05
27 (part).)

1 [Sections 11.106-11.150 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER D. REVOCATION AND CONTINUATION

3 Sec. 11.151. REVOCATION OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP. (a)

4 Before the termination of the existence of a domestic entity takes
5 effect, the domestic entity may revoke a voluntary decision to wind
6 up the entity by approval of the revocation in the manner specified
7 in the title of this code governing the entity.

8 (b) A domestic entity may continue its business following
9 the revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up under Subsection
10 (a). (TBCA 6.05.A (part), D (part); TLLCA 6.06; TNPCA 6.04.A
11 (part), B; TRPA 8.01(g) (part); TRLPA 8.01 (part).)

12 Sec. 11.152. CONTINUATION OF BUSINESS WITHOUT WINDING UP.

13 (a) Subject to Subsections (c) and (d), a domestic entity to which
14 an event requiring the winding up of the entity occurs as specified
15 by Section 11.051(3) or (4) may cancel the event requiring winding
16 up in the manner specified in the title of this code governing the
17 domestic entity not later than the first anniversary of the date of
18 the event requiring winding up or an earlier period prescribed by
19 the title of this code governing the domestic entity.

20 (b) A domestic entity to which an event requiring winding up
21 as specified in Section 11.051(1) occurs may cancel the event
22 requiring winding up by amending its governing documents in the
23 manner provided by this code, not later than the third anniversary
24 of the date of the event requiring winding up or an earlier date
25 prescribed by the title of this code governing the domestic entity,
26 to extend the period of its duration. The expiration of the period
27 of its duration does not by itself create a vested right on the part

1 of an owner, member, or creditor of the entity to prevent the
2 extension of its existence. An act undertaken or a contract entered
3 into by a terminated entity during a period in which the entity
4 could have extended its existence under this section is not
5 invalidated by the expiration of the period of the entity's
6 duration, regardless of whether the entity has taken any action to
7 extend its existence.

8 (c) A domestic entity may not cancel an event requiring
9 winding up specified in Section 11.051(3) and continue its business
10 if the action is prohibited by the entity's governing documents or
11 the title of this code governing the entity.

12 (d) A domestic entity may cancel an event requiring winding
13 up specified in Section 11.051(4) and continue its business only if
14 the action:

15 (1) is not prohibited by the entity's governing
16 documents; and

17 (2) is expressly authorized by the title of this code
18 governing the entity.

19 (e) On cancellation of an event requiring winding up under
20 this section, the domestic entity may continue its business. (TBCA
21 7.12.E; TNPCA 7.12.G; TLLCA 6.01.B, 8.12.A; TRPA 4.07(a); TRLPA
22 8.01 (part).)

23 [Sections 11.153-11.200 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER E. REINSTATEMENT OF TERMINATED ENTITY

25 Sec. 11.201. CONDITIONS FOR REINSTATEMENT. (a) A
26 terminated entity may be reinstated under this subchapter if:

27 (1) the termination was by mistake or inadvertent;

1 (2) the termination occurred without the approval of
2 the entity's governing persons when their approval is required by
3 the title of this code governing the terminated entity;

4 (3) the process of winding up before termination had
5 not been completed by the entity; or

6 (4) the legal existence of the entity is necessary to:

7 (A) convey or assign property;

8 (B) settle or release a claim or liability;

9 (C) take an action; or

10 (D) sign an instrument or agreement.

11 (b) A terminated entity may not be reinstated under this
12 section if the termination occurred as a result of:

13 (1) an order of a court or the secretary of state;

14 (2) an event requiring winding up that is specified in
15 the title of this code governing the terminated entity, if that
16 title prohibits reinstatement; or

17 (3) forfeiture under the Tax Code. (TBCA 6.05.A
18 (part).)

19 Sec. 11.202. PROCEDURES FOR REINSTATEMENT. (a) To the
20 extent applicable, a terminated entity, to be reinstated, must
21 complete the requirements of this section not later than the third
22 anniversary of the date the termination of the terminated entity's
23 existence took effect.

24 (b) The owners, members, governing persons, or other
25 persons must approve the reinstatement of the domestic entity in
26 the manner provided by the title of this code governing the domestic
27 entity.

1 (c) After approval of the reinstatement of a filing entity
2 that was terminated, and not later than the third anniversary of the
3 date of the filing of the entity's certificate of termination, the
4 filing entity shall file a certificate of reinstatement in
5 accordance with Chapter 4.

6 (d) A certificate of reinstatement filed under Subsection
7 (c) must contain:

8 (1) the name of the filing entity;

9 (2) the filing number the filing officer assigned to
10 the entity;

11 (3) the effective date of the entity's termination;

12 (4) a statement that the reinstatement of the filing
13 entity has been approved in the manner required by this code; and

14 (5) the name of the entity's registered agent and the
15 address of the entity's registered office.

16 (e) A letter of eligibility from the comptroller stating
17 that the filing entity has satisfied all franchise tax liabilities
18 and may be reinstated must be filed with the certificate of
19 reinstatement if the filing entity is a professional corporation,
20 for-profit corporation, or limited liability company. (TBCA
21 6.05.B.)

22 Sec. 11.203. USE OF NAME SIMILAR TO PREVIOUSLY REGISTERED
23 NAME. If the secretary of state determines that a filing entity's
24 name contained in a certificate of reinstatement filed under
25 Section 11.202 is the same as, deceptively similar to, or similar to
26 a name of a filing entity or foreign entity on file as provided by or
27 reserved or registered under this code, the secretary of state may

1 not accept for filing the certificate of reinstatement unless the
2 filing entity contemporaneously amends its certificate of
3 formation to change its name or obtains consent for the use of the
4 similar name. (TBCA 6.05.C.)

5 Sec. 11.204. EFFECTIVENESS OF REINSTATEMENT OF NONFILING
6 ENTITY. The reinstatement of a terminated nonfiling entity takes
7 effect on the approval required by Section 11.202(b). (New.)

8 Sec. 11.205. EFFECTIVENESS OF REINSTATEMENT OF FILING
9 ENTITY. The reinstatement of a terminated filing entity that
10 previously filed a certificate of termination takes effect on the
11 filing of the entity's certificate of reinstatement. (TBCA 6.05.D
12 (part).)

13 Sec. 11.206. EFFECT OF REINSTATEMENT. When the
14 reinstatement of a terminated entity takes effect:

15 (1) the existence of the terminated entity is
16 considered to have continued without interruption from the date of
17 termination; and

18 (2) the terminated entity may carry on its business as
19 if the termination of its existence had not occurred. (TBCA 6.05.D
20 (part).)

21 [Sections 11.207-11.250 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER F. INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION OF FILING ENTITY

23 BY SECRETARY OF STATE

24 Sec. 11.251. TERMINATION OF FILING ENTITY BY SECRETARY OF
25 STATE. (a) If it appears to the secretary of state that, with
26 respect to a filing entity, a circumstance described by Subsection
27 (b) exists, the secretary of state may notify the entity of the

1 circumstance by regular or certified mail addressed to the entity
2 at the entity's registered office or principal place of business as
3 shown on the records of the secretary of state.

4 (b) The secretary of state may terminate a filing entity's
5 existence if the secretary finds that the entity has failed to, and,
6 before the 91st day after the date notice was mailed has not
7 corrected the entity's failure to:

8 (1) file a report within the period required by law or
9 to pay a fee or penalty prescribed by law when due and payable;

10 (2) maintain a registered agent or registered office
11 in this state as required by law; or

12 (3) pay a fee required in connection with a filing, or
13 payment of the fee was dishonored when presented by the state for
14 payment.

15 (c) This subchapter shall not apply to real estate
16 investment trusts. (TBCA 7.01.B, C(1); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.01.B,
17 C(1); TRLPA 13.06(a), (b), 13.08(a).)

18 Sec. 11.252. CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION. (a) If
19 termination of a filing entity's existence is required, the
20 secretary of state shall:

21 (1) issue a certificate of termination; and

22 (2) deliver a certificate of termination by regular or
23 certified mail to the filing entity at its registered office or
24 principal place of business.

25 (b) The certificate of termination must state:

26 (1) that the filing entity has been involuntarily
27 terminated; and

1 (2) the date and cause of the termination.

2 (c) Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, the
3 existence of the filing entity is terminated on the issuance of the
4 certificate of termination by the secretary of state. (TBCA
5 7.01.C(2), D; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.01.C(2), D; TRLPA 13.06(b)
6 (part), 13.08(a) (part).)

7 Sec. 11.253. REINSTATEMENT BY SECRETARY OF STATE AFTER
8 INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION. (a) The secretary of state shall
9 reinstate a filing entity that has been involuntarily terminated
10 under this subchapter if the entity files a certificate of
11 reinstatement in accordance with Chapter 4 and:

12 (1) the entity has corrected the circumstances that
13 led to the involuntary termination and any other circumstances that
14 may exist of the types described by Section 11.251(b), including
15 the payment of fees, interest, or penalties; or

16 (2) the secretary of state finds that the
17 circumstances that led to the involuntary termination did not exist
18 at the time of termination.

19 (b) A certificate of reinstatement filed under Subsection
20 (a) must contain:

21 (1) the name of the filing entity;

22 (2) the filing number assigned by the filing officer
23 to the entity;

24 (3) the effective date of the involuntary termination;

25 (4) a statement that the circumstances giving rise to
26 the involuntary termination have been corrected; and

27 (5) the name of the entity's registered agent and the

1 address of the entity's registered office.

2 (c) A certificate of reinstatement must be accompanied by
3 each amendment to the entity's certificate of formation that is
4 required by intervening events, including circumstances requiring
5 an amendment to the filing entity's name as described in Section
6 11.203.

7 (d) If a filing entity is reinstated before the third
8 anniversary of the date of its involuntary termination, the entity
9 is considered to have continued in existence without interruption
10 from the date of termination. The reinstatement shall have no
11 effect on any issue of personal liability of the governing persons,
12 officers, or agents of the filing entity during the period between
13 termination and reinstatement. (TBCA 7.01.E (part); TLLCA 8.12.A;
14 TNPCA 7.01.E (part); TRLPA 13.09(a), (b) (part).)

15 Sec. 11.254. REINSTATEMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
16 FOLLOWING TAX FORFEITURE. A filing entity whose certificate of
17 formation has been forfeited under the provisions of the Tax Code
18 must follow the procedures in the Tax Code to reinstate its
19 certificate of formation. (TBCA 7.12.F(1) (part); TLLCA 8.12.A.)

20 [Sections 11.255-11.300 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER G. JUDICIAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

22 Sec. 11.301. INVOLUNTARY WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF
23 FILING ENTITY BY COURT ACTION. (a) A court may enter a decree
24 requiring winding up of a filing entity's business and termination
25 of the filing entity's existence if, as the result of an action
26 brought under Section 11.303, the court finds that one or more of
27 the following problems exist:

1 (1) the filing entity or its organizers did not comply
2 with a condition precedent to its formation;

3 (2) the certificate of formation of the filing entity
4 or any amendment to the certificate of formation was fraudulently
5 filed;

6 (3) a misrepresentation of a material matter has been
7 made in an application, report, affidavit, or other document
8 submitted by the filing entity under this code;

9 (4) the filing entity has continued to transact
10 business beyond the scope of the purpose of the filing entity as
11 expressed in its certificate of formation; or

12 (5) public interest requires winding up and
13 termination of the filing entity because:

14 (A) the filing entity has been convicted of a
15 felony or a high managerial agent of the filing entity has been
16 convicted of a felony committed in the conduct of the filing
17 entity's affairs;

18 (B) the filing entity or high managerial agent
19 has engaged in a persistent course of felonious conduct; and

20 (C) termination is necessary to prevent future
21 felonious conduct of the same character.

22 (b) Sections 11.302-11.307 do not apply to Subsection
23 (a)(5). (TBCA 7.01.A, F, G; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.01.A, F, G.)

24 Sec. 11.302. NOTIFICATION OF CAUSE BY SECRETARY OF STATE.

25 (a) The secretary of state shall provide to the attorney general:

26 (1) the name of a filing entity that has given cause
27 under Section 11.301 for involuntary winding up of the entity's

1 business and termination of the entity's existence; and

2 (2) the facts relating to the cause for the winding up
3 and termination.

4 (b) When notice is provided under Subsection (a), the
5 secretary of state shall notify the filing entity of the
6 circumstances by writing sent to the entity at its registered
7 office in this state. The notice must state that the secretary of
8 state has given notice under Subsection (a) and the grounds for the
9 notification. The secretary of state must record the date a notice
10 required by this subsection is sent.

11 (c) A court shall accept a certificate issued by the
12 secretary of state as to the facts relating to the cause for the
13 winding up and termination and the sending of a notice under
14 Subsection (b) as prima facie evidence of the facts stated in the
15 certificate and the sending of the notice. (TBCA 7.02.A, B; TNPCA
16 7.02.A, B.)

17 Sec. 11.303. FILING OF ACTION BY ATTORNEY GENERAL. The
18 attorney general shall file an action against a filing entity in the
19 name of the state seeking termination of the entity's existence if:

20 (1) the filing entity has not cured the problems for
21 which winding up and termination is sought before the 31st day after
22 the date the notice under Section 11.302(b) is mailed; and

23 (2) the attorney general determines that cause exists
24 for the involuntary winding up of a filing entity's business and
25 termination of the entity's existence under Section 11.301. (TBCA
26 7.02.C; TNPCA 7.02.C.)

27 Sec. 11.304. CURE BEFORE FINAL JUDGMENT. An action filed by

1 the attorney general under Section 11.303 shall be abated if,
2 before a district court renders judgment on the action, the filing
3 entity:

4 (1) cures the problems for which winding up and
5 termination is sought; and

6 (2) pays the costs of the action. (TBCA 7.02.D; TNPCA
7 7.02.D.)

8 Sec. 11.305. JUDGMENT REQUIRING WINDING UP AND TERMINATION.

9 If a district court finds in an action brought under this subchapter
10 that proper grounds exist under Section 11.301(a) for a winding up
11 of a filing entity's business and termination of the filing entity's
12 existence, the court shall:

13 (1) make findings to that effect; and

14 (2) subject to Section 11.306, enter a judgment not
15 earlier than the fifth day after the date the court makes its
16 findings. (TBCA 7.02.E (part); TNPCA 7.02.E (part).)

17 Sec. 11.306. STAY OF JUDGMENT. (a) If, in an action brought
18 under this subchapter, a filing entity has proved by a
19 preponderance of the evidence and obtained a finding that the
20 problems for which the filing entity has been found guilty were not
21 wilful or the result of a failure to take reasonable precautions,
22 the entity may make a sworn application to the court for a stay of
23 entry of the judgment to allow the filing entity a reasonable
24 opportunity to cure the problems for which it has been found guilty.
25 An application made under this subsection must be made not later
26 than the fifth day after the date the court makes its findings under
27 Section 11.305.

1 (b) After a filing entity has made an application under
2 Subsection (a), a court shall stay the entry of the judgment if the
3 court is reasonably satisfied after considering the application and
4 evidence offered with respect to the application that the filing
5 entity:

6 (1) is able and intends in good faith to cure the
7 problems for which it has been found guilty; and

8 (2) has not applied for the stay without just cause.

9 (c) A court shall stay an entry of judgment under Subsection
10 (b) for the period the court determines is reasonably necessary to
11 afford the filing entity the opportunity to cure its problems if the
12 entity acts with reasonable diligence. The court may not stay the
13 entry of the judgment for longer than 60 days after the date the
14 court's findings are made.

15 (d) The court shall dismiss an action against a filing
16 entity that, during the period the action is stayed by the court
17 under this section, cures the problems for which winding up and
18 termination is sought and pays all costs accrued in the action.

19 (e) If a court finds that a filing entity has not cured the
20 problems for which winding up and termination is sought within the
21 period prescribed by Subsection (c), the court shall enter final
22 judgment requiring a winding up of the filing entity's business.
23 (TBCA 7.02.E (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.02.E (part).)

24 Sec. 11.307. OPPORTUNITY FOR CURE AFTER AFFIRMATION OF
25 FINDINGS BY APPEALS COURT. (a) An appellate court that affirms a
26 trial court's findings against a filing entity under this
27 subchapter shall remand the case to the trial court with

1 instructions to grant the filing entity an opportunity to cure the
2 problems for which the entity has been found guilty if:

3 (1) the filing entity did not make an application to
4 the trial court for stay of the entry of the judgment;

5 (2) the appellate court is satisfied that the appeal
6 was taken in good faith and not for purpose of delay or with no
7 sufficient cause;

8 (3) the appellate court finds that the problems for
9 which the filing entity has been found guilty are capable of being
10 cured; and

11 (4) the filing entity has prayed for the opportunity
12 to cure its problems in the appeal.

13 (b) The appellate court shall determine the period, which
14 may not be longer than 60 days after the date the case is remanded to
15 the trial court, to be afforded to a filing entity to enable the
16 filing entity to cure its problems under Subsection (a).

17 (c) The trial court to which an action against a filing
18 entity has been remanded under this section shall dismiss the
19 action if, during the period prescribed by the appellate court for
20 that conduct, the filing entity cures the problems for which
21 winding up and termination is sought and pays all costs accrued in
22 the action.

23 (d) If a filing entity has not cured the problems for which
24 winding up and termination is sought within the period prescribed
25 by the appellate court under Subsection (b), the judgment requiring
26 winding up and termination shall become final. (TBCA 7.02.F; TLLCA
27 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.02.F.)

1 Sec. 11.308. JURISDICTION AND VENUE. (a) The attorney
2 general shall bring an action for the involuntary winding up and
3 termination of a filing entity under this subchapter in:

4 (1) a district court of the county in which the
5 registered office or principal place of business of the filing
6 entity in this state is located; or

7 (2) a district court of Travis County.

8 (b) A district court described by Subsection (a) has
9 jurisdiction of the action for involuntary winding up and
10 termination. (TBCA 7.03 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.03 (part).)

11 Sec. 11.309. PROCESS IN STATE ACTION. Citation in an action
12 for the involuntary winding up and termination of a filing entity
13 under this subchapter shall be issued and served as provided by law.
14 (TBCA 7.03 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.03 (part).)

15 Sec. 11.310. PUBLICATION OF NOTICE. (a) If process in an
16 action under this subchapter is returned not found, the attorney
17 general shall publish notice in a newspaper in the county in which
18 the registered office of the filing entity in this state is located.
19 The notice must contain:

20 (1) a statement of the pendency of the action;

21 (2) the title of the court;

22 (3) the title of the action; and

23 (4) the earliest date on which default judgment may be
24 entered by the court.

25 (b) Notice under this section must be published at least
26 once a week for two consecutive weeks beginning at any time after
27 the citation has been returned.

1 (c) The attorney general may include in one published notice
2 the name of each filing entity against which an action for
3 involuntary winding up and termination is pending in the same
4 court.

5 (d) Not later than the 10th day after the date notice under
6 this section is first published, the attorney general shall send a
7 copy of the notice to the filing entity at the filing entity's
8 registered office in this state. A certificate from the attorney
9 general regarding the sending of the notice is prima facie evidence
10 that notice was sent under this section.

11 (e) Unless a filing entity has been served with citation, a
12 default judgment may not be taken against the entity before the 31st
13 day after the date the notice is first published. (TBCA 7.03
14 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.03 (part).)

15 Sec. 11.311. ACTION ALLOWED AFTER EXPIRATION OF FILING
16 ENTITY'S DURATION. The expiration of a filing entity's period of
17 duration does not, by itself, create a vested right on the part of
18 an owner or creditor of the filing entity to prevent an action by
19 the attorney general for the involuntary winding up of the filing
20 entity's business and termination of the filing entity's existence.
21 (TBCA 7.12.E (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.12.G (part).)

22 Sec. 11.312. COMPLIANCE BY TERMINATED ENTITY. On the decree
23 of a court requiring winding up of a filing entity's business, the
24 filing entity shall comply with:

25 (1) the requirements of the decree concerning the
26 winding up process; and

27 (2) Subchapter B to the extent it does not conflict

1 with the decree. (New.)

2 Sec. 11.313. TIMING OF TERMINATION. A court may enter a
3 decree under Section 11.301 terminating the existence of a filing
4 entity:

5 (1) when the court considers it necessary or
6 advisable; or

7 (2) on completion of the winding up process. (TBCA
8 7.09.)

9 Sec. 11.314. INVOLUNTARY WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF
10 PARTNERSHIP OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY. A district court in the
11 county in which the registered office or principal place of a
12 domestic partnership or limited liability company is located has
13 jurisdiction to order the winding up and termination of the
14 domestic partnership or limited liability company on application
15 by:

16 (1) a partner in the partnership if the court
17 determines that:

18 (A) the economic purpose of the partnership is
19 likely to be unreasonably frustrated; or

20 (B) another partner has engaged in conduct
21 relating to the partnership's business that makes it not reasonably
22 practicable to carry on the business in partnership with that
23 partner; or

24 (2) an owner of the partnership or limited liability
25 company if the court determines that it is not reasonably
26 practicable to carry on the entity's business in conformity with
27 its governing documents. (TLLCA 6.02; TRLPA 8.02; TRPA 8.01(e).)

1 Sec. 11.315. FILING OF DECREE OF TERMINATION AGAINST FILING
2 ENTITY. (a) The clerk of a court that enters a decree terminating
3 the existence of a filing entity shall file a certified copy of the
4 decree in accordance with Chapter 4.

5 (b) A fee may not be charged for the filing of a decree under
6 this section. (TBCA 7.10; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.10.)

7 [Sections 11.316-11.350 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER H. CLAIMS RESOLUTION ON TERMINATION

9 Sec. 11.351. LIABILITY OF TERMINATED FILING ENTITY. A
10 terminated filing entity is liable only for an existing claim.
11 (TBCA 7.12.C (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.12.C (part).)

12 Sec. 11.352. DEPOSIT WITH COMPTROLLER OF AMOUNT DUE OWNERS
13 AND CREDITORS WHO ARE UNKNOWN OR CANNOT BE LOCATED. (a) On the
14 voluntary or involuntary termination of a domestic filing entity,
15 the portion of the entity's assets distributable to creditors or
16 owners who are unknown or cannot be found after the exercise of
17 reasonable diligence by a person responsible for the distribution
18 in liquidation of the domestic filing entity's assets must be
19 reduced to cash and deposited as provided by Subsection (b).

20 (b) Money from assets liquidated under Subsection (a) shall
21 be deposited with the comptroller in a special account to be
22 maintained by the comptroller. The money must be accompanied by a
23 statement to the comptroller containing:

24 (1) the name and last known address of each person who
25 is known to be entitled to all or part of the account;

26 (2) the amount of each entitled person's distributive
27 portion of the money; and

1 (3) other information about each person who is
2 entitled to all or part of the money as the comptroller may
3 reasonably require.

4 (c) The comptroller shall issue a receipt for money received
5 under this section. (TBCA 7.11.A (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.11.A
6 (part).)

7 Sec. 11.353. DISCHARGE OF LIABILITY OF PERSON RESPONSIBLE
8 FOR LIQUIDATION. A person responsible for the distribution in
9 liquidation of a filing entity's assets will be released and
10 discharged from further liability with respect to money received
11 from the liquidation when the person deposits the money with the
12 comptroller under Section 11.352. (TBCA 7.11.A (part); TLLCA
13 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.11.A (part).)

14 Sec. 11.354. PAYMENT FROM ACCOUNT BY COMPTROLLER. (a) To
15 claim money deposited in an account under Section 11.352, a person
16 must submit to the comptroller satisfactory written proof of the
17 person's right to the money not later than the seventh anniversary
18 of the date the money was deposited with the comptroller.

19 (b) The comptroller shall issue a warrant drawn on the
20 account created under Section 11.352 in favor of a person who meets
21 the requirements for making a claim under Subsection (a) and in the
22 amount to which the person is entitled. (TBCA 7.11.B (part); TLLCA
23 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.11.B (part).)

24 Sec. 11.355. NOTICE OF ESCHEAT; ESCHEAT. (a) If no claimant
25 has made satisfactory proof of a right to the money within the
26 period prescribed by Section 11.354(a), the comptroller shall
27 publish in one issue of a newspaper of general circulation in Travis

1 County a notice of the proposed escheat of the money.

2 (b) A notice published under Subsection (a) must contain:

3 (1) the name and last known address of any known
4 creditor or owner entitled to the money;

5 (2) the amount of money deposited with the
6 comptroller; and

7 (3) the name of the terminated filing entity from
8 whose assets the money was derived.

9 (c) If no claimant makes satisfactory proof to the
10 comptroller of a right to the money before the 61st day after the
11 date notice under this section is published, the money
12 automatically escheats to and becomes the property of the state and
13 shall be deposited in the general revenue fund. (TBCA 7.11.B
14 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.11.B (part).)

15 Sec. 11.356. LIMITED SURVIVAL AFTER TERMINATION. (a)
16 Notwithstanding the termination of a domestic filing entity under
17 this chapter, the terminated filing entity continues in existence
18 until the third anniversary of the effective date of the entity's
19 termination only for purposes of:

20 (1) prosecuting or defending in the terminated filing
21 entity's name an action or proceeding brought by or against the
22 terminated entity;

23 (2) permitting the survival of an existing claim by or
24 against the terminated filing entity;

25 (3) holding title to and liquidating property that
26 remained with the terminated filing entity at the time of
27 termination or property that is collected by the terminated filing

1 entity after termination;

2 (4) applying or distributing property, or its
3 proceeds, as provided by Section 11.053; and

4 (5) settling affairs not completed before
5 termination.

6 (b) A terminated filing entity may not continue its
7 existence for the purpose of continuing the business or affairs for
8 which the terminated filing entity was formed unless the terminated
9 filing entity is reinstated under Subchapter E.

10 (c) If an action on an existing claim by or against a
11 terminated filing entity has been brought before the expiration of
12 the three-year period after the date of the entity's termination
13 and the claim was not extinguished under Section 11.359, the
14 terminated filing entity continues to survive for purposes of:

15 (1) the action until all judgments, orders, and
16 decrees have been fully executed; and

17 (2) the application or distribution of any property of
18 the terminated filing entity as provided by Section 11.053 until
19 the property has been applied or distributed. (TBCA 7.12.A, C
20 (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.12.A, C (part).)

21 Sec. 11.357. GOVERNING PERSONS OF ENTITY DURING LIMITED
22 SURVIVAL. (a) Subject to the provisions of the title governing the
23 terminated filing entity, during the three-year period that a
24 terminated filing entity's existence is continued under Section
25 11.356, the governing persons of the terminated filing entity
26 serving at the time of termination shall continue to manage the
27 affairs of the terminated filing entity for the limited purposes

1 specified by Section 11.356 and have the powers necessary to
2 accomplish those purposes. The number of governing persons:

3 (1) may be reduced because of the death of a governing
4 person; and

5 (2) may include successors to governing persons chosen
6 by the other governing persons.

7 (b) In exercising powers prescribed under Subsection (a), a
8 governing person:

9 (1) has the same duties to the terminated filing
10 entity that the person had immediately before the termination; and

11 (2) is liable to the terminated filing entity for the
12 person's actions taken after the entity's termination to the same
13 extent that the person would have been liable had the person taken
14 those actions before the termination. (TBCA 7.12.B; TLLCA 8.12.A;
15 TNPCA 7.12.B.)

16 Sec. 11.358. ACCELERATED PROCEDURE FOR EXISTING CLAIM
17 RESOLUTION. (a) A terminated filing entity may shorten the period
18 for resolving a person's existing claim against the entity by
19 giving notice by registered or certified mail, return receipt
20 requested, to the claimant at the claimant's last known address
21 that the claim must be resolved under this section.

22 (b) The notice required under Subsection (a) must:

23 (1) state the requirements of Subsections (c) and (d)
24 for presenting a claim;

25 (2) provide the mailing address to which the person's
26 claim against the terminated filing entity must be sent;

27 (3) state that the claim will be extinguished if

1 written presentation of the claim is not received at the address
2 given on or before the date specified in the notice, which may not
3 be earlier than the 120th day after the date the notice is mailed to
4 the person by the terminated filing entity; and

5 (4) be accompanied by a copy of this section.

6 (c) To assert a claim, a person who is notified by a
7 terminated filing entity that the person's claim must be resolved
8 under this section must present the claim in writing to the
9 terminated filing entity at the address given by the entity in the
10 notice.

11 (d) A claim presented under Subsection (c) must:

12 (1) contain the:

13 (A) identity of the claimant; and

14 (B) nature and amount of the claim; and

15 (2) be received by the terminated filing entity not
16 later than the date specified in the notice under Subsection
17 (b)(3).

18 (e) If a person presents a claim that meets the requirements
19 of this section, the terminated filing entity to whom the claim is
20 presented may give written notice to the person that the claim is
21 rejected by the terminated entity.

22 (f) Notice under Subsection (e) must:

23 (1) be sent by registered or certified mail, return
24 receipt requested, and addressed to the last known address of the
25 person presenting the claim;

26 (2) state that the claim has been rejected by the
27 terminated entity;

1 (3) state that the claim will be extinguished unless
2 an action on the claim is brought:

3 (A) not later than the 180th day after the date
4 the notice of rejection of the claim was mailed to the person; and

5 (B) not later than the third anniversary of the
6 effective date of the entity's termination; and

7 (4) state the date on which notice of the claim's
8 rejection was mailed and the effective date of the entity's
9 termination. (TBCA 7.12.D (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.12.D, E.)

10 Sec. 11.359. EXTINGUISHMENT OF EXISTING CLAIM. (a) Except
11 as provided by Subsection (b), an existing claim by or against a
12 terminated filing entity is extinguished unless an action or
13 proceeding is brought on the claim not later than the third
14 anniversary of the date of termination of the entity.

15 (b) A person's claim against a terminated filing entity may
16 be extinguished before the period prescribed by Subsection (a) if
17 the person is notified under Section 11.358(a) that the claim will
18 be resolved under Section 11.358 and the person:

19 (1) fails to properly present the claim in writing
20 under Sections 11.358(c) and (d); or

21 (2) fails to bring an action on a claim rejected under
22 Section 11.358(e) before:

23 (A) the 180th day after the date the notice
24 rejecting the claim was mailed to the person; and

25 (B) the third anniversary of the effective date
26 of the entity's termination. (TBCA 7.12.C (part), D (part); TLLCA
27 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.12.C (part), F.)

1 [Sections 11.360-11.400 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER I. RECEIVERSHIP

3 Sec. 11.401. CODE GOVERNS. A receiver may be appointed for a
4 domestic entity or for a domestic entity's property or business
5 only as provided for and on the conditions set forth in this code.
6 (TBCA 7.07.A (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.07.A (part).)

7 Sec. 11.402. JURISDICTION TO APPOINT RECEIVER. (a) A court
8 that has subject matter jurisdiction over specific property of a
9 domestic or foreign entity that is located in this state and is
10 involved in litigation has jurisdiction to appoint a receiver for
11 that property.

12 (b) A district court in the county in which the registered
13 office or principal place of business of a domestic entity is
14 located has jurisdiction to:

15 (1) appoint a receiver for the property and business
16 of a domestic entity for the purpose of rehabilitating the entity;
17 or

18 (2) order the liquidation of the property and business
19 of a domestic entity and appoint a receiver to effect that
20 liquidation. (TBCA 7.04.A (part), 7.05.A (part), 7.06.A (part);
21 TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.04.A (part), 7.05.A (part), 7.06.A (part).)

22 Sec. 11.403. APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER FOR SPECIFIC PROPERTY.

23 (a) Subject to Subsection (b), and on the application of a person
24 whose right to or interest in any property or fund or the proceeds
25 from the property or fund is probable, a court that has jurisdiction
26 over specific property of a domestic or foreign entity may appoint a
27 receiver in an action:

1 (1) by a vendor to vacate a fraudulent purchase of the
2 property;

3 (2) by a creditor to subject the property or fund to
4 the creditor's claim;

5 (3) between partners or others jointly owning or
6 interested in the property or fund;

7 (4) by a mortgagee of the property for the foreclosure
8 of the mortgage and sale of the property, when:

9 (A) it appears that the mortgaged property is in
10 danger of being lost, removed, or materially injured; or

11 (B) it appears that the mortgage is in default
12 and that the property is probably insufficient to discharge the
13 mortgage debt; or

14 (5) in which receivers for specific property have been
15 previously appointed by courts of equity.

16 (b) A court may appoint a receiver for the property or fund
17 under Subsection (a) only if:

18 (1) with respect to an action brought under Subsection
19 (a)(1), (2), or (3), it is shown that the property or fund is in
20 danger of being lost, removed, or materially injured;

21 (2) circumstances exist that are considered by the
22 court to necessitate the appointment of a receiver to conserve the
23 property or fund and avoid damage to interested parties;

24 (3) all other requirements of law are complied with;
25 and

26 (4) the court determines that other available legal
27 and equitable remedies are inadequate.

1 (c) The court appointing a receiver under this section has
2 and shall retain exclusive jurisdiction over the specific property
3 placed in receivership. The court shall determine the rights of the
4 parties in the property or its proceeds.

5 (d) If the condition necessitating the appointment of a
6 receiver under this section is remedied, the receivership shall be
7 terminated immediately, and the receiver shall redeliver to the
8 domestic entity all of the property remaining in receivership.
9 (TBCA 7.04; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.04.)

10 Sec. 11.404. APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER TO REHABILITATE
11 DOMESTIC ENTITY. (a) Subject to Subsection (b), a court that has
12 jurisdiction over the property and business of a domestic entity
13 under Section 11.402(b) may appoint a receiver for the entity's
14 property and business if:

15 (1) in an action by an owner or member of the domestic
16 entity, it is established that:

17 (A) the entity is insolvent or in imminent danger
18 of insolvency;

19 (B) the governing persons of the entity are
20 deadlocked in the management of the entity's affairs, the owners or
21 members of the entity are unable to break the deadlock, and
22 irreparable injury to the entity is being suffered or is threatened
23 because of the deadlock;

24 (C) the actions of the governing persons of the
25 entity are illegal, oppressive, or fraudulent;

26 (D) the property of the entity is being
27 misapplied or wasted; or

1 (E) with respect to a for-profit corporation, the
2 shareholders of the entity are deadlocked in voting power and have
3 failed, for a period of at least two years, to elect successors to
4 the governing persons of the entity whose terms have expired or
5 would have expired on the election and qualification of their
6 successors;

7 (2) in an action by a creditor of the domestic entity,
8 it is established that:

9 (A) the entity is insolvent, the claim of the
10 creditor has been reduced to judgment, and an execution on the
11 judgment was returned unsatisfied; or

12 (B) the entity is insolvent and has admitted in
13 writing that the claim of the creditor is due and owing; or

14 (3) in an action other than an action described by
15 Subdivision (1) or (2), courts of equity have traditionally
16 appointed a receiver.

17 (b) A court may appoint a receiver under Subsection (a) only
18 if:

19 (1) circumstances exist that are considered by the
20 court to necessitate the appointment of a receiver to conserve the
21 property and business of the domestic entity and avoid damage to
22 interested parties;

23 (2) all other requirements of law are complied with;
24 and

25 (3) the court determines that all other available
26 legal and equitable remedies, including the appointment of a
27 receiver for specific property of the domestic entity under Section

1 11.402, are inadequate.

2 (c) If the condition necessitating the appointment of a
3 receiver under this section is remedied, the receivership shall be
4 terminated immediately, the management of the domestic entity shall
5 be restored to its managerial officials, and the receiver shall
6 redeliver to the domestic entity all of its property remaining in
7 receivership. (TBCA 7.05; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.05.)

8 Sec. 11.405. APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER TO LIQUIDATE DOMESTIC
9 ENTITY; LIQUIDATION. (a) Subject to Subsection (b), a court that
10 has jurisdiction over the property and business of a domestic
11 entity under Section 11.402(b) may order the liquidation of the
12 property and business of the domestic entity and may appoint a
13 receiver to effect the liquidation:

14 (1) when an action has been filed by the attorney
15 general under this chapter to terminate the existence of the entity
16 and it is established that liquidation of the entity's business and
17 affairs should precede the entry of a decree of termination;

18 (2) on application of the entity to have its
19 liquidation continued under the supervision of the court;

20 (3) if the entity is in receivership and the court does
21 not find that any plan presented before the first anniversary of the
22 date the receiver was appointed is feasible for remedying the
23 condition requiring appointment of the receiver;

24 (4) on application of a creditor of the entity if it is
25 established that irreparable damage will ensue to the unsecured
26 creditors of the domestic entity as a class, generally, unless
27 there is an immediate liquidation of the property of the domestic

1 entity; or

2 (5) on application of a member or director of a
3 nonprofit corporation or cooperative association and it appears the
4 entity is unable to carry out its purposes.

5 (b) A court may order a liquidation and appoint a receiver
6 under Subsection (a) only if:

7 (1) the circumstances demand liquidation to avoid
8 damage to interested persons;

9 (2) all other requirements of law are complied with;
10 and

11 (3) the court determines that all other available
12 legal and equitable remedies, including the appointment of a
13 receiver for specific property of the domestic entity and
14 appointment of a receiver to rehabilitate the domestic entity, are
15 inadequate.

16 (c) If the condition necessitating the appointment of a
17 receiver under this section is remedied, the receivership shall be
18 terminated immediately, the management of the domestic entity shall
19 be restored to its managerial officials, and the receiver shall
20 redeliver to the domestic entity all of its property remaining in
21 receivership. (TBCA 7.06; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.06.A, C.)

22 Sec. 11.406. RECEIVERS: QUALIFICATIONS, POWERS, AND
23 DUTIES. (a) A receiver appointed under this chapter:

24 (1) must be an individual citizen of the United States
25 or an entity authorized to act as receiver;

26 (2) shall give a bond in the amount required by the
27 court and with any sureties as may be required by the court;

1 (3) may sue and be sued in the receiver's name in any
2 court;

3 (4) has the powers and duties provided by other laws
4 applicable to receivers; and

5 (5) has the powers and duties that are stated in the
6 order appointing the receiver or that the appointing court:

7 (A) considers appropriate to accomplish the
8 objectives for which the receiver was appointed; and

9 (B) may increase or diminish at any time during
10 the proceedings.

11 (b) To be appointed a receiver under this chapter, a foreign
12 entity must be registered to transact business in this state. (TBCA
13 7.07.A (part), B; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.07.A (part), B.)

14 Sec. 11.407. COURT-ORDERED FILING OF CLAIMS. (a) In a
15 proceeding involving a receivership of the property or business of
16 a domestic entity, the court may require all claimants of the
17 domestic entity to file with the clerk of the court or the receiver,
18 in the form provided by the court, proof of their respective claims
19 under oath.

20 (b) A court that orders the filing of claims under
21 Subsection (a) shall:

22 (1) set a date, which may not be earlier than four
23 months after the date of the order, as the last day for the filing of
24 those claims; and

25 (2) prescribe the notice that shall be given to
26 claimants of the date set under Subdivision (1).

27 (c) Before the expiration of the period under Subsection (b)

1 for the filing of claims, a court may extend the period for the
2 filing of claims to a later date.

3 (d) A court may bar a claimant who fails to file a proof of
4 claim during the period authorized by the court from participating
5 in the distribution of the property of the domestic entity unless
6 the claimant presents to the court a justifiable excuse for its
7 delay in filing. A court may not order or effect a discharge of a
8 claim of the claimant described by this subsection. (TBCA 7.07.C;
9 TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.07.C.)

10 Sec. 11.408. SUPERVISING COURT; JURISDICTION; AUTHORITY.

11 (a) A court supervising a receivership under this subchapter may,
12 from time to time:

13 (1) make allowances to a receiver or attorney in the
14 proceeding; and

15 (2) direct the payment of a receiver or attorney from
16 the property of the domestic entity that is within the scope of the
17 receivership or the proceeds of any sale or disposition of that
18 property.

19 (b) A court that appoints a receiver under this subchapter
20 for the property or business of a domestic entity has exclusive
21 jurisdiction over the domestic entity and all of its property,
22 regardless of where the property is located. (TBCA 7.07.D, E; TLLCA
23 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.07.D, E.)

24 Sec. 11.409. ANCILLARY RECEIVERSHIPS OF FOREIGN ENTITIES.

25 (a) Notwithstanding any provision of this code to the contrary, a
26 district court in the county in which the registered office of a
27 foreign entity doing business in this state is located has

1 jurisdiction to appoint an ancillary receiver for the property and
2 business of that entity when the court determines that
3 circumstances exist to require the appointment of an ancillary
4 receiver.

5 (b) A receiver appointed under Subsection (a) serves
6 ancillary to a receiver acting under orders of an out-of-state
7 court that has jurisdiction to appoint a receiver for the entity.
8 (TBCA 7.07.F (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.07.F (part).)

9 Sec. 11.410. RECEIVERSHIP FOR ALL PROPERTY AND BUSINESS OF
10 FOREIGN ENTITY. (a) A district court may appoint a receiver for all
11 of the property, in and outside this state, of a foreign entity
12 doing business in this state and its business if the court
13 determines, in accordance with the ordinary usages of equity, that
14 circumstances exist that necessitate the appointment of a receiver
15 even if a receiver has not been appointed by another court.

16 (b) The appointing court shall convert a receivership
17 created under Subsection (a) into an ancillary receivership if the
18 appointing court determines an ancillary receivership is
19 appropriate because a court in another state has ordered a
20 receivership of all property and business of the entity. (TBCA
21 7.07.F (part); TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.07.F (part).)

22 Sec. 11.411. GOVERNING PERSONS AND OWNERS NOT NECESSARY
23 PARTIES DEFENDANT. Governing persons and owners or members of a
24 domestic entity are not necessary parties to an action for a
25 receivership or liquidation of the property and business of a
26 domestic entity unless relief is sought against those persons
27 individually. (TBCA 7.08; TLLCA 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.08.)

1 Sec. 11.412. DECREE OF INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION. In an
2 action to liquidate the property and business of a domestic entity,
3 the court shall enter a decree terminating the entity and the
4 existence of the entity shall cease:

5 (1) when the costs and expenses of the action and all
6 obligations and liabilities of the domestic entity have been paid
7 and discharged or adequately provided for and all of the entity's
8 remaining property has been distributed to its owners and members;
9 or

10 (2) if the entity's property is not sufficient to
11 discharge the costs and other expenses of the action and all
12 obligations and liabilities of the entity, when all the property of
13 the entity has been applied toward their payment. (TBCA 7.09; TLLCA
14 8.12.A; TNPCA 7.09.)

15 Sec. 11.413. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS FOR APPLICATION OF
16 PROCEEDS FROM LIQUIDATION OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION. (a) In
17 proceedings under Section 11.405, the property of a nonprofit
18 corporation or the proceeds resulting from a sale, conveyance, or
19 other disposition of its property shall be applied to:

20 (1) pay, satisfy, and discharge all costs and expenses
21 of the court proceedings and all liabilities and obligations of the
22 nonprofit corporation; or

23 (2) make adequate provision for the payment,
24 satisfaction, and discharge of the costs, expenses, liabilities, or
25 obligations described by Subdivision (1).

26 (b) Any property remaining after application is made under
27 this section must be applied and distributed in the manner provided

1 by Section 22.304. (TNPCA 7.06.B.)

2 CHAPTER 12. ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS

3 SUBCHAPTER A. SECRETARY OF STATE

4 Sec. 12.001. AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) The
5 secretary of state may adopt procedural rules for the filing of
6 instruments, including the filing of instruments by electronic or
7 other means, authorized to be filed with the secretary of state
8 under this code.

9 (b) The secretary of state has the power and authority
10 reasonably necessary to enable the secretary to perform the duties
11 imposed on the secretary under this code. (TBCA 9.03; TLLCA 8.03;
12 TNPCA 9.04; TRPA 3.08(b)(15), 10.02(n); TMCLA 7.07.A (part).)

13 Sec. 12.002. INTERROGATORIES BY SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) As
14 necessary and proper for the secretary of state to determine
15 whether a filing entity or a foreign filing entity has complied with
16 this code, the secretary of state may serve by mail interrogatories
17 on the entity or a managerial official.

18 (b) An entity or individual to whom an interrogatory is sent
19 by the secretary of state shall answer the interrogatory before the
20 later of the 31st day after the date the interrogatory is mailed or
21 a date set by the secretary of state. Each answer to an
22 interrogatory must be complete, in writing, and under oath. An
23 interrogatory directed to an individual shall be answered by the
24 individual, and an interrogatory directed to an entity shall be
25 answered by a managerial official.

26 (c) The secretary of state is not required to file any
27 instrument to which an interrogatory relates until the

1 interrogatory is answered as provided by this section and only if
2 the instrument conforms to the requirements of this code. The
3 secretary of state shall certify to the attorney general for action
4 as the attorney general may consider appropriate an interrogatory
5 and answer to the interrogatory that disclose a violation of this
6 code.

7 (d) This section and Sections 12.003 and 12.004 do not apply
8 to domestic real estate investment trusts. (TBCA 9.01; TLLCA
9 8.01.)

10 Sec. 12.003. INFORMATION DISCLOSED BY INTERROGATORIES. An
11 interrogatory sent by the secretary of state and the answer to the
12 interrogatory are subject to Chapter 552, Government Code. (TBCA
13 9.02; TLLCA 8.02.)

14 Sec. 12.004. APPEALS FROM SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) If the
15 secretary of state does not approve the filing of a filing
16 instrument, the secretary of state shall, before the 11th day after
17 the date of the delivery of the filing instrument to the secretary
18 of state, notify the person delivering the filing instrument of the
19 disapproval and specifying each reason for the disapproval. The
20 disapproval of a filing instrument by the secretary of state may be
21 appealed only to a district court of Travis County by filing with
22 the court clerk a petition, a copy of the filing instrument sought
23 to be filed, and a copy of any written disapproval by the secretary
24 of state of the filing instrument. The court shall try the appeal
25 de novo and shall sustain the action of the secretary of state or
26 direct the secretary to take any action the court considers to be
27 proper.

1 (b) A final order or judgment entered by the district court
2 under this section in review of any ruling or decision of the
3 secretary of state may be appealed as in other civil actions. (TBCA
4 9.04.A; TLLCA 8.04; TNPCA 9.05.)

5 [Sections 12.005-12.150 reserved for expansion]

6 SUBCHAPTER B. ATTORNEY GENERAL

7 Sec. 12.151. AUTHORITY OF ATTORNEY GENERAL TO EXAMINE BOOKS
8 AND RECORDS. Each filing entity and foreign filing entity shall
9 permit the attorney general to inspect, examine, and make copies,
10 as the attorney general considers necessary in the performance of a
11 power or duty of the attorney general, of any record of the entity.
12 A record of the entity includes minutes and a book, account, letter,
13 memorandum, document, check, voucher, telegram, constitution, and
14 bylaw. (TMCLA 5.01.)

15 Sec. 12.152. REQUEST TO EXAMINE. To examine the business of
16 a filing entity or foreign filing entity, the attorney general
17 shall make a written request to a managerial official, who shall
18 immediately permit the attorney general to inspect, examine, and
19 make copies of the records of the entity. (TMCLA 5.02, 5.03.)

20 Sec. 12.153. AUTHORITY TO EXAMINE MANAGEMENT OF ENTITY. The
21 attorney general may investigate the organization, conduct, and
22 management of a filing entity or foreign filing entity and
23 determine if the entity has been or is engaged in acts or conduct in
24 violation of:

25 (1) its governing documents; or

26 (2) any law of this state. (TMCLA 5.03.)

27 Sec. 12.154. AUTHORITY TO DISCLOSE INFORMATION.

1 Information held by the attorney general and derived in the course
2 of an examination of an entity's records or documents is not public
3 information, is not subject to Chapter 552, Government Code, and
4 may not be disclosed except:

5 (1) in the course of an administrative or judicial
6 proceeding in which the state is a party;

7 (2) in a suit by the state to:

8 (A) revoke the registration of the foreign filing
9 entity or terminate the certificate of formation of the filing
10 entity; or

11 (B) collect penalties for a violation of the law
12 of this state; or

13 (3) to provide information to any officer of this
14 state charged with the enforcement of its laws. (TMCLA 5.04.)

15 Sec. 12.155. FORFEITURE OF BUSINESS PRIVILEGES. A foreign
16 filing entity or a filing entity that fails or refuses to permit the
17 attorney general to examine or make copies of a record, without
18 regard to whether the record is located in this or another state,
19 forfeits the right of the entity to do business in this state, and
20 the entity's registration or certificate of formation shall be
21 revoked or terminated. (TMCLA 5.05.A.)

22 Sec. 12.156. CRIMINAL PENALTY. (a) A managerial official
23 or other individual having the authority to manage the affairs of a
24 filing entity or foreign filing entity commits an offense if the
25 official or individual fails or refuses to permit the attorney
26 general to make an investigation of the entity or to examine or to
27 make copies of a record of the entity.

1 (b) An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.
2 (TMCLA 5.05.B.)

3 [Sections 12.157-12.200 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER C. ENFORCEMENT LIEN

5 Sec. 12.201. LIEN FOR LAW VIOLATIONS. (a) If a filing
6 entity or foreign filing entity violates a law of this state,
7 including the law against trusts, monopolies, and conspiracies, or
8 combinations or contracts in restraint of trade, for the violation
9 of which a fine, penalties, or forfeiture is provided, all of the
10 entity's property in this state at the time of the violation or that
11 after the violation comes into this state is, because of the
12 violation, liable for any fine or penalty under this chapter and for
13 costs of suit and costs of collection.

14 (b) The state has a lien on all property of a filing entity
15 or foreign filing entity in this state on the date a suit is
16 instituted by or under the direction of the attorney general in a
17 court of this state for the purpose of forfeiting the certificate of
18 formation or revoking the registration of the entity or for the
19 collection of a fine or penalty due to the state.

20 (c) The filing of a suit for a fine, penalties, or
21 forfeiture is notice of the lien.

22 (d) In addition to the property subjected to the lien under
23 Subsection (b), the lien applies to any property that comes into the
24 possession of a receiver appointed under Subchapter D. (TMCLA 5.07,
25 5.08, 5.11 (part).)

26 [Sections 12.202-12.250 reserved for expansion]

27 SUBCHAPTER D. ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

1 Sec. 12.251. RECEIVER. In a suit filed by this state against
2 a filing entity or foreign filing entity for the termination of the
3 entity's certificate of formation or registration or for a fine or
4 penalty, the court in this state in which the suit is pending:

5 (1) shall appoint a receiver for the property and
6 business of the entity in this state or that subsequently comes into
7 this state during the receivership if the filing entity or foreign
8 filing entity commences the process of winding up its business in
9 this or another state or a judgment is rendered against it in this
10 or another state for the termination of the entity's certificate of
11 formation or registration; and

12 (2) may appoint a receiver for the entity if the
13 interest of the state requires the appointment. (TMCLA 5.10.)

14 Sec. 12.252. FORECLOSURE. (a) The attorney general may
15 bring suit to foreclose a lien created by this chapter.

16 (b) If a filing entity or a foreign filing entity subject to
17 this code has commenced the winding up process or has had the
18 entity's certificate of formation or registration terminated by a
19 judgment, citation in a suit for foreclosure may be served on any
20 person in this state who acted and was acting as agent of the entity
21 in this state when the entity commenced the winding up process or
22 the entity's certificate of formation or registration was
23 terminated. (TMCLA 5.12.)

24 Sec. 12.253. ACTION AGAINST INSOLVENT ENTITY. When the
25 attorney general is convinced that a filing entity or foreign
26 filing entity is insolvent, the attorney general shall institute
27 quo warranto or other appropriate proceedings to terminate the

1 certificate of formation or registration of the filing entity or
2 foreign filing entity that is insolvent. (TMCLA 5.14.)

3 Sec. 12.254. SUITS BY DISTRICT OR COUNTY ATTORNEY. A
4 district or county attorney shall bring and prosecute a proceeding
5 under Section 12.252 or 12.253 when directed to do so by the
6 attorney general. (TMCLA 5.12 (part), 5.15.)

7 Sec. 12.255. PERMISSION TO SUE. Before a petition may be
8 filed by the attorney general or by a district or county attorney in
9 a suit authorized by Section 12.252 or 12.253, leave must be granted
10 by the judge of the court in which the proceeding is to be filed.
11 (TMCLA 5.17.)

12 Sec. 12.256. EXAMINATION AND NOTICE. (a) The judge of a
13 court in which a proceeding under Section 12.252 or 12.253 is to be
14 filed shall carefully examine the petition before granting leave to
15 sue. The judge may also require an examination into the facts. If
16 it appears with reasonable certainty from the petition or from the
17 petition and facts that there is a prima facie showing for the
18 relief sought, the judge may grant leave to file.

19 (b) On an application for the appointment of a receiver, the
20 entity proceeded against is entitled to 10 days' notice before the
21 day set for the hearing. (TMCLA 5.18.)

22 Sec. 12.257. DISMISSAL OF ACTION. (a) A suit authorized by
23 Section 12.253 or 12.258 may not be filed or, if filed, shall be
24 dismissed if the entity, through its owners or members, reduces its
25 indebtedness so that it is not insolvent.

26 (b) The respondent shall pay the costs of a dismissed suit
27 under this section. (TMCLA 5.16.)

1 Sec. 12.258. LIQUIDATION OF INSOLVENT ENTITY. (a) A court
2 hearing a proceeding under Section 12.253 against an insolvent
3 entity may, after the entity has been shown to be insolvent, appoint
4 one or more receivers for the entity and its property. The receiver
5 may settle the affairs of the entity, collect outstanding debts,
6 and divide the money and property belonging to the entity among its
7 owners after paying the debts of the entity and all expenses
8 incidental to the judicial proceedings and receivership.

9 (b) The court may continue the existence of the entity for
10 three years and for additional reasonable time as necessary to
11 accomplish the purposes of this subchapter. (TMCLA 5.15.)

12 Sec. 12.259. EXTRAORDINARY REMEDIES; BOND. The state has a
13 right to a writ of attachment, garnishment, sequestration, or
14 injunction, without bond, to aid in the enforcement of the state's
15 rights created by this chapter. (TMCLA 5.11 (part).)

16 Sec. 12.260. ABATEMENT OF SUIT. An action or cause of action
17 for a fine, penalty, or forfeiture that this state has or may have
18 against a filing entity or foreign filing entity does not abate
19 because the entity dissolves, voluntarily or otherwise, or the
20 entity's certificate of formation is terminated or the entity's
21 registration is revoked. (TMCLA 5.09.)

22 Sec. 12.261. PROVISIONS CUMULATIVE. Each right or remedy
23 provided by this chapter is cumulative and does not affect any other
24 right or remedy for the enforcement, payment, or collection of a
25 fine, forfeiture, or penalty or any other means provided by law for
26 securing or preserving testimony or inquiring into the rights or
27 privileges of an entity. (TMCLA 5.06, 5.13, 5.19.)

TITLE 2. CORPORATIONS

CHAPTER 20. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1
2
3 Sec. 20.001. REQUIREMENT THAT FILING INSTRUMENT BE SIGNED
4 BY OFFICER. Unless otherwise provided by this title, a filing
5 instrument of a corporation must be signed by an officer of the
6 corporation. (TBCA 2.10.B (part), 2.12.C(3) (part), 2.13.E (part),
7 2.22.E(2) (part), 4.10.B (part), 4.11.B (part), 4.12.B (part);
8 TNPCA 4.03 (part), 4.06.D (part), 6.05 (part).)

9 Sec. 20.002. ULTRA VIRES ACTS. (a) Lack of capacity of a
10 corporation may not be the basis of any claim or defense at law or in
11 equity.

12 (b) An act of a corporation or a transfer of property by or
13 to a corporation is not invalid because the act or transfer was:

14 (1) beyond the scope of the purpose or purposes of the
15 corporation as expressed in the corporation's certificate of
16 formation; or

17 (2) inconsistent with a limitation on the authority of
18 an officer or director to exercise a statutory power of the
19 corporation, as that limitation is expressed in the corporation's
20 certificate of formation.

21 (c) The fact that an act or transfer is beyond the scope of
22 the expressed purpose or purposes of the corporation or is
23 inconsistent with an expressed limitation on the authority of an
24 officer or director may be asserted in a proceeding:

25 (1) by a shareholder or member against the corporation
26 to enjoin the performance of an act or the transfer of property by
27 or to the corporation;

1 (2) by the corporation, acting directly or through a
2 receiver, trustee, or other legal representative, or through
3 members in a representative suit, against an officer or director or
4 former officer or director of the corporation for exceeding that
5 person's authority; or

6 (3) by the attorney general to:

7 (A) terminate the corporation;

8 (B) enjoin the corporation from performing an
9 unauthorized act; or

10 (C) enforce divestment of real property acquired
11 or held contrary to the laws of this state.

12 (d) If the unauthorized act or transfer sought to be
13 enjoined under Subsection (c)(1) is being or is to be performed or
14 made under a contract to which the corporation is a party and if
15 each party to the contract is a party to the proceeding, the court
16 may set aside and enjoin the performance of the contract. The court
17 may award to the corporation or to another party to the contract, as
18 appropriate, compensation for loss or damage resulting from the
19 action of the court in setting aside and enjoining the performance
20 of the contract, excluding loss of anticipated profits. (TBCA
21 2.04; TNPCA 2.03.)

22 CHAPTER 21. FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS

23 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

24 Sec. 21.001. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER. This chapter applies
25 only to a:

26 (1) domestic for-profit corporation formed under this
27 code; and

1 (2) foreign for-profit corporation that is
2 transacting business in this state, regardless of whether the
3 foreign corporation is registered to transact business in this
4 state. (New.)

5 Sec. 21.002. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

6 (1) "Authorized share" means a share of any class the
7 corporation is authorized to issue.

8 (2) "Board of directors" includes each person who is
9 authorized to perform the functions of the board of directors under
10 a shareholders' agreement as authorized by this chapter.

11 (3) "Cancel," with respect to an authorized share of a
12 corporation, means the restoration of an issued share to the status
13 of an authorized but unissued share.

14 (4) "Consuming assets corporation" means a
15 corporation that:

16 (A) is engaged in the business of exploiting
17 assets subject to depletion or amortization;

18 (B) states in its certificate of formation that
19 it is a consuming assets corporation;

20 (C) includes the phrase "a consuming assets
21 corporation" as part of its official corporate name and gives the
22 phrase equal prominence with the rest of the corporate name on the
23 financial statements and certificates of ownership of the
24 corporation; and

25 (D) includes in each of the certificates of
26 ownership of the corporation the sentence, "This corporation is
27 permitted by law to pay dividends out of reserves that may impair

1 its stated capital."

2 (5) "Corporation" or "domestic corporation" means a
3 domestic for-profit corporation subject to this chapter.

4 (6)(A) "Distribution" means a transfer of property,
5 including cash, or issuance of debt, by a corporation to its
6 shareholders in the form of:

7 (i) a dividend on any class or series of its
8 outstanding shares;

9 (ii) a purchase or redemption, directly or
10 indirectly, of any of its own shares; or

11 (iii) a payment by the corporation in
12 liquidation of all or a portion of its assets.

13 (B) The term does not include:

14 (i) a split-up or division of the issued
15 shares of a class of a corporation into a larger number of shares
16 within the same class that does not increase the stated capital of
17 the corporation; or

18 (ii) a transfer of the corporation's own
19 shares or rights to acquire its own shares.

20 (7) "Foreign corporation" means a for-profit
21 corporation formed under the laws of a jurisdiction other than this
22 state.

23 (8) "Investment Company Act" means the Investment
24 Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.), as amended.

25 (9) "Net assets" means the amount by which the total
26 assets of a corporation exceed the total debts of the corporation.

27 (10) "Share dividend" means a dividend by a

1 corporation that is payable in authorized but unissued shares or
2 treasury shares of the corporation. The term does not include:

3 (A) an amendment to the corporation's
4 certificate of formation to change the shares of a class or series,
5 with or without par value, into the same or a different number of
6 shares of the same or a different class or series, with or without
7 par value; or

8 (B) a split-up or division of the issued shares
9 of a class of a corporation into a larger number of shares within
10 the same class that does not increase the stated capital of the
11 corporation.

12 (11) "Stated capital" means the sum of:

13 (A) the par value of all shares of the
14 corporation with par value that have been issued;

15 (B) the consideration, as expressed in terms of
16 United States dollars, determined by the corporation in the manner
17 provided by Section 21.160 for all shares of the corporation
18 without par value that have been issued, except that part, but not
19 all, of the consideration that:

20 (i) has been actually received; and

21 (ii) the board, by resolution adopted not
22 later than the 60th day after the date of issuance of those shares,
23 has allocated to surplus; and

24 (C) an amount not included in Paragraphs (A) and
25 (B) that has been transferred to stated capital of the corporation,
26 on the payment of a share dividend or on adoption by the board of
27 directors of a resolution directing that all or part of surplus be

1 transferred to stated capital, minus each reduction made as
2 permitted by law.

3 (12) "Surplus" means the amount by which the net
4 assets of a corporation exceed the stated capital of the
5 corporation.

6 (13) "Treasury shares" means shares of a corporation
7 that have been issued, and subsequently acquired by the
8 corporation, that belong to the corporation and that have not been
9 canceled. The term does not include shares held by a corporation in
10 a fiduciary capacity, whether directly or through a trust or
11 similar arrangement. (TBCA 1.02.A(3), (4), (7), (11), (13), (14),
12 (17), (19), (21), (24), (27), (28) (part), 2.38-2.)

13 [Sections 21.003-21.050 reserved for expansion]

14 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

15 Sec. 21.051. NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION.
16 A shareholder of a corporation does not have a vested property right
17 resulting from the certificate of formation, including a provision
18 in the certificate of formation relating to the management,
19 control, capital structure, dividend entitlement, purpose, or
20 duration of the corporation. (TBCA 4.01.B.)

21 Sec. 21.052. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE
22 OF FORMATION. (a) To adopt an amendment to the certificate of
23 formation of a corporation as provided by Subchapter B, Chapter 3,
24 the board of directors of the corporation shall:

25 (1) adopt a resolution stating the proposed amendment;
26 and

27 (2) follow the procedures prescribed by Sections

1 21.053-21.055.

2 (b) The resolution may incorporate the proposed amendment
3 in a restated certificate of formation that complies with Section
4 3.059.

5 (c) The certificate of amendment must be filed in accordance
6 with Chapter 4 and takes effect as provided by Subchapter B, Chapter
7 3. (TBCA 4.02.A (part).)

8 Sec. 21.053. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS.
9 If a corporation does not have any issued and outstanding shares,
10 the board of directors may adopt a proposed amendment to the
11 corporation's certificate of formation by resolution without
12 shareholder approval. (TBCA 4.02.A(1) (part).)

13 Sec. 21.054. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY SHAREHOLDERS. If a
14 corporation has issued and outstanding shares:

15 (1) a resolution described by Section 21.052 must also
16 direct that the proposed amendment be submitted to a vote of the
17 shareholders at a meeting; and

18 (2) the shareholders must approve the proposed
19 amendment in the manner provided by Section 21.055. (TBCA 4.02.A
20 (part).)

21 Sec. 21.055. NOTICE OF AND MEETING TO CONSIDER PROPOSED
22 AMENDMENT. (a) Each shareholder of record entitled to vote shall be
23 given written notice containing the proposed amendment or a summary
24 of the changes to be effected within the time and in the manner
25 provided by this code for giving notice of meetings to
26 shareholders. The proposed amendment or summary may be included in
27 the notice required to be provided for an annual meeting.

1 (b) At the meeting, the proposed amendment shall be adopted
2 only on receiving the affirmative vote of shareholders entitled to
3 vote required by Section 21.364.

4 (c) An unlimited number of amendments may be submitted for
5 adoption by the shareholders at a meeting. (TBCA 4.02.A (part), B.)

6 Sec. 21.056. RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a) A
7 corporation may adopt a restated certificate of formation as
8 provided by Subchapter B, Chapter 3, by following the same
9 procedures to amend its certificate of formation under Sections
10 21.052-21.055, except that shareholder approval is not required if
11 an amendment is not adopted.

12 (b) The restated certificate of formation shall be filed in
13 accordance with Chapter 4 and takes effect as provided by
14 Subchapter B, Chapter 3. (TBCA 4.07.A (part), D (part).)

15 Sec. 21.057. BYLAWS. (a) The board of directors of a
16 corporation shall adopt initial bylaws.

17 (b) The bylaws may contain provisions for the regulation and
18 management of the affairs of the corporation that are consistent
19 with law and the corporation's certificate of formation.

20 (c) A corporation's board of directors may amend or repeal
21 bylaws or adopt new bylaws unless:

22 (1) the corporation's certificate of formation or this
23 code wholly or partly reserves the power exclusively to the
24 corporation's shareholders; or

25 (2) in amending, repealing, or adopting a bylaw, the
26 shareholders expressly provide that the board of directors may not
27 amend, repeal, or readopt that bylaw. (TBCA 2.23.A, B.)

1 Sec. 21.058. DUAL AUTHORITY. Unless the certificate of
2 formation or a bylaw adopted by the shareholders provides otherwise
3 as to all or a part of a corporation's bylaws, a corporation's
4 shareholders may amend, repeal, or adopt the corporation's bylaws
5 regardless of whether the bylaws may also be amended, repealed, or
6 adopted by the corporation's board of directors. (TBCA 2.23.C.)

7 Sec. 21.059. ORGANIZATION MEETING. (a) This section does
8 not apply to a corporation created as a result of a conversion or
9 merger the plan of which states the bylaws and names the officers of
10 the corporation.

11 (b) After the filing of a certificate of formation takes
12 effect, an organization meeting shall be held at the call of the
13 majority of the initial board of directors or the persons named in
14 the certificate of formation under Section 3.007(a)(4) for the
15 purpose of adopting bylaws, electing officers, and transacting
16 other business.

17 (c) Not later than the third day before the date of the
18 meeting, the directors or other persons calling the meeting shall
19 send notice of the time and place of the meeting to each other
20 director or person named in the certificate of formation. (TBCA
21 3.06.)

22 [Sections 21.060-21.100 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER C. SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENTS

24 Sec. 21.101. SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. (a) The shareholders
25 of a corporation may enter into an agreement that:

26 (1) restricts the discretion or powers of the board of
27 directors;

1 (2) eliminates the board of directors and authorizes
2 the business and affairs of the corporation to be managed, wholly or
3 partly, by one or more of its shareholders or other persons;

4 (3) establishes the individuals who shall serve as
5 directors or officers of the corporation;

6 (4) determines the term of office, manner of selection
7 or removal, or terms or conditions of employment of a director,
8 officer, or other employee of the corporation, regardless of the
9 length of employment;

10 (5) governs the authorization or making of
11 distributions whether in proportion to ownership of shares, subject
12 to Section 21.303;

13 (6) determines the manner in which profits and losses
14 will be apportioned;

15 (7) governs, in general or with regard to specific
16 matters, the exercise or division of voting power by and between the
17 shareholders, directors, or other persons, including use of
18 disproportionate voting rights or director proxies;

19 (8) establishes the terms of an agreement for the
20 transfer or use of property or for the provision of services between
21 the corporation and another person, including a shareholder,
22 director, officer, or employee of the corporation;

23 (9) authorizes arbitration or grants authority to a
24 shareholder or other person to resolve any issue about which there
25 is a deadlock among the directors, shareholders, or other persons
26 authorized to manage the corporation;

27 (10) requires winding up and termination of the

1 corporation at the request of one or more shareholders or on the
2 occurrence of a specified event or contingency, in which case the
3 winding up and termination of the corporation will proceed as if all
4 of the shareholders had consented in writing to the winding up and
5 termination as provided by Subchapter K; or

6 (11) otherwise governs the exercise of corporate
7 powers, the management of the business and affairs of the
8 corporation, or the relationship among the shareholders, the
9 directors, and the corporation as if the corporation were a
10 partnership or in a manner that would otherwise be appropriate only
11 among partners and not contrary to public policy.

12 (b) A shareholders' agreement authorized by this section
13 must be:

14 (1) contained in:

15 (A) the certificate of formation or bylaws if
16 approved by all of the shareholders at the time of the agreement; or

17 (B) a written agreement that is:

18 (i) signed by all of the shareholders at the
19 time of the agreement; and

20 (ii) made known to the corporation; and

21 (2) amended only by all of the shareholders at the time
22 of the amendment, unless the agreement provides otherwise. (TBCA
23 2.30-1.A, B (part).)

24 Sec. 21.102. TERM OF AGREEMENT. A shareholders' agreement
25 under this subchapter is valid for 10 years, unless the agreement
26 provides otherwise. (TBCA 2.30-1.B (part).)

27 Sec. 21.103. DISCLOSURE OF AGREEMENT; RECALL OF CERTAIN

1 CERTIFICATES. (a) The existence of an agreement authorized by this
2 subchapter shall be noted conspicuously on the front or back of each
3 certificate for outstanding shares or on the information statement
4 required for uncertificated shares by Section 3.205.

5 (b) The disclosure required by this section must include the
6 sentence, "These shares are subject to the provisions of a
7 shareholders' agreement that may provide for management of the
8 corporation in a manner different than in other corporations and
9 may subject a shareholder to certain obligations or liabilities not
10 otherwise imposed on shareholders in other corporations."

11 (c) A corporation that has outstanding shares represented
12 by certificates at the time the shareholders of the corporation
13 enter into an agreement under this subchapter shall recall the
14 outstanding certificates and issue substitute certificates that
15 comply with this subchapter.

16 (d) The failure to note the existence of the agreement on
17 the certificate or information statement does not affect the
18 validity of the agreement or an action taken pursuant to the
19 agreement. (TBCA 2.30-1.C.)

20 Sec. 21.104. EFFECT OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. A
21 shareholders' agreement that complies with this subchapter is
22 effective among the shareholders and between the shareholders and
23 the corporation even if the terms of the agreement are inconsistent
24 with this code. (TBCA 2.30-1.A (part).)

25 Sec. 21.105. RIGHT OF RESCISSION; KNOWLEDGE OF PURCHASER OF
26 SHARES. (a) A purchaser of shares who does not have knowledge at
27 the time of purchase of the existence of a shareholders' agreement

1 authorized by this subchapter is entitled to rescind the purchase.

2 (b) A purchaser is considered to have knowledge of the
3 existence of the shareholders' agreement for purposes of this
4 section if:

5 (1) the existence of the agreement is noted on the
6 certificate or information statement for the shares as required by
7 Section 21.103; and

8 (2) with respect to shares that are not represented by
9 a certificate, the information statement noting existence of the
10 agreement is delivered to the purchaser not later than the time the
11 shares are purchased.

12 (c) An action to enforce the right of rescission authorized
13 by this section must be commenced not later than the earlier of:

14 (1) the 90th day after the date the existence of the
15 shareholder agreement is discovered; or

16 (2) the second anniversary of the purchase date of the
17 shares. (TBCA 2.30-1.D.)

18 Sec. 21.106. AGREEMENT LIMITING AUTHORITY OF AND
19 SUPPLANTING BOARD OF DIRECTORS; LIABILITY. (a) A shareholders'
20 agreement authorized by this subchapter that limits the discretion
21 or powers of the board of directors or supplants the board of
22 directors relieves the directors of, and imposes on a person in whom
23 the discretion or powers of the board of directors or the management
24 of the business and affairs of the corporation is vested, liability
25 for an act or omission of the person in accordance with Subsection
26 (b).

27 (b) A person on whom liability for an act or omission is

1 imposed under this section is liable in the same manner and to the
2 same extent as a director on whom liability for an act or omission
3 is imposed by this code or other law. (TBCA 2.30-1.F.)

4 Sec. 21.107. LIABILITY OF SHAREHOLDER. The existence of or
5 a performance under a shareholders' agreement authorized by this
6 subchapter is not a ground for imposing personal liability on a
7 shareholder for an act or obligation of the corporation by
8 disregarding the separate existence of the corporation or
9 otherwise, even if the agreement or a performance under the
10 agreement:

11 (1) treats the corporation as if the corporation were
12 a partnership or in a manner that otherwise is appropriate only
13 among partners;

14 (2) results in the corporation being considered a
15 partnership for purposes of taxation; or

16 (3) results in failure to observe the corporate
17 formalities otherwise applicable to the matters governed by the
18 agreement. (TBCA 2.30-1.G.)

19 Sec. 21.108. PERSONS ACTING IN PLACE OF SHAREHOLDERS. An
20 organizer or a subscriber for shares may act as a shareholder with
21 respect to a shareholders' agreement authorized by this subchapter
22 if no shares have been issued when the agreement is signed. (TBCA
23 2.30-1.H.)

24 Sec. 21.109. AGREEMENT NOT EFFECTIVE. (a) A shareholders'
25 agreement authorized by this subchapter ceases to be effective when
26 shares of the corporation are:

27 (1) listed on a national securities exchange or

1 similar system;

2 (2) quoted on an interdealer quotation system of a
3 national securities association or successor system; or

4 (3) regularly traded in a market maintained by one or
5 more members of a national or affiliated securities association.

6 (b) If a corporation does not have a board of directors and
7 an agreement of the shareholders of the corporation entered into
8 under this subchapter ceases to be effective, a board of directors
9 shall be instituted or reinstated to govern the corporation in the
10 manner provided by Section 21.710(c).

11 (c) If a shareholders' agreement that ceases to be effective
12 is contained in or referred to by the certificate of formation or
13 bylaws of a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation
14 may adopt an amendment to the certificate of formation or bylaws,
15 without shareholder action, to delete the agreement and any
16 references to the agreement. (TBCA 2.30-1.E.)

17 [Sections 21.110-21.150 reserved for expansion]

18 SUBCHAPTER D. SHARES, OPTIONS, AND CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES

19 Sec. 21.151. NUMBER OF AUTHORIZED SHARES. A corporation may
20 issue the number of authorized shares stated in the corporation's
21 certificate of formation. (TBCA 2.12.A (part).)

22 Sec. 21.152. CLASSES AND SERIES OF SHARES. (a) A
23 corporation's certificate of formation may divide the corporation's
24 authorized shares into one or more classes and may divide one or
25 more classes into one or more series. The certificate of formation
26 must designate each class and series of authorized shares to
27 distinguish that class and series from any other class or series.

1 (b) Shares of the same class must be of the same par value or
2 be without par value, as stated in the certificate of formation.

3 (c) Shares of the same class must be identical in all
4 respects unless the shares have been divided into one or more
5 series. If the shares of a class have been divided into one or more
6 series, the shares may vary between series, but all shares of the
7 same series will be identical in all respects. (TBCA 2.12.A
8 (part).)

9 Sec. 21.153. DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES, LIMITATIONS, AND
10 RIGHTS OF A CLASS OR SERIES. (a) Each class or series of authorized
11 shares of a corporation must have the designations, preferences,
12 limitations, and relative rights, including voting rights, stated
13 in the corporation's certificate of formation.

14 (b) The certificate of formation may limit or deny the
15 voting rights of, or provide special voting rights for, the shares
16 of a class or series or the shares of a class or series held by a
17 person or class of persons to the extent the limitation, denial, or
18 provision is not inconsistent with this code.

19 (c) A designation, preference, limitation, or relative
20 right, including a voting right, of a class or series of shares of a
21 corporation may be made dependent on facts not contained in the
22 certificate of formation, including future acts of the corporation,
23 if the manner in which those facts will operate on the designation,
24 preference, limitation, or right is clearly and expressly stated
25 in the certificate of formation. (TBCA 2.12.A (part).)

26 Sec. 21.154. CERTAIN OPTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SHARES.

27 (a) Subject to Section 21.153, if authorized by the corporation's

1 certificate of formation, a corporation may issue shares that:

2 (1) are redeemable, at the option of the corporation,
3 shareholder, or other person or on the occurrence of a designated
4 event, subject to Sections 21.303 and 21.304;

5 (2) entitle the holders of the shares to cumulative,
6 noncumulative, or partially cumulative distributions;

7 (3) have preferences over any or all other classes or
8 series of shares with respect to payment of distributions;

9 (4) have preferences over any or all other classes or
10 series of shares with respect to the assets of the corporation on
11 the voluntary or involuntary winding up and termination of the
12 corporation;

13 (5) are exchangeable, at the option of the
14 corporation, shareholder, or other person or on the occurrence of a
15 designated event, for shares, obligations, indebtedness, evidence
16 of ownership, rights to purchase securities of the corporation or
17 one or more other entities, or other property or for a combination
18 of those rights, assets, or obligations, subject to Section 21.303;
19 and

20 (6) are convertible into shares of any other class or
21 series, at the option of the corporation, shareholder, or other
22 person or on the occurrence of a designated event.

23 (b) Shares without par value may not be converted into
24 shares with par value unless:

25 (1) at the time of conversion, the part of the
26 corporation's stated capital represented by the shares without par
27 value is at least equal to the aggregate par value of the shares to

1 be converted; or

2 (2) the amount of any deficiency computed under
3 Subdivision (1) is transferred from surplus to stated capital.
4 (TBCA 2.12.B.)

5 Sec. 21.155. SERIES OF SHARES ESTABLISHED BY BOARD OF
6 DIRECTORS. (a) If expressly authorized by the corporation's
7 certificate of formation and subject to the certificate of
8 formation, the board of directors of a corporation may establish
9 series of unissued shares of any class by setting and determining
10 the designations, preferences, limitations, and relative rights,
11 including voting rights, of the shares of the series to be
12 established to the same extent that the designations, preferences,
13 limitations, or relative rights could be stated if fully specified
14 in the certificate of formation.

15 (b) To establish a series if authorized by the certificate
16 of formation, the board of directors must adopt a resolution
17 specifying the designations, preferences, limitations, and
18 relative rights, including voting rights, of the series to be
19 established or specifying any designation, preference, limitation,
20 or relative right that is not set and determined by the certificate
21 of formation.

22 (c) If the certificate of formation does not expressly
23 restrict the board of directors from increasing or decreasing the
24 number of unissued shares of a series to be established under
25 Subsection (a), the board of directors may increase or decrease the
26 number of shares in each series to be established, except that the
27 board of directors may not decrease the number of shares in a

1 particular series to a number that is less than the number of shares
2 in that series that are issued at the time of the decrease.

3 (d) To increase or decrease the number of shares of a series
4 under Subsection (c), the board of directors must adopt a
5 resolution setting and determining the new number of shares of each
6 series in which the number of shares is increased or decreased. If
7 the number of shares of a series is decreased, the shares by which
8 the series is decreased will resume the status of authorized but
9 unissued shares of the class of shares from which the series was
10 established, unless otherwise provided by the certificate of
11 formation or the terms of the class or series.

12 (e) If no shares of a series established by board resolution
13 under Subsection (b) are outstanding because no shares of that
14 series have been issued or no issued shares of that series remain
15 outstanding, the board of directors by resolution may delete the
16 series from the certificate of formation and delete any reference
17 to the series contained in the certificate of formation. Unless
18 otherwise provided by the certificate of formation, the shares of
19 any series deleted from the certificate of formation under this
20 section shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares
21 of the class of shares from which the series was established.

22 (f) If no shares of a series established by resolution of
23 the board of directors under Subsection (b) are outstanding because
24 no shares of that series have been issued, the board of directors
25 may amend the designations, preferences, limitations, and relative
26 rights, including voting rights, of the series or amend any
27 designation, preference, limitation, or relative right that is not

1 set and determined by the certificate of formation. (TBCA 2.13.A,
2 B, C; New.)

3 Sec. 21.156. ACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO SERIES OF SHARES. (a)
4 To effect an action authorized under Section 21.155, the
5 corporation must file with the secretary of state a statement that
6 contains:

7 (1) the name of the corporation;

8 (2) if the statement relates to the establishment of a
9 series of shares, a copy of the resolution establishing and
10 designating the series and setting and determining the
11 designations, preferences, limitations, and relative rights of the
12 series;

13 (3) if the statement relates to an increase or
14 decrease in the number of shares of a series, a copy of the
15 resolution setting and determining the new number of shares of each
16 series in which the number of shares is increased or decreased;

17 (4) if the statement relates to the deletion of a
18 series of shares and all references to the series from the
19 certificate of formation, a copy of the resolution deleting the
20 series and all references to the series from the certificate of
21 formation;

22 (5) if the statement relates to the amendment of
23 designations, preferences, limitations, or relative rights of
24 shares of a series that was previously established by resolution of
25 the board of directors, a copy of the resolution in which the
26 amendment is specified;

27 (6) the date of the adoption of the resolution; and

1 (7) a statement that the resolution was adopted by all
2 necessary action on the part of the corporation.

3 (b) On the filing of a statement described by Subsection
4 (a), the following resolutions will become an amendment of the
5 certificate of formation, as appropriate:

6 (1) the resolution establishing and designating the
7 series and setting and determining the designations, preferences,
8 limitations, and relative rights of the series;

9 (2) the resolution setting the new number of shares of
10 each series in which the number of shares is increased or decreased;

11 (3) the resolution deleting a series and all
12 references to the series from the certificate of formation; or

13 (4) the resolution amending the designations,
14 preferences, limitations, and relative rights of a series.

15 (c) An amendment of the certificate of formation under this
16 section is not subject to the procedure to amend the certificate of
17 formation contained in Subchapter B. (TBCA 2.13.D, F; New.)

18 Sec. 21.157. ISSUANCE OF SHARES. (a) Except as provided by
19 Section 21.158, a corporation may issue shares for consideration if
20 authorized by the board of directors of the corporation.

21 (b) Shares may not be issued until the consideration,
22 determined in accordance with this subchapter, has been paid or
23 delivered as required in connection with the authorization of the
24 shares. When the consideration is paid or delivered:

25 (1) the shares are considered to be issued;

26 (2) the subscriber or other person entitled to receive
27 the shares is a shareholder with respect to the shares; and

1 (3) the shares are considered fully paid and
2 nonassessable. (TBCA 2.16.A (part).)

3 Sec. 21.158. ISSUANCE OF SHARES UNDER PLAN OF MERGER OR
4 CONVERSION. (a) A converted corporation under a plan of conversion
5 or a corporation created by a plan of merger may issue shares for
6 consideration if authorized by the plan of conversion or plan of
7 merger, as appropriate.

8 (b) A corporation may issue shares in the manner provided by
9 and for consideration specified under a plan of merger or plan of
10 conversion. (TBCA 2.16.A (part).)

11 Sec. 21.159. TYPES OF CONSIDERATION FOR SHARES. Shares with
12 or without par value may be issued for the following types of
13 consideration:

14 (1) a tangible or intangible benefit to the
15 corporation;

16 (2) cash;

17 (3) a promissory note;

18 (4) services performed or a contract for services to
19 be performed;

20 (5) a security of the corporation or any other
21 organization; and

22 (6) any other property of any kind or nature. (TBCA
23 2.16.A (part).)

24 Sec. 21.160. DETERMINATION OF CONSIDERATION FOR SHARES. (a)
25 Subject to Subsection (b), consideration to be received for shares
26 must be determined:

27 (1) by the board of directors;

1 (2) by a plan of conversion, if the shares are to be
2 issued by a converted corporation under the plan; or

3 (3) by a plan of merger, if the shares are to be issued
4 under the plan by a corporation created under the plan.

5 (b) If the corporation's certificate of formation reserves
6 to the shareholders the right to determine the consideration to be
7 received for shares without par value, the shareholders shall
8 determine the consideration for those shares before the shares are
9 issued. The board of directors may not determine the consideration
10 for shares under this subsection.

11 (c) A corporation may dispose of treasury shares for
12 consideration that may be determined by the board of directors.
13 (TBCA 2.15.A (part), B (part), C.)

14 Sec. 21.161. AMOUNT OF CONSIDERATION FOR ISSUANCE OF
15 CERTAIN SHARES. (a) Consideration to be received by a corporation
16 for the issuance of shares with par value may not be less than the
17 par value of the shares.

18 (b) The part of the surplus of a corporation that is
19 transferred to stated capital on the issuance of shares as a share
20 distribution is considered to be the consideration for the issuance
21 of those shares.

22 (c) The consideration received by a corporation for the
23 issuance of shares on the conversion or exchange of its
24 indebtedness or shares is:

25 (1) the principal of, and accrued interest on, the
26 indebtedness exchanged or converted, or the stated capital on the
27 issuance of the shares;

1 (2) the part of surplus, if any, transferred to stated
2 capital on the issuance of the shares; and

3 (3) any additional consideration paid to the
4 corporation on the issuance of the shares.

5 (d) The consideration received by a corporation for the
6 issuance of shares on the exercise of rights or options is:

7 (1) any consideration received by the corporation for
8 the rights or options; and

9 (2) any consideration received by the corporation for
10 the issuance of shares on the exercise of the rights or options.

11 (TBCA 2.15.A (part), D, E, F.)

12 Sec. 21.162. VALUE AND SUFFICIENCY OF CONSIDERATION. In the
13 absence of fraud in the transaction, the judgment of the board of
14 directors, the shareholders, or the party approving the plan of
15 conversion or the plan of merger, as appropriate, is conclusive in
16 determining the value and sufficiency of the consideration received
17 for the shares. (TBCA 2.16.B.)

18 Sec. 21.163. ISSUANCE AND DISPOSITION OF FRACTIONAL SHARES
19 OR SCRIP. (a) A corporation may:

20 (1) issue fractions of a share, either certificated or
21 uncertificated;

22 (2) arrange for the disposition of fractional
23 interests by persons entitled to the interests;

24 (3) pay cash for the fair value of fractions of a share
25 determined when the shareholders entitled to receive the fractions
26 are determined; or

27 (4) subject to Subsection (b), issue scrip in

1 registered or bearer form that entitles the holder to receive a
2 certificate for a full share or an uncertificated full share on the
3 surrender of the scrip aggregating a full share.

4 (b) The board of directors may issue scrip:

5 (1) on the condition that the scrip will become void if
6 not exchanged for certificated or uncertificated full shares before
7 a specified date;

8 (2) on the condition that the shares for which the
9 scrip is exchangeable may be sold by the corporation and the
10 proceeds from the sale of the shares may be distributed to the
11 holders of scrip; or

12 (3) subject to any other condition the board of
13 directors may determine advisable. (TBCA 2.20 (part).)

14 Sec. 21.164. RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF FRACTIONAL SHARES OR
15 SCRIP. (a) A holder of a certificated or uncertificated fractional
16 share is entitled to exercise voting rights, receive distributions,
17 and make a claim with respect to the assets of the corporation in
18 the event of winding up and termination.

19 (b) A holder of a certificate for scrip is not entitled to
20 exercise voting rights, receive distributions, or make a claim with
21 respect to the assets of the corporation in the event of winding up
22 and termination unless the scrip provides for those rights. (TBCA
23 2.20 (part).)

24 Sec. 21.165. SUBSCRIPTIONS. (a) A corporation may accept a
25 subscription by notifying the subscriber in writing.

26 (b) A subscription to purchase shares in a corporation in
27 the process of being formed is irrevocable for six months if the

1 subscription is in writing and signed by the subscriber, unless the
2 subscription provides for a longer or shorter period or all of the
3 other subscribers agree to the revocation of the subscription.

4 (c) A written subscription entered into after the
5 corporation is formed is a contract between the subscriber and the
6 corporation. (TBCA 2.14.)

7 Sec. 21.166. PREFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION. (a) The
8 corporation may determine the payment terms of a preformation
9 subscription unless the payment terms are specified by the
10 subscription. The payment terms may authorize payment in full on
11 acceptance or by installments.

12 (b) Unless the subscription provides otherwise, a
13 corporation shall make calls placed to all subscribers of similar
14 interests for payment on preformation subscriptions uniform as far
15 as practicable.

16 (c) After the corporation is formed, if a subscriber fails
17 to pay any installment or call when due, a corporation may:

18 (1) collect in the same manner as any other debt the
19 amount due on any unpaid preformation subscription; or

20 (2) forfeit the subscription if the installment or
21 call remains unpaid for 20 days after written notice to the
22 subscriber.

23 (d) Although the forfeiture of a subscription terminates
24 all the rights and obligations of the subscriber, the corporation
25 may retain any amount previously paid on the subscription. (TBCA
26 2.14.D (part).)

27 Sec. 21.167. COMMITMENT TO PURCHASE SHARES. (a) A person

1 who contemplates the acquisition of shares in a corporation may
2 commit to act in a specified manner with respect to the shares after
3 the acquisition, including the voting of the shares or the
4 retention or disposition of the shares. To be binding, the
5 commitment must be in writing and be signed by the person acquiring
6 the shares.

7 (b) A written commitment entered into under Subsection (a)
8 is a contract between the shareholder and the corporation. (New.)

9 Sec. 21.168. STOCK RIGHTS, OPTIONS, AND CONVERTIBLE
10 INDEBTEDNESS. (a) Except as provided by the corporation's
11 certificate of formation and regardless of whether done in
12 connection with the issuance and sale of any other share or security
13 of the corporation, a corporation may create and issue:

14 (1) rights or options that entitle the holders to
15 purchase or receive from the corporation shares of any class or
16 series or other securities; and

17 (2) indebtedness convertible into shares of any class
18 or series of the corporation or other securities of the
19 corporation.

20 (b) A right, option, or indebtedness described by this
21 section shall be evidenced in the manner approved by the board of
22 directors.

23 (c) Subject to the certificate of formation, a right or
24 option described by this section must state the terms on which, the
25 time within which, and any consideration for which the shares may be
26 purchased or received from the corporation on the exercise of the
27 right or option.

1 (d) Subject to the certificate of formation, convertible
2 indebtedness described by this section must state the terms and
3 conditions on which, the time within which, and the conversion
4 ratio at which the indebtedness may be converted into shares. (TBCA
5 2.14-1 (part).)

6 Sec. 21.169. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RIGHTS AND OPTIONS.

7 (a) The terms and conditions of rights or options may include
8 restrictions or conditions that:

9 (1) prohibit or limit the exercise, transfer, or
10 receipt of the rights or options by certain persons or classes of
11 persons, including:

12 (A) a person who beneficially owns or offers to
13 acquire a specified number or percentage of the outstanding common
14 shares, voting power, or other securities of the corporation; or

15 (B) a transferee of a person described by
16 Paragraph (A); or

17 (2) invalidate or void the rights or options held by a
18 person or transferee described by Subdivision (1).

19 (b) Rights or options created or issued before the effective
20 date of this code that comply with this section and are not in
21 conflict with other provisions of this code are ratified.

22 (c) Unless otherwise provided under the terms of rights or
23 options or the agreement or plan under which the rights or options
24 are issued, the authority to grant, amend, redeem, extend, or
25 replace the rights or options on behalf of a corporation is vested
26 exclusively in the board of directors of the corporation. A bylaw
27 may not require the board to grant, amend, redeem, extend, or

1 replace the rights or options. (New.)

2 Sec. 21.170. CONSIDERATION FOR RIGHTS, OPTIONS, AND
3 CONVERTIBLE INDEBTEDNESS. (a) In the absence of fraud in the
4 transaction, the judgment of the board of directors of a
5 corporation as to the adequacy of the consideration received for
6 rights, options, or convertible indebtedness is conclusive.

7 (b) A corporation may issue rights or options to its
8 shareholders, officers, consultants, independent contractors,
9 employees, or directors without consideration if, in the judgment
10 of the board of directors, the issuance of the rights or options is
11 in the interests of the corporation.

12 (c) The consideration for shares having a par value, other
13 than treasury shares, and issued on the exercise of the rights or
14 options may not be less than the par value of the shares.

15 (d) A privilege of conversion may not be conferred on, or
16 altered with respect to, any indebtedness that would result in the
17 corporation receiving less than the minimum consideration required
18 to be received on issuance of the shares.

19 (e) The consideration for shares issued on the exercise of
20 rights, options, or convertible indebtedness shall be determined as
21 provided by Section 21.161. (TBCA 2.14-1 (part).)

22 Sec. 21.171. TREASURY SHARES. (a) Treasury shares are
23 considered to be issued shares and not outstanding shares.

24 (b) Treasury shares may not be included in the total assets
25 of a corporation for purposes of determining the net assets of a
26 corporation. (TBCA 1.02.A(28) (part).)

27 Sec. 21.172. EXPENSES OF ORGANIZATION, REORGANIZATION, AND

1 FINANCING OF CORPORATION. A corporation may pay or authorize to be
2 paid from the consideration received by the corporation as payment
3 for the corporation's shares the reasonable charges and expenses of
4 the organization or reorganization of the corporation and the sale
5 or underwriting of the shares without rendering the shares not
6 fully paid and nonassessable. (TBCA 2.18.)

7 Sec. 21.173. SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIRED RECORDS. In addition to
8 the books and records required to be kept under Section 3.151, a
9 corporation shall keep at its registered office or principal place
10 of business, or at the office of its transfer agent or registrar, a
11 record of:

12 (1) the original issuance of shares issued by the
13 corporation;

14 (2) each transfer of those shares that have been
15 presented to the corporation for registration of transfer;

16 (3) the names and addresses of all past shareholders
17 of the corporation; and

18 (4) the number and class or series of shares issued by
19 the corporation held by each current and past shareholder. (TBCA
20 2.44.A (part).)

21 [Sections 21.174-21.200 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER E. SHAREHOLDER RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS

23 Sec. 21.201. REGISTERED HOLDERS AS OWNERS. Except as
24 otherwise provided by this code and subject to Chapter 8, Business &
25 Commerce Code, a corporation may consider the person registered as
26 the owner of a share in the share transfer records of the
27 corporation at a particular time, including a record date set under

1 Section 6.101 or 6.102 or Subchapter H, as the owner of that share
2 at that time for purposes of:

- 3 (1) voting the share;
- 4 (2) receiving distributions on the share;
- 5 (3) transferring the share;
- 6 (4) receiving notice, exercising rights of dissent,
7 exercising or waiving a preemptive right, or giving proxies with
8 respect to that share;
- 9 (5) entering into agreements with respect to that
10 share in accordance with Section 6.251, 6.252, or 21.210; or
- 11 (6) any other shareholder action. (TBCA 2.26.A
12 (part).)

13 Sec. 21.202. DEFINITION OF SHARES. In Sections
14 21.203-21.208, "shares" includes a security:

- 15 (1) that is convertible into shares; or
- 16 (2) that carries a right to subscribe for or acquire
17 shares. (TBCA 2.22-1.A (part).)

18 Sec. 21.203. NO STATUTORY PREEMPTIVE RIGHT UNLESS PROVIDED
19 BY CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a) Except as provided by Section
20 21.208, a shareholder of a corporation does not have a preemptive
21 right under this subchapter to acquire the corporation's unissued
22 or treasury shares except to the extent provided by the
23 corporation's certificate of formation.

24 (b) If the certificate of formation includes a statement
25 that the corporation "elects to have a preemptive right" or a
26 similar statement, Section 21.204 applies to a shareholder except
27 to the extent the certificate of formation expressly provides

1 otherwise. (New.)

2 Sec. 21.204. STATUTORY PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS. (a) If the
3 shareholders of a corporation have a preemptive right under this
4 subchapter, the shareholders have a preemptive right to acquire
5 proportional amounts of the corporation's unissued or treasury
6 shares on the decision of the corporation's board of directors to
7 issue the shares. The preemptive right granted under this
8 subsection is subject to uniform terms and conditions prescribed by
9 the board of directors to provide a fair and reasonable opportunity
10 to exercise the preemptive right.

11 (b) No preemptive right exists with respect to:

12 (1) shares issued or granted as compensation to a
13 director, officer, agent, or employee of the corporation or a
14 subsidiary or affiliate of the corporation;

15 (2) shares issued or granted to satisfy conversion or
16 option rights created to provide compensation to a director,
17 officer, agent, or employee of the corporation or a subsidiary or
18 affiliate of the corporation;

19 (3) shares authorized in the corporation's certificate
20 of formation that are issued not later than the 180th day after the
21 effective date of the corporation's formation; or

22 (4) shares sold, issued, or granted by the corporation
23 for consideration other than money.

24 (c) A holder of a share of a class without general voting
25 rights but with a preferential right to distributions of profits,
26 income, or assets does not have a preemptive right with respect to
27 shares of any class.

1 (d) A holder of a share of a class with general voting rights
2 but without preferential rights to distributions of profits,
3 income, or assets does not have a preemptive right with respect to
4 shares of any class with preferential rights to distributions of
5 profits, income, or assets unless the shares with preferential
6 rights are convertible into or carry a right to subscribe for or
7 acquire shares without preferential rights.

8 (e) For a one-year period after the date the shares have
9 been offered to shareholders, shares subject to preemptive rights
10 that are not acquired by a shareholder may be issued to a person at a
11 consideration set by the corporation's board of directors that is
12 not lower than the consideration set for the exercise of preemptive
13 rights. An offer at a lower consideration or after the expiration of
14 the period prescribed by this subsection is subject to the
15 shareholder's preemptive rights. (TBCA 2.22-1.A, B.)

16 Sec. 21.205. WAIVER OF PREEMPTIVE RIGHT. (a) A shareholder
17 may waive a preemptive right granted to the shareholder.

18 (b) A written waiver of a preemptive right is irrevocable
19 regardless of whether the waiver is supported by consideration.
20 (New.)

21 Sec. 21.206. LIMITATION ON ACTION TO ENFORCE PREEMPTIVE
22 RIGHT. (a) An action brought against a corporation, the board of
23 directors or an officer, shareholder, or agent of the corporation,
24 or an owner of a beneficial interest in shares of the corporation
25 for the violation of a preemptive right of a shareholder must be
26 brought not later than the earlier of:

27 (1) the first anniversary of the date written notice

1 is given to each shareholder whose preemptive right was violated;
2 or

3 (2) the fourth anniversary of the latest of:

4 (A) the date the corporation issued the shares,
5 securities, or rights;

6 (B) the date the corporation sold the shares,
7 securities, or rights; or

8 (C) the date the corporation otherwise
9 distributed the shares, securities, or rights.

10 (b) The notice required by Subsection (a)(1) must:

11 (1) be sent to the holder at the address for the holder
12 as shown on the appropriate records of the corporation; and

13 (2) inform the holder that the issuance, sale, or
14 other distribution of shares, securities, or rights violated the
15 holder's preemptive right. (TBCA 2.22-1.C.)

16 Sec. 21.207. DISPOSITION OF SHARES HAVING PREEMPTIVE
17 RIGHTS. The transferee or successor of a share that has been
18 transferred or otherwise disposed of by a shareholder of a
19 corporation whose preemptive right to acquire shares in the
20 corporation has been violated does not acquire the preemptive
21 right, or any right or claim based on the violation, unless the
22 previous shareholder has assigned the preemptive right to the
23 transferee or successor. (TBCA 2.22-1.D.)

24 Sec. 21.208. PREEMPTIVE RIGHT IN EXISTING CORPORATION.
25 Subject to the certificate of formation, a shareholder of a
26 corporation incorporated before the effective date of this code has
27 a preemptive right to acquire unissued or treasury shares of the

1 corporation to the extent provided by Sections 21.204, 21.206, and
2 21.207. After the effective date of this code, a corporation may
3 limit or deny the preemptive right of the shareholders of the
4 corporation by amending the corporation's certificate of
5 formation. (New.)

6 Sec. 21.209. TRANSFER OF SHARES AND OTHER SECURITIES.
7 Except as otherwise provided by this code, the shares and other
8 securities of a corporation are transferable in accordance with
9 Chapter 8, Business & Commerce Code. (TBCA 2.22.A (part).)

10 Sec. 21.210. RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF SHARES AND OTHER
11 SECURITIES. (a) A restriction on the transfer or registration of
12 transfer of a security may be imposed by:

13 (1) the corporation's certificate of formation;
14 (2) the corporation's bylaws;
15 (3) a written agreement among two or more holders of
16 the securities; or

17 (4) a written agreement among one or more holders of
18 the securities and the corporation if:

19 (A) the corporation files a copy of the agreement
20 at the principal place of business or registered office of the
21 corporation; and

22 (B) the copy of the agreement is subject to the
23 same right of examination by a shareholder of the corporation, in
24 person or by agent, attorney, or accountant, as the books and
25 records of the corporation.

26 (b) A restriction imposed under Subsection (a) is not valid
27 with respect to a security issued before the restriction has been

1 adopted, unless the holder of the security voted in favor of the
2 restriction or is a party to the agreement imposing the
3 restriction. (TBCA 2.22.B.)

4 Sec. 21.211. VALID RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER.
5 Notwithstanding Sections 21.210 and 21.213, a restriction placed on
6 the transfer or registration of transfer of a security of a
7 corporation is valid if the restriction reasonably:

8 (1) obligates the holder of the restricted security to
9 offer a person, including the corporation or other holders of
10 securities of the corporation, an opportunity to acquire the
11 restricted security within a reasonable time before the transfer;

12 (2) obligates the corporation, to the extent provided
13 by this code, or another person to purchase securities that are the
14 subject of an agreement relating to the purchase and sale of the
15 restricted security;

16 (3) requires the corporation or the holders of a class
17 of the corporation's securities to consent to a proposed transfer
18 of the restricted security or to approve the proposed transferee of
19 the restricted security for the purpose of preventing a violation
20 of law;

21 (4) prohibits the transfer of the restricted security
22 to a designated person or group of persons and the designation is
23 not manifestly unreasonable;

24 (5) maintains the status of the corporation as an
25 electing small business corporation under Subchapter S of the
26 Internal Revenue Code;

27 (6) maintains a tax advantage to the corporation; or

1 (7) maintains the status of the corporation as a close
2 corporation under Subchapter O. (TBCA 2.22.D.)

3 Sec. 21.212. BYLAW OR AGREEMENT RESTRICTING TRANSFER OF
4 SHARES OR OTHER SECURITIES. (a) A corporation that has adopted a
5 bylaw or is a party to an agreement that restricts the transfer of
6 the shares or other securities of the corporation may file with the
7 secretary of state, in accordance with Chapter 4, a copy of the
8 bylaw or agreement and a statement attached to the copy that:

9 (1) contains the name of the corporation;

10 (2) states that the attached copy of the bylaw or
11 agreement is a true and correct copy of the bylaw or agreement; and

12 (3) states that the filing has been authorized by the
13 board of directors or, in the case of a corporation that is managed
14 in some other manner under a shareholders' agreement, by the person
15 empowered by the agreement to manage the corporation's business and
16 affairs.

17 (b) After a statement described by Subsection (a) is filed
18 with the secretary of state, the bylaws or agreement restricting
19 the transfer of shares or other securities is a public record, and
20 the fact that the statement has been filed may be stated on a
21 certificate representing the restricted shares or securities if
22 required by Section 3.202.

23 (c) A corporation that is a party to an agreement
24 restricting the transfer of the shares or other securities of the
25 corporation may make the agreement part of the corporation's
26 certificate of formation without restating the provisions of the
27 agreement in the certificate of formation by amending the

1 certificate of formation. If the agreement alters any provision of
2 the certificate of formation, the certificate of amendment shall
3 identify the altered provision by reference or description. If the
4 agreement is an addition to the certificate of formation, the
5 certificate of amendment must state that fact.

6 (d) The certificate of amendment must:

7 (1) include a copy of the agreement restricting the
8 transfer of shares or other securities;

9 (2) state that the attached copy of the agreement is a
10 true and correct copy of the agreement; and

11 (3) state that inclusion of the certificate of
12 amendment as part of the certificate of formation has been
13 authorized in the manner required by this code to amend the
14 certificate of formation. (TBCA 2.22.E (part), F.)

15 Sec. 21.213. ENFORCEABILITY OF RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF
16 CERTAIN SECURITIES. (a) A restriction placed on the transfer or
17 registration of the transfer of a security of a corporation is
18 specifically enforceable against the holder, or a successor or
19 transferee of the holder, if:

20 (1) the restriction is reasonable and noted
21 conspicuously on the certificate or other instrument representing
22 the security; or

23 (2) with respect to an uncertificated security, the
24 restriction is reasonable and a notation of the restriction is
25 contained in the notice sent with respect to the security under
26 Section 3.205.

27 (b) Unless noted in the manner specified by Subsection (a)

1 with respect to a certificate or other instrument or an
2 uncertificated security, an otherwise enforceable restriction is
3 ineffective against a transferee for value without actual knowledge
4 of the restriction at the time of the transfer or against a
5 subsequent transferee, regardless of whether the transfer is for
6 value. A restriction is specifically enforceable against a person
7 other than a transferee for value from the time the person acquires
8 actual knowledge of the restriction's existence. (TBCA 2.22.C.)

9 Sec. 21.214. JOINT OWNERSHIP OF SHARES. (a) If shares are
10 registered on the books of a corporation in the names of two or more
11 persons as joint owners with the right of survivorship and one of
12 the owners dies, the corporation may record on its books and effect
13 the transfer of the shares to a person, including the surviving
14 joint owner, and pay any distributions made with respect to the
15 shares, as if the surviving joint owner was the absolute owner of
16 the shares. The recording and distribution authorized by this
17 subsection must be made after the death of a joint owner and before
18 the corporation receives actual written notice that a party other
19 than a surviving joint owner is claiming an interest in the shares
20 or distribution.

21 (b) The discharge of a corporation from liability under
22 Section 21.216 and the transfer of full legal and equitable title of
23 the shares does not affect, reduce, or limit any cause of action
24 existing in favor of an owner of an interest in the shares or
25 distributions against the surviving owner. (TBCA 2.22.G (part).)

26 Sec. 21.215. LIABILITY FOR DESIGNATING OWNER OF SHARES. A
27 corporation or an officer, director, employee, or agent of the

1 corporation may not be held liable for considering the person who is
2 registered as the owner of a share in the share transfer records of
3 the corporation at a particular time to be the owner of the share at
4 that time for a purpose described by Section 21.201, regardless of
5 whether the person possesses a certificate for that share. (TBCA
6 2.26.A(2).)

7 Sec. 21.216. LIABILITY REGARDING JOINT OWNERSHIP OF SHARES.

8 A corporation that transfers shares or makes a distribution to a
9 surviving joint owner under Section 21.214 before the corporation
10 has received a written claim for the shares or distribution from
11 another person is discharged from liability for the transfer or
12 payment. (TBCA 2.22.G (part).)

13 Sec. 21.217. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNEE OR TRANSFEREE. An

14 assignee or transferee of certificated shares, uncertificated
15 shares, or a subscription for shares in good faith and without
16 knowledge that full consideration for the shares or subscription
17 has not been paid may not be held personally liable to the
18 corporation or a creditor of the corporation for an unpaid portion
19 of the consideration. (TBCA 2.21.C.)

20 Sec. 21.218. EXAMINATION OF RECORDS. (a) In this section, a

21 holder of a beneficial interest in a voting trust entered into under
22 Section 6.251 is a holder of the shares represented by the
23 beneficial interest.

24 (b) Subject to the governing documents and on written demand

25 stating a proper purpose, a holder of shares of a corporation for at
26 least six months immediately preceding the holder's demand, or a
27 holder of at least five percent of all of the outstanding shares of

1 a corporation, is entitled to examine and copy, at a reasonable
2 time, the corporation's relevant books, records of account,
3 minutes, and share transfer records. The examination may be
4 conducted in person or through an agent, accountant, or attorney.

5 (c) This section does not impair the power of a court, on the
6 presentation of proof of proper purpose by a beneficial or record
7 holder of shares, to compel the production for examination by the
8 holder of the books and records of accounts, minutes, and share
9 transfer records of a corporation, regardless of the period during
10 which the holder was a beneficial holder or record holder and
11 regardless of the number of shares held by the person. (TBCA
12 2.44.C, E, G.)

13 Sec. 21.219. ANNUAL AND INTERIM STATEMENTS OF CORPORATION.

14 (a) On written request of a shareholder of the corporation, a
15 corporation shall mail to the shareholder:

16 (1) the annual statements of the corporation for the
17 last fiscal year that contain in reasonable detail the
18 corporation's assets and liabilities and the results of the
19 corporation's operations; and

20 (2) the most recent interim statements, if any, that
21 have been filed in a public record or other publication.

22 (b) The corporation shall be allowed a reasonable time to
23 prepare the annual statements. (TBCA 2.44.F.)

24 Sec. 21.220. PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO PREPARE VOTING LIST. An
25 officer or agent of a corporation who is in charge of the
26 corporation's share transfer records and who does not prepare the
27 list of owners, keep the list on file for a 10-day period, or

1 produce and keep the list available for inspection at the annual
2 meeting as required by Sections 21.354 and 21.372 is liable to an
3 owner who suffers damages because of the failure for the damage
4 caused by the failure. (TBCA 2.27.C (part).)

5 Sec. 21.221. PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO PROVIDE NOTICE OF
6 MEETING. If an officer or agent of a corporation is unable to comply
7 with the duties prescribed by Sections 21.354 and 21.372 because
8 the officer or agent did not receive notice of a meeting of owners
9 within a sufficient time before the date of the meeting, the
10 corporation, rather than the officer or agent, is liable to an owner
11 who suffers damages because of the failure for the extent of the
12 damage caused by the failure. (TBCA 2.27.C (part).)

13 Sec. 21.222. PENALTY FOR REFUSAL TO PERMIT EXAMINATION OF
14 CERTAIN RECORDS. (a) A corporation that refuses to allow a person
15 to examine and make copies of account records, minutes, and share
16 transfer records under Section 21.218 is liable to the shareholder
17 for any cost or expense, including attorney's fees, incurred in
18 enforcing the shareholder's rights under Section 21.218. The
19 liability imposed on a corporation under this subsection is in
20 addition to any other damages or remedy afforded to the shareholder
21 by law.

22 (b) It is a defense to an action brought under this section
23 that the person suing:

24 (1) has, within the two years preceding the date the
25 action is brought, sold or offered for sale a list of shareholders
26 or of holders of voting trust certificates in consideration for
27 shares of the corporation or any other corporation;

1 (2) has aided or abetted a person in procuring a list
2 of shareholders or of holders of voting trust certificates for the
3 purpose described by Subdivision (1);

4 (3) has improperly used information obtained through a
5 prior examination of the books and account records, minutes, or
6 share transfer records of the corporation or any other corporation;
7 or

8 (4) was not acting in good faith or for a proper
9 purpose in making the person's request for examination. (TBCA
10 2.44.D.)

11 Sec. 21.223. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS. (a)
12 A holder of shares, an owner of any beneficial interest in shares,
13 or a subscriber for shares whose subscription has been accepted, or
14 any affiliate of such a holder, owner, or subscriber of the
15 corporation, may not be held liable to the corporation or its
16 obligees with respect to:

17 (1) the shares, other than the obligation to pay to the
18 corporation the full amount of consideration, fixed in compliance
19 with Sections 21.157-21.162, for which the shares were or are to be
20 issued;

21 (2) any contractual obligation of the corporation or
22 any matter relating to or arising from the obligation on the basis
23 that the holder, beneficial owner, subscriber, or affiliate is or
24 was the alter ego of the corporation or on the basis of actual or
25 constructive fraud, a sham to perpetrate a fraud, or other similar
26 theory; or

27 (3) any obligation of the corporation on the basis of

1 the failure of the corporation to observe any corporate formality,
2 including the failure to:

3 (A) comply with this code or the articles of
4 incorporation or bylaws of the corporation; or

5 (B) observe any requirement prescribed by this
6 code or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation
7 for acts to be taken by the corporation or its directors or
8 shareholders.

9 (b) Subsection (a)(2) does not prevent or limit the
10 liability of a holder, beneficial owner, subscriber, or affiliate
11 if the obligee demonstrates that the holder, beneficial owner,
12 subscriber, or affiliate caused the corporation to be used for the
13 purpose of perpetrating and did perpetrate an actual fraud on the
14 obligee primarily for the direct personal benefit of the holder,
15 beneficial owner, subscriber, or affiliate. (TBCA 2.21.A.)

16 Sec. 21.224. PREEMPTION OF LIABILITY. The liability of a
17 holder, beneficial owner, or subscriber of shares of a corporation,
18 or any affiliate of such a holder, owner, or subscriber of the
19 corporation, for an obligation that is limited by Section 21.223 is
20 exclusive and preempts any other liability imposed for that
21 obligation under common law or otherwise. (TBCA 2.21.B (part).)

22 Sec. 21.225. EXCEPTIONS TO LIMITATIONS. Section 21.223 or
23 21.224 does not limit the obligation of a holder, beneficial owner,
24 subscriber, or affiliate to the obligee of the corporation if that
25 person:

26 (1) expressly assumes, guarantees, or agrees to be
27 personally liable to the obligee for the obligation; or

1 (2) is otherwise liable to the obligee for the
2 obligation under this code or other applicable statute. (TBCA
3 2.21.B (part).)

4 Sec. 21.226. PLEDGEEES AND TRUST ADMINISTRATORS. (a) A
5 pledgee or other holder of shares as collateral security is not
6 personally liable as a shareholder.

7 (b) An executor, administrator, conservator, guardian,
8 trustee, assignee for the benefit of creditors, or receiver is not
9 personally liable as a holder of or subscriber to shares of a
10 corporation.

11 (c) The estate and funds administered by an executor,
12 administrator, conservator, guardian, trustee, assignee for the
13 benefit of creditors, or receiver are liable for the full amount of
14 the consideration for which the shares were or are to be issued.
15 (TBCA 2.21.D, E.)

16 [Sections 21.227-21.250 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER F. REDUCTIONS IN STATED CAPITAL;

18 CANCELLATION OF TREASURY SHARES

19 Sec. 21.251. REDUCTION OF STATED CAPITAL BY REDEMPTION OR
20 PURCHASE OF REDEEMABLE SHARES. (a) At the time a corporation
21 redeems or purchases the redeemable shares of the corporation, the
22 redemption or purchase has the effect of:

23 (1) canceling the shares; and

24 (2) restoring the shares to the status of authorized
25 but unissued shares, unless the corporation's certificate of
26 formation provides that shares may not be reissued after the shares
27 are redeemed or purchased by the corporation.

1 (b) If the corporation is prohibited from reissuing the
2 shares by the certificate of formation following a redemption or
3 purchase under Subsection (a), the number of shares of the class
4 that the corporation is authorized to issue is reduced by the number
5 of shares canceled.

6 (c) If shares redeemed or purchased by a corporation under
7 Subsection (a) constitute all of the outstanding shares of a
8 particular class of shares and the certificate of formation
9 provides that the shares of the class, when redeemed and
10 repurchased, may not be reissued, the corporation may not issue any
11 additional shares of the class of shares.

12 (d) Upon the redemption or purchase of redeemable shares
13 under this section, the stated capital of the corporation shall be
14 reduced by that part of the stated capital that was, at the time of
15 the redemption or purchase, represented by those redeemable shares.

16 (TBCA 4.10.A, D.)

17 Sec. 21.252. CANCELLATION OF TREASURY SHARES. (a) A
18 corporation, by resolution of the board of directors of the
19 corporation, may cancel all or part of the corporation's treasury
20 shares at any time.

21 (b) Upon the cancellation of treasury shares, the stated
22 capital of the corporation shall be reduced by that part of the
23 stated capital that was, at the time of the cancellation,
24 represented by the canceled shares, and the canceled shares shall
25 be restored to the status of authorized but unissued shares.

26 (c) This section does not prohibit a cancellation of shares
27 or a reduction of stated capital in any other manner permitted by

1 law. (TBCA 4.11.)

2 Sec. 21.253. PROCEDURES FOR REDUCTION OF STATED CAPITAL BY
3 BOARD OF DIRECTORS. (a) If all or part of the stated capital of a
4 corporation is represented by shares without par value, the stated
5 capital of the corporation may be reduced in the manner provided by
6 this section.

7 (b) The board of directors shall adopt a resolution that:

8 (1) states the amount of the proposed reduction of the
9 stated capital and the manner in which the reduction will be
10 effected; and

11 (2) directs that the proposed reduction be submitted
12 to a vote of the shareholders at an annual or special meeting.

13 (c) Each shareholder of record entitled to vote on the
14 reduction of stated capital shall be given written notice stating
15 that the purpose or one of the purposes of the meeting is to
16 consider the matter of reducing the stated capital of the
17 corporation in the amount and manner proposed by the board of
18 directors. The notice shall be given in the time and manner
19 provided by this code for giving notice of shareholders' meetings.

20 (d) The affirmative vote of the holders of at least the
21 majority of the shares entitled to vote on the matter is required
22 for approval of the resolution proposing the reduction of stated
23 capital.

24 (e) Upon the approval of the resolution by the shareholders,
25 the stated capital of the corporation shall be reduced as provided
26 in the resolution. (TBCA 4.12.A, D.)

27 Sec. 21.254. RESTRICTION ON REDUCTION OF STATED CAPITAL.

1 The stated capital of a corporation may not be reduced under this
2 subchapter if the amount of the aggregate stated capital of the
3 corporation would be reduced to an amount equal to or less than the
4 sum of the:

5 (1) aggregate preferential amounts payable on all
6 issued shares with a preferential right to the assets of the
7 corporation in the event of voluntary winding up and termination;
8 and

9 (2) aggregate par value of all issued shares with par
10 value but no preferential right to the assets of the corporation in
11 the event of voluntary winding up and termination. (TBCA 4.12.E.)

12 [Sections 21.255-21.300 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER G. DISTRIBUTIONS AND SHARE DIVIDENDS

14 Sec. 21.301. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

15 (1) "Distribution limit," with respect to a
16 distribution made by a corporation, other than a distribution
17 described by Subdivision (2), means:

18 (A) the net assets of the corporation if the
19 distribution:

20 (i) is a purchase or redemption of its own
21 shares by a corporation that:

22 (a) is eliminating fractional shares;

23 (b) is collecting or compromising
24 indebtedness owed by or to the corporation; or

25 (c) is paying dissenting shareholders
26 entitled to payment for their shares under this code; or

27 (ii) is not the purchase or redemption of

1 its own shares by a consuming assets corporation; or

2 (B) the surplus of the corporation for a
3 distribution not described by Paragraph (A).

4 (2) "Distribution limit," with respect to a
5 distribution that is a purchase or redemption of its own shares by
6 an investment company the certificate of formation of which
7 provides that the company may purchase the company's own shares out
8 of stated capital, means the net assets of the investment company
9 rather than the surplus of the investment company.

10 (3) "Investment company" means a corporation
11 registered as an open-end company under the Investment Company Act.
12 (TBCA 2.38.C.)

13 Sec. 21.302. AUTHORITY FOR DISTRIBUTIONS. The board of
14 directors of a corporation may authorize a distribution and the
15 corporation may make a distribution, subject to Section 21.303.
16 (TBCA 2.38.A.)

17 Sec. 21.303. LIMITATIONS ON DISTRIBUTIONS. (a) A
18 corporation may not make a distribution that violates the
19 corporation's certificate of formation.

20 (b) Unless the distribution is made in compliance with
21 Chapter 11, a corporation may not make a distribution:

22 (1) if the corporation would be insolvent after the
23 distribution; or

24 (2) that exceeds the distribution limit. (TBCA
25 2.38.A, B, D.)

26 Sec. 21.304. REDEMPTIONS. (a) A distribution by a
27 corporation that involves a redemption of outstanding redeemable

1 shares of the corporation subject to redemption may be related to
2 any or all of those shares.

3 (b) If less than all of the outstanding redeemable shares of
4 a corporation subject to redemption are to be redeemed, the shares
5 to be redeemed shall be selected for redemption:

6 (1) in accordance with the corporation's certificate
7 of formation; or

8 (2) ratably or by lot in the manner prescribed by
9 resolution of the corporation's board of directors, if the
10 certificate of formation does not specify how shares are to be
11 selected for redemption.

12 (c) A redemption of redeemable shares takes effect by call
13 and written notice of the redemption of the shares. (TBCA 4.08.A
14 (part).)

15 Sec. 21.305. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION. (a) A notice of
16 redemption of redeemable shares of a corporation must state:

17 (1) the class or series of shares or part of the class
18 or series of shares to be redeemed;

19 (2) the date set for redemption;

20 (3) the redemptive price; and

21 (4) the place at which the shareholders may obtain
22 payment of the redemptive price.

23 (b) The notice of redemption shall be sent to each holder of
24 redeemable shares being called not later than the 21st day or
25 earlier than the 60th day before the date set for redemption.

26 (c) A notice that is mailed is considered to have been sent
27 when the notice is deposited in the United States mail, with postage

1 prepaid, addressed to the shareholder at the shareholder's address
2 as it appears on the share transfer records of the corporation.

3 (d) A corporation may give the transfer agent described by
4 Section 21.306 irrevocable instructions to send or complete the
5 notice of redemption. (TBCA 4.08.A (part), B.)

6 Sec. 21.306. DEPOSIT OF MONEY FOR REDEMPTION. (a) After the
7 date the notice of redemption required by Section 21.305 is sent and
8 before the day after the date set for redemption of redeemable
9 shares of the corporation, a corporation may deposit with a bank or
10 trust company in this or another state of the United States
11 appointed and acting as transfer agent for the corporation an
12 amount sufficient to redeem the shares called for redemption. The
13 amount must be deposited as a trust fund.

14 (b) Unless the corporation's certificate of formation
15 provides otherwise, if a corporation deposits money and gives
16 payment instructions in accordance with Subsection (a) and Section
17 21.307(b):

18 (1) the shares called for redemption are considered
19 redeemed, and distributions on those shares cease to accrue on and
20 after the date set for redemption; and

21 (2) the deposit constitutes full payment of the shares
22 called for redemption to the holders of the shares on and after the
23 date set for redemption.

24 (c) Unless the certificate of formation provides otherwise,
25 after the date a deposit is made and instructions are given under
26 this section and Section 21.307(b), the shares called for
27 redemption are not considered outstanding, and the holders of the

1 shares cease to be shareholders of the shares and have no right with
2 respect to the shares other than:

3 (1) the right to receive payment of the redemptive
4 price of the shares without interest from the bank or trust company;
5 and

6 (2) any right to convert those shares.

7 (d) Unless the certificate of formation provides otherwise,
8 a bank or trust company receiving a deposit under this section shall
9 pay to the corporation on demand the balance of the amount deposited
10 if one or more holders of the shares called for redemption do not
11 claim for redemption the amount deposited on or before the sixth
12 anniversary of the date of the deposit. After making a payment
13 under this subsection, the bank or trust company is relieved of all
14 responsibility to the holders with respect to the amount deposited.
15 (TBCA 4.08.B (part).)

16 Sec. 21.307. PAYMENT OF REDEEMED SHARES. (a) Payment of a
17 certificated share shall be made only on the surrender of the
18 respective share certificate.

19 (b) A corporation may give a transfer agent described by
20 Section 21.306 irrevocable instructions to pay, on or after the
21 date set for redemption of redeemable shares, the redemptive price
22 to the respective holders of the shares as evidenced by a list of
23 shareholders certified by an officer of the corporation. (TBCA
24 4.08.B (part).)

25 Sec. 21.308. PRIORITY OF DISTRIBUTIONS. (a) Except as
26 provided by Subsection (b) or (c), a corporation's indebtedness
27 that arises as a result of the declaration of a distribution and a

1 corporation's indebtedness issued in a distribution are at parity
2 with the corporation's indebtedness to its general, unsecured
3 creditors.

4 (b) The indebtedness described by Subsection (a) shall be
5 subordinated to the extent required by an agreement binding on the
6 corporation on the date the indebtedness arises or if agreed to by
7 the person to whom the indebtedness is owed or, with respect to
8 indebtedness issued in a distribution, as provided by the
9 corporation.

10 (c) The indebtedness described by Subsection (a) shall be
11 secured to the extent required by an agreement binding on the
12 corporation. (TBCA 2.38.E.)

13 Sec. 21.309. RESERVES, DESIGNATIONS, AND ALLOCATIONS FROM
14 SURPLUS. (a) A corporation, by resolution of the board of directors
15 of the corporation, may:

16 (1) create a reserve out of the surplus of the
17 corporation; or

18 (2) designate or allocate in any manner a part or all
19 of the corporation's surplus for a proper purpose.

20 (b) A corporation may increase, decrease, or abolish a
21 reserve, designation, or allocation in the manner provided by
22 Subsection (a). (TBCA 4.13.)

23 Sec. 21.310. AUTHORITY FOR SHARE DIVIDENDS. The board of
24 directors of a corporation may authorize a share dividend and the
25 corporation may pay a share dividend subject to Section 21.311 and
26 any restriction in its certificate of formation. (TBCA 2.38-1.A.)

27 Sec. 21.311. LIMITATIONS ON SHARE DIVIDENDS. A corporation

1 may not pay a share dividend in authorized but unissued shares of
2 any class if:

3 (1) the surplus of the corporation is less than the
4 amount required by Section 21.313 to be transferred to stated
5 capital at the time the share dividend is made; or

6 (2) the share dividend will be made to a holder of
7 shares of any other class or series, unless:

8 (A) the corporation's certificate of formation
9 provides for the dividend; or

10 (B) the share dividend is authorized by the
11 holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the
12 class or series in which the share dividend is to be made. (TBCA
13 2.38-1.B, E.)

14 Sec. 21.312. VALUE OF SHARES ISSUED AS SHARE DIVIDENDS. (a)
15 A share dividend payable in authorized but unissued shares with par
16 value shall be issued at the par value of the respective share.

17 (b) A share dividend payable in authorized but unissued
18 shares without par value shall be issued at the value set by the
19 board of directors when the share dividend is authorized. (TBCA
20 2.38-1.C (part), D (part).)

21 Sec. 21.313. TRANSFER OF SURPLUS FOR SHARE DIVIDENDS. (a)
22 When a share dividend payable in authorized but unissued shares
23 with par value is made by a corporation, an amount of surplus
24 designated by the corporation's board of directors that is not less
25 than the aggregate par value of the shares issued as a share
26 dividend shall be transferred to stated capital.

27 (b) When a share dividend payable in authorized but unissued

1 shares without par value is made by a corporation, an amount of
2 surplus equal to the aggregate value set by the corporation's board
3 of directors with respect to shares under Section 21.312(b) shall
4 be transferred to stated capital. (TBCA 2.38-1.C (part), D (part).)

5 Sec. 21.314. DETERMINATION OF SOLVENCY, NET ASSETS, STATED
6 CAPITAL, AND SURPLUS. (a) For purposes of this subchapter, the
7 determination of whether a corporation is or would be insolvent and
8 the determination of the value of a corporation's net assets,
9 stated capital, or surplus and each of the components of net assets,
10 stated capital, or surplus may be based on:

11 (1) financial statements of the corporation,
12 including financial statements that:

13 (A) include subsidiary corporations or other
14 corporations accounted for on a consolidated basis or on the equity
15 method of accounting; or

16 (B) present the financial condition of the
17 corporation in accordance with generally accepted accounting
18 principles;

19 (2) financial statements prepared using the method of
20 accounting used to file the corporation's federal income tax return
21 or using any other accounting practices and principles that are
22 reasonable under the circumstances;

23 (3) financial information, including condensed or
24 summary financial statements, that is prepared on the same basis as
25 financial statements described by Subdivision (1) or (2);

26 (4) projection, forecast, or other forward-looking
27 information relating to the future economic performance, financial

1 condition, or liquidity of the corporation that is reasonable under
2 the circumstances;

3 (5) a fair valuation or information from any other
4 method that is reasonable under the circumstances; or

5 (6) a combination of a statement, valuation, or
6 information authorized by this section.

7 (b) Subsection (a) does not apply to the computation of the
8 Texas franchise tax or any other tax imposed on a corporation under
9 the laws of this state. (TBCA 2.38-3.)

10 Sec. 21.315. DATE OF DETERMINATION OF SOLVENCY, NET ASSETS,
11 STATED CAPITAL, AND SURPLUS. (a) For purposes of this subchapter, a
12 determination of whether a corporation is or would be insolvent
13 after a distribution or share dividend or a determination of the
14 value of a corporation's net assets, stated capital, or surplus, or
15 each component of net assets, stated capital, or surplus, shall be
16 made:

17 (1) on the date the distribution or share dividend is
18 authorized by the corporation's board of directors if the
19 distribution or share dividend is made not later than the 120th day
20 after the date of authorization; or

21 (2) if the distribution or share dividend is made more
22 than 120 days after the date of authorization:

23 (A) on the date designated by the corporation's
24 board of directors if the date so designated is not earlier than 120
25 days before the date the distribution or share dividend is made; or

26 (B) on the date the distribution or share
27 dividend is made if the corporation's board of directors does not

1 designate a date as described in Paragraph (A).

2 (b) For purposes of this section, a distribution that
3 involves:

4 (1) the incurrence by a corporation of indebtedness or
5 a deferred payment obligation is considered to have been made on the
6 date the indebtedness or obligation is incurred; or

7 (2) a requirement in the corporation's certificate of
8 formation or other contract of the corporation to redeem, exchange,
9 or otherwise acquire any of its own shares is considered to have
10 been made either on the date when the provision or other contract is
11 made or takes effect or on the date when the shares to be redeemed,
12 exchanged, or acquired are redeemed, exchanged, or acquired, at the
13 option of the corporation. (TBCA 2.38-4.)

14 Sec. 21.316. LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS FOR WRONGFUL
15 DISTRIBUTIONS. (a) Subject to Subsection (c), the directors of a
16 corporation who vote for or assent to a distribution by the
17 corporation that is prohibited by Section 21.303 are jointly and
18 severally liable to the corporation for the amount by which the
19 distribution exceeds the amount permitted by that section to be
20 distributed.

21 (b) A director is not liable for all or part of the excess
22 amount if a distribution of that amount would have been permitted by
23 Section 21.303 after the date the director authorized the
24 distribution.

25 (c) A director is not jointly and severally liable under
26 Subsection (a) if, in voting for or assenting to the distribution,
27 the director:

1 (1) relies in good faith and with ordinary care on:

2 (A) the statements, valuations, or information
3 described by Section 21.314; or

4 (B) other information, opinions, reports, or
5 statements, including financial statements and other financial
6 data, concerning the corporation or another person that are
7 prepared or presented by:

8 (i) one or more officers or employees of the
9 corporation;

10 (ii) a legal counsel, public accountant,
11 investment banker, or other person relating to a matter the
12 director reasonably believes is within the person's professional or
13 expert competence; or

14 (iii) a committee of the board of directors
15 of which the director is not a member;

16 (2) acting in good faith and with ordinary care,
17 considers the assets of the corporation to be valued at least at
18 their book value; or

19 (3) in determining whether the corporation made
20 adequate provision for payment, satisfaction, or discharge of all
21 of the corporation's liabilities and obligations, as provided by
22 Sections 11.053 and 11.356, relies in good faith and with ordinary
23 care on financial statements of, or other information concerning, a
24 person who was or became contractually obligated to pay, satisfy,
25 or discharge some or all of the corporation's liabilities or
26 obligations.

27 (d) The liability imposed under Subsection (a) is the only

1 liability of a director to the corporation or its creditors for
2 authorizing a distribution that is prohibited by Section 21.303.

3 (e) This section and Sections 21.317 and 21.318 do not limit
4 any liability imposed under Chapter 24, Business & Commerce Code,
5 or the United States Bankruptcy Code. (TBCA 2.41.A(1), C, G
6 (part).)

7 Sec. 21.317. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS ON ACTION FOR WRONGFUL
8 DISTRIBUTION. An action may not be brought against a director of a
9 corporation under Section 21.316 after the second anniversary of
10 the date the alleged act giving rise to the liability occurred.
11 (TBCA 2.41.A(3).)

12 Sec. 21.318. CONTRIBUTION FROM CERTAIN SHAREHOLDERS AND
13 DIRECTORS. (a) A director who is held liable for a claim asserted
14 under Section 21.316 is entitled to receive contributions from
15 shareholders who accepted or received the wrongful distribution
16 knowing that it was prohibited by Section 21.303 in proportion to
17 the amounts received by the shareholders.

18 (b) A director who is liable for a claim asserted under
19 Section 21.316 is entitled to receive contributions from each of
20 the other directors who are liable with respect to that claim in an
21 amount appropriate to achieve equity.

22 (c) The liability provided by Subsection (a) is the only
23 liability of a shareholder to the corporation or a creditor of the
24 corporation for accepting or receiving a distribution by the
25 corporation that is prohibited by Section 21.303, except for any
26 liability under Chapter 24, Business & Commerce Code, or the United
27 States Bankruptcy Code. (TBCA 2.41.E, F, G (part).)

1 [Sections 21.319-21.350 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER H. SHAREHOLDERS' MEETINGS; VOTING AND QUORUM

3 Sec. 21.351. ANNUAL MEETING. (a) An annual meeting of the
4 shareholders of a corporation shall be held at a time that is stated
5 in or set in accordance with the corporation's bylaws.

6 (b) On the application of a shareholder who has previously
7 submitted a written request to the corporation that an annual
8 meeting be held, a court in the county in which the principal
9 executive office of the corporation is located may order a meeting
10 to be held if the annual meeting is not held or written consent
11 instead of the annual meeting is not executed within any 13-month
12 period, unless the meeting is not required to be held under Section
13 21.655.

14 (c) The failure to hold an annual meeting at the designated
15 time does not result in the winding up or termination of the
16 corporation. (TBCA 2.24.B.)

17 Sec. 21.352. SPECIAL MEETINGS. (a) A special meeting of the
18 shareholders of a corporation may be called by:

19 (1) the president, the board of directors, or any
20 other person authorized to call special meetings by the certificate
21 of formation or bylaws of the corporation; or

22 (2) the holders of the percentage of shares specified
23 in the certificate of formation, not to exceed 50 percent of the
24 shares entitled to vote or, if no percentage is specified, at least
25 10 percent of all of the shares of the corporation entitled to vote
26 at the proposed special meeting.

27 (b) Unless stated in or set in accordance with the bylaws,

1 the record date for determining which shareholders of the
2 corporation are entitled to call a special meeting is the date the
3 first shareholder signs the notice of that meeting.

4 (c) Other than procedural matters, the only business that
5 may be conducted at a special meeting of the shareholders is
6 business that is within the purposes described in the notice
7 required by Section 21.353. (TBCA 2.24.C.)

8 Sec. 21.353. NOTICE OF MEETING. (a) Except as provided by
9 Section 21.456, written notice of a meeting in accordance with
10 Section 6.051 shall be given to each shareholder entitled to vote at
11 the meeting not later than the 10th day and not earlier than the
12 60th day before the date of the meeting. Notice shall be given at
13 the direction of the president, secretary, or other person calling
14 the meeting.

15 (b) The notice of a special meeting must contain a statement
16 regarding the purpose or purposes of the meeting. (TBCA 2.25.A.)

17 Sec. 21.354. INSPECTION OF VOTING LIST. (a) The list of
18 shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting prepared under Section
19 21.372 shall be:

20 (1) subject to inspection by a shareholder during
21 regular business hours; and

22 (2) produced and kept open at the meeting.

23 (b) The original share transfer records are prima facie
24 evidence of which shareholders are entitled to inspect the list.
25 (TBCA 2.27.A (part).)

26 Sec. 21.355. CLOSING OF SHARE TRANSFER RECORDS. Share
27 transfer records that are closed in accordance with Section 6.101

1 for the purpose of determining which shareholders are entitled to
2 receive notice of a meeting of shareholders shall remain closed for
3 at least 10 days immediately preceding the date of the meeting.
4 (TBCA 2.26.B (part).)

5 Sec. 21.356. RECORD DATE FOR WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION. The
6 record date provided in accordance with Section 6.102(a) may not be
7 more than 10 days after the date on which the board of directors
8 adopts the resolution setting the record date. (TBCA 2.26.C
9 (part).)

10 Sec. 21.357. RECORD DATE FOR PURPOSE OTHER THAN WRITTEN
11 CONSENT TO ACTION. The record date provided by the directors in
12 accordance with Section 6.101 must be at least 10 days before the
13 date on which the particular action requiring the determination of
14 shareholders is to be taken. (TBCA 2.26.B (part).)

15 Sec. 21.358. QUORUM. (a) Subject to Subsection (b), the
16 holders of the majority of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting
17 of the shareholders of a corporation that are present or
18 represented by proxy at the meeting are a quorum for the
19 consideration of a matter to be presented at that meeting.

20 (b) The certificate of formation of a corporation may
21 provide that a quorum is present only if:

22 (1) the holders of a specified portion of the shares
23 that is greater than the majority of the shares entitled to vote are
24 represented at the meeting in person or by proxy; or

25 (2) the holders of a specified portion of the shares
26 that is less than the majority but not less than one-third of the
27 shares entitled to vote are represented at the meeting in person or

1 by proxy.

2 (c) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or
3 bylaws of the corporation, after a quorum is present at a meeting of
4 shareholders, the shareholders may conduct business properly
5 brought before the meeting until the meeting is adjourned. The
6 subsequent withdrawal from the meeting of a shareholder or the
7 refusal of a shareholder present at or represented by proxy at the
8 meeting to vote does not negate the presence of a quorum at the
9 meeting.

10 (d) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or
11 bylaws, the shareholders of the corporation at a meeting at which a
12 quorum is not present may adjourn the meeting until the time and to
13 the place as may be determined by a vote of the holders of the
14 majority of the shares who are present or represented by proxy at
15 the meeting. (TBCA 2.28.A.)

16 Sec. 21.359. VOTING IN ELECTION OF DIRECTORS. (a) Subject
17 to Subsection (b), directors of a corporation shall be elected by a
18 plurality of the votes cast by the holders of shares entitled to
19 vote in the election of directors at a meeting of shareholders at
20 which a quorum is present.

21 (b) The certificate of formation or bylaws of a corporation
22 may provide that a director of a corporation shall be elected only
23 if the director receives:

24 (1) the vote of the holders of a specified portion, but
25 not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to vote in the
26 election of directors;

27 (2) the vote of the holders of a specified portion, but

1 not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to vote in the
2 election of directors and represented in person or by proxy at a
3 meeting of shareholders at which a quorum is present; or

4 (3) the vote of the holders of a specified portion, but
5 not less than the majority, of the votes cast by the holders of
6 shares entitled to vote in the election of directors at a meeting of
7 shareholders at which a quorum is present. (TBCA 2.28.C.)

8 Sec. 21.360. NO CUMULATIVE VOTING RIGHT UNLESS AUTHORIZED.
9 Except as provided by Section 21.361 or 21.362, a shareholder does
10 not have the right to cumulate the shareholder's vote in the
11 election of directors. (New.)

12 Sec. 21.361. CUMULATIVE VOTING IN ELECTION OF DIRECTORS.

13 (a) If expressly authorized by a corporation's certificate of
14 formation in general or with respect to a specified class or series
15 of shares or group of classes or series of shares and subject to
16 Subsections (b) and (c), at each election of directors of the
17 corporation each shareholder entitled to vote at the election is
18 entitled to:

19 (1) vote the number of shares owned by the shareholder
20 for as many candidates as there are directors to be elected and for
21 whose election the shareholder is entitled to vote; or

22 (2) cumulate votes by:

23 (A) giving one candidate as many votes as the
24 total of the number of the directors to be elected multiplied by the
25 shareholder's shares; or

26 (B) distributing the votes among one or more
27 candidates using the same principle.

1 (b) Cumulative voting permitted by the certificate of
2 formation is permitted only in an election of directors in which a
3 shareholder who intends to cumulate votes has given written notice
4 of that intention to the secretary of the corporation on or before
5 the day preceding the date of the election at which the shareholder
6 intends to cumulate votes.

7 (c) All shareholders entitled to vote cumulatively may
8 cumulate their votes if a shareholder gives the notice required by
9 Subsection (b). (TBCA 2.29.D.)

10 Sec. 21.362. CUMULATIVE VOTING RIGHT IN CERTAIN
11 CORPORATIONS. Except as provided by the corporation's certificate
12 of formation, a shareholder of a corporation incorporated before
13 the effective date of this code has the right to cumulatively vote
14 the number of shares the shareholder owns in the election of
15 directors to the extent permitted and in the manner provided by
16 Section 21.361. A corporation may limit or deny a shareholder's
17 right to cumulatively vote shares at any time after the effective
18 date of this code by amending its certificate of formation. (New.)

19 Sec. 21.363. VOTING ON MATTERS OTHER THAN ELECTION OF
20 DIRECTORS. (a) Subject to Subsection (b), with respect to a matter
21 other than the election of directors or a matter for which the
22 affirmative vote of the holders of a specified portion of the shares
23 entitled to vote is required by this code, the affirmative vote of
24 the holders of the majority of the shares entitled to vote on, and
25 who voted for, against, or expressly abstained with respect to, the
26 matter at a shareholders' meeting of a corporation at which a quorum
27 is present is the act of the shareholders.

1 (b) With respect to a matter other than the election of
2 directors or a matter for which the affirmative vote of the holders
3 of a specified portion of the shares entitled to vote is required by
4 this code, the certificate of formation or bylaws of a corporation
5 may provide that the act of the shareholders of the corporation is:

6 (1) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
7 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
8 vote on that matter;

9 (2) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
10 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
11 vote on that matter and represented in person or by proxy at a
12 shareholders' meeting at which a quorum is present;

13 (3) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
14 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
15 vote on, and who voted for or against, the matter at a shareholders'
16 meeting at which a quorum is present; or

17 (4) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
18 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
19 vote on, and who voted for, against, or expressly abstained with
20 respect to, the matter at a shareholders' meeting at which a quorum
21 is present. (TBCA 2.28.B.)

22 Sec. 21.364. VOTE REQUIRED TO APPROVE FUNDAMENTAL ACTION.

23 (a) In this section, a "fundamental action" means:

24 (1) an amendment of a certificate of formation;

25 (2) a voluntary winding up under Chapter 11;

26 (3) a revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up
27 under Section 11.151;

1 (4) a cancellation of an event requiring winding up
2 under Section 11.152; or

3 (5) a reinstatement under Section 11.202.

4 (b) Except as otherwise provided by this code or the
5 certificate of formation or bylaws of a corporation in accordance
6 with Section 21.363, the vote required for approval of a
7 fundamental action by the shareholders is the affirmative vote of
8 the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares
9 entitled to vote on the fundamental action.

10 (c) If a class or series of shares is entitled to vote as a
11 class or series on a fundamental action, the vote required for
12 approval of the action by the shareholders is the affirmative vote
13 of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares in
14 each class or series of shares entitled to vote on the action as a
15 class or series and at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares
16 otherwise entitled to vote on the action. Shares entitled to vote
17 as a class or series shall be entitled to vote only as a class or
18 series unless otherwise entitled to vote on each matter submitted
19 to the shareholders generally or otherwise provided by the
20 certificate of formation.

21 (d) Unless an amendment to the certificate of formation is
22 undertaken by the board of directors under Section 21.155, separate
23 voting by a class or series of shares of a corporation is required
24 for approval of an amendment to the certificate of formation that
25 would result in:

26 (1) the increase or decrease of the aggregate number
27 of authorized shares of the class or series;

1 (2) the increase or decrease of the par value of the
2 shares of the class or series, including changing shares with par
3 value into shares without par value or changing shares without par
4 value into shares with par value;

5 (3) effecting an exchange, reclassification, or
6 cancellation of all or part of the shares of the class or series;

7 (4) effecting an exchange or creating a right of
8 exchange of all or part of the shares of another class or series
9 into the shares of the class or series;

10 (5) the change of the designations, preferences,
11 limitations, or relative rights of the shares of the class or
12 series;

13 (6) the change of the shares of the class or series,
14 with or without par value, into the same or a different number of
15 shares, with or without par value, of the same class or series or
16 another class or series;

17 (7) the creation of a new class or series of shares
18 with rights and preferences equal, prior, or superior to the shares
19 of the class or series;

20 (8) increasing the rights and preferences of a class
21 or series with rights and preferences equal, prior, or superior to
22 the shares of the class or series;

23 (9) increasing the rights and preferences of a class
24 or series with rights or preferences later or inferior to the shares
25 of the class or series in such a manner that the rights or
26 preferences will be equal, prior, or superior to the shares of the
27 class or series;

1 (10) dividing the shares of the class into series and
2 setting and determining the designation of the series and the
3 variations in the relative rights and preferences between the
4 shares of the series;

5 (11) the limitation or denial of existing preemptive
6 rights or cumulative voting rights of the shares of the class or
7 series;

8 (12) canceling or otherwise affecting the dividends on
9 the shares of the class or series that have accrued but have not
10 been declared; or

11 (13) the inclusion or deletion from the certificate of
12 formation of provisions required or permitted to be included in the
13 certificate of formation of a close corporation under Subchapter O.

14 (e) The vote required under Subsection (d) by a class or
15 series of shares of a corporation is required notwithstanding that
16 shares of that class or series do not otherwise have a right to vote
17 under the certificate of formation.

18 (f) Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of
19 formation, if the holders of the outstanding shares of a class that
20 is divided into series are entitled to vote as a class on a proposed
21 amendment that would affect equally all series of the class, other
22 than a series in which no shares are outstanding or a series that is
23 not affected by the amendment, the holders of the separate series
24 are not entitled to separate class votes.

25 (g) Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of
26 formation, a proposed amendment to the certificate of formation
27 that would solely effect changes in the designations, preferences,

1 limitations, or relative rights, including voting rights, of one or
2 more series of shares of the corporation that have been established
3 under the authority granted to the board of directors in the
4 certificate of formation in accordance with Section 21.155 does not
5 require the approval of the holders of the outstanding shares of a
6 class or series other than the affected series if, after giving
7 effect to the amendment:

8 (1) the preferences, limitations, or relative rights
9 of the affected series may be set and determined by the board of
10 directors with respect to the establishment of a new series of
11 shares under the authority granted to the board of directors in the
12 certificate of formation in accordance with Section 21.155; or

13 (2) any new series established as a result of a
14 reclassification of the affected series are within the preferences,
15 limitations, and relative rights that are described by Subdivision
16 (1). (TBCA 4.02.A (part), 4.03, 6.03.A (part), 6.05.A (part).)

17 Sec. 21.365. CHANGES IN VOTE REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN MATTERS.

18 (a) With respect to a matter for which the affirmative vote of the
19 holders of a specified portion of the shares entitled to vote is
20 required by this code, the certificate of formation of a
21 corporation may provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of
22 a specified portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares
23 entitled to vote on that matter is required for shareholder action
24 on that matter.

25 (b) With respect to a matter for which the affirmative vote
26 of the holders of a specified portion of the shares of a class or
27 series is required by this code, the certificate of formation may

1 provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
2 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares of that class
3 or series is required for action of the holders of shares of that
4 class or series on that matter.

5 (c) If a provision of the certificate of formation provides
6 that the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified portion that
7 is greater than the majority of the shares entitled to vote on a
8 matter is required for shareholder action on that matter, the
9 provision may not be amended, directly or indirectly, without the
10 same affirmative vote unless otherwise provided by the certificate
11 of formation.

12 (d) If a provision of the certificate of formation provides
13 that the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified portion that
14 is greater than the majority of the shares of a class or series is
15 required for shareholder action on a matter, the provision may not
16 be amended, directly or indirectly, without the same affirmative
17 vote unless otherwise provided by the certificate of formation.
18 (TBCA 2.28.D.)

19 Sec. 21.366. NUMBER OF VOTES PER SHARE. (a) Except as
20 provided by the certificate of formation of a corporation or this
21 code, each outstanding share, regardless of class, shall be
22 entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a
23 shareholders' meeting.

24 (b) If the certificate of formation provides for more or
25 less than one vote per share on a matter for all of the outstanding
26 shares or for the shares of a class or series, each reference in
27 this code or in the certificate of formation or bylaws, unless

1 expressly stated otherwise, to a specified portion of the shares
2 with respect to that matter refers to the portion of the votes
3 entitled to be cast with respect to those shares under the
4 certificate of formation. (TBCA 2.29.A.)

5 Sec. 21.367. VOTING IN PERSON OR BY PROXY. (a) A
6 shareholder may vote in person or by proxy executed in writing by
7 the shareholder.

8 (b) A telegram, telex, cablegram, or other form of
9 electronic transmission, including telephonic transmission, by the
10 shareholder, or a photographic, photostatic, facsimile, or similar
11 reproduction of a writing executed by the shareholder, is
12 considered an execution in writing for purposes of this section.
13 Any electronic transmission must contain or be accompanied by
14 information from which it can be determined that the transmission
15 was authorized by the shareholder. (TBCA 2.29.C (part); New.)

16 Sec. 21.368. TERM OF PROXY. A proxy is not valid after 11
17 months after the date the proxy is executed unless otherwise
18 provided by the proxy. (TBCA 2.29.C (part).)

19 Sec. 21.369. REVOCABILITY OF PROXY. (a) In this section, a
20 "proxy coupled with an interest" includes the appointment as proxy
21 of:

22 (1) a pledgee;

23 (2) a person who purchased or agreed to purchase the
24 shares subject to the proxy;

25 (3) a person who owns or holds an option to purchase
26 the shares subject to the proxy;

27 (4) a creditor of the corporation who extended the

1 corporation credit under terms requiring the appointment;

2 (5) an employee of the corporation whose employment
3 contract requires the appointment; or

4 (6) a party to a voting agreement created under
5 Section 6.252 or a shareholders' agreement created under Section
6 21.101.

7 (b) A proxy is revocable unless:

8 (1) the proxy form conspicuously states that the proxy
9 is irrevocable; and

10 (2) the proxy is coupled with an interest. (TBCA
11 2.29.C (part).)

12 Sec. 21.370. ENFORCEABILITY OF PROXY. (a) An irrevocable
13 proxy is specifically enforceable against the holder of shares or
14 any successor or transferee of the holder if:

15 (1) the proxy is noted conspicuously on the
16 certificate representing the shares subject to the proxy; or

17 (2) in the case of uncertificated shares, notation of
18 the proxy is contained in the notice sent under Section 3.205 with
19 respect to the shares subject to the proxy.

20 (b) An irrevocable proxy that is otherwise enforceable is
21 ineffective against a transferee for value without actual knowledge
22 of the existence of the irrevocable proxy at the time of the
23 transfer or against a subsequent transferee, regardless of whether
24 the transfer is for value, unless the proxy is:

25 (1) noted conspicuously on the certificate
26 representing the shares subject to the proxy; or

27 (2) in the case of uncertificated shares, notation of

1 the proxy is contained in the notice sent under Section 3.205 with
2 respect to the shares subject to the proxy.

3 (c) An irrevocable proxy shall be specifically enforceable
4 against a person who is not a transferee for value from the time the
5 person acquires actual knowledge of the existence of the
6 irrevocable proxy. (TBCA 2.29.C (part).)

7 Sec. 21.371. PROCEDURES IN BYLAWS RELATING TO PROXIES. A
8 corporation may establish in the corporation's bylaws procedures
9 consistent with this code for determining the validity of proxies
10 and determining whether shares that are held of record by a bank,
11 broker, or other nominee are represented at a meeting of
12 shareholders. The procedures may incorporate rules of and
13 determinations made by a stock exchange or self-regulatory
14 organization regulating the corporation or that bank, broker, or
15 other nominee. (TBCA 2.28.E.)

16 Sec. 21.372. SHAREHOLDER MEETING LIST. (a) Not later than
17 the 11th day before the date of each meeting of the shareholders of
18 a corporation, an officer or agent of the corporation who is in
19 charge of the corporation's shareholder records shall prepare an
20 alphabetical list of the shareholders entitled to vote at the
21 meeting or at any adjournment of the meeting. The list of
22 shareholders must:

- 23 (1) state:
- 24 (A) the address of each shareholder;
 - 25 (B) the type of shares held by each shareholder;
 - 26 (C) the number of shares held by each
 - 27 shareholder; and

1 (D) the number of votes that each shareholder is
2 entitled to if the number of votes is different from the number of
3 shares stated under Paragraph (C); and

4 (2) be kept on file at the registered office or
5 principal executive office of the corporation for at least 10 days
6 before the date of the meeting.

7 (b) The original share transfer records of the corporation
8 are prima facie evidence of the shareholders of the corporation
9 entitled to vote at the meeting.

10 (c) Failure to comply with this section does not affect the
11 validity of any action taken at a meeting of the shareholders of the
12 corporation. (TBCA 2.27.A, B.)

13 [Sections 21.373-21.400 reserved for expansion]

14 SUBCHAPTER I. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

15 Sec. 21.401. MANAGEMENT BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS. (a) Except
16 as provided by Section 21.101 or Subchapter O, the board of
17 directors of a corporation shall:

18 (1) exercise or authorize the exercise of the powers
19 of the corporation; and

20 (2) direct the management of the business and affairs
21 of the corporation.

22 (b) In discharging the duties of director under this code or
23 otherwise and in considering the best interests of the corporation,
24 a director may consider the long-term and short-term interests of
25 the corporation and the shareholders of the corporation, including
26 the possibility that those interests may be best served by the
27 continued independence of the corporation. (TBCA 2.31 (part),

1 13.06.)

2 Sec. 21.402. BOARD MEMBER ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS. Unless
3 the certificate of formation or bylaws of a corporation provide
4 otherwise, a person is not required to be a resident of this state
5 or a shareholder of the corporation to serve as a director. The
6 certificate of formation or bylaws may prescribe other
7 qualifications for directors. (TBCA 2.31 (part).)

8 Sec. 21.403. NUMBER OF DIRECTORS. (a) The board of
9 directors of a corporation may consist of one or more directors.

10 (b) If the corporation is to be managed by a board of
11 directors, the number of directors shall be set by, or in the manner
12 provided by, the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
13 corporation, except that the number of directors on the initial
14 board of directors must be set by the certificate of formation.

15 (c) The number of directors may be increased or decreased by
16 amendment to, or as provided by, the certificate of formation or
17 bylaws. A decrease in the number of directors may not shorten the
18 term of an incumbent director.

19 (d) If the certificate of formation or bylaws do not set the
20 number constituting the board of directors or provide for the
21 manner in which the number of directors must be determined, the
22 number of directors is the same as the number constituting the
23 initial board of directors as set by the certificate of formation.
24 (TBCA 2.32.A (part).)

25 Sec. 21.404. DESIGNATION OF INITIAL BOARD OF DIRECTORS. If
26 the corporation is to be managed by a board of directors, the
27 certificate of formation of a corporation must state the names and

1 addresses of the persons constituting the initial board of
2 directors of the corporation. (TBCA 2.32.A (part).)

3 Sec. 21.405. ELECTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS. (a) At the
4 first annual meeting of shareholders of a corporation and at each
5 subsequent annual meeting of shareholders, the holders of shares
6 entitled to vote in the election of directors shall elect directors
7 for the term provided under Section 21.407, except as provided by
8 Section 21.408.

9 (b) A corporation's certificate of formation may provide
10 that the holders of a class or series of shares or a group of classes
11 or series of shares are entitled to elect one or more directors of
12 the corporation. (TBCA 2.32.A (part), B (part).)

13 Sec. 21.406. SPECIAL VOTING RIGHTS OF DIRECTORS. (a) The
14 certificate of formation of a corporation may provide that
15 directors elected by the holders of a class or series of shares or
16 by a group of classes or series of shares entitled to elect one or
17 more directors, as provided by Section 21.405, are entitled to cast
18 more or less than one vote on specified matters.

19 (b) Unless expressly stated otherwise, each reference in
20 this code or in a corporation's certificate of formation or bylaws
21 to a specified portion of the directors means the portion of the
22 votes entitled to be cast by the directors to which the reference
23 applies. (TBCA 2.32.B (part).)

24 Sec. 21.407. TERM OF OFFICE. Unless otherwise provided by
25 this subchapter or removed in accordance with Section 21.409, the
26 term of office of a director extends from the date the director is
27 elected and qualified or named in the corporation's certificate of

1 formation until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until
2 the director's successor is elected and qualified. (TBCA 2.32.A
3 (part), B (part).)

4 Sec. 21.408. SPECIAL TERMS OF OFFICE. (a) The certificate
5 of formation or bylaws of a corporation may provide that all or some
6 of the board of directors may be divided into two or three classes
7 that shall include the same or a similar number of directors as each
8 other class and that have staggered terms of office.

9 (b) The terms of office of the initial directors
10 constituting the first class expire at the first annual meeting of
11 shareholders after the election of those directors. The terms of
12 office of the initial directors constituting the second class
13 expire at the second annual meeting of shareholders after election
14 of those directors. The terms of office of the initial directors
15 constituting the third class, if any, expire at the third annual
16 meeting of shareholders after election of those directors.

17 (c) If the certificate of formation or bylaws provide for
18 staggered terms of directors, the shareholders, at each annual
19 meeting, shall elect a number of directors equal to the number of
20 the class of directors whose terms expire at the time of the
21 meeting. The directors elected at an annual meeting shall hold
22 office until the second succeeding annual meeting, if there are two
23 classes, or until the third succeeding annual meeting, if there are
24 three classes.

25 (d) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or a
26 bylaw adopted by the shareholders, staggered terms for directors
27 must be effected at a meeting of shareholders at which directors are

1 elected. Staggered terms for directors may not be effected if any
2 shareholder has the right to cumulate votes for the election of
3 directors and the board of directors consists of fewer than nine
4 members.

5 (e) Directors elected by the holders of a class or series of
6 shares or a group of classes or series of shares in accordance with
7 the certificate of formation shall hold office for the terms
8 specified by the certificate of formation. (TBCA 2.32.B (part),
9 2.33.)

10 Sec. 21.409. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS. (a) Except as otherwise
11 provided by the certificate of formation or bylaws of a corporation
12 or this subchapter, the shareholders of the corporation may remove
13 a director or the entire board of directors of the corporation, with
14 or without cause, at a meeting called for that purpose, by a vote of
15 the holders of a specified portion, but not less than the majority,
16 of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.

17 (b) If the certificate of formation entitles the holders of
18 a class or series of shares or a group of classes or series of shares
19 to elect one or more directors, only the holders of shares of that
20 class, series, or group may vote on the removal of a director
21 elected by the holders of shares of that class, series, or group.

22 (c) If the certificate of formation permits cumulative
23 voting and less than the entire board is to be removed, a director
24 may not be removed if the votes cast against the removal would be
25 sufficient to elect the director if cumulatively voted at an
26 election of the entire board of directors, or if there are classes
27 of directors, at an election of the class of directors of which the

1 director is a part.

2 (d) In the case of a corporation the directors of which
3 serve staggered terms, a director may not be removed except for
4 cause unless the certificate of formation provides otherwise.
5 (TBCA 2.32.C.)

6 Sec. 21.410. VACANCY. (a) A vacancy occurring in the
7 initial board of directors before the issuance of shares may be
8 filled by the affirmative vote or written consent of the majority of
9 the organizers or by the affirmative vote of the majority of the
10 remaining directors, even if the majority of the remaining
11 directors constitutes less than a quorum of the board of directors.

12 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (e), a vacancy
13 occurring in the board of directors after the issuance of shares may
14 be filled by election at an annual or special meeting of
15 shareholders called for that purpose or by the affirmative vote of
16 the majority of the remaining directors, even if the majority of
17 directors constitutes less than a quorum of the board of directors.

18 (c) The term of a director elected to fill a vacancy
19 occurring in the board of directors, including the initial
20 directors, is the unexpired term of the director's predecessor in
21 office.

22 (d) Except as provided by Subsection (e), a vacancy to be
23 filled because of an increase in the number of directors may be
24 filled by election at an annual or special meeting of shareholders
25 called for that purpose or by the board of directors for a term of
26 office continuing only until the next election of one or more
27 directors by the shareholders. During a period between two

1 successive annual meetings of shareholders, the board of directors
2 may not fill more than two vacancies created by an increase in the
3 number of directors.

4 (e) Unless otherwise authorized by a corporation's
5 certificate of formation, a vacancy or a newly created vacancy in a
6 director position that the certificate of formation entitles the
7 holders of a class or series of shares or group of classes or series
8 of shares to elect may be filled only:

9 (1) by the affirmative vote of the majority of the
10 directors then in office elected by the class, series, or group;

11 (2) by the sole remaining director elected in that
12 manner; or

13 (3) by the affirmative vote of the holders of the
14 outstanding shares of the class, series, or group. (TBCA 2.34.)

15 Sec. 21.411. NOTICE OF MEETING. (a) Regular meetings of the
16 board of directors of a corporation may be held with or without
17 notice as prescribed by the corporation's bylaws.

18 (b) Special meetings of the board of directors shall be held
19 with notice as prescribed by the bylaws.

20 (c) A notice of a board meeting is not required to specify
21 the business to be transacted at the meeting or the purpose of the
22 meeting, unless required by the bylaws. (TBCA 2.37.B (part).)

23 Sec. 21.412. WAIVER OF NOTICE. (a) If the bylaws of a
24 corporation require notice of a meeting to be given to a director, a
25 written waiver of the notice signed by the director entitled to the
26 notice, before or after the meeting, is equivalent to the giving of
27 the notice.

1 (b) The attendance of a director at a board meeting
2 constitutes a waiver of notice of the meeting, unless the director
3 attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the
4 transaction of business at the meeting because the meeting has not
5 been lawfully called or convened.

6 (c) A waiver of notice of a board meeting is not required to
7 specify the business to be transacted at the meeting or the purpose
8 of the meeting, unless required by the bylaws. (TBCA 2.37.B
9 (part).)

10 Sec. 21.413. QUORUM. (a) A quorum of the board of directors
11 is the majority of the number of directors set or established in the
12 manner provided by the certificate of formation or bylaws of a
13 corporation unless the laws of this state, the certificate of
14 formation, or the bylaws require a different number or portion.

15 (b) Neither the certificate of formation nor the bylaws may
16 provide that less than one-third of the number of directors
17 constitutes a quorum. (TBCA 2.35 (part).)

18 Sec. 21.414. DISSENT TO ACTION. (a) A director of a
19 corporation who is present at a meeting of the board of directors at
20 which action has been taken is presumed to have assented to the
21 action taken unless:

22 (1) the director's dissent has been entered in the
23 minutes of the meeting;

24 (2) the director has filed a written dissent to the
25 action with the person acting as the secretary of the meeting before
26 the meeting is adjourned; or

27 (3) the director has sent a written dissent by

1 registered mail to the secretary of the corporation immediately
2 after the meeting has been adjourned.

3 (b) A director who voted in favor of an action may not
4 dissent to the action. (TBCA 2.41.B.)

5 Sec. 21.415. ACTION BY DIRECTORS. (a) The act of a majority
6 of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present
7 is the act of the board of directors of a corporation, unless the
8 act of a greater number is required by the certificate of formation
9 or bylaws of the corporation or by this code.

10 (b) Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of
11 formation or bylaws, a written consent stating the action taken and
12 signed by all members of the board of directors is also an act of the
13 board of directors. (TBCA 2.35 (part), 9.10.B (part).)

14 Sec. 21.416. COMMITTEES OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS. (a) If
15 authorized by the certificate of formation or bylaws of a
16 corporation, the board of directors of the corporation, by
17 resolution adopted by the majority of the entire board of
18 directors, may designate:

19 (1) committees composed of one or more directors; or

20 (2) directors as alternate members of committees to
21 replace absent or disqualified committee members at a committee
22 meeting, subject to any limitations imposed by the board of
23 directors.

24 (b) To the extent provided by the resolution designating a
25 committee or the certificate of formation or bylaws and subject to
26 Subsection (c), the committee has the authority of the board of
27 directors.

- 1 (c) A committee of the board of directors may not:
- 2 (1) amend the certificate of formation, except to:
- 3 (A) establish series of shares;
- 4 (B) increase or decrease the number of shares in
- 5 a series; or
- 6 (C) eliminate a series of shares as authorized by
- 7 Section 21.155;
- 8 (2) propose a reduction of stated capital under
- 9 Sections 21.253 and 21.254;
- 10 (3) approve a plan of merger, share exchange, or
- 11 conversion of the corporation;
- 12 (4) recommend to shareholders the sale, lease, or
- 13 exchange of all or substantially all of the property and assets of
- 14 the corporation not made in the usual and regular course of its
- 15 business;
- 16 (5) recommend to the shareholders a voluntary winding
- 17 up and termination or a revocation of a voluntary winding up and
- 18 termination;
- 19 (6) amend, alter, or repeal the bylaws or adopt new
- 20 bylaws;
- 21 (7) fill vacancies on the board of directors;
- 22 (8) fill vacancies on or designate alternate members
- 23 of a committee of the board of directors;
- 24 (9) fill a vacancy to be filled because of an increase
- 25 in the number of directors;
- 26 (10) elect or remove officers of the corporation or
- 27 members or alternate members of a committee of the board of

1 directors;

2 (11) set the compensation of the members or alternate
3 members of a committee of the board of directors; or

4 (12) alter or repeal a resolution of the board of
5 directors that states that it may not be amended or repealed by a
6 committee of the board of directors.

7 (d) A committee of the board of directors may authorize a
8 distribution or the issuance of shares if authorized by the
9 resolution designating the committee or the certificate of
10 formation or bylaws.

11 (e) The board of directors may remove a member of a
12 committee appointed by the board if the board determines the
13 removal is in the best interests of the corporation. The removal of
14 the member is without prejudice to any contract rights of the person
15 removed. Appointment of a member of a committee does not create
16 contract rights.

17 (f) The designation and delegation of authority to a
18 committee of the board of directors does not relieve the board of
19 directors or a director of responsibility imposed by law. (TBCA
20 2.36, 9.10.B.)

21 Sec. 21.417. ELECTION OF OFFICERS. The board of directors
22 of a corporation shall elect a president and a secretary at the time
23 and in the manner prescribed by the corporation's bylaws. Other
24 officers, including assistant officers and agents as deemed
25 necessary, may be elected in accordance with Section 3.103. (TBCA
26 2.42.A (part).)

27 Sec. 21.418. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING

1 INTERESTED DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS. (a) This section applies only
2 to a contract or transaction between a corporation and:

3 (1) one or more of the corporation's directors or
4 officers; or

5 (2) an entity or other organization in which one or
6 more of the corporation's directors or officers:

7 (A) is a managerial official; or

8 (B) has a financial interest.

9 (b) An otherwise valid contract or transaction is valid
10 notwithstanding that a director or officer of the corporation is
11 present at or participates in the meeting of the board of directors,
12 or of a committee of the board that authorizes the contract or
13 transaction, or votes to authorize the contract or transaction, if:

14 (1) the material facts as to the relationship or
15 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed to or
16 known by:

17 (A) the corporation's board of directors or a
18 committee of the board of directors and the board of directors or
19 committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by
20 the affirmative vote of the majority of the disinterested directors
21 or committee members, regardless of whether the disinterested
22 directors or committee members constitute a quorum; or

23 (B) the shareholders entitled to vote on the
24 authorization of the contract or transaction, and the contract or
25 transaction is specifically approved in good faith by a vote of the
26 shareholders; or

27 (2) the contract or transaction is fair to the

1 corporation when the contract or transaction is authorized,
2 approved, or ratified by the board of directors, a committee of the
3 board of directors, or the shareholders.

4 (c) Common or interested directors of a corporation may be
5 included in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the
6 corporation's board of directors, or a committee of the board of
7 directors, that authorizes the contract or transaction. (TBCA
8 2.35-1.)

9 [Sections 21.419-21.450 reserved for expansion]

10 SUBCHAPTER J. FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS

11 Sec. 21.451. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

12 (1) "Participating shares" means shares that entitle
13 the holders of the shares to participate without limitation in
14 distributions.

15 (2) "Sale of all or substantially all of the assets"
16 means the sale, lease, exchange, or other disposition, other than a
17 pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, or trust indenture unless
18 otherwise provided by the certificate of formation, of all or
19 substantially all of the property and assets of a domestic
20 corporation that is not made in the usual and regular course of the
21 corporation's business without regard to whether the disposition is
22 made with the goodwill of the business. The term does not include a
23 transaction that results in the corporation directly or indirectly:

24 (A) continuing to engage in one or more
25 businesses; or

26 (B) applying a portion of the consideration
27 received in connection with the transaction to the conduct of a

1 business that the corporation engages in after the transaction.

2 (3) "Shares" includes a receipt or other instrument
3 issued by a depository representing an interest in one or more
4 shares or fractions of shares of a domestic or foreign corporation
5 that are deposited with the depository.

6 (4) "Voting shares" means shares that entitle the
7 holders of the shares to vote unconditionally in elections of
8 directors. (TBCA 5.03.I(3), (5), (6), 5.09.A (part), B.)

9 Sec. 21.452. APPROVAL OF MERGER. (a) A corporation that is
10 a party to the merger under Chapter 10 must approve the merger by
11 complying with this section.

12 (b) The board of directors of the corporation shall adopt a
13 resolution that:

14 (1) approves the plan of merger; and

15 (2) if shareholder approval of the merger is required
16 by this subchapter:

17 (A) recommends that the plan of merger be
18 approved by the shareholders of the corporation; or

19 (B) directs that the plan of merger be submitted
20 to the shareholders for approval without recommendation if the
21 board of directors determines for any reason not to recommend
22 approval of the plan of merger.

23 (c) Except as otherwise provided by this subchapter or
24 Chapter 10, the plan of merger shall be submitted to the
25 shareholders of the corporation for approval as provided by this
26 subchapter. The board of directors may place conditions on the
27 submission of the plan of merger to the shareholders.

1 (d) If the board of directors approves a plan of merger
2 required to be approved by the shareholders of the corporation but
3 does not adopt a resolution recommending that the plan of merger be
4 approved by the shareholders, the board of directors shall
5 communicate to the shareholders the reason for the board's
6 determination to submit the plan of merger without a
7 recommendation.

8 (e) Except as provided by Chapter 10 or Sections
9 21.457-21.459, the shareholders of the corporation shall approve
10 the plan of merger as provided by this subchapter. (TBCA 5.03.A
11 (part), B (part), C.)

12 Sec. 21.453. APPROVAL OF CONVERSION. (a) A corporation
13 must approve a conversion under Chapter 10 by complying with this
14 section.

15 (b) The board of directors of the corporation shall adopt a
16 resolution that approves the plan of conversion and:

17 (1) recommends that the plan of conversion be approved
18 by the shareholders of the corporation; or

19 (2) directs that the plan of conversion be submitted
20 to the shareholders for approval without recommendation if the
21 board of directors determines for any reason not to recommend
22 approval of the plan of conversion.

23 (c) The plan of conversion shall be submitted to the
24 shareholders of the corporation for approval as provided by this
25 subchapter. The board of directors may place conditions on the
26 submission of the plan of conversion to the shareholders.

27 (d) If the board of directors approves a plan of conversion

1 but does not adopt a resolution recommending that the plan of
2 conversion be approved by the shareholders of the corporation, the
3 board of directors shall communicate to the shareholders the reason
4 for the board's determination to submit the plan of conversion
5 without a recommendation.

6 (e) Except as provided by Sections 21.457-21.459, the
7 shareholders of the corporation shall approve the plan of
8 conversion as provided by this subchapter. (TBCA 5.03.B, C, 5.17.A
9 (part).)

10 Sec. 21.454. APPROVAL OF EXCHANGE. (a) A corporation the
11 shares of which are to be acquired in an exchange under Chapter 10
12 must approve the exchange by complying with this section.

13 (b) The board of directors shall adopt a resolution that
14 approves the plan of exchange and:

15 (1) recommends that the plan of exchange be approved
16 by the shareholders of the corporation; or

17 (2) directs that the plan of exchange be submitted to
18 the shareholders for approval without recommendation if the board
19 of directors determines for any reason not to recommend approval of
20 the plan of exchange.

21 (c) The plan of exchange shall be submitted to the
22 shareholders of the corporation for approval as provided by this
23 subchapter. The board of directors may place conditions on the
24 submission of the plan of exchange to the shareholders.

25 (d) If the board of directors approves a plan of exchange
26 but does not adopt a resolution recommending that the plan of
27 exchange be approved by the shareholders of the corporation, the

1 board of directors shall communicate to the shareholders the reason
2 for the board's determination to submit the plan of exchange to
3 shareholders without a recommendation.

4 (e) Except as provided by Sections 21.457-21.459, the
5 shareholders of the corporation shall approve the plan of exchange
6 as provided by this subchapter. (TBCA 5.02.A (part), 5.03.B (part),
7 C (part).)

8 Sec. 21.455. APPROVAL OF SALE OF ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY ALL OF
9 ASSETS. (a) Except as provided by the certificate of formation of a
10 domestic corporation, a sale, lease, pledge, mortgage, assignment,
11 transfer, or other conveyance of an interest in real property or
12 other assets of the corporation does not require the approval or
13 consent of the shareholders of the corporation unless the
14 transaction constitutes a sale of all or substantially all of the
15 assets of the corporation.

16 (b) A corporation must approve the sale of all or
17 substantially all of its assets by complying with this section.

18 (c) The board of directors of the corporation shall adopt a
19 resolution that approves the sale of all or substantially all of the
20 assets of the corporation and:

21 (1) recommends that the sale of all or substantially
22 all of the assets of the corporation be approved by the shareholders
23 of the corporation; or

24 (2) directs that the sale of all or substantially all
25 of the assets of the corporation be submitted to the shareholders
26 for approval without recommendation if the board of directors
27 determines for any reason not to recommend approval of the sale.

1 (d) The resolution proposing the sale of all or
2 substantially all of the assets of the corporation shall be
3 submitted to the shareholders of the corporation for approval as
4 provided by this subchapter. The board of directors may place
5 conditions on the submission of the proposed sale to the
6 shareholders.

7 (e) If the board of directors approves the sale of all or
8 substantially all of the assets of the corporation but does not
9 adopt a resolution recommending that the proposed sale be approved
10 by the shareholders of the corporation, the board of directors
11 shall communicate to the shareholders the reason for the board's
12 determination to submit the proposed sale to shareholders without a
13 recommendation.

14 (f) The shareholders of the corporation shall approve the
15 sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the corporation as
16 provided by this subchapter. After the approval of the sale by the
17 shareholders, the board of directors may abandon the sale of all or
18 substantially all of the assets of the corporation, subject to the
19 rights of a third party under a contract relating to the assets,
20 without further action or approval by the shareholders. (TBCA
21 5.09.A (part), 5.10.A (part).)

22 Sec. 21.456. GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR SUBMISSION TO
23 SHAREHOLDERS OF FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTION. (a) If a
24 fundamental business transaction involving a corporation is
25 required to be submitted to the shareholders of the corporation
26 under this subchapter, the corporation shall notify each
27 shareholder of the corporation that the fundamental business

1 transaction is being submitted to the shareholders for approval at
2 a meeting of shareholders as required by this subchapter,
3 regardless of whether the shareholder is entitled to vote on the
4 matter.

5 (b) If the fundamental business transaction is a merger,
6 conversion, or interest exchange, the notice required by Subsection
7 (a) shall contain or be accompanied by a copy or summary of the plan
8 of merger, conversion, or interest exchange, as appropriate, and
9 the notice required by Section 10.355.

10 (c) The notice of the meeting must:

11 (1) be given not later than the 21st day before the
12 date of the meeting; and

13 (2) state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of
14 the meeting is to consider the fundamental business transaction.
15 (TBCA 5.03.D, 5.10.A(3).)

16 Sec. 21.457. GENERAL VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR APPROVAL OF
17 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTION. (a) Except as provided by this
18 code or the certificate of formation of a corporation in accordance
19 with Section 21.365, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least
20 two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the corporation entitled to
21 vote on a fundamental business transaction is required to approve
22 the transaction.

23 (b) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or
24 Section 21.458, shares of a class or series that are not otherwise
25 entitled to vote on matters submitted to shareholders generally are
26 not entitled to vote for the approval of a fundamental business
27 transaction.

1 (c) Except as provided by this code, if a class or series of
2 shares of a corporation is entitled to vote on a fundamental
3 business transaction as a class or series, in addition to the vote
4 required under Subsection (a), the affirmative vote of the holders
5 of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares in each class or
6 series of shares entitled to vote on the fundamental business
7 transaction as a class or series is required to approve the
8 transaction. Shares entitled to vote as a class or series shall only
9 be entitled to vote as a class or series on the fundamental business
10 transaction unless that class or series is otherwise entitled to
11 vote on each matter submitted to the shareholders generally or is
12 otherwise entitled to vote under the certificate of formation.

13 (d) Unless required by the certificate of formation,
14 approval of a merger by shareholders is not required under this code
15 for a corporation that is a party to the plan of merger unless that
16 corporation is also a party to the merger. (TBCA 5.01.A (part),
17 5.03.E, 5.10.A(4).)

18 Sec. 21.458. CLASS VOTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN
19 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS. (a) Separate voting by a class
20 or series of shares of a corporation is required for approval of a
21 plan of merger or conversion if:

22 (1) the plan of merger or conversion contains a
23 provision that would require approval by that class or series of
24 shares under Section 21.364 if the provision was contained in a
25 proposed amendment to the corporation's certificate of formation;
26 or

27 (2) that class or series of shares is entitled under

1 the certificate of formation to vote as a class or series on the
2 plan of merger or conversion.

3 (b) Separate voting by a class or series of shares of a
4 corporation is required for approval of a plan of exchange if:

5 (1) shares of that class or series are to be exchanged
6 under the terms of the plan of exchange; or

7 (2) that class or series is entitled under the
8 certificate of formation to vote as a class or series on the plan of
9 exchange.

10 (c) Separate voting by a class or series of shares of a
11 corporation is required for approval of a sale of all or
12 substantially all of the assets of a corporation if that class or
13 series of shares is entitled under the certificate of formation to
14 vote as a class or series on the sale of the corporation's assets.
15 (TBCA 5.03.F, 5.10.A(4) (part).)

16 Sec. 21.459. NO SHAREHOLDER VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN
17 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS. (a) Unless required by the
18 corporation's certificate of formation, a plan of merger is not
19 required to be approved by the shareholders of a corporation if:

20 (1) the corporation is the sole surviving corporation
21 in the merger;

22 (2) the certificate of formation of the corporation
23 following the merger will not differ from the corporation's
24 certificate of formation before the merger;

25 (3) immediately after the effective date of the
26 merger, each shareholder of the corporation whose shares were
27 outstanding immediately before the effective date of the merger

1 will hold the same number of shares, with identical designations,
2 preferences, limitations, and relative rights;

3 (4) the sum of the voting power of the number of voting
4 shares outstanding immediately after the merger and the voting
5 power of securities that may be acquired on the conversion or
6 exercise of securities issued under the merger does not exceed by
7 more than 20 percent the voting power of the total number of voting
8 shares of the corporation that are outstanding immediately before
9 the merger; and

10 (5) the sum of the number of participating shares that
11 are outstanding immediately after the merger and the number of
12 participating shares that may be acquired on the conversion or
13 exercise of securities issued under the merger does not exceed by
14 more than 20 percent the total number of participating shares of the
15 corporation that are outstanding immediately before the merger.

16 (b) Unless required by the certificate of formation, a plan
17 of merger effected under Section 10.005 or 10.006 does not require
18 the approval of the shareholders of the corporation. (TBCA
19 5.03.G.)

20 Sec. 21.460. RIGHTS OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL. A shareholder
21 of a domestic corporation has the rights of dissent and appraisal
22 under Subchapter H, Chapter 10, with respect to a fundamental
23 business transaction. (TBCA 5.11.A.)

24 Sec. 21.461. PLEDGE, MORTGAGE, DEED OF TRUST, OR TRUST
25 INDENTURE. Except as provided by the corporation's certificate of
26 formation:

27 (1) the board of directors of a corporation may

1 authorize a pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, or trust indenture;
2 and

3 (2) an authorization or consent of shareholders is not
4 required for the validity of the transaction or for any sale under
5 the terms of the transaction. (TBCA 5.09.A (part).)

6 Sec. 21.462. CONVEYANCE BY CORPORATION. A corporation may
7 convey real property of the corporation when authorized by
8 appropriate resolution of the board of directors. (TBCA 5.09.A
9 (part).)

10 [Sections 21.463-21.500 reserved for expansion]

11 SUBCHAPTER K. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

12 Sec. 21.501. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP,
13 REINSTATEMENT, OR REVOCATION OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP. A corporation
14 must approve a voluntary winding up in accordance with Chapter 11, a
15 reinstatement in accordance with Section 11.202, a cancellation of
16 an event requiring winding up under Section 11.152, or revocation
17 of a voluntary decision to wind up in accordance with Section 11.151
18 by complying with one of the procedures prescribed by this
19 subchapter. (TBCA 6.01 (part), 6.03.A (part), 6.05.A (part).)

20 Sec. 21.502. CERTAIN PROCEDURES RELATING TO WINDING UP. To
21 approve a voluntary winding up, a reinstatement, a cancellation of
22 an event requiring winding up, or a revocation of a voluntary
23 decision to wind up, a corporation must follow one of the following
24 procedures:

25 (1) all shareholders of the corporation must consent
26 in writing to the winding up, the reinstatement, the cancellation
27 of an event requiring winding up, or the revocation of a voluntary

1 decision to wind up the corporation;

2 (2) if the corporation has not commenced business and
3 has not issued any shares, a majority of the organizers or the board
4 of directors of the corporation must adopt a resolution to wind up,
5 to reinstate, to cancel an event requiring winding up, or to revoke
6 a voluntary decision to wind up; or

7 (3)(A) the board of directors of the corporation must
8 adopt a resolution:

9 (i) recommending the winding up,
10 reinstatement, cancellation of an event requiring winding up, or
11 revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up the corporation; and

12 (ii) directing that the winding up,
13 reinstatement, cancellation of an event requiring winding up, or
14 revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up the corporation be
15 submitted to the shareholders for approval at an annual or special
16 meeting of shareholders; and

17 (B) the shareholders must approve the action
18 described by Paragraph (A) in accordance with Section 21.503. (TBCA
19 6.01 (part), 6.02.A, 6.03.A (part), 6.05.A (part).)

20 Sec. 21.503. MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS; NOTICE. (a) Each
21 shareholder of record entitled to vote at a meeting described by
22 Section 21.502(3)(A)(ii) must be given written notice stating that
23 the purpose or one of the purposes of the meeting is to consider the
24 winding up, reinstatement, cancellation of the event requiring
25 winding up, or revocation of the voluntary decision to wind up the
26 corporation. The notice must be given in the time and manner
27 provided by Chapter 6 and this chapter for the giving of notice of

1 shareholders' meetings.

2 (b) A vote of shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting
3 shall be taken on the resolution to wind up, reinstate, cancel the
4 event requiring winding up, or revoke the voluntary decision to
5 wind up the corporation. The shareholders must approve the
6 resolution by the affirmative vote required by Section 21.364.
7 (TBCA 6.03.A (part), 6.05.A (part).)

8 Sec. 21.504. RESPONSIBILITY FOR WINDING UP. If a
9 corporation determines or is required to wind up, the directors of
10 the corporation shall manage the process of winding up the business
11 or affairs of the corporation. (New.)

12 [Sections 21.505-21.550 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER L. DERIVATIVE PROCEEDINGS

14 Sec. 21.551. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

15 (1) "Derivative proceeding" means a civil suit in the
16 right of a domestic corporation or, to the extent provided by
17 Section 21.562, in the right of a foreign corporation.

18 (2) "Shareholder" includes a beneficial owner whose
19 shares are held in a voting trust or by a nominee on the beneficial
20 owner's behalf. (TBCA 5.14.A.)

21 Sec. 21.552. STANDING TO BRING PROCEEDING. A shareholder
22 may not institute or maintain a derivative proceeding unless:

23 (1) the shareholder:

24 (A) was a shareholder of the corporation at the
25 time of the act or omission complained of; or

26 (B) became a shareholder by operation of law from
27 a person that was a shareholder at the time of the act or omission

1 complained of; and

2 (2) the shareholder fairly and adequately represents
3 the interests of the corporation in enforcing the right of the
4 corporation. (TBCA 5.14.B.)

5 Sec. 21.553. DEMAND. (a) A shareholder may not institute a
6 derivative proceeding until the 91st day after the date a written
7 demand is filed with the corporation stating with particularity the
8 act, omission, or other matter that is the subject of the claim or
9 challenge and requesting that the corporation take suitable action.

10 (b) The waiting period required by Subsection (a) before a
11 derivative proceeding may be instituted is not required if:

12 (1) the shareholder has been previously notified that
13 the demand has been rejected by the corporation;

14 (2) the corporation is suffering irreparable injury;
15 or

16 (3) irreparable injury to the corporation would result
17 by waiting for the expiration of the 90-day period. (TBCA 5.14.C.)

18 Sec. 21.554. DETERMINATION BY DIRECTORS OR INDEPENDENT
19 PERSONS. (a) A determination of how to proceed on allegations made
20 in a demand or petition relating to a derivative proceeding must be
21 made by an affirmative vote of the majority of:

22 (1) the independent and disinterested directors of the
23 corporation present at a meeting of the board of directors of the
24 corporation at which interested directors are not present at the
25 time of the vote if the independent and disinterested directors
26 constitute a quorum of the board of directors;

27 (2) a committee consisting of two or more independent

1 and disinterested directors appointed by an affirmative vote of the
2 majority of one or more independent and disinterested directors
3 present at a meeting of the board of directors, regardless of
4 whether the independent and disinterested directors constitute a
5 quorum of the board of directors; or

6 (3) a panel of one or more independent and
7 disinterested persons appointed by the court on a motion by the
8 corporation listing the names of the persons to be appointed and
9 stating that, to the best of the corporation's knowledge, the
10 persons to be appointed are disinterested and qualified to make the
11 determinations contemplated by Section 21.558.

12 (b) The court shall appoint a panel under Subsection (a)(3)
13 if the court finds that the persons recommended by the corporation
14 are independent and disinterested and are otherwise qualified with
15 respect to expertise, experience, independent judgment, and other
16 factors considered appropriate by the court under the circumstances
17 to make the determinations. A person appointed by the court to a
18 panel under this section may not be held liable to the corporation
19 or the corporation's shareholders for an action taken or omission
20 made by the person in that capacity, except for an act or omission
21 constituting fraud or wilful misconduct. (TBCA 5.14.H.)

22 Sec. 21.555. STAY OF PROCEEDING. (a) If the domestic or
23 foreign corporation that is the subject of a derivative proceeding
24 commences an inquiry into the allegations made in a demand or
25 petition and the person or group of persons described by Section
26 21.554 is conducting an active review of the allegations in good
27 faith, the court shall stay a derivative proceeding until the

1 review is completed and a determination is made by the person or
2 group regarding what further action, if any, should be taken.

3 (b) To obtain a stay, the domestic or foreign corporation
4 shall provide the court with a written statement agreeing to advise
5 the court and the shareholder making the demand of the
6 determination promptly on the completion of the review of the
7 matter. A stay, on application, may be reviewed every 60 days for
8 the continued necessity of the stay.

9 (c) If the review and determination made by the person or
10 group is not completed before the 61st day after the stay is ordered
11 by the court, the stay may be renewed for one or more additional
12 60-day periods if the domestic or foreign corporation provides the
13 court and the shareholder with a written statement of the status of
14 the review and the reasons why a continued extension of the stay is
15 necessary. (TBCA 5.14.D(1).)

16 Sec. 21.556. DISCOVERY. (a) If a domestic or foreign
17 corporation proposes to dismiss a derivative proceeding under
18 Section 21.558, discovery by a shareholder after the filing of the
19 derivative proceeding in accordance with this subchapter shall be
20 limited to:

21 (1) facts relating to whether the person or group of
22 persons described by Section 21.558 is independent and
23 disinterested;

24 (2) the good faith of the inquiry and review by the
25 person or group; and

26 (3) the reasonableness of the procedures followed by
27 the person or group in conducting the review.

1 (b) Discovery described by Subsection (a) may not be
2 expanded to include a fact or substantive matter regarding the act,
3 omission, or other matter that is the subject matter of the
4 derivative proceeding. The scope of discovery may be expanded if
5 the court determines after notice and hearing that a good faith
6 review of the allegations for purposes of Section 21.558 has not
7 been made by an independent and disinterested person or group in
8 accordance with that section. (TBCA 5.14.D(2).)

9 Sec. 21.557. TOLLING OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS. A written
10 demand filed with the corporation under Section 21.553 tolls the
11 statute of limitations on the claim on which demand is made until
12 the earlier of:

13 (1) the 91st day after the date of the demand; or

14 (2) the 31st day after the date the corporation
15 advises the shareholder that the demand has been rejected or the
16 review has been completed. (TBCA 5.14.E.)

17 Sec. 21.558. DISMISSAL OF DERIVATIVE PROCEEDING. (a) A
18 court shall dismiss a derivative proceeding on a motion by the
19 corporation if the person or group of persons described by Section
20 21.554 determines in good faith, after conducting a reasonable
21 inquiry and based on factors the person or group considers
22 appropriate under the circumstances, that continuation of the
23 derivative proceeding is not in the best interests of the
24 corporation.

25 (b) In determining whether the requirements of Subsection
26 (a) have been met, the burden of proof shall be on:

27 (1) the plaintiff shareholder if:

1 (A) the majority of the board of directors
2 consists of independent and disinterested directors at the time the
3 determination is made;

4 (B) the determination is made by a panel of one or
5 more independent and disinterested persons appointed under Section
6 21.554(a)(3); or

7 (C) the corporation presents prima facie
8 evidence that demonstrates that the directors appointed under
9 Section 21.554(a)(2) are independent and disinterested; or

10 (2) the corporation in any other circumstance. (TBCA
11 5.14.F.)

12 Sec. 21.559. PROCEEDING INSTITUTED AFTER DEMAND REJECTED.
13 If a derivative proceeding is instituted after a demand is
14 rejected, the petition must allege with particularity facts that
15 establish that the rejection was not made in accordance with the
16 requirements of Sections 21.554 and 21.558. (TBCA 5.14.G.)

17 Sec. 21.560. DISCONTINUANCE OR SETTLEMENT. (a) A
18 derivative proceeding may not be discontinued or settled without
19 court approval.

20 (b) The court shall direct that notice be given to the
21 affected shareholders if the court determines that a proposed
22 discontinuance or settlement may substantially affect the
23 interests of other shareholders. (TBCA 5.14.I.)

24 Sec. 21.561. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES. (a) In this section,
25 "expenses" means reasonable expenses incurred by a party in a
26 derivative proceeding, including:

27 (1) attorney's fees;

1 (2) costs in pursuing an investigation of the matter
2 that was the subject of the derivative proceeding; or

3 (3) expenses for which the domestic or foreign
4 corporation or a corporate defendant may be required to indemnify
5 another person.

6 (b) On termination of a derivative proceeding, the court may
7 order:

8 (1) the domestic or foreign corporation to pay the
9 expenses the plaintiff incurred in the proceeding if the court
10 finds the proceeding has resulted in a substantial benefit to the
11 domestic or foreign corporation;

12 (2) the plaintiff to pay the expenses the domestic or
13 foreign corporation or other defendant incurred in investigating
14 and defending the proceeding if the court finds the proceeding has
15 been instituted or maintained without reasonable cause or for an
16 improper purpose; or

17 (3) a party to pay the expenses incurred by another
18 party relating to the filing of a pleading, motion, or other paper
19 if the court finds the pleading, motion, or other paper:

20 (A) was not well grounded in fact after
21 reasonable inquiry;

22 (B) was not warranted by existing law or a good
23 faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of
24 existing law; or

25 (C) was interposed for an improper purpose, such
26 as to harass, cause unnecessary delay, or cause a needless increase
27 in the cost of litigation. (TBCA 5.14.J.)

1 Sec. 21.562. APPLICATION TO FOREIGN CORPORATIONS. (a) In a
2 derivative proceeding brought in the right of a foreign
3 corporation, the matters covered by this subchapter are governed by
4 the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the foreign
5 corporation, except for Sections 21.555, 21.560, and 21.561, which
6 are procedural provisions and do not relate to the internal affairs
7 of the foreign corporation.

8 (b) In the case of matters relating to a foreign corporation
9 under Section 21.554, a reference to a person or group of persons
10 described by that section refers to a person or group entitled under
11 the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the foreign
12 corporation to review and dispose of a derivative proceeding. The
13 standard of review of a decision made by the person or group to
14 dismiss the derivative proceeding shall be governed by the laws of
15 the jurisdiction of incorporation of the foreign corporation. (TBCA
16 5.14.K.)

17 Sec. 21.563. CLOSELY HELD CORPORATION. (a) In this
18 section, "closely held corporation" means a corporation that has:

- 19 (1) fewer than 35 shareholders; and
20 (2) no shares listed on a national securities exchange
21 or regularly quoted in an over-the-counter market by one or more
22 members of a national securities association.

23 (b) Subject to Subsection (c), Sections 21.552-21.559 do
24 not apply to a closely held corporation.

25 (c) If justice requires:

- 26 (1) a derivative proceeding brought by a shareholder
27 of a closely held corporation may be treated by a court as a direct

1 action brought by the shareholder for the shareholder's own
2 benefit; and

3 (2) a recovery in a direct or derivative proceeding by
4 a shareholder may be paid directly to the plaintiff or to the
5 corporation if necessary to protect the interests of creditors or
6 other shareholders of the corporation. (TBCA 5.14.L.)

7 [Sections 21.564-21.600 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER M. AFFILIATED BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

9 Sec. 21.601. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

10 (1) "Issuing public corporation" means a domestic
11 corporation that has:

12 (A) 100 or more shareholders of record as shown
13 by the share transfer records of the corporation;

14 (B) a class or series of the corporation's voting
15 shares registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15
16 U.S.C. Section 77b et seq.), as amended; or

17 (C) a class or series of the corporation's voting
18 shares qualified for trading in a national market system.

19 (2) "Person" includes two or more persons acting as a
20 partnership, limited partnership, syndicate, or other group under
21 an agreement, arrangement, or understanding, regardless of whether
22 in writing, to acquire, hold, vote, or dispose of a corporation's
23 shares.

24 (3) "Share acquisition date" means the date a person
25 initially becomes an affiliated shareholder of an issuing public
26 corporation.

27 (4) "Subsidiary" means a domestic or foreign

1 corporation or other entity of which a majority of the outstanding
2 voting shares are owned, directly or indirectly, by an issuing
3 public corporation.

4 (5) "Voting share" means a share of capital stock of a
5 corporation that entitles the holder of the share to vote generally
6 in the election of directors. (TBCA 13.02.A(6), (7), (8), (9),
7 (10).)

8 Sec. 21.602. AFFILIATED SHAREHOLDER. (a) For purposes of
9 this subchapter, a person, other than the issuing public
10 corporation or a wholly owned subsidiary of the issuing public
11 corporation, is an affiliated shareholder if the person:

12 (1) is the beneficial owner of 20 percent or more of
13 the outstanding voting shares of the issuing public corporation; or

14 (2) during the preceding three-year period, was the
15 beneficial owner of 20 percent or more of the outstanding voting
16 shares of the issuing public corporation.

17 (b) To determine whether a person is an affiliated
18 shareholder, the number of voting shares of the issuing public
19 corporation considered outstanding includes shares considered
20 beneficially owned by that person under Section 21.603, but does
21 not include other unissued voting shares of the issuing public
22 corporation that may be issuable under an agreement, arrangement,
23 or understanding, or on exercise of conversion rights, warrants, or
24 options. (TBCA 13.02.A(2).)

25 Sec. 21.603. BENEFICIAL OWNER OF SHARES OR SIMILAR
26 SECURITIES. (a) For purposes of this chapter, a person is a
27 beneficial owner of shares or similar securities if the person

1 individually, or through an affiliate or associate, beneficially
2 owns, directly or indirectly, shares or similar securities.

3 (b) A beneficial owner of shares or similar securities is
4 entitled, individually or through an affiliate or associate, to:

5 (1) acquire shares or similar securities that may be
6 exercised immediately or after the passage of a certain amount of
7 time according to an oral or written agreement, arrangement, or
8 understanding, or on the exercise of conversion rights, exchange
9 rights, warrants, or options;

10 (2) vote the shares or similar securities according to
11 an oral or written agreement, arrangement, or understanding; or

12 (3) subject to Subsection (c), acquire, hold or
13 dispose of, or vote shares or similar securities with another
14 person who individually, or through an affiliate or associate,
15 beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, the shares or similar
16 securities.

17 (c) A person is not considered a beneficial owner of shares
18 or similar securities if:

19 (1) the shares or similar securities are:

20 (A) tendered under a tender or exchange offer
21 made by the person or an affiliate or associate of the person before
22 the tendered shares or securities are accepted for purchase or
23 exchange; or

24 (B) subject to an agreement, arrangement, or
25 understanding that expressly conditions the acquisition or
26 purchase of shares or securities on the approval of the acquisition
27 or purchase under Section 21.606 if the person has no direct or

1 indirect rights of ownership or voting with respect to the shares or
2 securities until the time the approval is obtained; or

3 (2) the agreement, arrangement, or understanding to
4 vote the shares:

5 (A) arises solely from an immediately revocable
6 proxy that authorizes the person named in the proxy to vote at a
7 meeting of the shareholders that has been called when the proxy is
8 delivered or at an adjournment of the meeting; and

9 (B) is not reportable on a Schedule 13D under the
10 Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. Section 77b et seq.), as
11 amended, or a comparable or successor report. (TBCA 13.02.A(3).)

12 Sec. 21.604. BUSINESS COMBINATION. A business combination
13 is:

14 (1) a merger, share exchange, or conversion of an
15 issuing public corporation or a subsidiary with:

16 (A) an affiliated shareholder;

17 (B) a foreign or domestic corporation or other
18 entity that is, or after the merger, share exchange, or conversion
19 would be, an affiliate or associate of the affiliated shareholder;
20 or

21 (C) another domestic or foreign corporation or
22 other entity, if the merger, share exchange, or conversion is
23 caused by an affiliated shareholder, or an affiliate or associate
24 of an affiliated shareholder, and as a result of the merger, share
25 exchange, or conversion this subchapter does not apply to the
26 surviving corporation or other entity;

27 (2) a sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge,

1 transfer, or other disposition, in one transaction or a series of
2 transactions, including an allocation of assets under a merger, to
3 or with the affiliated shareholder, or an affiliate or associate of
4 the affiliated shareholder, of assets of the issuing public
5 corporation or a subsidiary that:

6 (A) has an aggregate market value equal to 10
7 percent or more of the aggregate market value of all of the assets,
8 determined on a consolidated basis, of the issuing public
9 corporation;

10 (B) has an aggregate market value equal to 10
11 percent or more of the aggregate market value of all of the
12 outstanding common stock of the issuing public corporation; or

13 (C) represents 10 percent or more of the earning
14 power or net income, determined on a consolidated basis, of the
15 issuing public corporation;

16 (3) the issuance or transfer by an issuing public
17 corporation or a subsidiary to an affiliated shareholder or an
18 affiliate or associate of the affiliated shareholder, in one
19 transaction or a series of transactions, of shares of the issuing
20 public corporation or a subsidiary, except by the exercise of
21 warrants or rights to purchase shares of the issuing public
22 corporation offered, or a share dividend paid, pro rata to all
23 shareholders of the issuing public corporation after the affiliated
24 shareholder's share acquisition date;

25 (4) the adoption of a plan or proposal for the
26 liquidation or dissolution of an issuing public corporation
27 proposed by or under any agreement, arrangement, or understanding,

1 regardless of whether in writing, with an affiliated shareholder or
2 an affiliate or associate of the affiliated shareholder;

3 (5) a reclassification of securities, including a
4 reverse share split or a share split-up, share dividend, or other
5 distribution of shares, a recapitalization of the issuing public
6 corporation, a merger of the issuing public corporation with a
7 subsidiary or pursuant to which the assets and liabilities of the
8 issuing public corporation are allocated among two or more
9 surviving or new domestic or foreign corporations or other
10 entities, or any other transaction proposed by or under an
11 agreement, arrangement, or understanding, regardless of whether in
12 writing, with an affiliated shareholder or an affiliate or
13 associate of the affiliated shareholder that has the effect,
14 directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate ownership
15 percentage of the outstanding shares of a class or series of voting
16 shares or securities convertible into voting shares of the issuing
17 public corporation that is beneficially owned by the affiliated
18 shareholder or an affiliate or associate of the affiliated
19 shareholder, except as a result of immaterial changes due to
20 fractional share adjustments; or

21 (6) the direct or indirect receipt by an affiliated
22 shareholder or an affiliate or associate of the affiliated
23 shareholder of the benefit of a loan, advance, guarantee, pledge,
24 or other financial assistance or a tax credit or other tax advantage
25 provided by or through the issuing public corporation, except
26 proportionately as a shareholder of the issuing public corporation.

27 (TBCA 13.02.A(4).)

1 Sec. 21.605. CONTROL. (a) For purposes of this subchapter,
2 a person has control of another person if the person has possession,
3 directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the
4 direction of the management and policies of the other person,
5 through the ownership of equity securities, by contract, or in
6 another manner.

7 (b) A person's beneficial ownership of 10 percent or more of
8 a person's outstanding voting shares or similar interests creates a
9 presumption that the person has control of the other person, but a
10 person is not considered to have control of another person who holds
11 the voting shares or similar interests in good faith and not to
12 circumvent this part, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee,
13 custodian, or trustee for one or more beneficial owners who do not
14 individually or as a group have control of the person. (TBCA
15 13.02.A(5).)

16 Sec. 21.606. THREE-YEAR MORATORIUM ON CERTAIN BUSINESS
17 COMBINATIONS. An issuing public corporation may not, directly or
18 indirectly, enter into or engage in a business combination with an
19 affiliated shareholder, or any affiliate or associate of the
20 affiliated shareholder, during the three-year period immediately
21 following the affiliated shareholder's share acquisition date
22 unless:

23 (1) the business combination or the purchase or
24 acquisition of shares made by the affiliated shareholder on the
25 affiliated shareholder's share acquisition date is approved by the
26 board of directors of the issuing public corporation before the
27 affiliated shareholder's share acquisition date; or

1 (2) the business combination is approved, by the
2 affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the
3 outstanding voting shares of the issuing public corporation not
4 beneficially owned by the affiliated shareholder or an affiliate or
5 associate of the affiliated shareholder, at a meeting of
6 shareholders called for that purpose not less than six months after
7 the affiliated shareholder's share acquisition date. Approval may
8 not be by written consent. (TBCA 13.03.)

9 Sec. 21.607. APPLICATION OF MORATORIUM. Section 21.606 does
10 not apply to:

11 (1) a business combination of an issuing public
12 corporation if:

13 (A) the original articles of incorporation or
14 original bylaws of the corporation contain a provision expressly
15 electing not to be governed by this subchapter;

16 (B) before December 31, 1997, the corporation
17 adopted an amendment to the articles of incorporation or bylaws of
18 the corporation expressly electing not to be governed by this
19 subchapter; or

20 (C) after December 31, 1997, the corporation
21 adopts an amendment to the articles of incorporation or bylaws of
22 the corporation, approved by the affirmative vote of the holders,
23 other than an affiliated shareholder or an affiliate or associate
24 of the affiliated shareholder, of at least two-thirds of the
25 outstanding voting shares of the issuing public corporation,
26 expressly electing not to be governed by this subchapter, except
27 that the amendment to the articles of incorporation or bylaws takes

1 effect 18 months after the date of the vote and does not apply to a
2 business combination of the issuing public corporation with an
3 affiliated shareholder whose share acquisition date is on or before
4 the effective date of the amendment;

5 (2) a business combination of an issuing public
6 corporation with an affiliated shareholder who became an affiliated
7 shareholder inadvertently, if the affiliated shareholder:

8 (A) as soon as practicable divests itself of a
9 sufficient number of the voting shares of the issuing public
10 corporation so that the affiliated shareholder no longer is the
11 beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 20 percent or more of
12 the outstanding voting shares of the issuing public corporation;
13 and

14 (B) would not at any time within the three-year
15 period preceding the announcement date of the business combination
16 have been an affiliated shareholder except for the inadvertent
17 acquisition;

18 (3) a business combination with an affiliated
19 shareholder who was the beneficial owner of 20 percent or more of
20 the outstanding voting shares of the issuing public corporation on
21 December 31, 1996, and continuously until the announcement date of
22 the business combination;

23 (4) a business combination with an affiliated
24 shareholder who became an affiliated shareholder through a transfer
25 of shares of the issuing public corporation by will or intestate
26 succession and continuously was an affiliated shareholder until the
27 announcement date of the business combination; or

1 (5) a business combination of an issuing public
2 corporation with a domestic wholly owned subsidiary if the domestic
3 subsidiary is not an affiliate or associate of the affiliated
4 shareholder for a reason other than the affiliated shareholder's
5 beneficial ownership of voting shares in the issuing public
6 corporation. (TBCA 13.04.)

7 Sec. 21.608. EFFECT ON OTHER ACTIONS. (a) This subchapter
8 does not affect, directly or indirectly, the validity of another
9 action by the board of directors of an issuing public corporation.

10 (b) This subchapter does not preclude the board of directors
11 of an issuing public corporation from taking other action in
12 accordance with law.

13 (c) The board of directors of an issuing public corporation
14 does not incur liability for an election made or not made under this
15 subchapter. (TBCA 13.05.)

16 Sec. 21.609. CONFLICTING PROVISIONS. If this subchapter
17 conflicts with another provision of this code, this subchapter
18 controls. (TBCA 13.07.A.)

19 Sec. 21.610. CHANGE IN VOTING REQUIREMENTS. The affirmative
20 vote or concurrence of shareholders required for approval of an
21 action that is required to be submitted to a vote of the
22 shareholders under this subchapter may be increased but not
23 decreased under Section 21.365. (TBCA 13.07.B.)

24 [Sections 21.611-21.650 reserved for expansion]

25 SUBCHAPTER N. PROVISIONS RELATING TO INVESTMENT COMPANIES

26 Sec. 21.651. DEFINITION. In this subchapter, "investment
27 company" means a corporation registered as an open-end company

1 under the Investment Company Act. (TBCA 2.12.C(1) (part).)

2 Sec. 21.652. ESTABLISHING CLASS OR SERIES OF SHARES; CHANGE
3 IN NUMBER OF SHARES. (a) In addition to the actions the board may
4 undertake under Subchapters D, E, and F, the board of directors of
5 an investment company may:

6 (1) establish classes of shares and series of unissued
7 shares of a class by setting and determining the designations,
8 preferences, limitations, and relative rights, including voting
9 rights, of the shares of the class or series established under this
10 subdivision to the same extent that the designations, preferences,
11 limitations, and relative rights could be stated if fully stated in
12 the certificate of formation; and

13 (2) increase or decrease the aggregate number of
14 shares or the number of shares of, or delete from the investment
15 company's certificate of formation, a class or series of shares the
16 corporation has authority to issue, unless a provision has been
17 included in the certificate of formation of the corporation after
18 September 1, 1993, expressly prohibiting those actions by the board
19 of directors.

20 (b) The board of directors of an investment company may not:

21 (1) decrease the number of shares in a class or series
22 to a number that is less than the number of shares of that class or
23 series that are outstanding at the time; or

24 (2) delete from the certificate of formation a
25 reference to a class or series that has shares outstanding at the
26 time.

27 (c) To establish a class or series under this section, the

1 board of directors must adopt a resolution stating the designation
2 of the class or series and setting and determining the
3 designations, preferences, limitations, and relative rights,
4 including voting rights, of the class or series.

5 (d) To increase or decrease the number of shares of a class
6 or series of shares or to delete from the certificate of formation a
7 reference to a class or series of shares, the board of directors of
8 an investment company must adopt a resolution setting and
9 determining the new number of shares of each class or series in
10 which the number of shares is increased or decreased or deleting the
11 class or series and any reference to the class or series from the
12 certificate of formation. The shares of a series removed from the
13 certificate of formation shall resume the status of authorized but
14 unissued shares of the class of shares from which the series was
15 established unless otherwise provided by the resolution or the
16 certificate of formation of the investment company. (TBCA
17 2.12.C(1).)

18 Sec. 21.653. REQUIRED STATEMENT RELATING TO SHARES. (a)
19 Before the first issuance of shares of a class or series established
20 or increased or decreased by resolution adopted by the board of
21 directors of an investment company under Section 21.652, and to
22 delete from the investment company's certificate of formation a
23 class or series of shares and all references to the class or series
24 contained in the certificate of formation, the investment company
25 shall file with the secretary of state a statement that contains:

- 26 (1) the name of the investment company;
27 (2) if the statement relates to the establishment of a

1 class or series of shares, a copy of the resolution establishing and
2 designating the class or series or establishing and designating the
3 class or series and setting and determining the preferences,
4 limitations, and relative rights of the class or series;

5 (3) if the statement relates to an increase or
6 decrease in the number of shares of a class or series, a copy of the
7 resolution setting and determining the new number of shares of each
8 class or series in which the number of shares is increased or
9 decreased;

10 (4) if the statement relates to the deletion of a class
11 or series of shares and all references to the class or series from
12 the certificate of formation, a copy of the resolution deleting the
13 class or series and all references to the class or series from the
14 certificate of formation;

15 (5) the date of adoption of the resolution; and

16 (6) a statement that the resolution was adopted by all
17 necessary action on the part of the investment company.

18 (b) After the statement described by Subsection (a) is
19 filed, a resolution adopted under Section 21.652 becomes an
20 amendment of the certificate of formation. An amendment of the
21 certificate of formation described under this section is not
22 subject to the procedure to amend the certificate of formation
23 contained in Subchapter B. (TBCA 2.12.C(2), (4).)

24 Sec. 21.654. TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS. Unless removed in
25 accordance with the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
26 investment company, a director of an investment company shall serve
27 as director for the term for which the director is elected and holds

1 office until a successor is elected and qualifies. (TBCA 2.32.D.)

2 Sec. 21.655. MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS. (a) If provided by
3 the certificate of formation or bylaws of an investment company,
4 the investment company is not required to hold an annual meeting of
5 shareholders or elect directors in a year in which an election of
6 directors is not required under the Investment Company Act.

7 (b) If an investment company is required to hold a meeting
8 of shareholders to elect directors under the Investment Company
9 Act, the meeting shall be designated as the annual meeting of
10 shareholders for that year. (TBCA 2.24.D.)

11 [Sections 21.656-21.700 reserved for expansion]

12 SUBCHAPTER O. CLOSE CORPORATION

13 Sec. 21.701. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

14 (1) "Close corporation" means a domestic corporation
15 formed under this subchapter.

16 (2) "Close corporation provision" means a provision in
17 the certificate of formation of a close corporation or in a
18 shareholders' agreement of a close corporation.

19 (3) "Ordinary corporation" means a domestic
20 corporation that is not a close corporation.

21 (4) "Shareholders' agreement" means a written
22 agreement regulating an aspect of the business and affairs of or the
23 relationship among the shareholders of a close corporation that has
24 been executed under this subchapter. (TBCA 12.02.A.)

25 Sec. 21.702. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER. (a) This
26 subchapter applies only to a close corporation.

27 (b) This chapter applies to a close corporation to the

1 extent not inconsistent with this subchapter. (TBCA 12.03.)

2 Sec. 21.703. FORMATION OF CLOSE CORPORATION. A close
3 corporation shall be formed in accordance with Chapter 3. (TBCA
4 12.12.)

5 Sec. 21.704. BYLAWS OF CLOSE CORPORATION. (a) A close
6 corporation does not need to adopt bylaws if provisions required by
7 law to be contained in the bylaws are contained in the certificate
8 of formation or a shareholders' agreement.

9 (b) A close corporation that does not have bylaws when it
10 terminates its status as a close corporation under Section 21.708
11 shall immediately adopt bylaws that comply with Section 21.057.
12 (TBCA 12.15.)

13 Sec. 21.705. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT FOR CLOSE CORPORATION
14 STATUS. (a) An ordinary corporation may become a close corporation
15 by amending its certificate of formation in accordance with Chapter
16 3 to conform with Section 3.008.

17 (b) An amendment adopting close corporation status must be
18 approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of all of the
19 outstanding shares of each class established by the close
20 corporation, regardless of whether a class is entitled to vote on
21 the amendment by the certificate of formation of the ordinary
22 corporation. (TBCA 12.13.A.)

23 Sec. 21.706. ADOPTION OF CLOSE CORPORATION STATUS THROUGH
24 MERGER, EXCHANGE, OR CONVERSION. (a) A surviving or new
25 corporation resulting from a merger or conversion or a corporation
26 that acquires a corporation under an exchange under Chapter 10 may
27 become a close corporation if, as part of the plan of merger,

1 exchange, or conversion, the certificate of formation conforms with
2 Section 3.008.

3 (b) A plan of merger, exchange, or conversion adopting close
4 corporation status must be approved by the affirmative vote of the
5 holders of all of the outstanding ownership or membership
6 interests, and of each class or series of ownership or membership
7 interests, of each entity or non-code organization that is party to
8 the merger, exchange, or conversion, regardless of whether a class
9 or series of ownership or membership interests is entitled to vote
10 on the plan by the certificate of formation of the corporation.
11 (TBCA 12.13.B.)

12 Sec. 21.707. EXISTING CLOSE CORPORATION. (a) This section
13 applies to an existing corporation that elected to become a close
14 corporation before the effective date of this code and has not
15 terminated that status.

16 (b) A close corporation existing before the effective date
17 of this code is considered to be a close corporation under this
18 code.

19 (c) A provision in the articles of incorporation of a close
20 corporation authorized under former law is valid and enforceable if
21 the corporation's status as a close corporation has not been
22 terminated.

23 (d) An agreement among the shareholders of a close
24 corporation in conformance with former law and Sections
25 21.714-21.725 before the effective date of this code is considered
26 to be a shareholders' agreement.

27 (e) A certificate representing the shares issued or

1 delivered by the close corporation after the effective date of this
2 code, whether in connection with the original issue of shares or a
3 transfer of shares, must conform with Section 21.732. (TBCA
4 12.14.)

5 Sec. 21.708. TERMINATION OF CLOSE CORPORATION STATUS. A
6 close corporation may terminate its status as a close corporation
7 by:

8 (1) filing a statement terminating close corporation
9 status under Section 21.709;

10 (2) amending the close corporation's certificate of
11 formation under Chapter 3 by deleting from the certificate of
12 formation the statement that it is a close corporation;

13 (3) engaging in a merger, interest exchange, or
14 conversion under Chapter 10, unless the plan of merger, exchange,
15 or conversion provides that the surviving or new corporation will
16 continue as or become a close corporation and the plan has been
17 approved by the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of all of
18 the outstanding shares, and of each class and series of shares, of
19 the close corporation, regardless of whether a class or series of
20 shares is entitled to vote on the plan by the certificate of
21 formation; or

22 (4) instituting a judicial proceeding to enforce a
23 close corporation provision providing for the termination. (TBCA
24 12.21.)

25 Sec. 21.709. STATEMENT TERMINATING CLOSE CORPORATION
26 STATUS; FILING; NOTICE. (a) If a close corporation provision
27 specifies a time or event requiring the termination of close

1 corporation status, regardless of whether the provision is
2 identifiable by a person dealing with the close corporation, the
3 termination of the close corporation status takes effect on the
4 occurrence of the specified time or event and the filing of a
5 statement terminating close corporation status under this section.

6 (b) Promptly after the time or occurrence of an event
7 requiring termination of close corporation status, a statement
8 terminating close corporation status shall be signed by an officer
9 on behalf of the close corporation. A copy of the applicable close
10 corporation provision must be included in or attached to the
11 statement. The statement and any attachment shall be filed with the
12 secretary of state in accordance with Chapter 4.

13 (c) The statement terminating close corporation status must
14 contain:

15 (1) the name of the corporation;

16 (2) a statement that the corporation has terminated
17 its status as a close corporation in accordance with the included or
18 attached close corporation provision; and

19 (3) the time or event that caused the termination and,
20 in the case of an event, the approximate date of the event.

21 (d) After a statement terminating close corporation status
22 has been filed under this section, the certificate of formation of
23 the close corporation is considered to be amended to delete from the
24 certificate the statement that the corporation is a close
25 corporation, and the corporation's status as a close corporation is
26 terminated.

27 (e) The corporation shall personally deliver or mail a copy

1 of the statement to each shareholder of the corporation. A copy of
2 the statement is considered to have been delivered by mail under
3 this section when the copy is deposited in the United States mail,
4 with postage prepaid, addressed to the shareholder at the
5 shareholder's address as it appears on the share transfer records
6 of the corporation. The failure to deliver the copy of the
7 statement does not affect the validity of the termination. (TBCA
8 12.22.A, B, D, E.)

9 Sec. 21.710. EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF CLOSE CORPORATION
10 STATUS. (a) A close corporation that terminates its status as a
11 close corporation and becomes an ordinary corporation is subject to
12 this chapter as if the corporation had not elected close
13 corporation status under this subchapter.

14 (b) The effect of termination of close corporation status on
15 a shareholders' agreement is governed by Section 21.724.

16 (c) When the termination of close corporation status takes
17 effect, if the close corporation's business and affairs have been
18 managed by an entity other than a board of directors as provided by
19 Section 21.725, governance by a board of directors is instituted or
20 reinstated:

21 (1) if provided by a shareholders' agreement, in the
22 manner stated in the agreement or by the persons named in the
23 agreement to serve as the interim board of directors; or

24 (2) if each party to a shareholders' agreement agrees
25 to elect a board of directors at a shareholders' meeting. (TBCA
26 12.23.A, B, C.)

27 Sec. 21.711. SHAREHOLDERS' MEETING TO ELECT DIRECTORS. A

1 shareholders' meeting required by Section 21.710(c)(2) shall be
2 promptly called after the termination of close corporation status
3 takes effect. If a meeting is not called before the 31st day after
4 the date the termination takes effect, a shareholder may call a
5 shareholders' meeting on the provision of notice required by
6 Section 21.353, regardless of whether the shareholder is entitled
7 to call a shareholders' meeting or vote at the meeting. At the
8 meeting, the shareholders shall elect the number of directors
9 specified in the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
10 corporation or, in the absence of any specification, three
11 directors. (TBCA 12.23.D.)

12 Sec. 21.712. TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS. A director
13 succeeding to the management of the corporation under Section
14 21.710(c) shall have a term of office as set forth in Section
15 21.408. Until a board of directors is elected, the shareholders of
16 the corporation shall act as the corporation's board of directors,
17 and the business and affairs of the corporation shall be conducted
18 under Section 21.726. (TBCA 12.23.E.)

19 Sec. 21.713. MANAGEMENT. A close corporation shall be
20 managed:

21 (1) by a board of directors in the same manner an
22 ordinary corporation would be managed under this chapter; or

23 (2) in the manner provided by the close corporation's
24 certificate of formation or by a shareholders' agreement of the
25 close corporation. (TBCA 12.31.)

26 Sec. 21.714. SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. (a) The shareholders
27 of a close corporation may enter into one or more shareholders'

1 agreements.

2 (b) The business and affairs of a close corporation or the
3 relationships among the shareholders that may be regulated by a
4 shareholders' agreement include:

5 (1) the management of the business and affairs of the
6 close corporation by its shareholders, with or without a board of
7 directors;

8 (2) the management of the business and affairs of the
9 close corporation wholly or partly by one or more of its
10 shareholders or other persons;

11 (3) buy-sell, first option, first refusal, or similar
12 arrangements with respect to the close corporation's shares or
13 other securities, and restrictions on the transfer of the shares or
14 other securities, including more restrictions than those permitted
15 by Section 21.211;

16 (4) the declaration and payment of dividends or other
17 distributions in amounts authorized by Subchapter G, regardless of
18 whether the distribution is in proportion to ownership of shares;

19 (5) the manner in which profits or losses shall be
20 apportioned;

21 (6) restrictions placed on the rights of a transferee
22 or assignee of shares to participate in the management or
23 administration of the close corporation's business and affairs
24 during the term of the shareholders' agreement;

25 (7) the right of one or more shareholders to cause the
26 winding up and termination of the close corporation at will or on
27 the occurrence of a specified event or contingency, in which case

1 the winding up and termination of the close corporation shall
2 proceed as if all of the shareholders of the close corporation had
3 consented in writing to winding up and termination as provided by
4 Chapter 11;

5 (8) the exercise or division of voting power either in
6 general or with regard to specified matters by or among the
7 shareholders of the close corporation or other persons, including:

8 (A) voting agreements and voting trusts that do
9 not conform with Section 6.251 or 6.252;

10 (B) requiring the vote or consent of the holders
11 of a larger or smaller number of shares than is otherwise required
12 by this chapter or other law, including an action for termination of
13 close corporation status;

14 (C) granting one or some other specified number
15 of votes for each shareholder; and

16 (D) permitting an action for which this chapter
17 requires approval by the vote of the board of directors or the
18 shareholders of an ordinary corporation, or both, to be taken
19 without a vote, in the manner provided by the shareholders'
20 agreement;

21 (9) the terms and conditions of employment of a
22 shareholder, director, officer, or other employee of the close
23 corporation, regardless of the length of the period of employment;

24 (10) the individuals who will serve as directors, if
25 any, and officers of the close corporation;

26 (11) the arbitration or mediation of issues about
27 which the shareholders may become deadlocked in voting or about

1 which the directors or those empowered to manage the close
2 corporation may become deadlocked and the shareholders are unable
3 to break the deadlock;

4 (12) the termination of close corporation status,
5 including a right of dissent or other rights that may be granted to
6 shareholders who object to the termination;

7 (13) qualifications of persons who are or are not
8 entitled to be shareholders of the close corporation;

9 (14) amendments to or termination of the shareholders'
10 agreement; and

11 (15) any provision required or permitted to be
12 contained in the bylaws by this chapter. (TBCA 12.32.)

13 Sec. 21.715. EXECUTION OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. A
14 shareholders' agreement shall be executed:

15 (1) in the case of an existing close corporation, by
16 each shareholder at the time of execution, regardless of whether
17 the shareholder has voting power;

18 (2) in the case of an existing ordinary corporation
19 that will adopt close corporation status under Section 21.705, by
20 each shareholder at the time of execution, regardless of whether
21 the shareholder has voting power; or

22 (3) in the case of a close corporation that is being
23 formed under Section 21.703, by each person who is a subscriber to
24 the corporation's shares or agrees to become a holder of the
25 corporation's shares under the shareholders' agreement of the close
26 corporation. (TBCA 12.33.A.)

27 Sec. 21.716. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS'

1 AGREEMENT. Unless otherwise provided by a shareholders' agreement,
2 an amendment to the shareholders' agreement of a close corporation
3 may be adopted only by the written consent of each person who would
4 be required to execute the shareholders' agreement if it were being
5 executed originally at the time of adoption of the amendment,
6 regardless of whether the person has voting power in the close
7 corporation. (TBCA 12.33.B.)

8 Sec. 21.717. DELIVERY OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. (a) The
9 close corporation shall deliver a complete copy of a shareholders'
10 agreement to:

11 (1) each person who is bound by the shareholders'
12 agreement;

13 (2) each person who is or will become a shareholder in
14 the close corporation as provided by Section 21.715 when a
15 certificate representing shares in the close corporation is
16 delivered to the person; and

17 (3) each person to whom a certificate representing
18 shares is issued and who has not received a complete copy of the
19 agreement.

20 (b) The failure to deliver a complete copy of a
21 shareholders' agreement as required by this section does not affect
22 the validity or enforceability of the shareholders' agreement.
23 (TBCA 12.33.C.)

24 Sec. 21.718. STATEMENT OF OPERATION AS CLOSE CORPORATION.

25 (a) On or after the formation of a close corporation or adoption of
26 close corporation status, a close corporation that begins to
27 conduct its business and affairs under a shareholders' agreement

1 that has become effective shall promptly execute and file with the
2 secretary of state a statement of operation as a close corporation
3 in accordance with Chapter 4.

4 (b) The statement required by Subsection (a) must:

5 (1) contain the name of the close corporation;

6 (2) state that the close corporation is being operated
7 and its business and affairs are being conducted under the terms of
8 a shareholders' agreement under this subchapter; and

9 (3) contain the date the operation of the corporation
10 began.

11 (c) A statement of operation as a close corporation shall be
12 executed by an officer on behalf of the corporation.

13 (d) On the filing of the statement of operation as a close
14 corporation, the fact that the close corporation is being operated
15 and its business and affairs are being conducted under the terms of
16 a shareholders' agreement becomes a matter of public record. (TBCA
17 12.34.A, B, D.)

18 Sec. 21.719. VALIDITY AND ENFORCEABILITY OF SHAREHOLDERS'
19 AGREEMENT. (a) A shareholders' agreement executed in accordance
20 with Section 21.715 is valid and enforceable notwithstanding:

21 (1) the elimination of a board of directors;

22 (2) any restriction imposed on the discretion or
23 powers of the board of directors or other person empowered to manage
24 the close corporation; and

25 (3) that the effect of the shareholders' agreement is
26 to treat the business and affairs of the close corporation as if the
27 close corporation were a partnership or in a manner that would

1 otherwise be appropriate only among partners.

2 (b) A close corporation, a shareholder of the close
3 corporation, or a party to a shareholders' agreement may initiate a
4 proceeding to enforce the shareholders' agreement in accordance
5 with Section 21.756. (TBCA 12.35.)

6 Sec. 21.720. PERSONS BOUND BY SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. (a)
7 A shareholders' agreement executed in accordance with Section
8 21.715 is:

9 (1) considered to be an agreement among all of the
10 shareholders of the close corporation; and

11 (2) binding on and enforceable against each
12 shareholder of the close corporation, regardless of whether:

13 (A) a particular shareholder acquired shares in
14 the close corporation by purchase, gift, bequest, or otherwise; or

15 (B) the shareholder had actual knowledge of the
16 existence of the shareholders' agreement at the time of acquiring
17 shares.

18 (b) A transferee or assignee of shares of a close
19 corporation in which there is a shareholders' agreement is bound by
20 the agreement for all purposes, regardless of whether the
21 transferee or assignee executed or was aware of the agreement.
22 (TBCA 12.36.A.)

23 Sec. 21.721. DELIVERY OF COPY OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT TO
24 TRANSFEREE. (a) Before the transfer of shares of a close
25 corporation in which there is a shareholders' agreement, the
26 transferor shall deliver a complete copy of the shareholders'
27 agreement to the transferee.

1 (b) If the transferor fails to deliver a complete copy of
2 the shareholders' agreement:

3 (1) the validity and enforceability of the
4 shareholders' agreement against each shareholder of the
5 corporation, including the transferee, is not affected;

6 (2) the right, title, or interest of the transferee in
7 the transferred shares is not adversely affected; and

8 (3) the transferee is entitled to obtain on demand
9 from the transferor or from the close corporation a complete copy of
10 the shareholders' agreement at the transferor's expense. (TBCA
11 12.36.B.)

12 Sec. 21.722. EFFECT OF REQUIRED STATEMENT ON SHARE
13 CERTIFICATE AND DELIVERY OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. If a
14 certificate representing shares of a close corporation contains the
15 statement required by Section 21.732, and a complete copy of each
16 shareholders' agreement has been delivered as required by Section
17 21.717, each holder, transferee, or other person claiming an
18 interest in the shares of the close corporation is conclusively
19 presumed to have knowledge of a close corporation provision in
20 effect at the time of the transfer. (TBCA 12.36.C.)

21 Sec. 21.723. PARTY NOT BOUND BY SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT ON
22 CESSATION; LIABILITY. (a) Notwithstanding the person's signature,
23 a person ceases to be a party to, and bound by, a shareholders'
24 agreement when the person ceases to be a shareholder of the close
25 corporation unless:

26 (1) the person's attempted cessation was in violation
27 of Section 21.721 or the shareholders' agreement; or

1 (2) the shareholders' agreement provides to the
2 contrary.

3 (b) Cessation as a party to a shareholders' agreement or as
4 a shareholder does not relieve a person of liability the person may
5 have incurred for breach of the shareholders' agreement. (TBCA
6 12.36.D.)

7 Sec. 21.724. TERMINATION OF SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT. (a)
8 Except as provided by Subsection (b), a shareholders' agreement
9 terminates when the close corporation terminates its status as a
10 close corporation.

11 (b) If provided by the shareholders' agreement, all or part
12 of the agreement is valid and enforceable to the extent permitted
13 for an ordinary corporation by this chapter or other law. (TBCA
14 12.36.E.)

15 Sec. 21.725. CONSEQUENCES OF MANAGEMENT BY PERSONS OTHER
16 THAN BOARD OF DIRECTORS. Sections 21.726-21.729 apply only to a
17 close corporation the business and affairs of which are managed
18 wholly or partly by the shareholders of the close corporation or any
19 other person as provided by a shareholders' agreement rather than
20 solely by a board of directors. (TBCA 12.37.A.)

21 Sec. 21.726. SHAREHOLDERS CONSIDERED DIRECTORS. (a) When
22 required by the context of this chapter, the shareholders of a close
23 corporation described by Section 21.725 are considered to be
24 directors of the close corporation for purposes of applying a
25 provision of this chapter, other than a provision relating to the
26 election and removal of directors.

27 (b) A requirement that an instrument filed with a

1 governmental agency contain a statement that a specified action has
2 been taken by the board of directors is satisfied by a statement
3 that:

4 (1) the corporation is a close corporation with no
5 board of directors; and

6 (2) the action was approved by the shareholders of the
7 close corporation or the persons empowered to manage the business
8 and affairs of the close corporation under a shareholders'
9 agreement. (TBCA 12.37.B.)

10 Sec. 21.727. LIABILITY OF SHAREHOLDERS. The shareholders of
11 a close corporation described by Section 21.725 are subject to any
12 liability imposed on a director of a corporation by this chapter or
13 other law for a managerial act of or omission made by the
14 shareholders or any other person empowered to manage the business
15 and affairs of the close corporation under a shareholders'
16 agreement and relating to the business and affairs of the close
17 corporation, if the action is required by law to be undertaken by
18 the board of directors. (TBCA 12.37.C.)

19 Sec. 21.728. MODE AND EFFECT OF TAKING ACTION BY
20 SHAREHOLDERS AND OTHERS. (a) An action that shall or may be taken
21 by the board of directors of an ordinary corporation as required or
22 authorized by this chapter shall or may be taken by action of the
23 shareholders of a close corporation described by Section 21.725 at
24 a meeting of the shareholders or, in the manner permitted by a
25 shareholders' agreement, this subchapter, or this chapter, without
26 a meeting.

27 (b) Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of

1 formation of the close corporation or a shareholders' agreement of
2 the close corporation, an action is binding on a close corporation
3 if the action is taken after:

4 (1) the affirmative vote of the holders of the
5 majority of all outstanding shares entitled to vote on the action;
6 or

7 (2) the consent of all of the shareholders of the close
8 corporation, which may be proven by:

9 (A) the full knowledge of the action by all of the
10 shareholders and the shareholders' failure to object to the action
11 in a timely manner;

12 (B) written consent to the action in accordance
13 with Section 6.201 or this chapter or any other writing executed by
14 or on behalf of all of the shareholders reasonably evidencing the
15 consent; or

16 (C) any other means reasonably evidencing the
17 consent. (TBCA 12.37.D.)

18 Sec. 21.729. LIMITATION OF SHAREHOLDER'S LIABILITY. (a) A
19 shareholder of a close corporation described by Section 21.725 is
20 not liable because of a shareholders' vote or shareholder action
21 without a vote unless the shareholder had the right to vote or
22 consent to the action.

23 (b) A shareholder of a close corporation, without regard to
24 the right to vote or consent, may not be held liable for an action
25 taken by the shareholders or a person empowered to manage the
26 business and affairs of the close corporation under a shareholders'
27 agreement if the shareholder dissents from and has not voted for or

1 consented to the action.

2 (c) The dissent of a shareholder may be proven by:

3 (1) an entry in the minutes of the meeting of
4 shareholders;

5 (2) a written dissent filed with the secretary of the
6 meeting before the adjournment of the meeting;

7 (3) a written dissent sent by registered mail to the
8 secretary of the close corporation promptly after the meeting or
9 after a written consent was obtained from the other shareholders;
10 or

11 (4) any other means reasonably evidencing the dissent.
12 (TBCA 12.37.E.)

13 Sec. 21.730. LACK OF FORMALITIES; TREATMENT AS PARTNERSHIP.
14 The failure of a close corporation under this subchapter to observe
15 a usual formality or requirement prescribed for an ordinary
16 corporation by this chapter relating to the exercise of corporate
17 powers or the management of a corporation's business and affairs
18 and the performance of a shareholders' agreement that treats the
19 close corporation as if the corporation were a partnership or in a
20 manner that otherwise is appropriate only among partners may not:

21 (1) be a factor in determining whether to impose
22 personal liability on the shareholders for the close corporation's
23 obligations by disregarding the separate entity of the close
24 corporation or otherwise;

25 (2) be grounds for invalidating an otherwise valid
26 shareholders' agreement; or

27 (3) affect the status of the close corporation as a

1 (1) "Court" means a district court in the county in
2 which the principal office of the close corporation is located.

3 (2) "Custodian" means a person appointed by a court
4 under Section 21.761.

5 (3) "Provisional director" means a person appointed by
6 a court under Section 21.758.

7 (4) "Shareholder" means a record or beneficial owner
8 of shares in a close corporation, including:

9 (A) a person holding a beneficial interest in the
10 shares under an inter vivos, testamentary, or voting trust; or

11 (B) the personal representative, as defined by
12 the Texas Probate Code, of a record or beneficial owner. (TBCA
13 12.51.A.)

14 Sec. 21.752. PROCEEDINGS AUTHORIZED. In addition to any
15 other judicial proceeding pertaining to an ordinary corporation
16 provided for by this chapter or other law, a close corporation or
17 shareholder may institute a proceeding in a district court in the
18 county in which the principal office of the close corporation is
19 located to:

20 (1) enforce a close corporation provision;

21 (2) appoint a provisional director; or

22 (3) appoint a custodian. (TBCA 12.51.B.)

23 Sec. 21.753. NOTICE; INTERVENTION. (a) Notice of the
24 institution of a proceeding shall be given to the close
25 corporation, if the corporation is not a plaintiff, and to each
26 shareholder who is not a plaintiff in the manner prescribed by law
27 and consistent with due process of law as directed by the court.

1 (b) The close corporation or a shareholder of the close
2 corporation may intervene in the proceeding. (TBCA 12.51.C.)

3 Sec. 21.754. PROCEEDING NONEXCLUSIVE. Except as provided by
4 Section 21.755, the right of a close corporation or a shareholder to
5 institute a proceeding under Section 21.752 is in addition to
6 another right or remedy the plaintiff is entitled to under law.
7 (TBCA 12.51.D.)

8 Sec. 21.755. UNAVAILABILITY OF JUDICIAL PROCEEDING. (a) A
9 shareholder may not institute a proceeding before exhausting any
10 nonjudicial remedy contained in a close corporation provision for
11 resolution of an issue that is in dispute unless the shareholder
12 proves that the close corporation, the shareholders as a whole, or
13 the shareholder will suffer irreparable harm before the nonjudicial
14 remedy is exhausted.

15 (b) A shareholder may not institute a proceeding to seek
16 damages or other monetary relief if the shareholder is entitled to
17 dissent from a proposed action and receive the fair value of the
18 shareholder's shares under this code or a shareholders' agreement.
19 (TBCA 12.51.E.)

20 Sec. 21.756. JUDICIAL PROCEEDING TO ENFORCE CLOSE
21 CORPORATION PROVISION. (a) In a judicial proceeding under this
22 section, a court shall enforce a close corporation provision
23 without regard to whether there is an adequate remedy at law.

24 (b) The court may enforce a close corporation provision by
25 injunction, specific performance, or other relief the court
26 determines to be fair and equitable under the circumstances,
27 including:

1 (1) damages instead of or in addition to specific
2 enforcement;

3 (2) the appointment of a provisional director or
4 custodian;

5 (3) the appointment of a receiver for specific assets
6 of the close corporation in accordance with Section 11.403;

7 (4) the appointment of a receiver to rehabilitate the
8 close corporation in accordance with Section 11.404;

9 (5) subject to Section 21.757, the liquidation of the
10 assets and business and involuntary termination of the close
11 corporation and appointment of a receiver to effect the liquidation
12 in accordance with Section 11.405; and

13 (6) the termination of close corporation status.

14 (c) The court may not order termination of close corporation
15 status under Subsection (b)(6) unless the court determines that:

16 (1) any other remedy in law or equity, including
17 appointment of a provisional director, custodian, or other type of
18 receiver, is inadequate; and

19 (2) the size, the nature of the business, or the number
20 of shareholders of the close corporation, or their relationship to
21 one another or other similar factors, make it wholly impractical to
22 continue close corporation status. (TBCA 12.52.A.)

23 Sec. 21.757. LIQUIDATION; INVOLUNTARY WINDING UP AND
24 TERMINATION; RECEIVERSHIP. Except as provided by Section 21.756, in
25 a case in which a shareholder is entitled to wind up and terminate a
26 close corporation under a shareholders' agreement, a court may not
27 order liquidation, involuntary termination, or receivership under

1 that section unless the court determines that any other remedy in
2 law or equity, including appointment of a provisional director,
3 custodian, or other type of receiver, is inadequate. (TBCA
4 12.52.B.)

5 Sec. 21.758. APPOINTMENT OF PROVISIONAL DIRECTOR. (a) In a
6 judicial proceeding under this section, a court shall appoint a
7 provisional director for a close corporation on presentation of
8 proof that the directors or the persons empowered to manage the
9 business and affairs of the close corporation under a shareholders'
10 agreement are so divided with respect to the management of the
11 business and affairs of the close corporation that the required
12 votes or consent to take action on behalf of the close corporation
13 cannot be obtained, resulting in the business and affairs being
14 conducted in a manner that is not to the general advantage of the
15 shareholders.

16 (b) The provisional director must be an impartial person who
17 is not a shareholder, a party to a shareholders' agreement, a person
18 empowered to manage the close corporation under a shareholders'
19 agreement, or a creditor of the close corporation or of a subsidiary
20 or affiliate of the close corporation. The court shall determine
21 any further qualifications.

22 (c) A provisional director shall serve until removed by
23 court order or by a vote of the majority of the directors or the
24 holders of the majority of the shares with voting power, or by a
25 vote of a different number, not fewer than the majority, of
26 shareholders or directors if a close corporation provision requires
27 the concurrence of a larger or different majority for action by the

1 directors or shareholders. (TBCA 12.53.A, B (part).)

2 Sec. 21.759. RIGHTS AND POWERS OF PROVISIONAL DIRECTOR. A
3 provisional director has all the rights and powers of an elected
4 director of the close corporation, or the rights of vote or consent
5 of a shareholder and other rights and powers of shareholders or
6 other persons who have been empowered to manage the business and
7 affairs of the close corporation under a shareholders' agreement
8 with the voting power provided by court order, including the right
9 to notice of, and to vote at, meetings of directors or shareholders.
10 (TBCA 12.53.B (part).)

11 Sec. 21.760. COMPENSATION OF PROVISIONAL DIRECTOR. (a) The
12 compensation of a provisional director shall be determined by an
13 agreement between the provisional director and the close
14 corporation, subject to court approval.

15 (b) The court may set the compensation in the absence of an
16 agreement or in the event of a disagreement between the provisional
17 director and the close corporation. (TBCA 12.53.B (part).)

18 Sec. 21.761. APPOINTMENT OF CUSTODIAN. (a) In a judicial
19 proceeding under this section, a court shall appoint a custodian
20 for a close corporation on presentation of proof that:

21 (1) at a meeting held for the election of directors,
22 the shareholders are so divided that the shareholders have failed
23 to elect successors to directors whose terms have expired or would
24 have expired on qualification of a successor;

25 (2) the business of the close corporation is suffering
26 or is threatened with irreparable injury because the directors, or
27 the shareholders or the persons empowered to manage the business

1 and affairs of the close corporation under a shareholders'
2 agreement, are so divided with respect to the management of the
3 business and affairs of the close corporation that the required
4 vote or consent to take action on behalf of the close corporation
5 cannot be obtained and a remedy with respect to the deadlock in a
6 close corporation provision has failed; or

7 (3) the plaintiff or intervenor has the right to wind
8 up and terminate the close corporation under a shareholders'
9 agreement as provided by Section 21.714.

10 (b) To be eligible to serve as a custodian, a person must
11 comply with all the qualifications required to serve as a receiver
12 under Section 11.406. (TBCA 12.54.A, B (part).)

13 Sec. 21.762. POWERS AND DUTIES OF CUSTODIAN. A person who
14 qualifies as a custodian has all of the powers and duties and the
15 title of a receiver appointed under Sections 11.404-11.406. The
16 custodian shall continue the business of the close corporation and
17 may not liquidate the affairs or distribute the assets of the close
18 corporation, except as provided by court order or Section
19 21.761(a)(3). (TBCA 12.54.B (part).)

20 Sec. 21.763. TERMINATION OF CUSTODIANSHIP. If the condition
21 requiring the appointment of a custodian is remedied other than by
22 liquidation or winding up and termination, the court shall
23 terminate the custodianship immediately and management of the close
24 corporation shall be restored to the directors or shareholders of
25 the close corporation or to the persons empowered to manage the
26 business and affairs of the close corporation under a shareholders'
27 agreement. (TBCA 12.54.B (part).)

1 [Sections 21.764-21.800 reserved for expansion]

2 SUBCHAPTER Q. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

3 Sec. 21.801. SHARES AND OTHER SECURITIES ARE PERSONAL
4 PROPERTY. Except as otherwise provided by this code, the shares and
5 other securities of a corporation are personal property. (TBCA
6 2.22.A (part).)

7 Sec. 21.802. PENALTIES FOR LATE FILING OF CERTAIN
8 INSTRUMENTS. (a) A person required under Title 1 or this title to
9 file a change of registered office or agent, a certificate of
10 voluntary withdrawal, or a certificate of termination for a
11 corporation commits an offense if the person does not file the
12 required filing with the secretary of state before the earlier of:

13 (1) the 30th day after the date of the change,
14 withdrawal, or termination; or

15 (2) the date the filing is otherwise required by law.

16 (b) A person who violates Subsection (a) is liable to the
17 state for a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$2,500 for each
18 violation. In determining the amount of a penalty under this
19 subsection, the court shall consider all the circumstances giving
20 rise to the offense. The attorney general or the prosecuting
21 attorney in the county in which the violation occurs may bring suit
22 to recover the civil penalty imposed under this section.

23 (c) The attorney general may bring an action in the name of
24 the state to restrain or enjoin a person from violating this
25 section.

26 (d) In an action or proceeding brought against a person who
27 has not complied with this section, the plaintiff or other party

1 bringing the suit or proceeding may recover, at the court's
2 discretion, reasonable costs and attorney's fees incurred by
3 locating and effecting service of process on the person. Any
4 damages recovered must be in conjunction with a pending action or
5 proceeding and shall be awarded as costs under the Texas Rules of
6 Civil Procedure. This section does not create a private
7 independent cause of action for failure to comply with this
8 section.

9 (e) A person who is entitled to recover damages under
10 Subsection (d) may request from the attorney general
11 nonconfidential information on the other person for the purpose of
12 effecting service of process. The attorney general shall comply
13 with a request made under this subsection to the extent
14 practicable. (TBCA 9.07.B, C, D, E, F.)

15 CHAPTER 22. NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

16 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

17 Sec. 22.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

18 (1) "Board of directors" means the group of persons
19 vested with the management of the affairs of the corporation,
20 regardless of the name used to designate the group.

21 (2) "Bylaws" means the rules adopted to regulate or
22 manage the corporation, regardless of the name used to designate
23 the rules.

24 (3) "Corporation" or "domestic corporation" means a
25 domestic nonprofit corporation subject to this chapter.

26 (4) "Foreign corporation" means a foreign nonprofit
27 corporation.

1 (5) "Nonprofit corporation" means a corporation no
2 part of the income of which is distributable to a member, director,
3 or officer of the corporation.

4 (6) "Ordinary care" means the care that an ordinarily
5 prudent person in a similar position would exercise under similar
6 circumstances. (TNPCA 1.02.A(1), (2), (3), (5), (7), (15).)

7 Sec. 22.002. MEETINGS BY REMOTE COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY.

8 Subject to the provisions of this code and the certificate of
9 formation and bylaws of a corporation, a meeting of the members of a
10 corporation, the board of directors of a corporation, or any
11 committee designated by the board of directors of a corporation may
12 be held by means of a remote electronic communications system,
13 including videoconferencing technology or the Internet, only if:

14 (1) each person entitled to participate in the meeting
15 consents to the meeting being held by means of that system; and

16 (2) the system provides access to the meeting in a
17 manner or using a method by which each person participating in the
18 meeting can communicate concurrently with each other participant.

19 (TNPCA 9.11.A.)

20 [Sections 22.003-22.050 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER B. PURPOSES AND POWERS

22 Sec. 22.051. GENERAL PURPOSES. A nonprofit corporation may
23 be formed for any lawful purpose or purposes not expressly
24 prohibited under this chapter or Chapter 2, including any purpose
25 described by Section 2.002. (TNPCA 2.01.A (part).)

26 Sec. 22.052. DENTAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPORATION. (a) A
27 charitable corporation may be formed to operate a dental health

1 service corporation that manages and coordinates the relationship
2 between a dentist who contracts to perform dental services and a
3 patient who will receive the services as a member of a group that
4 contracted with the dental health service corporation to provide
5 dental care to group members.

6 (b) The certificate of formation for a charitable
7 corporation formed under this section must have attached as an
8 exhibit:

9 (1) an affidavit of the organizer or organizers
10 stating:

11 (A) that not less than 30 percent of the dentists
12 legally engaged in the practice of dentistry in this state have
13 signed a contract to perform the required dental services for a
14 period of at least one year after incorporation; and

15 (B) the names and addresses of those dentists;
16 and

17 (2) a certification by the State Board of Dental
18 Examiners that:

19 (A) the applicants are reputable residents of
20 this state of good moral character; and

21 (B) the corporation will be in the best interest
22 of the public health.

23 (c) A corporation formed under this section must have at
24 least 12 directors, including 9 directors who are licensed to
25 practice dentistry in this state and are actively engaged in the
26 practice of dentistry in this state.

27 (d) A corporation formed under this section shall maintain

1 as participating or contracting dentists at least 30 percent of the
2 number of dentists actually engaged in the practice of dentistry in
3 this state. The corporation shall file annually in September with
4 the State Board of Dental Examiners the name and address of each
5 participating or contracting dentist.

6 (e) A corporation formed under this section may not:

7 (1) prevent a patient from selecting the licensed
8 dentist of the patient's choice to provide dental services to the
9 patient;

10 (2) deny a licensed dentist the right to participate
11 as a contracting dentist to perform the dental services contracted
12 for by the patient;

13 (3) discriminate among patients or licensed dentists
14 regarding payment or reimbursement for the cost of performing
15 dental services; or

16 (4) authorize any person to regulate, interfere with,
17 or intervene in any manner in the diagnosis or treatment provided by
18 a licensed dentist to a patient.

19 (f) A corporation formed under this section may require the
20 attending dentist to provide a narrative oral or written
21 description of the dental services provided to determine benefits
22 or provide proof of treatment. The corporation may request but may
23 not require diagnostic aids used in the course of treatment. (TNPCA
24 2.01.A (part).)

25 Sec. 22.053. DIVIDENDS PROHIBITED. A dividend may not be
26 paid to, and no part of the income of a corporation may be
27 distributed to, the corporation's members, directors, or officers.

1 (TNPCA 2.24 (part).)

2 Sec. 22.054. AUTHORIZED BENEFITS AND DISTRIBUTIONS. A
3 corporation may:

4 (1) pay compensation in a reasonable amount to the
5 members, directors, or officers of the corporation for services
6 provided;

7 (2) confer benefits on the corporation's members in
8 conformity with the corporation's purposes; and

9 (3) make distributions to the corporation's members on
10 winding up and termination to the extent authorized by this
11 chapter. (TNPCA 2.24 (part).)

12 Sec. 22.055. POWER TO ASSIST EMPLOYEE OR OFFICER. (a) A
13 corporation may lend money to or otherwise assist an employee or
14 officer of the corporation, but not a director, if the loan or
15 assistance may reasonably be expected to directly or indirectly
16 benefit the corporation.

17 (b) A loan made to an officer must be:

18 (1) made for the purpose of financing the officer's
19 principal residence; or

20 (2) set in an original principal amount that does not
21 exceed:

22 (A) 100 percent of the officer's annual salary,
23 if the loan is made before the first anniversary of the officer's
24 employment; or

25 (B) 50 percent of the officer's annual salary, if
26 the loan is made in any subsequent year. (TNPCA 2.02.A (part).)

27 Sec. 22.056. HEALTH ORGANIZATION CORPORATION. (a) Doctors

1 of medicine and osteopathy licensed by the Texas State Board of
2 Medical Examiners and podiatrists licensed by the Texas State Board
3 of Podiatric Medical Examiners may form a corporation that is
4 jointly owned, managed, and controlled by those practitioners to
5 perform a professional service that falls within the scope of
6 practice of those practitioners and consists of:

7 (1) carrying out research in the public interest in
8 medical science, medical economics, public health, sociology, or a
9 related field;

10 (2) supporting medical education in medical schools
11 through grants or scholarships;

12 (3) developing the capabilities of individuals or
13 institutions studying, teaching, or practicing medicine, including
14 podiatric medicine;

15 (4) delivering health care to the public; or

16 (5) instructing the public regarding medical science,
17 public health, hygiene, or a related matter.

18 (b) When doctors of medicine, osteopathy, and podiatry form
19 a corporation that is jointly owned by those practitioners, the
20 authority of each of the practitioners is limited by the scope of
21 practice of the respective practitioners and none can exercise
22 control over the other's clinical authority granted by their
23 respective licenses, either through agreements, the certificate of
24 formation or bylaws of the corporation, directives, financial
25 incentives, or other arrangements that would assert control over
26 treatment decisions made by the practitioner. The Texas State
27 Board of Medical Examiners and the Texas State Board of Podiatric

1 Medical Examiners continue to exercise regulatory authority over
2 their respective licenses. (TNPCA 2.01.C, D.)

3 [Sections 22.057-22.100 reserved for expansion]

4 SUBCHAPTER C. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

5 Sec. 22.101. INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS. A
6 religious society, a charitable, benevolent, literary, or social
7 association, or a church may incorporate as a corporation governed
8 by this chapter with the consent of a majority of its members. Those
9 members shall authorize the organizers to execute the certificate
10 of formation. (TNPCA 3.01.B.)

11 Sec. 22.102. BYLAWS. (a) The initial bylaws of a
12 corporation shall be adopted by the corporation's board of
13 directors or, if the management of the corporation is vested in the
14 corporation's members, by the members.

15 (b) The bylaws may contain provisions for the regulation and
16 management of the affairs of the corporation that are consistent
17 with law and the certificate of formation.

18 (c) The board of directors may amend or repeal the bylaws,
19 or adopt new bylaws, unless:

20 (1) this chapter or the corporation's certificate of
21 formation wholly or partly reserves the power exclusively to the
22 corporation's members;

23 (2) the management of the corporation is vested in the
24 corporation's members; or

25 (3) in amending, repealing, or adopting a bylaw, the
26 members expressly provide that the board of directors may not amend
27 or repeal the bylaw. (TNPCA 2.09.)

1 Sec. 22.103. INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN CERTIFICATE OF
2 FORMATION AND BYLAW. (a) A provision of a certificate of formation
3 of a corporation that is inconsistent with a bylaw controls over the
4 bylaw, except as provided by Subsection (b).

5 (b) A change in the number of directors by amendment to the
6 bylaws controls over the number stated in the certificate of
7 formation, unless the certificate of formation provides that a
8 change in the number of directors may be made only by amendment to
9 the certificate. (TNPCA 3.02.D.)

10 Sec. 22.104. ORGANIZATION MEETING. (a) After the
11 certificate of formation is filed, the board of directors named in
12 the certificate of formation of a corporation shall hold an
13 organization meeting of the board, either in or out of this state,
14 at the call of the incorporators or a majority of the directors to
15 adopt bylaws and elect officers and for other purposes determined
16 by the board at the meeting. The incorporators or directors calling
17 the meeting shall send notice of the time and place of the meeting
18 to each director named in the certificate of formation not later
19 than the third day before the date of the meeting.

20 (b) A first meeting of the members may be held at the call of
21 the majority of the directors on notice provided not later than the
22 third day before the date of the meeting. The notice must state the
23 purposes of the meeting.

24 (c) If the management of a corporation is vested in the
25 corporation's members, the members shall hold the organization
26 meeting on the call of an incorporator. An incorporator who calls
27 the meeting shall:

1 (1) send notice of the time and place of the meeting to
2 each member not later than the third day before the date of the
3 meeting;

4 (2) if the corporation is a church, make an oral
5 announcement of the time and place of the meeting at a regularly
6 scheduled worship service before the meeting; or

7 (3) send notice of the meeting in the manner provided
8 by the certificate of formation. (TNPCA 3.05.)

9 Sec. 22.105. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE
10 OF FORMATION BY MEMBERS HAVING VOTING RIGHTS. (a) Except as
11 provided by Section 22.107(b), to amend the certificate of
12 formation of a corporation with members having voting rights, the
13 board of directors of the corporation must adopt a resolution
14 specifying the proposed amendment and directing that the amendment
15 be submitted to a vote at an annual or special meeting of the
16 members having voting rights.

17 (b) Written notice containing the proposed amendment or a
18 summary of the changes to be effected by the amendment shall be
19 given to each member entitled to vote at the meeting within the time
20 and in the manner provided by this chapter for giving notice of a
21 meeting of members.

22 (c) The proposed amendment shall be adopted on receiving the
23 vote required by Section 22.164. (TNPCA 4.02.A(1) (part).)

24 Sec. 22.106. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE
25 OF FORMATION BY MANAGING MEMBERS. (a) To be approved, a proposed
26 amendment to the certificate of formation of a corporation the
27 management of the affairs of which is vested in the corporation's

1 members under Section 22.202 must be submitted to a vote at an
2 annual, regular, or special meeting of the members.

3 (b) Except as otherwise provided by the certificate of
4 formation or bylaws, notice containing the proposed amendment or a
5 summary of the changes to be effected by the amendment shall be
6 given to the members within the time and in the manner provided by
7 this chapter for giving notice of a meeting of members.

8 (c) The proposed amendment shall be adopted on receiving the
9 vote required by Section 22.164. (TNPCA 4.02.A(3) (part).)

10 Sec. 22.107. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE
11 OF FORMATION BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS. (a) If a corporation has no
12 members or has no members with voting rights, or in the case of an
13 amendment under Subsection (b), an amendment to the corporation's
14 certificate of formation shall be adopted at a meeting of the board
15 of directors on receiving the vote of directors required by Section
16 22.164.

17 (b) Except as otherwise provided by the certificate of
18 formation, the board of directors of a corporation with members
19 having voting rights may, without member approval, adopt amendments
20 to the certificate of formation to:

21 (1) extend the duration of the corporation if the
22 corporation was incorporated when limited duration was required by
23 law;

24 (2) delete the names and addresses of the initial
25 directors;

26 (3) delete the name and address of the initial
27 registered agent or registered office, if a statement of change is

1 on file with the secretary of state; or

2 (4) change the corporate name by:

3 (A) substituting the word "corporation,"
4 "incorporated," "company," or "limited," or the abbreviation
5 "corp.," "inc.," "co.," or "ltd.," for a similar word or
6 abbreviation in the name; or

7 (B) adding, deleting, or changing a geographical
8 attribution to the name. (TNPCA 4.02.A(2), (4).)

9 Sec. 22.108. NUMBER OF AMENDMENTS SUBJECT TO VOTE AT
10 MEETING. Any number of amendments to the corporation's certificate
11 of formation may be submitted to and voted on by a corporation's
12 members at any one meeting of the members. (TNPCA 4.02.B.)

13 [Sections 22.109-22.150 reserved for expansion]

14 SUBCHAPTER D. MEMBERS

15 Sec. 22.151. MEMBERS. (a) A corporation may have one or
16 more classes of members or may have no members.

17 (b) If the corporation has one or more classes of members,
18 the corporation's certificate of formation or bylaws must include:

19 (1) a designation of each class;

20 (2) the manner of the election or appointment of the
21 members of each class; and

22 (3) the qualifications and rights of the members of
23 each class.

24 (c) A corporation may issue a certificate, card, or other
25 instrument evidencing membership rights, voting rights, or
26 ownership rights as authorized by the certificate of formation or
27 bylaws. (TNPCA 2.08.A, B, D.)

1 Sec. 22.152. IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY. The members of a
2 corporation are not personally liable for a debt, liability, or
3 obligation of the corporation. (TNPCA 2.08.E.)

4 Sec. 22.153. ANNUAL MEETING. (a) Except as provided by
5 Subsection (b), a corporation shall hold an annual meeting of the
6 members at a time that is stated in or determined in accordance with
7 the corporation's bylaws.

8 (b) If the bylaws provide for more than one regular meeting
9 of members each year, an annual meeting is not required. If an
10 annual meeting is not required, directors may be elected at a
11 meeting as provided by the bylaws. (TNPCA 2.10.A(2) (part).)

12 Sec. 22.154. FAILURE TO CALL ANNUAL MEETING. (a) If the
13 board of directors of a corporation fails to call the annual meeting
14 of members at the designated time, a member of the corporation may
15 demand that the meeting be held within a reasonable time. The
16 demand must be made in writing and sent to an officer of the
17 corporation by registered mail.

18 (b) If the annual meeting is not called before the 61st day
19 after the date of demand, a member of the corporation may compel the
20 holding of the meeting by legal action directed against the board of
21 directors, and each of the extraordinary writs of common law and of
22 courts of equity are available to the member to compel the holding
23 of the meeting. Each member has a justiciable interest sufficient
24 to enable the member to institute and prosecute the legal
25 proceedings.

26 (c) Failure to hold the annual meeting at the designated
27 time does not result in the winding up and termination of the

1 corporation. (TNPCA 2.10.A(2) (part).)

2 Sec. 22.155. SPECIAL MEETINGS OF MEMBERS. A special meeting
3 of the members of a corporation may be called by:

4 (1) the president;

5 (2) the board of directors;

6 (3) members having not less than one-tenth of the
7 votes entitled to be cast at the meeting; or

8 (4) other officers or persons as provided by the
9 certificate of formation or bylaws of the corporation. (TNPCA
10 2.10.A(3).)

11 Sec. 22.156. NOTICE OF MEETING. (a) A corporation other
12 than a church shall provide written notice of the place, date, and
13 time of a meeting of the members of the corporation and, if the
14 meeting is a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the
15 meeting is called. The notice shall be delivered to each member
16 entitled to vote at the meeting not later than the 10th day and not
17 earlier than the 60th day before the date of the meeting. Notice
18 may be delivered personally or in accordance with Section 6.051(b).

19 (b) Notice of a meeting of the members of a corporation that
20 is a church is sufficient if given by oral announcement at a
21 regularly scheduled worship service before the meeting or as
22 otherwise provided by the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
23 corporation. (TNPCA 2.11.A (part), B.)

24 Sec. 22.157. SPECIAL BYLAWS AFFECTING NOTICE. (a) A
25 corporation may provide in the corporation's bylaws that notice of
26 an annual or regular meeting is not required.

27 (b) A corporation having more than 1,000 members at the time

1 a meeting is scheduled or called may provide notice of a meeting by
2 publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the community
3 in which the principal office of the corporation is located, if the
4 corporation provides for that notice in its bylaws. (TNPCA 2.11.C,
5 D.)

6 Sec. 22.158. PREPARATION AND INSPECTION OF LIST OF VOTING
7 MEMBERS. (a) After setting a record date for the notice of a
8 meeting, a corporation shall prepare an alphabetical list of the
9 names of all its voting members. The list must identify:

10 (1) the members who are entitled to notice and the
11 members who are not entitled to notice of the meeting;

12 (2) the address of each voting member; and

13 (3) the number of votes each voting member is entitled
14 to cast at the meeting.

15 (b) Not later than the second business day after the date
16 notice is given of a meeting for which a list was prepared in
17 accordance with Subsection (a), and continuing through the meeting,
18 the list of voting members must be available at the corporation's
19 principal office or at a reasonable place in the municipality in
20 which the meeting will be held, as identified in the notice of the
21 meeting, for inspection by members entitled to vote at the meeting
22 for the purpose of communication with other members concerning the
23 meeting.

24 (c) A voting member or voting member's agent or attorney is
25 entitled on written demand to inspect and, at the member's expense
26 and subject to Section 22.351, copy the list at a reasonable time
27 during the period the list is available for inspection.

1 (d) The corporation shall make the list of voting members
2 available at the meeting. A voting member or voting member's agent
3 or attorney is entitled to inspect the list at any time during the
4 meeting or an adjournment of the meeting. (TNPCA 2.11B.)

5 Sec. 22.159. QUORUM OF MEMBERS. (a) Unless otherwise
6 provided by the certificate of formation or bylaws of a
7 corporation, members of the corporation holding one-tenth of the
8 votes entitled to be cast, in person or by proxy, constitute a
9 quorum.

10 (b) The vote of the majority of the votes entitled to be cast
11 by the members present or represented by proxy at a meeting at which
12 a quorum is present is the act of the members meeting, unless the
13 vote of a greater number is required by law or the certificate of
14 formation or bylaws.

15 (c) Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of
16 formation or bylaws, a church incorporated before May 12, 1959, is
17 considered to have provided in the certificate of formation or
18 bylaws that members present at a meeting for which notice has been
19 given constitute a quorum. (TNPCA 2.12.)

20 Sec. 22.160. VOTING OF MEMBERS. (a) Each member of a
21 corporation, regardless of class, is entitled to one vote on each
22 matter submitted to a vote of the corporation's members, except to
23 the extent that the voting rights of members of a class are limited,
24 enlarged, or denied by the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
25 corporation.

26 (b) A member may vote in person or, unless otherwise
27 provided by the certificate of formation or bylaws, by proxy

1 executed in writing by the member or the member's attorney-in-fact.

2 (c) Unless otherwise provided by the proxy, a proxy is
3 revocable and expires 11 months after the date of its execution. A
4 proxy may not be irrevocable for longer than 11 months.

5 (d) If authorized by the certificate of formation or bylaws
6 of the corporation, a member vote on any matter may be conducted by
7 mail, by facsimile transmission, by electronic message, or by any
8 combination of those methods. (TNPCA 2.13.A, B.)

9 Sec. 22.161. ELECTION OF DIRECTORS. (a) A member entitled
10 to vote at an election of directors is entitled to vote, in person
11 or by proxy, for as many persons as there are directors to be
12 elected and for whose election the member has a right to vote.

13 (b) If expressly authorized by the corporation's
14 certificate of formation, the member may cumulate the member's vote
15 by:

16 (1) giving one candidate a number of votes equal to the
17 number of the directors to be elected multiplied by the member's
18 vote; or

19 (2) distributing the votes on the same principle among
20 any number of the candidates.

21 (c) A member who intends to cumulate votes under Subsection
22 (b) shall give written notice of the member's intention to the
23 secretary of the corporation not later than the day preceding the
24 date of the election. (TNPCA 2.13.C.)

25 Sec. 22.162. GREATER VOTING REQUIREMENTS UNDER CERTIFICATE
26 OF FORMATION. If the corporation's certificate of formation
27 requires the vote or concurrence of a greater proportion of the

1 members of a corporation than is required by this chapter with
2 respect to an action to be taken by the members, the certificate of
3 formation controls. (TNPCA 9.08.)

4 Sec. 22.163. RECORD DATE FOR DETERMINATION OF MEMBERS. (a)
5 The record date for determining members of a corporation may be set
6 as provided by Section 6.101.

7 (b) If a record date is not set under Section 6.101:

8 (1) members on the date of the meeting who are
9 otherwise eligible to vote are entitled to vote at the meeting;

10 (2) members at the close of business on the business
11 day preceding the date notice is given, or if notice is waived, at
12 the close of business on the business day preceding the date of the
13 meeting, are entitled to notice of a meeting of members; and

14 (3) members at the close of business on the later of
15 the day the board of directors adopts the resolution relating to the
16 action or the 60th day before the date of the action are entitled to
17 exercise any rights regarding any other lawful action.

18 (c) The board of directors of a corporation may set a new
19 date for determining the right to notice of or to vote at any
20 adjournment of a members' meeting. The board shall set a new date
21 if the meeting is adjourned to a date more than 90 days after the
22 record date for determining members entitled to notice of the
23 original meeting. (TNPCA 2.11A.A (part), B (part), C (part), E.)

24 Sec. 22.164. VOTE REQUIRED TO APPROVE FUNDAMENTAL ACTION.

25 (a) In this section, "fundamental action" means:

26 (1) an amendment of a certificate of formation;

27 (2) a voluntary winding up under Chapter 11;

1 (3) a revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up
2 under Section 11.151;

3 (4) a cancellation of an event requiring winding up
4 under Section 11.152;

5 (5) a reinstatement under Section 11.202;

6 (6) a distribution plan under Section 22.305;

7 (7) a plan of merger under Subchapter F;

8 (8) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of
9 a corporation under Subchapter F;

10 (9) a plan of conversion under Subchapter F; or

11 (10) a plan of exchange under Subchapter F.

12 (b) Except as otherwise provided by Subsection (c) or the
13 certificate of formation in accordance with Section 22.162, the
14 vote required for approval of a fundamental action is:

15 (1) at least two-thirds of the votes that members
16 present in person or by proxy are entitled to cast at the meeting at
17 which the action is submitted for a vote, if the corporation has
18 members with voting rights;

19 (2) at least two-thirds of the votes of members
20 present at the meeting at which the action is submitted for a vote,
21 if the management of the affairs of the corporation is vested in the
22 corporation's members under Section 22.202; or

23 (3) the affirmative vote of the majority of the
24 directors in office, if the corporation has no members or has no
25 members with voting rights.

26 (c) If any class of members is entitled to vote on the
27 fundamental action as a class by the terms of the certificate of

1 formation or the bylaws, the vote required for the approval of the
2 fundamental action is the vote required by Subsection (b)(1) and at
3 least two-thirds of the votes that the members of each class in
4 person or by proxy are entitled to cast at the meeting at which the
5 action is submitted for a vote. (TNPCA 4.02.A (part), 5.03.A
6 (part), 5.09 (part), 6.01.A (part), 6.03 (part), 6.04.A (part).)

7 [Sections 22.165-22.200 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER E. MANAGEMENT

9 Sec. 22.201. MANAGEMENT BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS. Except as
10 provided by Section 22.202, the affairs of a corporation are
11 managed by a board of directors. The board of directors may be
12 designated by any name appropriate to the customs, usages, or
13 tenets of the corporation. (TNPCA 2.14.A (part), D.)

14 Sec. 22.202. MANAGEMENT BY MEMBERS. (a) The certificate of
15 formation of a corporation may vest the management of the affairs of
16 the corporation in the members of the corporation. If the
17 corporation has a board of directors, the corporation may limit the
18 authority of the board to the extent provided by the certificate of
19 formation or bylaws.

20 (b) A corporation is considered to have vested the
21 management of the corporation's affairs in the board of directors
22 of the corporation in the absence of a provision to the contrary in
23 the certificate of formation, unless the corporation is a church
24 organized and operating under a congregational system that:

25 (1) was incorporated before January 1, 1994; and

26 (2) has the management of its affairs vested in the
27 corporation's members. (TNPCA 2.14.C.)

1 Sec. 22.203. BOARD MEMBER ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS. A
2 director of a corporation is not required to be a resident of this
3 state or a member of the corporation unless the certificate of
4 formation or a bylaw of the corporation imposes that requirement.
5 The certificate of formation or bylaws may prescribe other
6 qualifications for directors. (TNPCA 2.14.A (part).)

7 Sec. 22.204. NUMBER OF DIRECTORS. (a) If the corporation
8 has a board of directors, a corporation may not have fewer than
9 three directors. The number of directors shall be set by, or in the
10 manner provided by, the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
11 corporation, except that the number of directors on the initial
12 board of directors must be set by the certificate of formation.

13 (b) The number of directors may be increased or decreased by
14 amendment to, or in the manner provided by, the certificate of
15 formation or bylaws. A decrease in the number of directors may not
16 shorten the term of an incumbent director.

17 (c) In the absence of a provision of the certificate of
18 formation or a bylaw setting the number of directors or providing
19 for the manner in which the number of directors shall be determined,
20 the number of directors is the same as the number constituting the
21 initial board of directors. (TNPCA 2.15.A.)

22 Sec. 22.205. DESIGNATION OF INITIAL BOARD OF DIRECTORS. If
23 the corporation is to be managed by a board of directors, the
24 certificate of formation of a corporation must state the names of
25 the members of the initial board of directors of the corporation.
26 (TNPCA 2.15.B (part).)

27 Sec. 22.206. ELECTION OR APPOINTMENT OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

1 Directors other than the initial directors are elected, appointed,
2 or designated in the manner provided by the certificate of
3 formation or bylaws. If the method of election, designation, or
4 appointment is not provided by the certificate of formation or
5 bylaws, directors other than the initial directors are elected by
6 the board of directors. (TNPCA 2.15.B (part).)

7 Sec. 22.207. ELECTION AND CONTROL BY CERTAIN ENTITIES. (a)
8 The board of directors of a religious, charitable, educational, or
9 eleemosynary corporation may be affiliated with, elected, and
10 controlled by an incorporated or unincorporated convention,
11 conference, or association organized under the laws of this or
12 another state, the membership of which is composed of
13 representatives, delegates, or messengers from a church or other
14 religious association.

15 (b) The board of directors of a corporation may be wholly or
16 partly elected by one or more associations or corporations
17 organized under the laws of this or another state if:

18 (1) the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
19 corporation provide for that election; and

20 (2) the corporation has no members with voting rights.
21 (TNPCA 2.14.B, E.)

22 Sec. 22.208. TERM OF OFFICE. (a) A director on the initial
23 board of directors of a corporation holds office until the first
24 annual election of directors or for the period specified in the
25 certificate of formation or bylaws of the corporation. Directors
26 other than the initial directors are elected, appointed, or
27 designated for the terms provided by the certificate of formation

1 or bylaws.

2 (b) In the absence of a provision in the certificate of
3 formation or bylaws setting the term of office for directors, a
4 director holds office until the next annual election of directors
5 and until a successor is elected, appointed, or designated and
6 qualified.

7 (c) A director may be removed from office as provided in
8 Section 22.211. (TNPCA 2.15.B (part), C (part).)

9 Sec. 22.209. CLASSIFICATION OF DIRECTORS. Directors may be
10 divided into classes. The terms of office of the several classes
11 are not required to be uniform. (TNPCA 2.15.C (part).)

12 Sec. 22.210. EX OFFICIO MEMBER OF BOARD. (a) The
13 certificate of formation or bylaws of a corporation may provide
14 that a person may be an ex officio member of the board of directors
15 of the corporation.

16 (b) A person designated as an ex officio member of the board
17 is entitled to receive notice of and to attend board meetings.

18 (c) An ex officio member is not entitled to vote unless the
19 certificate of formation or bylaws authorize the member to vote. An
20 ex officio member of the board who is not entitled to vote does not
21 have the duties or liabilities of a director provided by this
22 chapter. (TNPCA 2.14.F.)

23 Sec. 22.211. REMOVAL OF DIRECTOR. (a) A director of a
24 corporation may be removed from office under any procedure provided
25 by the certificate of formation or bylaws of the corporation.

26 (b) In the absence of a provision for removal in the
27 certificate of formation or bylaws, a director may be removed from

1 office, with or without cause, by the persons entitled to elect,
2 designate, or appoint the director. If the director was elected to
3 office, removal requires an affirmative vote equal to the vote
4 necessary to elect the director. (TNPCA 2.15.D.)

5 Sec. 22.212. VACANCY. (a) Unless otherwise provided by the
6 certificate of formation or bylaws of the corporation, a vacancy in
7 the board of directors of a corporation shall be filled by the
8 affirmative vote of the majority of the remaining directors,
9 regardless of whether that majority is less than a quorum. A
10 director elected to fill a vacancy is elected for the unexpired term
11 of the member's predecessor in office.

12 (b) A vacancy in the board occurring because of an increase
13 in the number of directors shall be filled by election at an annual
14 meeting or at a special meeting of members called for that purpose.
15 If a corporation has no members or has no members with the right to
16 vote on the vacancy, the vacancy shall be filled as provided by the
17 certificate of formation or bylaws. (TNPCA 2.16.)

18 Sec. 22.213. QUORUM. (a) A quorum for the transaction of
19 business by the board of directors of a corporation is the lesser
20 of:

21 (1) the majority of the number of directors set by the
22 corporation's bylaws or, in the absence of a bylaw setting the
23 number of directors, a majority of the number of directors stated in
24 the corporation's certificate of formation; or

25 (2) any number, not less than three, set as a quorum by
26 the certificate of formation or bylaws.

27 (b) A director present by proxy at a meeting may not be

1 counted toward a quorum. (TNPCA 2.17.A, B.)

2 Sec. 22.214. ACTION BY DIRECTORS. The act of a majority of
3 the directors present in person or by proxy at a meeting at which a
4 quorum is present is the act of the board of directors of a
5 corporation, unless the act of a greater number is required by the
6 certificate of formation or bylaws of the corporation. (TNPCA
7 2.17.C.)

8 Sec. 22.215. VOTING IN PERSON OR BY PROXY. A director of a
9 corporation may vote in person or, if authorized by the certificate
10 of formation or bylaws of the corporation, by proxy executed in
11 writing by the director. (TNPCA 2.17.D (part).)

12 Sec. 22.216. TERM AND REVOCABILITY OF PROXY. (a) A proxy
13 expires three months after the date the proxy is executed.

14 (b) A proxy is revocable unless otherwise provided by the
15 proxy or made irrevocable by law. (TNPCA 2.17.D (part).)

16 Sec. 22.217. NOTICE OF MEETING; WAIVER OF NOTICE. (a)
17 Regular meetings of the board of directors of a corporation may be
18 held with or without notice as prescribed by the corporation's
19 bylaws.

20 (b) Special meetings of the board of directors shall be held
21 with notice as prescribed by the bylaws. Attendance of a director
22 at a meeting constitutes a waiver of notice, unless the director
23 attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the
24 transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting is not
25 lawfully called or convened.

26 (c) Unless required by the bylaws, the business to be
27 transacted at, or the purpose of, a regular or special meeting of

1 the board of directors is not required to be specified in the notice
2 or waiver of notice of the meeting.

3 (d) Notice may be delivered personally or in accordance with
4 Section 6.051(b). (TNPCA 2.19.B.)

5 Sec. 22.218. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE. (a) If authorized by
6 the certificate of formation or bylaws of the corporation, the
7 board of directors of a corporation, by resolution adopted by the
8 majority of the directors in office, may designate one or more
9 committees to have and exercise the authority of the board in the
10 management of the corporation to the extent provided by:

- 11 (1) the resolution;
12 (2) the certificate of formation; or
13 (3) the bylaws.

14 (b) A committee designated under this section must consist
15 of at least two persons. The majority of the persons on the
16 committee must be directors. If provided by the certificate of
17 formation or bylaws, the remaining persons on the committee are not
18 required to be directors.

19 (c) The designation of a committee and the delegation of
20 authority to the committee does not operate to relieve the board of
21 directors, or an individual director, of any responsibility imposed
22 on the board or director by law. A committee member who is not a
23 director has the same responsibility with respect to the committee
24 as a committee member who is a director. (TNPCA 2.18.A.)

25 Sec. 22.219. OTHER COMMITTEES. (a) The board of directors
26 of a corporation, by resolution adopted by the majority of the
27 directors at a meeting at which a quorum is present, or the

1 president, if authorized by a similar resolution of the board of
2 directors or by the certificate of formation or bylaws of the
3 corporation, may designate and appoint one or more committees that
4 do not have the authority of the board of directors in the
5 management of the corporation.

6 (b) The membership on a committee designated under this
7 section may be limited to directors. (TNPCA 2.18.B.)

8 Sec. 22.220. ACTION WITHOUT MEETING OF DIRECTORS OR
9 COMMITTEE. (a) The certificate of formation of a corporation may
10 provide that an action required by this chapter to be taken at a
11 meeting of the corporation's directors or an action that may be
12 taken at a meeting of the directors or a committee may be taken
13 without a meeting if a written consent, stating the action to be
14 taken, is signed by the number of directors or committee members
15 necessary to take that action at a meeting at which all of the
16 directors or committee members are present and voting. The consent
17 must state the date of each director's or committee member's
18 signature.

19 (b) A written consent signed by less than all of the
20 directors or committee members is not effective to take the action
21 that is the subject of the consent unless, not later than the 60th
22 day after the date of the earliest dated consent delivered to the
23 corporation in the manner required by this section, a consent or
24 consents signed by the required number of directors or committee
25 members are delivered to the corporation:

26 (1) at the registered office or principal place of
27 business of the corporation; or

1 (2) through the corporation's registered agent,
2 transfer agent, registrar, or exchange agent or an officer or agent
3 of the corporation having custody of the books in which proceedings
4 of meetings of directors or committees are recorded.

5 (c) Delivery under Subsection (b) must be by hand or by
6 certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Delivery to
7 the corporation's principal place of business must be addressed to
8 the president or principal executive officer of the corporation.

9 (d) Prompt notice of the taking of an action by directors or
10 a committee without a meeting by less than unanimous written
11 consent shall be given to each director or committee member who did
12 not consent in writing to the action. (TNPCA 9.10.C(1), (2), (3).)

13 Sec. 22.221. GENERAL STANDARDS FOR DIRECTORS. (a) A
14 director shall discharge the director's duties, including duties as
15 a committee member, in good faith, with ordinary care, and in a
16 manner the director reasonably believes to be in the best interest
17 of the corporation.

18 (b) A director is not liable to the corporation, a member,
19 or another person for an action taken or not taken as a director if
20 the director acted in compliance with this section. A person
21 seeking to establish liability of a director must prove that the
22 director did not act:

23 (1) in good faith;

24 (2) with ordinary care; and

25 (3) in a manner the director reasonably believed to be
26 in the best interest of the corporation. (TNPCA 2.28.A, D.)

27 Sec. 22.222. RELIGIOUS CORPORATION DIRECTOR'S GOOD FAITH

1 RELIANCE ON CERTAIN INFORMATION. A director of a religious
2 corporation, in the discharge of a duty imposed or power conferred
3 on the director, including a duty imposed or power conferred as a
4 committee member, may rely in good faith on information or on an
5 opinion, report, or statement, including a financial statement or
6 other financial data, concerning the corporation or another person
7 that was prepared or presented by:

8 (1) a religious authority; or

9 (2) a minister, priest, rabbi, or other person whose
10 position or duties in the corporation the director believes justify
11 reliance and confidence and whom the director believes to be
12 reliable and competent in the matters presented. (TNPCA 2.28.B
13 (part).)

14 Sec. 22.223. NOT A TRUSTEE. A director of a corporation is
15 not considered to have the duties of a trustee of a trust with
16 respect to the corporation or with respect to property held or
17 administered by the corporation, including property subject to
18 restrictions imposed by the donor or transferor of the property.
19 (TNPCA 2.28.E.)

20 Sec. 22.224. DELEGATION OF INVESTMENT AUTHORITY. (a) The
21 board of directors of a corporation may:

22 (1) contract with an advisor who is an investment
23 counsel or a trust company, bank, investment advisor, or investment
24 manager; and

25 (2) confer on that advisor the authority to:

26 (A) purchase or otherwise acquire a stock, bond,
27 security, or other investment on behalf of the corporation; and

1 (B) sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of an
2 asset or property of the corporation at a time and for a
3 consideration the advisor considers appropriate.

4 (b) The board of directors may:

5 (1) confer on an advisor described by Subsection (a)
6 other powers regarding the corporation's investments as the board
7 considers appropriate; and

8 (2) authorize the advisor to hold title to an asset or
9 property of the corporation, in the advisor's own name or in the
10 name of a nominee, for the benefit of the corporation.

11 (c) The board of directors is not liable for an action taken
12 or not taken by an advisor under this section if the board acted in
13 good faith and with ordinary care in selecting the advisor. The
14 board of directors may remove or replace the advisor, with or
15 without cause, if the board considers that action appropriate or
16 necessary. (TNPCA 2.29.)

17 Sec. 22.225. LOAN TO DIRECTOR PROHIBITED. (a) A
18 corporation may not make a loan to a director.

19 (b) The directors of a corporation who vote for or assent to
20 the making of a loan to a director, and any officer who participates
21 in making the loan, are jointly and severally liable to the
22 corporation for the amount of the loan until the loan is repaid.
23 (TNPCA 2.25.)

24 Sec. 22.226. DIRECTOR LIABILITY FOR CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS
25 OF ASSETS. (a) In addition to any other liability imposed by law on
26 the directors of a corporation, the directors who vote for or assent
27 to a distribution of assets other than in payment of the

1 corporation's debts, when the corporation is insolvent or when
2 distribution would render the corporation insolvent, or during the
3 liquidation of the corporation, without the payment and discharge
4 of or making adequate provisions for any known debt, obligation, or
5 liability of the corporation, are jointly and severally liable to
6 the corporation for the value of the assets distributed, to the
7 extent that the debt, obligation, or liability is not paid and
8 discharged.

9 (b) A director is not liable under this section if, in
10 voting for or assenting to a distribution, the director:

11 (1) relied in good faith and with ordinary care on
12 information or an opinion, report, or statement in accordance with
13 Section 3.102;

14 (2) acting in good faith and with ordinary care,
15 considered the assets of the corporation to be at least equal to
16 their book value; or

17 (3) in determining whether the corporation made
18 adequate provision for the discharge of all of its liabilities and
19 obligations as provided in Section 11.053, relied in good faith and
20 with ordinary care on financial statements of, or other information
21 concerning, a person who was or became contractually obligated to
22 discharge some or all of those liabilities or obligations. (TNPCA
23 2.26.A, C.)

24 Sec. 22.227. DISSENT TO ACTION. (a) A director of a
25 corporation who is present at a meeting of the board of directors at
26 which action is taken on a corporate matter described by Section
27 22.226(a) is presumed to have assented to the action unless:

1 (1) the director's dissent has been entered in the
2 minutes of the meeting;

3 (2) the director has filed a written dissent to the
4 action with the person acting as the secretary of the meeting before
5 the meeting is adjourned; or

6 (3) the director has sent a written dissent by
7 registered mail to the secretary of the corporation immediately
8 after the meeting has been adjourned.

9 (b) The right to dissent under this section does not apply
10 to a director who voted in favor of the action. (TNPCA 2.26.B.)

11 Sec. 22.228. RELIANCE ON WRITTEN OPINION OF ATTORNEY. A
12 director is not liable under Section 22.226 or 22.227 if, in the
13 exercise of ordinary care, the director acted in good faith and in
14 reliance on the written opinion of an attorney for the corporation.
15 (TNPCA 2.26.D.)

16 Sec. 22.229. RIGHT TO CONTRIBUTION. A director against whom
17 a claim is asserted under Section 22.226 or 22.227 and who is held
18 liable on the claim is entitled to contribution from persons who
19 accepted or received the distribution knowing the distribution to
20 have been made in violation of that section, in proportion to the
21 amounts received by those persons. (TNPCA 2.26.E.)

22 Sec. 22.230. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING
23 INTERESTED DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, AND MEMBERS. (a) This section
24 applies only to a contract or transaction between a corporation
25 and:

26 (1) one or more of the corporation's directors,
27 officers, or members; or

1 (2) an entity or other organization in which one or
2 more of the corporation's directors, officers, or members:

3 (A) is a managerial official or a member; or

4 (B) has a financial interest.

5 (b) An otherwise valid contract or transaction is valid
6 notwithstanding that a director, officer, or member of the
7 corporation is present at or participates in the meeting of the
8 board of directors, of a committee of the board, or of the members
9 that authorizes the contract or transaction, or votes to authorize
10 the contract or transaction, if:

11 (1) the material facts as to the relationship or
12 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed to or
13 known by:

14 (A) the corporation's board of directors, a
15 committee of the board of directors, or the members, and the board,
16 the committee, or the members in good faith and with ordinary care
17 authorize the contract or transaction by the affirmative vote of
18 the majority of the disinterested directors, committee members or
19 members, regardless of whether the disinterested directors,
20 committee members or members constitute a quorum; or

21 (B) the members entitled to vote on the
22 authorization of the contract or transaction, and the contract or
23 transaction is specifically approved in good faith and with
24 ordinary care by a vote of the members; or

25 (2) the contract or transaction is fair to the
26 corporation when the contract or transaction is authorized,
27 approved, or ratified by the board of directors, a committee of the

1 board of directors, or the members.

2 (c) Common or interested directors or members of a
3 corporation may be included in determining the presence of a quorum
4 at a meeting of the board, a committee of the board, or members that
5 authorizes the contract or transaction. (TNPCA 2.30.)

6 Sec. 22.231. OFFICERS. (a) The officers of a corporation
7 shall include a president and a secretary and may include one or
8 more vice presidents, a treasurer, and other officers and assistant
9 officers as considered necessary. Any two or more offices, other
10 than the offices of president and secretary, may be held by the same
11 person.

12 (b) A properly designated committee may perform the
13 functions of an officer. A single committee may perform the
14 functions of any two or more officers, including the functions of
15 president and secretary.

16 (c) The officers of a corporation may be designated by other
17 or additional titles as provided by the certificate of formation or
18 bylaws of the corporation. (TNPCA 2.20.A (part), B.)

19 Sec. 22.232. ELECTION OR APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS. (a) An
20 officer of a corporation shall be elected or appointed at the time,
21 in the manner, and for the terms prescribed by the certificate of
22 formation or bylaws of the corporation. The term of an officer may
23 not exceed three years.

24 (b) If the certificate of formation or bylaws do not include
25 provisions for the election or appointment of officers, the
26 officers shall be elected or appointed annually by the board of
27 directors or, if the management of the corporation is vested in the

1 corporation's members, by the members. (TNPCA 2.20.A (part).)

2 Sec. 22.233. APPLICATION TO CHURCH. A corporation that is a
3 church is not required to have officers as provided by this
4 subchapter. The duties and responsibilities of the officers may be
5 vested in the corporation's board of directors or other designated
6 body in any manner provided for by the certificate of formation or
7 bylaws of the corporation. (TNPCA 2.20.C.)

8 Sec. 22.234. RELIGIOUS CORPORATION OFFICER'S GOOD FAITH
9 RELIANCE ON CERTAIN INFORMATION. An officer of a religious
10 corporation, in the discharge of a duty imposed or power conferred
11 on the officer, may rely in good faith and with ordinary care on
12 information or on an opinion, report, or statement concerning the
13 corporation or another person that was prepared or presented by:

14 (1) a religious authority or another religious
15 corporation; or

16 (2) a minister, priest, rabbi, or other person whose
17 position or duties in the religious authority or religious
18 corporation the officer believes justify reliance and confidence
19 and whom the officer believes to be reliable and competent in the
20 matters presented. (TNPCA 2.20.D (part).)

21 Sec. 22.235. OFFICER LIABILITY. (a) An officer is not
22 liable to the corporation or any other person for an action taken or
23 omission made by the officer in the person's capacity as an officer
24 unless the officer's conduct was not exercised:

25 (1) in good faith;

26 (2) with ordinary care; and

27 (3) in a manner the officer reasonably believes to be

1 in the best interest of the corporation.

2 (b) This section shall not affect the liability of the
3 corporation for an act or omission of the officer. (TNPCA 2.22.)

4 [Sections 22.236-22.250 reserved for expansion]

5 SUBCHAPTER F. FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS

6 Sec. 22.251. APPROVAL OF MERGER. (a) A domestic
7 corporation that is a party to a merger under Chapter 10 must
8 approve the merger by complying with this section.

9 (b) If the corporation that is a party to the merger has no
10 members or has no members with voting rights, the plan of merger
11 must be approved by the vote of directors required by Section
12 22.164.

13 (c) If the management of the affairs of the corporation that
14 is a party to the merger is vested in its members under Section
15 22.202, the plan of merger:

16 (1) must be submitted to a vote at an annual, regular,
17 or special meeting of the members; and

18 (2) must be approved by the members by the vote
19 required by Section 22.164.

20 (d) If the corporation that is a party to the merger has
21 members with voting rights:

22 (1) the board of directors must adopt a resolution
23 that:

24 (A) approves the plan of merger; and

25 (B) directs that the plan be submitted to a vote
26 at an annual or special meeting of the members having voting rights;

27 and

1 (2) the members must approve the plan of merger by the
2 vote required by Section 22.164. (TNPCA 5.03.A(1) (part), (2), (3)
3 (part).)

4 Sec. 22.252. APPROVAL OF SALE OF ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY ALL OF
5 ASSETS. (a) A corporation must approve the sale of all or
6 substantially all of its assets by complying with this section.

7 (b) If the corporation has no members or has no members with
8 voting rights, the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of
9 the corporation must be authorized by the vote of directors
10 required by Section 22.164.

11 (c) If the management of the affairs of the corporation is
12 vested in its members under Section 22.202, a resolution
13 authorizing a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the
14 corporation:

15 (1) must be submitted to a vote at an annual, regular,
16 or special meeting of the members; and

17 (2) must be approved by the members by the vote
18 required by Section 22.164.

19 (d) If the corporation has members with voting rights:

20 (1) the board of directors of the corporation must
21 adopt a resolution that:

22 (A) recommends the sale; and

23 (B) directs that the resolution be submitted to a
24 vote at an annual or special meeting of the members having voting
25 rights; and

26 (2) the members must approve the resolution by the
27 vote required by Section 22.164.

1 (e) At the meeting required by Subsection (c) or (d), in
2 addition to approving the resolution authorizing the sale, the
3 members may set, or authorize the board of directors to set, the
4 terms and conditions of the sale and the consideration to be
5 received by the corporation for the sale by the same vote of
6 members.

7 (f) After the members authorize a sale under Subsection (d),
8 the board of directors may abandon the sale, subject to the rights
9 of third parties under any contracts relating to the sale, without
10 further action or approval by members.

11 (g) Notwithstanding Subsection (d), if a corporation is
12 insolvent, a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the
13 corporation may be authorized on receiving the affirmative vote of
14 the majority of the directors in office.

15 (h) The phrase "sale of all or substantially all of the
16 assets" means the sale, lease, exchange, or other disposition,
17 other than a pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, or trust indenture
18 unless otherwise provided by the certificate of formation, of all
19 or substantially all of the property and assets of a domestic
20 corporation that is not made in the usual and regular course of the
21 corporation's activities without regard to whether the disposition
22 is made with the goodwill of the corporation's activities. The term
23 does not include a transaction that results in the corporation
24 directly or indirectly:

25 (1) continuing to engage in one or more activities; or

26 (2) applying a portion of the consideration received
27 in connection with the transaction to the conduct of an activity

1 that the corporation engages in after the transaction. (TNPCA 5.09
2 (part).)

3 Sec. 22.253. MEETING OF MEMBERS; NOTICE. (a) The
4 corporation must give to each member entitled to vote at a meeting
5 described by Section 22.251(c) or (d) or Section 22.252(c) or (d) a
6 written notice stating that the purpose or one of the purposes of
7 the meeting is to consider the plan of merger or the sale of all or
8 substantially all of the assets of the corporation. The notice must
9 be given in the time and manner provided by Chapter 6 and this
10 chapter for giving notice of a meeting to members.

11 (b) A vote of members entitled to vote at the meeting shall
12 be taken on the plan of merger or the resolution authorizing the
13 sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the corporation.
14 The members must approve the plan or resolution by the vote required
15 by Section 22.164.

16 (c) For a meeting to vote on a plan of merger, the notice of
17 the meeting must contain the plan of merger or a summary of the plan
18 of merger.

19 (d) For a corporation the management of the affairs of which
20 is vested in its members under Section 22.202, the notice of the
21 meeting is subject to the provisions of the certificate of
22 formation or bylaws of the corporation. (TNPCA 5.03.A (part), 5.09
23 (part).)

24 Sec. 22.254. PLEDGE, MORTGAGE, DEED OF TRUST, OR TRUST
25 INDENTURE. (a) Except as otherwise provided by Subsection (b) or by
26 the corporation's certificate of formation:

27 (1) the board of directors of a corporation may

1 authorize a pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, or trust indenture;
2 and

3 (2) an authorization or consent of members is not
4 required for the validity of the transaction or for any sale under
5 the terms of the transaction.

6 (b) If the management of the affairs of a corporation is
7 vested in the corporation's members under Section 22.202:

8 (1) the members may authorize a pledge, mortgage, deed
9 of trust, or trust indenture in the manner provided by Section
10 22.252(c) for a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a
11 corporation; and

12 (2) an authorization by the board of directors is not
13 required for the validity of the transaction or for any sale under
14 the terms of the transaction. (TNPCA 5.09 (part).)

15 Sec. 22.255. CONVEYANCE BY CORPORATION. A corporation may
16 convey real property of the corporation when authorized by
17 appropriate resolution of the board of directors or members.
18 (TNPCA 5.08 (part).)

19 Sec. 22.256. APPROVAL OF CONVERSION. (a) A domestic
20 corporation must approve a conversion under Chapter 10 by complying
21 with this section.

22 (b) If the corporation has no members or has no members with
23 voting rights, the plan of conversion must be approved by the vote
24 of directors required by Section 22.164.

25 (c) If the management of the affairs of the corporation is
26 vested in its members under Section 22.202, the plan of conversion:

27 (1) must be submitted to a vote at an annual, regular,

1 or special meeting of the members; and

2 (2) must be approved by the members by the vote
3 required by Section 22.164.

4 (d) If the corporation has members with voting rights:

5 (1) the board of directors must adopt a resolution
6 that:

7 (A) approves the plan of conversion; and

8 (B) directs that the plan be submitted to a vote
9 at an annual or special meeting of the members having voting rights;
10 and

11 (2) the members must approve the plan of conversion by
12 the vote required by Section 22.164. (New.)

13 Sec. 22.257. APPROVAL OF EXCHANGE. (a) A domestic
14 corporation must approve an exchange under Chapter 10 by complying
15 with this section.

16 (b) If the corporation has no members or has no members with
17 voting rights, the plan of exchange must be approved by the vote of
18 directors required by Section 22.164.

19 (c) If the management of the affairs of the corporation is
20 vested in its members under Section 22.202, the plan of exchange:

21 (1) must be submitted to a vote at an annual, regular,
22 or special meeting of the members; and

23 (2) must be approved by the members by the vote
24 required by Section 22.164.

25 (d) If the corporation has members with voting rights:

26 (1) the board of directors must adopt a resolution
27 that:

1 (A) approves the plan of exchange; and
2 (B) directs that the plan be submitted to a vote
3 at an annual or special meeting of the members having voting rights;
4 and

5 (2) the members must approve the plan of exchange by
6 the vote required by Section 22.164. (New.)

7 [Sections 22.258-22.300 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER G. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

9 Sec. 22.301. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP,
10 REINSTATEMENT, REVOCATION OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP, OR DISTRIBUTION
11 PLAN. A corporation must approve a voluntary winding up in
12 accordance with Chapter 11, a reinstatement in accordance with
13 Section 11.202, a cancellation of an event requiring winding up
14 under Section 11.152, a revocation of a voluntary decision to wind
15 up in accordance with Section 11.151, or a distribution plan in
16 accordance with Section 22.305 by complying with the procedures
17 prescribed by this subchapter. (New.)

18 Sec. 22.302. CERTAIN PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL. To approve a
19 voluntary winding up, a reinstatement, a cancellation of an event
20 requiring winding up, a revocation of a voluntary decision to wind
21 up, or a distribution plan, a corporation must follow the following
22 procedures:

23 (1) if the corporation has no members or has no members
24 with voting rights, the corporation's board of directors must adopt
25 a resolution to wind up, to reinstate, to cancel the event requiring
26 winding up, to revoke a voluntary decision to wind up, or to effect
27 the distribution plan by the vote of directors required by Section

1 22.164;

2 (2) if the management of the affairs of the
3 corporation is vested in the corporation's members under Section
4 22.202, the winding up, reinstatement, cancellation of event
5 requiring winding up, revocation of voluntary decision to wind up,
6 or distribution plan:

7 (A) must be submitted to a vote at an annual,
8 regular, or special meeting of members; and

9 (B) must be approved by the members by the vote
10 required by Section 22.164; or

11 (3) if the corporation has members with voting rights:

12 (A) the corporation's board of directors must
13 approve a resolution:

14 (i) recommending the winding up,
15 reinstatement, cancellation of event requiring winding up,
16 revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up, or distribution
17 plan; and

18 (ii) directing that the winding up,
19 reinstatement, cancellation of event requiring winding up,
20 revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up, or distribution plan
21 of the corporation be submitted to a vote at an annual or special
22 meeting of members; and

23 (B) the members must approve the action described
24 by Paragraph (A) in accordance with Section 22.303. (TNPCA 6.01.A
25 (part), 6.03 (part), 6.04.A (part).)

26 Sec. 22.303. MEETING OF MEMBERS; NOTICE. (a) The
27 corporation must give to each member entitled to vote at a meeting

1 described by Section 22.302(2) or (3) a written notice stating that
2 the purpose or one of the purposes of the meeting is to consider the
3 winding up, reinstatement, cancellation of event requiring winding
4 up, revocation of the voluntary decision to wind up, or
5 distribution plan of the corporation. The notice must be given in
6 the time and manner provided by Chapter 6 and this chapter for the
7 giving of notice of a meeting to members.

8 (b) A vote of members entitled to vote at the meeting shall
9 be taken on the resolution to wind up, reinstate, cancel the event
10 requiring winding up, revoke the voluntary decision to wind up, or
11 effect the distribution plan of the corporation. The members must
12 approve the resolution by the vote required under Section 22.164.

13 (c) For a meeting to vote on a distribution plan, the notice
14 of the meeting must contain the proposed plan of distribution or a
15 summary of the plan.

16 (d) For a corporation the management of the affairs of which
17 is vested in its members under Section 22.202, the notice of the
18 meeting is subject to the provisions of the certificate of
19 formation or bylaws of the corporation. (TNPCA 6.01.A (part), 6.03
20 (part), 6.04.A (part).)

21 Sec. 22.304. APPLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF PROPERTY. (a)
22 After all liabilities and obligations of a corporation in the
23 process of winding up are paid, satisfied, and discharged in
24 accordance with Section 11.053, the property of the corporation
25 shall be applied and distributed as follows:

26 (1) property held by the corporation on a condition
27 requiring return, transfer, or conveyance because of the winding up

1 or termination shall be returned, transferred, or conveyed in
2 accordance with that requirement; and

3 (2) unless otherwise provided by the corporation's
4 certificate of formation, the remaining property of the corporation
5 shall be distributed only for tax-exempt purposes to one or more
6 organizations that are exempt under Section 501(c)(3), Internal
7 Revenue Code, or described by Section 170(c)(1) or (2), Internal
8 Revenue Code, under a plan of distribution adopted under this
9 chapter.

10 (b) A district court of the county in which the
11 corporation's principal office is located shall distribute to one
12 or more organizations exempt under Section 501(c)(3), Internal
13 Revenue Code, or described by Section 170(c)(1) or (2), Internal
14 Revenue Code, the property of the corporation remaining after a
15 distribution of property under the plan of distribution. The court
16 shall make the distribution in the manner the court determines will
17 best accomplish the general purposes for which the corporation was
18 organized. (TNPCA 6.02.A(2), (3).)

19 Sec. 22.305. DISTRIBUTION PLAN. A plan providing for the
20 distribution of property may be adopted by a corporation in the
21 process of winding up, and shall be adopted by a corporation to
22 authorize a transfer or conveyance of assets for which this chapter
23 requires a plan of distribution, in the manner provided by this
24 subchapter. (TNPCA 6.03 (part).)

25 Sec. 22.306. LIMITED SURVIVAL AFTER NATURAL EXPIRATION. (a)
26 A corporation that was terminated by the expiration of the period of
27 its duration may, during the three-year period following the date

1 of termination, amend the corporation's certificate of formation by
2 following the procedures prescribed by Chapter 11 and this chapter
3 to extend or perpetuate the corporation's period of duration. The
4 expiration of a corporation's period of duration does not give a
5 member or creditor of the corporation a vested right to prevent the
6 corporation from taking action under this subsection.

7 (b) An act or contract of a terminated corporation during a
8 period within which the corporation could have extended the
9 corporation's existence under this section, regardless of whether
10 the corporation has taken action to extend its existence, is not
11 invalidated by the expiration of the period of duration. (TNPCA
12 7.12.G.)

13 Sec. 22.307. RESPONSIBILITY FOR WINDING UP. If a
14 corporation determines or is required to wind up, the winding up of
15 the corporation's affairs shall be managed by:

16 (1) the directors, if management of the affairs is not
17 vested in the corporation's members under Section 22.202; or

18 (2) the members, if management of the affairs is
19 vested in the corporation's members under Section 22.202. (New.)

20 [Sections 22.308-22.350 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER H. RECORDS AND REPORTS

22 Sec. 22.351. MEMBER'S RIGHT TO INSPECT BOOKS AND RECORDS. A
23 member of a corporation, on written demand stating the purpose of
24 the demand, is entitled to examine and copy at the member's expense,
25 in person or by agent, accountant, or attorney, at any reasonable
26 time and for a proper purpose, the books and records of the
27 corporation relevant to that purpose. (TNPCA 2.23.B.)

1 Sec. 22.352. FINANCIAL RECORDS AND ANNUAL REPORTS. (a) A
2 corporation shall maintain current and accurate financial records
3 with complete entries as to each financial transaction of the
4 corporation, including income and expenditures, in accordance with
5 generally accepted accounting principles.

6 (b) Based on the records maintained under Subsection (a),
7 the board of directors of the corporation shall annually prepare or
8 approve a financial report for the corporation for the preceding
9 year. The report must conform to accounting standards as adopted by
10 the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and must
11 include:

- 12 (1) a statement of support, revenue, and expenses;
- 13 (2) a statement of changes in fund balances;
- 14 (3) a statement of functional expenses; and
- 15 (4) a balance sheet for each fund. (TNPCA 2.23A.A, B.)

16 Sec. 22.353. AVAILABILITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR
17 PUBLIC INSPECTION. (a) A corporation shall keep records, books,
18 and annual reports of the corporation's financial activity at the
19 corporation's registered or principal office in this state for at
20 least three years after the close of the fiscal year.

21 (b) The corporation shall make the records, books, and
22 reports available to the public for inspection and copying at the
23 corporation's registered or principal office during regular
24 business hours. The corporation may charge a reasonable fee for
25 preparing a copy of a record or report. (TNPCA 2.23A.C.)

26 Sec. 22.354. FAILURE TO MAINTAIN FINANCIAL RECORD OR
27 PREPARE ANNUAL REPORT; OFFENSE. (a) A corporation commits an

1 offense if the corporation fails to maintain a financial record,
2 prepare an annual report, or make the record or report available to
3 the public in the manner required by Section 22.353.

4 (b) An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.
5 (TNPCA 2.23A.D.)

6 Sec. 22.355. EXEMPTIONS FROM CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS RELATING
7 TO FINANCIAL RECORDS AND ANNUAL REPORTS. Sections 22.352, 22.353,
8 and 22.354 do not apply to:

9 (1) a corporation that solicits funds only from
10 members of the corporation;

11 (2) a corporation that does not intend to solicit and
12 receive and does not actually raise or receive during a fiscal year
13 contributions in an amount exceeding \$10,000 from a source other
14 than its own membership;

15 (3) a private institution of higher education
16 described by Section 61.003(15), Education Code, accredited by a
17 recognized accrediting agency as defined by Section 61.003(13),
18 Education Code, or authorized to grant degrees under a certificate
19 of authority issued by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating
20 Board or a foundation chartered for the benefit of the institution
21 or any component part of the institution, a proprietary school that
22 has received a certificate of approval from the commissioner of
23 education, a public institution of higher education or a foundation
24 chartered for the benefit of the institution or any component part
25 of the institution, or an elementary or secondary school;

26 (4) a religious institution that is a church, an
27 ecclesiastical or denominational organization, or another

1 established physical place for worship at which religious services
2 are the primary activity and are regularly conducted;

3 (5) a trade association or professional society the
4 income of which is principally derived from membership dues and
5 assessments, sales, or services;

6 (6) an insurer licensed and regulated by the Texas
7 Department of Insurance;

8 (7) an organization the charitable activities of which
9 relate to public concern in the conservation and protection of
10 wildlife, fisheries, and allied natural resources; or

11 (8) an alumni association of a public or private
12 institution of higher education in this state that is recognized
13 and acknowledged as the official alumni association by the
14 institution. (TNPCA 2.23A.E.)

15 Sec. 22.356. CORPORATIONS ASSISTING STATE AGENCIES. (a) In
16 this section, "state agency" means:

17 (1) a board, commission, department, office, or other
18 entity that is in the executive branch of state government and that
19 was created by the constitution or a statute of this state,
20 including an institution of higher education as defined by Section
21 61.003, Education Code;

22 (2) the legislature or a legislative agency; or

23 (3) the supreme court, the court of criminal appeals,
24 a court of appeals, the state bar, or another state judicial agency.

25 (b) The books and records of a corporation other than a bona
26 fide alumni association are subject to audit at the discretion of
27 the state auditor if:

1 (1) the corporation's charter specifically dedicates
2 the corporation's activities to the benefit of a particular state
3 agency; and

4 (2) a board member, officer, or employee of that state
5 agency sits on the board of directors of the corporation in other
6 than an ex officio capacity.

7 (c) If the corporation's charter specifically dedicates the
8 corporation's activities to the benefit of a particular state
9 agency but the conditions described by Subsection (b)(2) do not
10 exist, a corporation shall file with the secretary of state a copy
11 of the report required by Section 22.352(b) for the preceding
12 fiscal year not later than the 89th day after the last day of the
13 corporation's fiscal year. (TNPCA 2.23B.)

14 Sec. 22.357. REPORT OF DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.

15 (a) The secretary of state may require a domestic corporation or a
16 foreign corporation registered to conduct affairs in this state to
17 file a report in accordance with Chapter 4 not more than once every
18 four years as required by this subchapter. The report must state:

19 (1) the name of the corporation;

20 (2) the state or country under the laws of which the
21 corporation is incorporated;

22 (3) the address of the registered office of the
23 corporation in this state and the name of the registered agent at
24 that address;

25 (4) if the corporation is a foreign corporation, the
26 address of the principal office of the corporation in the state or
27 country under the laws of which the corporation is incorporated;

1 and

2 (5) the names and addresses of the directors and
3 officers of the corporation.

4 (b) A corporation required to prepare a report under this
5 section shall prepare the report on a form adopted by the secretary
6 of state for that purpose and shall include in the report
7 information that is accurate as of the date the report is executed.
8 An officer or, if the corporation is in the hands of a receiver or
9 trustee, the receiver or trustee shall sign the report on behalf of
10 the corporation. (TNPCA 9.01.A, B.)

11 Sec. 22.358. NOTICE REGARDING REPORT. (a) The secretary of
12 state shall send written notice that the report required by Section
13 22.357 is due. The notice must be:

14 (1) addressed to the corporation; and

15 (2) mailed to the corporation's registered agent or to
16 the corporation at:

17 (A) the last known address of the corporation as
18 it appears on record in the office of the secretary of state; or

19 (B) any other known place of business of the
20 corporation.

21 (b) The secretary of state shall include with the notice a
22 report form to be prepared and filed as provided by this subchapter.
23 (TNPCA 9.01.C, D.)

24 Sec. 22.359. FILING OF REPORT. A copy of the report must be
25 filed with the secretary of state in accordance with Chapter 4 not
26 later than the 30th day after the date notice is mailed under
27 Section 22.358. (TNPCA 9.01.C (part), E (part).)

1 Sec. 22.360. FAILURE TO FILE REPORT. (a) A domestic or
2 foreign corporation that fails to file a report under Sections
3 22.357 and 22.359 when the report is due forfeits the corporation's
4 right to conduct affairs in this state.

5 (b) The forfeiture takes effect, without judicial action,
6 when the secretary of state enters on the record of the corporation
7 kept in the office of the secretary of state:

8 (1) the words "right to conduct affairs forfeited";
9 and

10 (2) the date of forfeiture. (TNPCA 9.02.A, B (part).)

11 Sec. 22.361. NOTICE OF FORFEITURE. Notice of forfeiture
12 under Section 22.360 shall be mailed to the corporation's
13 registered agent at the registered office or to the corporation at:

14 (1) the address of the principal place of business of
15 the corporation as it appears in the certificate of formation;

16 (2) the last known address of the corporation as it
17 appears on record in the office of the secretary of state; or

18 (3) any other known place of business of the
19 corporation. (TNPCA 9.02.B (part).)

20 Sec. 22.362. EFFECT OF FORFEITURE. (a) Unless the right of
21 the corporation to conduct affairs in this state is revived under
22 Section 22.363:

23 (1) the corporation may not maintain an action, suit,
24 or proceeding in a court of this state; and

25 (2) a successor or assignee of the corporation may not
26 maintain an action, suit, or proceeding in a court of this state on
27 a right, claim, or demand arising from the conduct of affairs by the

1 corporation in this state.

2 (b) This section does not affect the right of an assignee of
3 the corporation as:

4 (1) the holder in due course of a negotiable
5 promissory note, check, or bill of exchange; or

6 (2) the bona fide purchaser for value of a warehouse
7 receipt, stock certificate, or other instrument negotiable by law.

8 (c) The forfeiture of the right to conduct affairs in this
9 state does not:

10 (1) impair the validity of a contract or act of the
11 corporation; or

12 (2) prevent the corporation from defending an action,
13 suit, or proceeding in a court of this state. (TNPCA 9.02.B
14 (part).)

15 Sec. 22.363. REVIVAL OF RIGHT TO CONDUCT AFFAIRS. (a) A
16 corporation may be relieved from a forfeiture under Section 22.360
17 by filing the required report, accompanied by the revival fee, not
18 later than the 120th day after the date of mailing of the notice of
19 forfeiture under Section 22.361.

20 (b) If a corporation complies with Subsection (a), the
21 secretary of state shall:

22 (1) revive the right of the corporation to conduct
23 affairs in this state;

24 (2) cancel the words regarding the forfeiture on the
25 record of the corporation; and

26 (3) endorse on that record the word "revived" and the
27 date of revival. (TNPCA 9.02.C (part), D.)

1 Sec. 22.364. FAILURE TO REVIVE; TERMINATION OR REVOCATION.

2 (a) The failure of a corporation that has forfeited its right to
3 conduct affairs in this state to revive that right under Section
4 22.363 is grounds for:

5 (1) the involuntary termination of the domestic
6 corporation; or

7 (2) the revocation of the foreign corporation's
8 registration to transact business in this state.

9 (b) The termination or revocation takes effect, without
10 judicial action, when the secretary of state enters on the record of
11 the corporation filed in the office of the secretary of state the
12 word "forfeited" and the date of forfeiture and cites this chapter
13 as authority for that forfeiture. (TNPCA 9.02.E.)

14 Sec. 22.365. REINSTATEMENT. (a) A corporation that is
15 terminated or the registration of which has been revoked as
16 provided by Section 22.364 may be relieved of the termination or
17 revocation by filing the report required by Section 22.357,
18 accompanied by the filing fee for the report, if the corporation has
19 paid:

20 (1) all fees, taxes, penalties, and interest due and
21 accruing before the termination or revocation; and

22 (2) an amount equal to the total taxes from the date of
23 termination or revocation to the date of reinstatement that would
24 have been payable if the corporation had not been terminated or had
25 its registration revoked.

26 (b) When the report is filed and the filing fee is paid to
27 the secretary of state, the secretary of state shall:

1 (1) reinstate the certificate of formation or
2 registration without judicial action;

3 (2) cancel the word "forfeited" on the record; and

4 (3) endorse on the record kept in the secretary's
5 office relating to the corporation the words "set aside" and the
6 date of the reinstatement.

7 (c) If a termination or revocation is set aside under this
8 section, the corporation shall determine from the secretary of
9 state whether the name of the corporation is available. If the name
10 of the corporation is not available at the time of reinstatement,
11 the corporation shall amend its corporate name under this code.
12 (TNPCA 9.02.F (part), G.)

13 [Sections 22.366-22.400 reserved for expansion]

14 SUBCHAPTER I. CHURCH BENEFITS BOARDS

15 Sec. 22.401. DEFINITION. In this chapter, "church benefits
16 board" means an organization described by Section 414(e)(3)(A),
17 Internal Revenue Code, that:

18 (1) has the principal purpose or function of
19 administering or funding a plan or program to provide retirement
20 benefits, welfare benefits, or both for the ministers or employees
21 of a church or a conference, convention, or association of
22 churches; and

23 (2) is controlled by or affiliated with a church or a
24 conference, convention, or association of churches. (V.A.C.S.
25 1407a, Sec. 1.)

26 Sec. 22.402. PENSIONS AND BENEFITS. When authorized by the
27 corporation's members or as otherwise provided by law, a domestic

1 or foreign nonprofit corporation formed for a religious purpose may
2 provide, directly or through a separate church benefits board, for
3 the support and payment of benefits and pensions to:

4 (1) the ministers, teachers, employees, trustees,
5 directors, or other functionaries of the corporation;

6 (2) the ministers, teachers, employees, trustees,
7 directors, or other functionaries of organizations controlled by or
8 affiliated with a church or a conference, convention, or
9 association of churches under the jurisdiction and control of the
10 corporation; and

11 (3) the spouse, children, dependents, or other
12 beneficiaries of the persons described by Subdivisions (1) and (2).
13 (V.A.C.S. 1407a, Sec. 2.)

14 Sec. 22.403. CONTRIBUTIONS. (a) A church benefits board
15 may provide for:

16 (1) the collection of contributions and other payments
17 to assist in providing pensions and benefits under this subchapter;
18 and

19 (2) the creation, maintenance, investment,
20 management, and disbursement of necessary annuities, endowments,
21 reserves, or other funds for a purpose under Subdivision (1).

22 (b) A church benefits board may receive payments from a
23 trust fund or corporation that funds a church plan as defined by
24 Section 414(e), Internal Revenue Code. (V.A.C.S. 1407a, Sec. 3.)

25 Sec. 22.404. POWER TO ACT AS TRUSTEE. A church benefits
26 board may act as:

27 (1) a trustee under a lawful trust committed to the

1 board by contract, will, or otherwise; and

2 (2) an agent for the performance of a lawful act
3 relating to the purposes of the trust. (V.A.C.S. 1407a, Sec. 4
4 (part).)

5 Sec. 22.405. DOCUMENTS AND AGREEMENTS. A church benefits
6 board may provide to a program participant a certificate or
7 agreement of participation, a debenture, or an indemnification
8 agreement, as appropriate to accomplish the purposes of the board.
9 (V.A.C.S. 1407a, Sec. 4 (part).)

10 Sec. 22.406. INDEMNIFICATION. A church benefits board, or
11 an affiliate wholly owned by the board, may agree to indemnify
12 against damage or risk of loss:

13 (1) a minister, teacher, employee, trustee,
14 functionary, or director affiliated with the board or a family
15 member, dependent, or beneficiary of one of those persons;

16 (2) a church or a convention, conference, or
17 association of churches; or

18 (3) an organization that is controlled by or
19 affiliated with the board or with a church or a convention,
20 conference, or association of churches. (V.A.C.S. 1407a, Sec. 5.)

21 Sec. 22.407. PROTECTION OF BENEFITS. (a) Money or other
22 benefits that have been or will be provided to a participant or a
23 beneficiary under a plan or program provided by or through a church
24 benefits board under this subchapter are not subject to execution,
25 attachment, garnishment, or other process and may not be
26 appropriated or applied as part of a judicial, legal, or equitable
27 process or operation of a law other than a constitution to pay a

1 debt or liability of the participant or beneficiary.

2 (b) This section does not apply to a qualified domestic
3 relations order or an amount required by the church benefits board
4 to recover costs or expenses incurred in the plan or program.
5 (V.A.C.S. 1407a, Sec. 6.)

6 Sec. 22.408. ASSIGNMENT OF BENEFITS. An assignment or
7 transfer or an attempt to make an assignment or transfer by a
8 beneficiary of money, benefits, or other rights under a plan or
9 program under this subchapter is void if:

10 (1) the plan or program contains a provision
11 prohibiting the assignment or other transfer without the written
12 consent of the church benefits board; and

13 (2) the beneficiary assigns or transfers or attempts
14 to make an assignment or transfer without that consent. (V.A.C.S.
15 1407a, Sec. 7.)

16 Sec. 22.409. INSURANCE CODE NOT APPLICABLE. The Insurance
17 Code does not apply to a church benefits board or a program, plan,
18 benefit, or activity of the board or a person affiliated with the
19 board. (V.A.C.S. 1407a, Sec. 8.)

20 CHAPTER 23. SPECIAL-PURPOSE CORPORATIONS

21 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

22 Sec. 23.001. DETERMINATION OF APPLICABLE LAW. (a) A
23 corporation created under this chapter or under a special statute
24 outside this code, to the extent not inconsistent with a special
25 statute regarding a particular corporation, is governed by:

26 (1) Title 1 and Chapter 21, if the corporation is
27 organized for profit; and

1 (2) Title 1 and Chapter 22, if the corporation is
2 organized not for profit.

3 (b) If a special statute does not contain any provision
4 regarding a matter provided for in Title 1 or Chapter 21 or 22, or if
5 the special statute specifically provides that the general laws for
6 corporations supplement the statute, to the extent consistent with
7 the special statute:

8 (1) Title 1 and Chapter 21 apply to a corporation
9 organized for profit; and

10 (2) Title 1 and Chapter 22 apply to a corporation
11 organized not for profit. (TBCA 9.14.A; TMCLA 1.03; TNPCA 10.04.A,
12 C.)

13 Sec. 23.002. APPLICABILITY OF FILING REQUIREMENTS. Except
14 as otherwise provided by the special statute, a document to be filed
15 with the secretary of state under a special statute shall be
16 executed and filed in accordance with Chapter 4. (New.)

17 Sec. 23.003. DOMESTIC CORPORATION ORGANIZED UNDER SPECIAL
18 STATUTE. A corporation organized under a special statute other than
19 this code is not considered a "domestic corporation" formed under
20 this code, although this code may apply to the corporation. (New.)

21 [Sections 23.004-23.050 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER B. BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

23 Sec. 23.051. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

24 (1) "Corporation" means a business development
25 corporation organized under this subchapter.

26 (2) "Financial institution" means a banking
27 corporation or trust company, savings and loan association,

1 governmental agency, insurance company, or related corporation,
2 partnership, foundation, or other institution engaged primarily in
3 lending or investing funds.

4 (3) "Loan limit" means the maximum amount permitted to
5 be outstanding at one time on loans made by a member to a
6 corporation.

7 (4) "Member" means a financial institution authorized
8 to do business in this state that undertakes to lend money to a
9 corporation. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 1.)

10 Sec. 23.052. ORGANIZERS. Subject to The Securities Act
11 (Article 581-1 et seq., Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes), 25 or more
12 persons, the majority of whom must be residents of this state, may
13 form a business development corporation to promote, develop, and
14 advance the prosperity and economic welfare of this state.
15 (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 2(a).)

16 Sec. 23.053. PURPOSES. (a) A business development
17 corporation may be organized as a:

18 (1) for-profit corporation under Chapter 21; or

19 (2) nonprofit corporation under Chapter 22.

20 (b) The business development corporation must be organized
21 to:

22 (1) promote, stimulate, develop, and advance the
23 business prosperity and economic welfare of this state and the
24 residents of this state;

25 (2) encourage and assist, through loans, investments,
26 or other business transactions, new business and industry in this
27 state;

1 (3) rehabilitate and assist existing industry in this
2 state;

3 (4) stimulate and assist in the expansion of business
4 activity that will tend to promote the business development and
5 maintain the economic stability of this state, provide maximum
6 opportunities for employment, encourage thrift, and improve the
7 standard of living of the residents of this state;

8 (5) cooperate and act in conjunction with other public
9 or private organizations in the promotion and advancement of
10 industrial, commercial, agricultural, and recreational
11 developments in this state; or

12 (6) provide financing for the promotion, development,
13 and conduct of business activity in this state. (V.A.C.S. 1528g,
14 Secs. 2(b), (c) (part).)

15 Sec. 23.054. POWERS. (a) The powers of a corporation
16 include, in addition to the powers conferred on the corporation by
17 Chapters 2 and 21 or 22, as applicable, the power to:

18 (1) elect, appoint, and employ officers, agents, and
19 employees;

20 (2) make contracts and incur liabilities for a purpose
21 of the corporation;

22 (3) borrow money on a secured or unsecured basis to
23 carry out a purpose of the corporation;

24 (4) issue for the purpose of borrowing money a bond,
25 debenture, note, or other evidence of indebtedness, whether secured
26 or unsecured;

27 (5) secure an evidence of indebtedness by mortgage,

1 pledge, deed of trust, or other lien on a property, franchise,
2 right, or privilege of the corporation, or any part of or interest
3 in those items, without securing shareholder or member approval;

4 (6) make a secured or unsecured loan and establish and
5 regulate the terms and conditions of that loan and the charges for
6 interest or service connected with that loan;

7 (7) purchase, receive, hold, lease, or otherwise
8 acquire, and sell, convey, transfer, lease, or otherwise dispose
9 of, property and exercise those rights and privileges incidental
10 and appurtenant to the acquisition or disposal of the property and
11 to the use of the property, including any property acquired by the
12 corporation periodically in the satisfaction of a debt or
13 enforcement of an obligation;

14 (8) acquire improved or unimproved real property to
15 construct an industrial plant or other business establishment on
16 the property or dispose of the real property for the construction of
17 an industrial plant or other business establishment;

18 (9) acquire, construct or reconstruct, alter, repair,
19 maintain, operate, sell, convey, transfer, lease, or otherwise
20 dispose of an industrial plant or business establishment;

21 (10) protect the corporation's position as creditor by
22 acquiring the goodwill, business, rights, property, including a
23 share, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness, other
24 asset, or any part of an asset or interest in an asset, of a person
25 to whom the corporation loaned money and assume, undertake, or pay
26 an obligation, debt, or liability of the person;

27 (11) mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber any

1 property, right, or thing of value, acquired under Subdivision (7),
2 (8), (9), or (10), as security for the payment of a part of the
3 purchase price;

4 (12) promote the establishment of local development
5 corporations in the various communities of this state, enter into
6 agreements with those local development corporations, and
7 cooperate with, assist, or otherwise encourage the local
8 foundations; and

9 (13) participate with a properly authorized federal
10 lending agency in the making of loans.

11 (b) A corporation may approve an application for a loan
12 under Subsection (a)(6) only if the applicant demonstrates that:

13 (1) the applicant applied for the loan through
14 ordinary banking channels; and

15 (2) the loan has been refused by at least two banks or
16 other financial institutions. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 3(a).)

17 Sec. 23.055. STATEWIDE OPERATION. A corporation organized
18 under this subchapter is a state development company as defined by
19 Section 103, Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C.
20 Section 662), as amended, or similar federal legislation, and may
21 operate on a statewide basis. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 3(b).)

22 Sec. 23.056. CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a) The certificate
23 of formation of a corporation must state:

24 (1) the name of the corporation;

25 (2) the purpose or purposes for which the corporation
26 is organized as required by Section 23.053; and

27 (3) any other information required by:

1 (A) Chapter 4; and

2 (B) Chapter 21 or 22, as applicable.

3 (b) The name of a corporation must include the words
4 "Business Development Corporation." (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 2(c)
5 (part).)

6 Sec. 23.057. MANAGEMENT BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS; NUMBER OF
7 DIRECTORS. (a) The organization, control, and management of a
8 corporation are vested in a board of directors. The board must
9 consist of not fewer than 15 and not more than 21 directors.

10 (b) The board of directors may exercise any power of the
11 corporation not conferred on the shareholders or members by law or
12 by the corporation's bylaws. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Secs. 9(a), (b).)

13 Sec. 23.058. ELECTION OR APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS. (a) The
14 incorporators of a corporation shall name the directors
15 constituting the initial board of directors of the corporation.
16 Directors other than the initial directors shall be elected at each
17 annual meeting of the corporation. If an annual meeting is not held
18 at the time designated by the bylaws of the corporation, the
19 directors shall be elected at a special meeting held in lieu of the
20 annual meeting.

21 (b) At an annual meeting or special meeting held in lieu of
22 the annual meeting, the members of the corporation shall elect
23 two-thirds of the directors, and the shareholders of the
24 corporation shall elect the remaining directors. (V.A.C.S. 1528g,
25 Secs. 9(d), (e).)

26 Sec. 23.059. TERM OF OFFICE; VACANCY. (a) A director of a
27 corporation holds office until the next annual election of

1 directors and until a successor is elected and qualified, unless
2 the director is removed at an earlier date in accordance with the
3 corporation's bylaws.

4 (b) A vacancy in the office of a director elected by the
5 members shall be filled by the directors elected by the members, and
6 a vacancy in the office of a director elected by the shareholders
7 shall be filled by the directors elected by the shareholders.
8 (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Secs. 9(f), (g).)

9 Sec. 23.060. OFFICERS. The board of directors of a
10 corporation shall appoint a president, a treasurer, and any other
11 agent or officer of the corporation and shall fill each vacancy
12 other than a vacancy on the board. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 9(c)
13 (part).)

14 Sec. 23.061. PARTICIPATION AS OWNER. (a) An individual,
15 corporation, or other organization authorized to conduct business
16 in this state, including a public utility company, insurance and
17 casualty company, or foreign corporation licensed to do business in
18 this state, or a trust may acquire, purchase, hold, sell, assign,
19 transfer, mortgage, pledge, or otherwise dispose of a bond,
20 security, or other evidence of indebtedness created by, or shares
21 of, the corporation.

22 (b) An owner of shares of the corporation may exercise any
23 right, power, or privilege of that ownership, including the right
24 to vote. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 4.)

25 Sec. 23.062. FINANCIAL INSTITUTION AS MEMBER OF
26 CORPORATION. (a) A financial institution may become a member of a
27 corporation and may make loans to the corporation as provided by

1 this chapter.

2 (b) A financial institution may request membership in the
3 corporation by applying to the corporation's board of directors in
4 the manner prescribed by the board. Membership in the corporation
5 takes effect on the board's acceptance of the application.

6 (c) A financial institution that is a member of a
7 corporation may acquire, purchase, hold, sell, assign, transfer,
8 mortgage, pledge, or otherwise dispose of a bond, security, or
9 other evidence of indebtedness created by, or a share of, the
10 corporation. As owner of shares of the corporation, a financial
11 institution may exercise any right, power, or privilege of that
12 ownership, including the right to vote. A member of a corporation
13 may not acquire shares of the corporation in an amount greater than
14 10 percent of the member's loan limit. The amount of shares of the
15 corporation that a member may acquire is in addition to the amount
16 of shares of corporations that the member may otherwise acquire.

17 (d) A financial institution that is not a member of the
18 corporation may not acquire any shares of the corporation.
19 (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 5.)

20 Sec. 23.063. WITHDRAWAL OF MEMBER. (a) On written notice to
21 the corporation's board of directors, a member may withdraw from a
22 corporation on the date stated in the notice. The date of a
23 member's withdrawal must be at least six months after the date
24 notice is given under this subsection.

25 (b) A member is not obligated to make a loan to the
26 corporation pursuant to a call made after the date of the member's
27 withdrawal from the corporation, but a member shall fulfill any

1 obligation that has accrued or for which a commitment has been made
2 before the withdrawal date. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 7.)

3 Sec. 23.064. POWERS OF SHAREHOLDERS AND MEMBERS. The
4 shareholders and members of a corporation may:

5 (1) determine the number of directors and elect the
6 directors as provided by Section 23.058;

7 (2) make, amend, and repeal bylaws of the corporation;
8 or

9 (3) exercise any other power of the corporation that
10 is conferred on the shareholders and members by the bylaws.
11 (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 8(a).)

12 Sec. 23.065. VOTING BY SHAREHOLDER OR MEMBER. (a) Each
13 shareholder of a corporation has one vote, in person or by proxy,
14 for each share held by the shareholder.

15 (b) Each member of a corporation has one vote in person or by
16 proxy.

17 (c) A member with a loan limit that exceeds \$1,000 has one
18 additional vote, in person or by proxy, for each additional \$1,000
19 the member may have outstanding on loans to the corporation at any
20 one time as determined under Section 23.068. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec.
21 8(b).)

22 Sec. 23.066. LOAN TO CORPORATION. (a) When called on by a
23 corporation to make a loan to the corporation, a member of the
24 corporation shall make the loan on those terms and conditions
25 periodically approved by the board of directors.

26 (b) A loan made to the corporation by a member shall be
27 evidenced by a bond, debenture, note, or other evidence of

1 indebtedness of the corporation that:

2 (1) is freely transferable at any time; and

3 (2) accrues interest at a rate of not less than
4 one-fourth of one percent more than the rate of interest determined
5 by the board of directors to be the prime rate prevailing on the
6 date of issuance on unsecured commercial loans. (V.A.C.S. 1528g,
7 Secs. 6(a), (f).)

8 Sec. 23.067. PROHIBITED LOAN. (a) A member may not make a
9 loan to a corporation if, immediately after the loan would be made,
10 the total amount of the obligations of the corporation would exceed
11 50 times the capital of the corporation.

12 (b) For purposes of this section, the capital of the
13 corporation includes the amount of the outstanding shares of the
14 corporation, whether common or preferred, and the earned or paid-in
15 surplus of the corporation. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 6(c).)

16 Sec. 23.068. LOAN LIMITS. (a) A loan limit shall be
17 established at the \$1,000 amount nearest to the amount computed in
18 accordance with this section.

19 (b) The total amount outstanding on loans made to a
20 corporation by a member at any one time, when added to the amount of
21 the investment in the shares of the corporation then held by the
22 member, may not exceed:

23 (1) 20 percent of the total amount then outstanding on
24 loans to the corporation by all members, including outstanding
25 amounts validly called for a loan but not yet loaned; or

26 (2) the following limit, to be determined as of the
27 time the member becomes a member of the corporation, or at any time

1 requested by a member on the basis of the audited balance sheet of
2 the member at the close of its fiscal year immediately preceding its
3 application for membership or, in the case of an insurance company,
4 its last annual statement to the Texas Department of Insurance:

5 (A) an amount equal to the lesser of \$750,000 or
6 two percent of the capital and surplus of a commercial bank or trust
7 company;

8 (B) an amount equal to one percent of the total
9 outstanding loans made by a savings and loan association;

10 (C) an amount equal to one percent of the capital
11 and unassigned surplus of a stock insurance company other than a
12 fire insurance company;

13 (D) an amount equal to one percent of the
14 unassigned surplus of a mutual insurance company other than a fire
15 insurance company;

16 (E) an amount equal to one-tenth of one percent
17 of the assets of a fire insurance company; or

18 (F) the limits approved by the board of directors
19 of the corporation for a government pension fund or other financial
20 institution.

21 (c) Subject to Subsection (b), each call made by the
22 corporation shall be prorated among the members of the corporation
23 in substantially the same proportion that the adjusted loan limit
24 of each member bears to the aggregate of the adjusted loan limits of
25 all members.

26 (d) For purposes of Subsection (c), the adjusted loan limit
27 of a member is the amount of the member's loan limit, reduced by the

1 balance of outstanding loans made by the member to the corporation
2 and the investment in shares of the corporation held by the member
3 at the time of the call. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Secs. 6(b), (d), (e).)

4 Sec. 23.069. SURPLUS. (a) A corporation shall set apart as
5 earned surplus not less than 10 percent of the corporation's net
6 earnings each year until the surplus, with any unimpaired surplus
7 paid in, is equal to one-half of the amount paid in on the shares
8 then outstanding. The surplus shall be kept to secure against
9 losses and contingencies. If the surplus becomes impaired, the
10 surplus shall be reimbursed in the manner provided for its
11 accumulation.

12 (b) Net earnings and surplus shall be determined by the
13 board of directors after providing for the required reserves as the
14 directors consider advisable. A good faith determination of net
15 earnings and surplus by the directors under this subsection is
16 conclusive. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 10.)

17 Sec. 23.070. DEPOSITORY. (a) A corporation may deposit the
18 corporation's funds in a banking institution that has been
19 designated as a depository by a vote of the majority of the
20 directors present at an authorized meeting of the board of
21 directors of the corporation, excluding a director who is an
22 officer or director of the designated depository.

23 (b) The corporation may not receive money on deposit.
24 (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 11.)

25 Sec. 23.071. ANNUAL REPORT; PROVISION OF REQUIRED
26 INFORMATION. (a) A corporation shall annually make a report of its
27 condition to the banking commissioner and the Texas Department of

1 Insurance.

2 (b) A corporation shall provide any information that is
3 required by the secretary of state. (V.A.C.S. 1528g, Sec. 12.)

4 [Sections 23.072-23.100 reserved for expansion]

5 SUBCHAPTER C. GRAND LODGES

6 Sec. 23.101. FORMATION. (a) An institution or order, by
7 resolution or other consent of its members, may incorporate under
8 this subchapter if the institution or order is:

9 (1) the grand lodge of Texas, Ancient, Free and
10 Accepted Masons;

11 (2) the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Texas;

12 (3) the Grand Commandery of Knights Templars of Texas;

13 (4) the grand lodge of the Independent Order of Odd
14 Fellows of Texas; or

15 (5) another similar institution or order organized for
16 charitable or benevolent purposes.

17 (b) A corporation formed under this subchapter shall file a
18 certificate of formation in accordance with Chapter 4 that complies
19 with this subchapter. (V.A.C.S. 1399; New.)

20 Sec. 23.102. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER 22. If this
21 subchapter does not contain any provision regarding a matter
22 provided for in Chapter 22, to the extent consistent with this
23 subchapter, Chapter 22 applies to a corporation formed under this
24 subchapter. (TMCLA 1.03.A (part).)

25 Sec. 23.103. DURATION. A grand body that incorporates under
26 this subchapter may provide in the grand body's certificate of
27 formation for the expiration of its corporate powers at the end of a

1 stated number of years. If the certificate of formation does not
2 provide for the duration of the grand body, the grand body has
3 perpetual existence. The grand body may by its corporate name have
4 perpetual succession of its officers and members. (V.A.C.S. 1405.)

5 Sec. 23.104. SUBORDINATE LODGES. (a) The incorporation of
6 a grand body includes each of its subordinate lodges or bodies
7 holding a warrant or charter under the grand body.

8 (b) A subordinate body has all of the rights of other
9 corporations under and by the name given to the grand body in the
10 warrant or charter issued to the grand body to which it is attached.
11 Those rights shall be provided for in the charter of the grand body.

12 (c) A subordinate body is subject to the jurisdiction and
13 control of its respective grand body, and the warrant or charter of
14 the subordinate body may be revoked by the grand body. (V.A.C.S.
15 1400.)

16 Sec. 23.105. TRUSTEES AND DIRECTORS. A grand body and a
17 subordinate of the grand body may elect trustees and directors or
18 may appoint trustees or directors from among their officers.
19 (V.A.C.S. 1401 (part).)

20 Sec. 23.106. FRANCHISE TAXES. A corporation formed under
21 this subchapter is not subject to or required to pay a franchise
22 tax, except that a corporation is exempt from the franchise tax
23 imposed by Chapter 171, Tax Code, only if the corporation is
24 exempted by that chapter. (V.A.C.S. 1407.)

25 Sec. 23.107. GENERAL POWERS. A grand body and a subordinate
26 of the grand body may take action as directed or provided by law in
27 the case of other corporations and may make constitutions and

1 bylaws to govern their affairs. (V.A.C.S. 1401 (part).)

2 Sec. 23.108. AUTHORITY REGARDING PROPERTY. (a) A grand
3 body or subordinate body may acquire and hold property as necessary
4 or convenient for a site on which to erect a building for the use and
5 occupancy of the body and to erect homes and schools for members'
6 widows or orphans or elderly, disabled, or indigent members and may
7 sell or mortgage the property.

8 (b) A conveyance must be executed by the presiding officer
9 and attested to by the secretary with the seal.

10 (c) The authority of a subordinate body to sell or to
11 mortgage property is subject to the conditions periodically
12 prescribed or established by the grand body to which the
13 subordinate is attached. (V.A.C.S. 1402.)

14 Sec. 23.109. AUTHORITY REGARDING LOANS. (a) A grand body
15 incorporated under this subchapter may:

16 (1) loan money held and owned by the grand body for
17 charitable purposes, for the endowment of any of the institutions
18 of the grand body, or otherwise; and

19 (2) secure loans by taking and receiving liens on real
20 property or by another method elected by the grand body.

21 (b) On sale of real property secured by a lien, a grand body
22 may become the purchaser of the real property and hold title to the
23 property. (V.A.C.S. 1404.)

24 Sec. 23.110. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF SUBORDINATE
25 BODY. (a) On the winding up and termination of a subordinate body
26 attached to a grand body, all property and rights existing in the
27 subordinate body pass to and vest in the grand body to which it was

1 attached, subject to the payment of any debt owed by the subordinate
2 body.

3 (b) Notwithstanding a grand body's liability for the debt of
4 a subordinate body under Subsection (a), the grand body is not
5 liable for an amount greater than the actual cash value of the
6 subordinate body's effects or authority. (V.A.C.S. 1403.)

7 TITLE 3. LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

8 CHAPTER 101. LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

9 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

10 Sec. 101.001. DEFINITIONS. In this title:

11 (1) "Company agreement" means any agreement, written
12 or oral, of the members concerning the affairs or the conduct of the
13 business of a limited liability company. A company agreement of a
14 limited liability company having only one member is not
15 unenforceable because only one person is a party to the company
16 agreement.

17 (2) "Foreign limited liability company" or "foreign
18 company" means a limited liability company formed under the laws of
19 a jurisdiction other than this state.

20 (3) "Limited liability company" or "company" means a
21 domestic limited liability company subject to this title. (TLLCA
22 1.02.A(3), (9); New.)

23 [Sections 101.002-101.050 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

25 Sec. 101.051. CERTAIN PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN CERTIFICATE
26 OF FORMATION. (a) A provision that may be contained in the company
27 agreement of a limited liability company may alternatively be

1 included in the certificate of formation of the company as provided
2 by Section 3.005(b).

3 (b) A reference in this title to the company agreement of a
4 limited liability company includes any provision contained in the
5 company's certificate of formation instead of the company agreement
6 as provided by Subsection (a). (TLLCA 2.09.A (part), 3.02.A
7 (part).)

8 Sec. 101.052. COMPANY AGREEMENT. (a) Except as provided by
9 Section 101.054, the company agreement of a limited liability
10 company governs:

11 (1) the relations among members, managers, and
12 officers of the company, assignees of membership interests in the
13 company, and the company itself; and

14 (2) other internal affairs of the company.

15 (b) To the extent that the company agreement of a limited
16 liability company does not otherwise provide, this title and the
17 provisions of Title 1 applicable to a limited liability company
18 govern the internal affairs of the company.

19 (c) Except as provided by Section 101.054, a provision of
20 this title or Title 1 that is applicable to a limited liability
21 company may be waived or modified in the company agreement of a
22 limited liability company.

23 (d) The company agreement may contain any provisions for the
24 regulation and management of the affairs of the limited liability
25 company not inconsistent with law or the certificate of formation.
26 (TLLCA 2.09.A (part).)

27 Sec. 101.053. AMENDMENT OF COMPANY AGREEMENT. The company

1 agreement of a limited liability company may be amended only if each
2 member of the company consents to the amendment. (TLLCA 2.09.B.)

3 Sec. 101.054. WAIVER OR MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN STATUTORY
4 PROVISIONS PROHIBITED; EXCEPTIONS. (a) Except as provided by this
5 section, the following provisions may not be waived or modified in
6 the company agreement of a limited liability company:

7 (1) this section;

8 (2) Section 101.101(b), 101.206, 101.501, or 101.502;

9 (3) Chapter 1, if the provision is used to interpret a
10 provision or define a word or phrase contained in a section listed
11 in this subsection;

12 (4) Chapter 2, except that Section 2.104(c)(2),
13 2.104(c)(3), or 2.113 may be waived or modified in the company
14 agreement;

15 (5) Chapter 3, except that Subchapters C and E may be
16 waived or modified in the company agreement; or

17 (6) Chapter 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, or 12, other than Section
18 11.056.

19 (b) A provision listed in Subsection (a) may be waived or
20 modified in the company agreement if the provision that is waived or
21 modified authorizes the limited liability company to waive or
22 modify the provision in the company's governing documents.

23 (c) A provision listed in Subsection (a) may be modified in
24 the company agreement if the provision that is modified specifies:

25 (1) the person or group of persons entitled to approve
26 a modification; or

27 (2) the vote or other method by which a modification is

1 required to be approved.

2 (d) A provision in this title or in that part of Title 1
3 applicable to a limited liability company that grants a right to a
4 person, other than a member, manager, officer, or assignee of a
5 membership interest in a limited liability company, may be waived
6 or modified in the company agreement of the company only if the
7 person consents to the waiver or modification. (New.)

8 [Sections 101.055-101.100 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER C. MEMBERSHIP

10 Sec. 101.101. MEMBERS REQUIRED. (a) A limited liability
11 company may have one or more members. Except as provided by this
12 section, a limited liability company must have at least one member.

13 (b) A limited liability company that has managers is not
14 required to have any members during a reasonable period between the
15 date the company is formed and the date the first member is admitted
16 to the company.

17 (c) A limited liability company is not required to have any
18 members during the period between the date the continued membership
19 of the last remaining member of the company is terminated and the
20 date the agreement to continue the company described by Section
21 11.056 is executed. (TLLCA 4.01.A (part); New.)

22 Sec. 101.102. QUALIFICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP. (a) A person
23 may be a member of or acquire a membership interest in a limited
24 liability company unless the person lacks capacity apart from this
25 code.

26 (b) A person is not required, as a condition to becoming a
27 member of or acquiring a membership interest in a limited liability

1 company, to:

2 (1) make a contribution to the company;

3 (2) otherwise pay cash or transfer property to the
4 company; or

5 (3) assume an obligation to make a contribution or
6 otherwise pay cash or transfer property to the company. (TLLCA
7 4.01.C; New.)

8 Sec. 101.103. EFFECTIVE DATE OF MEMBERSHIP. (a) A person
9 who acquires a membership interest in a limited liability company
10 in connection with the formation of the company becomes a member of
11 the company on the date the company is formed if the person is named
12 as an initial member in the company's certificate of formation.

13 (b) A person who acquires a membership interest in a limited
14 liability company during the formation of the company but who is not
15 named as an initial member in the company's certificate of
16 formation becomes a member of the company on the latest of:

17 (1) the date the company is formed;

18 (2) the date stated in the company's records as the
19 date the person becomes a member of the company; or

20 (3) if the company's records do not state a date
21 described by Subdivision (2), the date the person's admission to
22 the company is first reflected in the company's records.

23 (c) A person who, after the formation of a limited liability
24 company, acquires directly or is assigned a membership interest in
25 the company becomes a member of the company on approval or consent
26 of all of the company's members. (TLLCA 4.01.A (part), B.)

27 Sec. 101.104. CLASSES OR GROUPS OF MEMBERS OR MEMBERSHIP

1 INTERESTS. (a) The company agreement of a limited liability
2 company may:

3 (1) establish within the company classes or groups of
4 one or more members or membership interests each of which has
5 certain expressed relative rights, powers, and duties, including
6 voting rights; and

7 (2) provide for the manner of establishing within the
8 company additional classes or groups of one or more members or
9 membership interests each of which has certain expressed relative
10 rights, powers, and duties, including voting rights.

11 (b) The rights, powers, and duties of a class or group of
12 members or membership interests described by Subsection (a)(2) may
13 be stated in the company agreement or stated at the time the class
14 or group is established.

15 (c) If the company agreement of a limited liability company
16 does not provide for the manner of establishing classes or groups of
17 members or membership interests under Subsection (a)(2),
18 additional classes or groups of members or membership interests may
19 be established only by the adoption of an amendment to the company
20 agreement.

21 (d) The rights, powers, or duties of any class or group of
22 members or membership interests of a limited liability company may
23 be senior to the rights, powers, or duties of any other class or
24 group of members or membership interests in the company, including
25 a previously established class or group. (TLLCA 4.02.)

26 Sec. 101.105. ISSUANCE OF MEMBERSHIP INTERESTS AFTER
27 FORMATION OF COMPANY. A limited liability company, after the

1 formation of the company, may:

2 (1) issue membership interests in the company to any
3 person with the approval of all of the members of the company; and

4 (2) if the issuance of a membership interest requires
5 the establishment of a new class or group of members or membership
6 interests, establish a new class or group as provided by Sections
7 101.104(a)(2), (b), and (c). (TLLCA 2.23.D (part), 4.02.A.)

8 Sec. 101.106. NATURE OF MEMBERSHIP INTEREST. (a) A
9 membership interest in a limited liability company is personal
10 property.

11 (b) A member of a limited liability company or an assignee
12 of a membership interest in a limited liability company does not
13 have an interest in any specific property of the company. (TLLCA
14 4.04.)

15 Sec. 101.107. WITHDRAWAL OR EXPULSION OF MEMBER PROHIBITED.
16 A member of a limited liability company may not withdraw or be
17 expelled from the company. (TLLCA 5.05.)

18 Sec. 101.108. ASSIGNMENT OF MEMBERSHIP INTEREST. (a) A
19 membership interest in a limited liability company may be wholly or
20 partly assigned.

21 (b) An assignment of a membership interest in a limited
22 liability company:

23 (1) is not an event requiring the winding up of the
24 company; and

25 (2) does not entitle the assignee to:

26 (A) participate in the management and affairs of
27 the company;

- 1 (B) become a member of the company; or
2 (C) exercise any rights of a member of the
3 company. (TLLCA 4.05.A (part).)

4 Sec. 101.109. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF ASSIGNEE OF MEMBERSHIP
5 INTEREST BEFORE MEMBERSHIP. (a) A person who is assigned a
6 membership interest in a limited liability company is entitled to:

7 (1) receive any allocation of income, gain, loss,
8 deduction, credit, or a similar item that the assignor is entitled
9 to receive to the extent the allocation of the item is assigned;

10 (2) receive any distribution the assignor is entitled
11 to receive to the extent the distribution is assigned;

12 (3) require, for any proper purpose, reasonable
13 information or a reasonable account of the transactions of the
14 company; and

15 (4) make, for any proper purpose, reasonable
16 inspections of the books and records of the company.

17 (b) An assignee of a membership interest in a limited
18 liability company is entitled to become a member of the company on
19 the approval of all of the company's members.

20 (c) An assignee of a membership interest in a limited
21 liability company is not liable as a member of the company until the
22 assignee becomes a member of the company. (TLLCA 4.05.A (part), C,
23 4.07.A.)

24 Sec. 101.110. RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF ASSIGNEE OF
25 MEMBERSHIP INTEREST AFTER BECOMING MEMBER. (a) An assignee of a
26 membership interest in a limited liability company, after becoming
27 a member of the company, is:

1 (1) entitled, to the extent assigned, to the same
2 rights and powers granted or provided to a member of the company by
3 the company agreement or this code;

4 (2) subject to the same restrictions and liabilities
5 placed or imposed on a member of the company by the company
6 agreement or this code; and

7 (3) except as provided by Subsection (b), liable for
8 the assignor's obligation to make contributions to the company.

9 (b) An assignee of a membership interest in a limited
10 liability company, after becoming a member of the company, is not
11 obligated for a liability of the assignor that:

12 (1) the assignee did not have knowledge of on the date
13 the assignee became a member of the company; and

14 (2) could not be ascertained from the company
15 agreement. (TLLCA 4.07.B.)

16 Sec. 101.111. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF ASSIGNOR OF MEMBERSHIP
17 INTEREST. (a) An assignor of a membership interest in a limited
18 liability company continues to be a member of the company and is
19 entitled to exercise any unassigned rights or powers of a member of
20 the company until the assignee becomes a member of the company.

21 (b) An assignor of a membership interest in a limited
22 liability company is not released from the assignor's liability to
23 the company, regardless of whether the assignee of the membership
24 interest becomes a member of the company. (TLLCA 4.05.A (part),
25 4.07.C.)

26 Sec. 101.112. JUDGMENT CREDITOR; CHARGE OF MEMBERSHIP
27 INTEREST. (a) On application by a judgment creditor of a member of

1 a limited liability company or any other owner of a membership
2 interest in a limited liability company, a court may charge the
3 membership interest of the member or owner, as appropriate, with
4 payment of the unsatisfied amount of the judgment.

5 (b) If a court charges a membership interest with payment of
6 a judgment as provided by Subsection (a), the judgment creditor has
7 only the rights of an assignee of the membership interest.

8 (c) This section may not be construed to deprive a member of
9 a limited liability company or any other owner of a membership
10 interest in a limited liability company of the benefit of any
11 exemption laws applicable to the membership interest of the member
12 or owner. (TLLCA 4.06.)

13 Sec. 101.113. PARTIES TO ACTIONS. A member of a limited
14 liability company may be named as a party in an action by or against
15 the limited liability company only if the action is brought to
16 enforce the member's right against or liability to the company.
17 (TLLCA 4.03.C.)

18 Sec. 101.114. LIABILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS. Except as and to
19 the extent the company agreement specifically provides otherwise, a
20 member or manager is not liable for a debt, obligation, or liability
21 of a limited liability company, including a debt, obligation, or
22 liability under a judgment, decree, or order of a court. (TLLCA
23 4.03.A.)

24 [Sections 101.115-101.150 reserved for expansion]

25 SUBCHAPTER D. CONTRIBUTIONS

26 Sec. 101.151. REQUIREMENTS FOR ENFORCEABLE PROMISE. A
27 promise to make a contribution or otherwise pay cash or transfer

1 property to a limited liability company is enforceable only if the
2 promise is:

- 3 (1) in writing; and
4 (2) signed by the person making the promise. (TLLCA
5 5.02.A.)

6 Sec. 101.152. ENFORCEABLE PROMISE NOT AFFECTED BY CHANGE IN
7 CIRCUMSTANCES. A member of a limited liability company is obligated
8 to perform an enforceable promise to make a contribution or
9 otherwise pay cash or transfer property to the company without
10 regard to the death, disability, or other change in circumstances
11 of the member. (TLLCA 5.02.B (part).)

12 Sec. 101.153. FAILURE TO PERFORM ENFORCEABLE PROMISE;
13 CONSEQUENCES. (a) A member of a limited liability company, or the
14 member's legal representative or successor, who does not perform an
15 enforceable promise to make a contribution, including a previously
16 made contribution, or to otherwise pay cash or transfer property to
17 the company, is obligated, at the request of the company, to pay in
18 cash the agreed value of the contribution, as stated in the company
19 agreement or the company's records required under Sections 3.151
20 and 101.501, less:

- 21 (1) any amount already paid for the contribution; and
22 (2) the value of any property already transferred.

23 (b) The company agreement of a limited liability company may
24 provide that the membership interest of a member who fails to
25 perform an enforceable promise to make a payment of cash or transfer
26 property to the company, whether as a contribution or in connection
27 with a contribution already made, may be:

- 1 (1) reduced;
- 2 (2) subordinated to other membership interests of
- 3 nondefaulting members;
- 4 (3) redeemed or sold at a value determined by
- 5 appraisal or other formula; or
- 6 (4) made the subject of:
 - 7 (A) a forced sale;
 - 8 (B) forfeiture;
 - 9 (C) a loan from other members of the company in an
 - 10 amount necessary to satisfy the enforceable promise; or
 - 11 (D) another penalty or consequence. (TLLCA
 - 12 5.02.B (part), C.)

13 Sec. 101.154. CONSENT REQUIRED TO RELEASE ENFORCEABLE

14 OBLIGATION. The obligation of a member of a limited liability

15 company, or of the member's legal representative or successor, to

16 make a contribution or otherwise pay cash or transfer property to

17 the company, or to return cash or property to the company paid or

18 distributed to the member in violation of this code or the company

19 agreement, may be released or settled only by consent of each member

20 of the company. (TLLCA 5.02.D (part).)

21 Sec. 101.155. CREDITOR'S RIGHT TO ENFORCE CERTAIN

22 OBLIGATIONS. A creditor of a limited liability company who extends

23 credit or otherwise acts in reasonable reliance on an enforceable

24 obligation of a member of the company that is released or settled as

25 provided by Section 101.154 may enforce the original obligation if

26 the obligation is stated in a document that is:

- 27 (1) signed by the member; and

1 (2) not amended or canceled to evidence the release or
2 settlement of the obligation. (TLLCA 5.02.D (part).)

3 Sec. 101.156. REQUIREMENTS TO ENFORCE CONDITIONAL
4 OBLIGATION. (a) An obligation of a member of a limited liability
5 company that is subject to a condition may be enforced by the
6 company or a creditor described by Section 101.155 only if the
7 condition is satisfied or waived by or with respect to the member.

8 (b) A conditional obligation of a member of a limited
9 liability company under this section includes a contribution
10 payable on a discretionary call of the limited liability company
11 before the time the call occurs. (TLLCA 5.02.D (part).)

12 [Sections 101.157-101.200 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER E. ALLOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

14 Sec. 101.201. ALLOCATION OF PROFITS AND LOSSES. The profits
15 and losses of a limited liability company shall be allocated to each
16 member of the company in accordance with the member's percentage or
17 other interest in the company on the date of the allocation as
18 stated in the company's records required under Sections 3.151 and
19 101.501. (TLLCA 5.02-1.)

20 Sec. 101.202. DISTRIBUTION IN KIND. A member of a limited
21 liability company is entitled to receive or demand a distribution
22 from the company only in the form of cash, regardless of the form of
23 the member's contribution to the company. (TLLCA 5.07.)

24 Sec. 101.203. SHARING OF DISTRIBUTIONS. Distributions of
25 cash and other assets of a limited liability company shall be made
26 to each member of the company according to the agreed value of the
27 member's contribution to the company as stated in the company's

1 records required under Sections 3.151 and 101.501. (TLLCA 5.03.)

2 Sec. 101.204. INTERIM DISTRIBUTIONS. A member of a limited
3 liability company, before the winding up of the company, is not
4 entitled to receive and may not demand a distribution from the
5 company until the company's governing authority declares a
6 distribution to:

7 (1) each member of the company; or

8 (2) a class or group of members that includes the
9 member. (TLLCA 5.04.)

10 Sec. 101.205. DISTRIBUTION ON WITHDRAWAL. A member of a
11 limited liability company who validly exercises the member's right
12 to withdraw from the company granted under the company agreement is
13 entitled to receive, within a reasonable time after the date of
14 withdrawal, the fair value of the member's interest in the company
15 as determined as of the date of withdrawal. (TLLCA 5.06.)

16 Sec. 101.206. PROHIBITED DISTRIBUTION; DUTY TO RETURN. (a)
17 A limited liability company may not make a distribution to a member
18 of the company if, immediately after making the distribution, the
19 company's total liabilities, other than liabilities described by
20 Subsection (b), exceed the fair value of the company's total
21 assets.

22 (b) For purposes of Subsection (a), the liabilities of a
23 limited liability company do not include:

24 (1) a liability related to the member's membership
25 interest; or

26 (2) except as provided by Subsection (c), a liability
27 for which the recourse of creditors is limited to specified

1 property of the company.

2 (c) For purposes of Subsection (a), the assets of a limited
3 liability company include the fair value of property subject to a
4 liability for which recourse of creditors is limited to specified
5 property of the company only if the fair value of that property
6 exceeds the liability.

7 (d) A member of a limited liability company who receives a
8 distribution from the company in violation of this section is
9 required to return the distribution to the company if the member had
10 knowledge of the violation.

11 (e) This section may not be construed to affect the
12 obligation of a member of a limited liability company to return a
13 distribution to the company under the company agreement or other
14 state or federal law. (TLLCA 5.09.)

15 Sec. 101.207. CREDITOR STATUS WITH RESPECT TO DISTRIBUTION.
16 Subject to Sections 11.053 and 101.206, when a member of a limited
17 liability company is entitled to receive a distribution from the
18 company, the member, with respect to the distribution, has the same
19 status as a creditor of the company and is entitled to any remedy
20 available to a creditor of the company. (TLLCA 5.08.)

21 [Sections 101.208-101.250 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER F. MANAGEMENT

23 Sec. 101.251. MEMBERSHIP. The governing authority of a
24 limited liability company consists of:

25 (1) the managers of the company, if the company's
26 certificate of formation states that the company will have one or
27 more managers; or

1 (2) the members of the company, if the company's
2 certificate of formation states that the company will not have
3 managers. (TLLCA 2.12 (part).)

4 Sec. 101.252. MANAGEMENT BY GOVERNING AUTHORITY. The
5 governing authority of a limited liability company shall manage the
6 business and affairs of the company as provided by:

7 (1) the company agreement; and

8 (2) this title and the provisions of Title 1
9 applicable to a limited liability company to the extent that the
10 company agreement does not provide for the management of the
11 company. (TLLCA 2.12.)

12 Sec. 101.253. DESIGNATION OF COMMITTEES; DELEGATION OF
13 AUTHORITY. (a) The governing authority of a limited liability
14 company by resolution may designate:

15 (1) one or more committees of the governing authority
16 consisting of one or more governing persons of the company; and

17 (2) subject to any limitation imposed by the governing
18 authority, a governing person to serve as an alternate member of a
19 committee designated under Subdivision (1) at a committee meeting
20 from which a member of the committee is absent or disqualified.

21 (b) A committee of the governing authority of a limited
22 liability company may exercise the authority of the governing
23 authority as provided by the resolution designating the committee.

24 (c) The designation of a committee under this section does
25 not relieve the governing authority of any responsibility imposed
26 by law. (TLLCA 2.12 (part), 2.18.A, C.)

27 Sec. 101.254. DESIGNATION OF AGENTS; BINDING ACTS. (a)

1 Except as provided by this title and Title 1, each governing person
2 of a limited liability company and each officer or agent of a
3 limited liability company vested with actual or apparent authority
4 by the governing authority of the company is an agent of the company
5 for purposes of carrying out the company's business.

6 (b) An act committed by an agent of a limited liability
7 company described by Subsection (a) for the purpose of apparently
8 carrying out the ordinary course of business of the company,
9 including the execution of an instrument, document, mortgage, or
10 conveyance in the name of the company, binds the company unless:

11 (1) the agent does not have actual authority to act for
12 the company; and

13 (2) the person with whom the agent is dealing has
14 knowledge of the agent's lack of actual authority.

15 (c) An act committed by an agent of a limited liability
16 company described by Subsection (a) that is not apparently for
17 carrying out the ordinary course of business of the company binds
18 the company only if the act is authorized in accordance with this
19 title. (TLLCA 2.11, 2.21.C, D.)

20 Sec. 101.255. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING
21 INTERESTED GOVERNING PERSONS OR OFFICERS. (a) This section applies
22 only to a contract or transaction between a limited liability
23 company and:

24 (1) one or more of the company's governing persons or
25 officers; or

26 (2) an entity or other organization in which one or
27 more of the company's governing persons or officers:

1 (A) is a managerial official; or

2 (B) has a financial interest.

3 (b) An otherwise valid contract or transaction is valid
4 notwithstanding that a governing person or officer of the company
5 is present at or participates in the meeting of the governing
6 authority, or of a committee of the governing person's authority,
7 that authorizes the contract or transaction or votes to authorize
8 the contract or transaction, if:

9 (1) the material facts as to the relationship or
10 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed to or
11 known by:

12 (A) the company's governing authority or a
13 committee of the governing authority and the governing authority or
14 committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by
15 the affirmative vote of the majority of the disinterested governing
16 persons or committee members, regardless of whether the
17 disinterested governing persons or committee members constitute a
18 quorum; or

19 (B) the members of the company, and the members
20 in good faith approve the contract or transaction by vote of the
21 members; or

22 (2) the contract or transaction is fair to the company
23 when the contract or transaction is authorized, approved, or
24 ratified by the governing authority, a committee of the governing
25 authority, or the members of the company.

26 (c) Common or interested governing persons of a limited
27 liability company may be included in determining the presence of a

1 quorum at a meeting of the company's governing authority or of a
2 committee of the governing authority that authorizes the contract
3 or transaction. (TLLCA 2.12.A (part), 2.17.)

4 [Sections 101.256-101.300 reserved for expansion]

5 SUBCHAPTER G. MANAGERS

6 Sec. 101.301. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER. This subchapter
7 applies only to a limited liability company that has one or more
8 managers. (New.)

9 Sec. 101.302. NUMBER AND QUALIFICATIONS. (a) The managers
10 of a limited liability company may consist of one or more persons.

11 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), the number of
12 managers of a limited liability company consists of the number of
13 initial managers listed in the company's certificate of formation.

14 (c) The number of managers of a limited liability company
15 may be increased or decreased by amendment to, or as provided by,
16 the company agreement, except that a decrease in the number of
17 managers may not shorten the term of an incumbent manager.

18 (d) A manager of a limited liability company is not required
19 to be a:

20 (1) resident of this state; or

21 (2) member of the company. (TLLCA 2.12 (part), 2.13
22 (part).)

23 Sec. 101.303. TERM. A manager of a limited liability
24 company serves:

25 (1) for the term, if any, for which the manager is
26 elected and until the manager's successor is elected; or

27 (2) until the earlier resignation, removal, or death

1 of the manager. (TLLCA 2.13 (part).)

2 Sec. 101.304. REMOVAL. Subject to Section 101.306(a), a
3 manager of a limited liability company may be removed, with or
4 without cause, at a meeting of the company's members called for that
5 purpose. (TLLCA 2.13 (part).)

6 Sec. 101.305. MANAGER VACANCY. (a) Subject to Section
7 101.306(b), a vacancy in the position of a manager of a limited
8 liability company may be filled by:

9 (1) the affirmative vote of the majority of the
10 remaining managers of the company, without regard to whether the
11 remaining managers constitute a quorum; or

12 (2) if the vacancy is a result of an increase in the
13 number of managers, an election at an annual or special meeting of
14 the company's members called for that purpose.

15 (b) A person elected to fill a vacancy in the position of a
16 manager serves for the unexpired term of the person's predecessor.
17 (TLLCA 2.15.A, B.)

18 Sec. 101.306. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF MANAGER ELECTED BY
19 CLASS OR GROUP. (a) If a class or group of the members of a limited
20 liability company is entitled by the company agreement of the
21 company to elect one or more managers of the company, a manager may
22 be removed from office only by the class or group that elected the
23 manager.

24 (b) A vacancy in the position of a manager elected as
25 provided by Subsection (a) may be filled only by:

26 (1) a majority vote of the managers serving on the date
27 the vacancy occurs who were elected by the class or group of

1 members; or

2 (2) a majority vote of the members of the class or
3 group. (TLLCA 2.13 (part), 2.15.C.)

4 Sec. 101.307. METHODS OF CLASSIFYING MANAGERS. Other
5 methods of classifying managers of a limited liability company,
6 including providing for managers who serve for staggered terms of
7 office or terms that are not uniform, may be established in the
8 company agreement. (TLLCA 2.14.)

9 [Sections 101.308-101.350 reserved for expansion]

10 SUBCHAPTER H. MEETINGS AND VOTING

11 Sec. 101.351. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER. This subchapter
12 applies only to a meeting of and voting by:

13 (1) the governing authority of a limited liability
14 company;

15 (2) the members of a limited liability company if the
16 members do not constitute the governing authority of the company;
17 and

18 (3) a committee of the governing authority of a
19 limited liability company. (TLLCA 2.12.A (part).)

20 Sec. 101.352. GENERAL NOTICE REQUIREMENTS. (a) Except as
21 provided by Subsection (b), notice of a regular or special meeting
22 of the governing authority or members of a limited liability
23 company, or a committee of the company's governing authority, shall
24 be given in writing to each governing person, member, or committee
25 member, as appropriate, and as provided by Section 6.051.

26 (b) If the members of a limited liability company do not
27 constitute the governing authority of the company, notice required

1 by Subsection (a) shall be given by or at the direction of the
2 governing authority not later than the 10th day or earlier than the
3 60th day before the date of the meeting. Notice of a meeting
4 required under this subsection must state the business to be
5 transacted at the meeting or the purpose of the meeting if:

6 (1) the meeting is a special meeting; or

7 (2) a purpose of the meeting is to consider a matter
8 described by Section 101.356. (TLLCA 2.12.A (part), 2.19.B, C, D.)

9 Sec. 101.353. QUORUM. A majority of all of the governing
10 persons, members, or committee members of a limited liability
11 company constitutes a quorum for the purpose of transacting
12 business at a meeting of the governing authority, members, or
13 committee of the company, as appropriate. (TLLCA 2.23.A (part).)

14 Sec. 101.354. EQUAL VOTING RIGHTS. Each governing person,
15 member, or committee member of a limited liability company has an
16 equal vote at a meeting of the governing authority, members, or
17 committee of the company, as appropriate. (TLLCA 2.23.F.)

18 Sec. 101.355. ACT OF GOVERNING AUTHORITY, MEMBERS, OR
19 COMMITTEE. Except as provided by this title or Title 1, the
20 affirmative vote of the majority of the governing persons, members,
21 or committee members of a limited liability company present at a
22 meeting at which a quorum is present constitutes an act of the
23 governing authority, members, or committee of the company, as
24 appropriate. (TLLCA 2.23.A (part), F.)

25 Sec. 101.356. VOTES REQUIRED TO APPROVE CERTAIN ACTIONS.

26 (a) Except as provided in this section or any other section in this
27 title, an action of a limited liability company may be approved by

1 the company's governing authority as provided by Section 101.355.

2 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), (d), or (e) or any
3 other section in this title, an action of a limited liability
4 company not apparently for carrying out the ordinary course of
5 business of the company must be approved by the affirmative vote of
6 the majority of all of the company's governing persons.

7 (c) Except as provided by Subsection (d) or (e) or any other
8 section in this title, a fundamental business transaction of a
9 limited liability company, or an action that would make it
10 impossible for a limited liability company to carry out the
11 ordinary business of the company, must be approved by the
12 affirmative vote of the majority of all of the company's members.

13 (d) Except as provided by Subsection (e) or any other
14 section of this title, an amendment to the certificate of formation
15 of a limited liability company must be approved by the affirmative
16 vote of all of the company's members.

17 (e) A requirement that an action of a limited liability
18 company must be approved by the company's members does not apply
19 during the period prescribed by Section 101.101(b). (TLLCA 2.23.D,
20 E, G, H.)

21 Sec. 101.357. MANNER OF VOTING. (a) A member of a limited
22 liability company may vote:

23 (1) in person; or

24 (2) by a proxy executed in writing by the member.

25 (b) A manager or committee member of a limited liability
26 company, if authorized by the company agreement, may vote:

27 (1) in person; or

1 (2) by a proxy executed in writing by the manager or
2 committee member, as appropriate. (TLLCA 2.23.A (part); New.)

3 Sec. 101.358. ACTION BY LESS THAN UNANIMOUS WRITTEN
4 CONSENT. (a) This section applies only to an action required or
5 authorized to be taken at an annual or special meeting of the
6 governing authority, the members, or a committee of the governing
7 authority of a limited liability company under this title, Title 1,
8 or the governing documents of the company.

9 (b) Notwithstanding Sections 6.201 and 6.202, an action may
10 be taken without holding a meeting, providing notice, or taking a
11 vote if a written consent or consents stating the action to be taken
12 is signed by the number of governing persons, members, or committee
13 members of a limited liability company, as appropriate, necessary
14 to have at least the minimum number of votes that would be necessary
15 to take the action at a meeting at which each governing person,
16 member, or committee member, as appropriate, entitled to vote on
17 the action is present and votes. (TLLCA 2.23.B(1).)

18 [Sections 101.359-101.400 reserved for expansion]

19 SUBCHAPTER I. MODIFICATION OF DUTIES; INDEMNIFICATION

20 Sec. 101.401. EXPANSION OR RESTRICTION OF DUTIES AND
21 LIABILITIES. The company agreement of a limited liability company
22 may expand or restrict any duties, including fiduciary duties, and
23 related liabilities that a member, manager, officer, or other
24 person has to the company or to a member or manager of the company.
25 (TLLCA 2.20.B.)

26 Sec. 101.402. PERMISSIVE INDEMNIFICATION, ADVANCEMENT OF
27 EXPENSES, AND INSURANCE OR OTHER ARRANGEMENTS. (a) A limited

1 liability company may:

2 (1) indemnify a person;

3 (2) pay in advance or reimburse expenses incurred by a
4 person; and

5 (3) purchase or procure or establish and maintain
6 insurance or another arrangement to indemnify or hold harmless a
7 person.

8 (b) In this section, "person" includes a member, manager, or
9 officer of a limited liability company or an assignee of a
10 membership interest in the company. (TLLCA 2.02.A, 2.20.A.)

11 [Sections 101.403-101.450 reserved for expansion]

12 SUBCHAPTER J. DERIVATIVE PROCEEDINGS

13 Sec. 101.451. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

14 (1) "Derivative proceeding" means a civil suit in the
15 right of a domestic limited liability company or, to the extent
16 provided by Section 101.462, in the right of a foreign limited
17 liability company.

18 (2) "Member" includes a person who beneficially owns a
19 membership interest through a voting trust or a nominee on the
20 person's behalf. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.A.)

21 Sec. 101.452. STANDING TO BRING PROCEEDING. A member may
22 not institute or maintain a derivative proceeding unless:

23 (1) the member:

24 (A) was a member of the limited liability company
25 at the time of the act or omission complained of; or

26 (B) became a member by operation of law from a
27 person that was a member at the time of the act or omission

1 complained of; and

2 (2) the member fairly and adequately represents the
3 interests of the limited liability company in enforcing the right
4 of the limited liability company. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.B.)

5 Sec. 101.453. DEMAND. (a) A member may not institute a
6 derivative proceeding until the 91st day after the date a written
7 demand is filed with the limited liability company stating with
8 particularity the act, omission, or other matter that is the
9 subject of the claim or challenge and requesting that the limited
10 liability company take suitable action.

11 (b) The waiting period required by Subsection (a) before a
12 derivative proceeding may be instituted is not required if:

13 (1) the member has been previously notified that the
14 demand has been rejected by the limited liability company;

15 (2) the limited liability company is suffering
16 irreparable injury; or

17 (3) irreparable injury to the limited liability
18 company would result by waiting for the expiration of the 90-day
19 period. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.C.)

20 Sec. 101.454. DETERMINATION BY GOVERNING OR INDEPENDENT
21 PERSONS. (a) The determination of how to proceed on allegations
22 made in a demand or petition relating to a derivative proceeding
23 must be made by an affirmative vote of the majority of:

24 (1) the independent and disinterested governing
25 persons present at a meeting of the governing authority at which
26 interested governing persons are not present at the time of the vote
27 if the independent and disinterested governing persons constitute a

1 quorum of the governing authority;

2 (2) a committee consisting of two or more independent
3 and disinterested governing persons appointed by the majority of
4 one or more independent and disinterested governing persons present
5 at a meeting of the governing authority, regardless of whether the
6 independent and disinterested governing persons constitute a
7 quorum of the governing authority; or

8 (3) a panel of one or more independent and
9 disinterested persons appointed by the court on a motion by the
10 limited liability company listing the names of the persons to be
11 appointed and stating that, to the best of the limited liability
12 company's knowledge, the persons to be appointed are disinterested
13 and qualified to make the determinations contemplated by Section
14 101.458.

15 (b) The court shall appoint a panel under Subsection (a)(3)
16 if the court finds that the persons recommended by the limited
17 liability company are independent and disinterested and are
18 otherwise qualified with respect to expertise, experience,
19 independent judgment, and other factors considered appropriate by
20 the court under the circumstances to make the determinations. A
21 person appointed by the court to a panel under this section may not
22 be held liable to the limited liability company or the limited
23 liability company's members for an action taken or omission made by
24 the person in that capacity, except for acts or omissions
25 constituting fraud or wilful misconduct. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA
26 5.14.H.)

27 Sec. 101.455. STAY OF PROCEEDING. (a) If the domestic or

1 foreign limited liability company that is the subject of a
2 derivative proceeding commences an inquiry into the allegations
3 made in a demand or petition and the person or group of persons
4 described by Section 101.454 is conducting an active review of the
5 allegations in good faith, the court shall stay a derivative
6 proceeding until the review is completed and a determination is
7 made by the person or group regarding what further action, if any,
8 should be taken.

9 (b) To obtain a stay, the domestic or foreign limited
10 liability company shall provide the court with a written statement
11 agreeing to advise the court and the member making the demand of the
12 determination promptly on the completion of the review of the
13 matter. A stay, on motion, may be reviewed every 60 days for the
14 continued necessity of the stay.

15 (c) If the review and determination made by the person or
16 group is not completed before the 61st day after the date on which
17 the court orders the stay, the stay may be renewed for one or more
18 additional 60-day periods if the domestic or foreign limited
19 liability company provides the court and the member with a written
20 statement of the status of the review and the reasons why a
21 continued extension of the stay is necessary. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C;
22 TBCA 5.14.D(1).)

23 Sec. 101.456. DISCOVERY. (a) If a domestic or foreign
24 limited liability company proposes to dismiss a derivative
25 proceeding under Section 101.458, discovery by a member after the
26 filing of the derivative proceeding in accordance with this
27 subchapter shall be limited to:

1 (1) facts relating to whether the person or group of
2 persons described by Section 101.458 is independent and
3 disinterested;

4 (2) the good faith of the inquiry and review by the
5 person or group; and

6 (3) the reasonableness of the procedures followed by
7 the person or group in conducting the review.

8 (b) Discovery described by Subsection (a) may not be
9 expanded to include a fact or substantive matter regarding the act,
10 omission, or other matter that is the subject matter of the
11 derivative proceeding. The scope of discovery may be expanded if
12 the court determines after notice and hearing that a good faith
13 review of the allegations for purposes of Section 101.458 has not
14 been made by an independent and disinterested person or group in
15 accordance with that section. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.D(2).)

16 Sec. 101.457. TOLLING OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS. A written
17 demand filed with the limited liability company under Section
18 101.453 tolls the statute of limitations on the claim on which
19 demand is made until the earlier of:

20 (1) the 91st day after the date of the demand; or

21 (2) the 31st day after the date the limited liability
22 company advises the member that the demand has been rejected or the
23 review has been completed. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.E.)

24 Sec. 101.458. DISMISSAL OF DERIVATIVE PROCEEDING. (a) A
25 court shall dismiss a derivative proceeding on a motion by the
26 limited liability company if the person or group of persons
27 described by Section 101.454 determines in good faith, after

1 conducting a reasonable inquiry and based on factors the person or
2 group considers appropriate under the circumstances, that
3 continuation of the derivative proceeding is not in the best
4 interests of the limited liability company.

5 (b) In determining whether the requirements of Subsection
6 (a) have been met, the burden of proof shall be on:

7 (1) the plaintiff member if:

8 (A) the majority of the governing authority
9 consists of independent and disinterested persons at the time the
10 determination is made;

11 (B) the determination is made by a panel of one or
12 more independent and disinterested persons appointed under Section
13 101.454(a)(3); or

14 (C) the limited liability company presents prima
15 facie evidence that demonstrates that the persons appointed under
16 Section 101.454(a)(2) are independent and disinterested; or

17 (2) the limited liability company in any other
18 circumstance. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.F.)

19 Sec. 101.459. ALLEGATIONS IF DEMAND REJECTED. If a
20 derivative proceeding is instituted after a demand is rejected, the
21 petition must allege with particularity facts that establish that
22 the rejection was not made in accordance with the requirements of
23 Sections 101.454 and 101.458. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.G.)

24 Sec. 101.460. DISCONTINUANCE OR SETTLEMENT. (a) A
25 derivative proceeding may not be discontinued or settled without
26 court approval.

27 (b) The court shall direct that notice be given to the

1 affected members if the court determines that a proposed
2 discontinuance or settlement may substantially affect the
3 interests of other members. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.I.)

4 Sec. 101.461. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES. (a) In this section,
5 "expenses" means reasonable expenses incurred by a party in a
6 derivative proceeding, including:

7 (1) attorney's fees;

8 (2) costs of pursuing an investigation of the matter
9 that was the subject of the derivative proceeding; or

10 (3) expenses for which the domestic or foreign limited
11 liability company may be required to indemnify another person.

12 (b) On termination of a derivative proceeding, the court may
13 order:

14 (1) the domestic or foreign limited liability company
15 to pay the expenses the plaintiff incurred in the proceeding if the
16 court finds the proceeding has resulted in a substantial benefit to
17 the domestic or foreign limited liability company;

18 (2) the plaintiff to pay the expenses the domestic or
19 foreign limited liability company or other defendant incurred in
20 investigating and defending the proceeding if the court finds the
21 proceeding has been instituted or maintained without reasonable
22 cause or for an improper purpose; or

23 (3) a party to pay the expenses incurred by another
24 party relating to the filing of a pleading, motion, or other paper
25 if the court finds the pleading, motion, or other paper:

26 (A) was not well grounded in fact after
27 reasonable inquiry;

1 (B) was not warranted by existing law or a good
2 faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of
3 existing law; or

4 (C) was interposed for an improper purpose, such
5 as to harass, cause unnecessary delay, or cause a needless increase
6 in the cost of litigation. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.J.)

7 Sec. 101.462. APPLICATION TO FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY
8 COMPANIES. (a) In a derivative proceeding brought in the right of a
9 foreign limited liability company, the matters covered by this
10 subchapter are governed by the laws of the jurisdiction of
11 organization of the foreign limited liability company, except for
12 Sections 101.455, 101.460, and 101.461, which are procedural
13 provisions and do not relate to the internal affairs of the foreign
14 limited liability company.

15 (b) In the case of matters relating to a foreign limited
16 liability company under Section 101.454, a reference to a person or
17 group of persons described by that section refers to a person or
18 group entitled under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization
19 of the foreign limited liability company to review and dispose of a
20 derivative proceeding. The standard of review of a decision made by
21 the person or group to dismiss the derivative proceeding shall be
22 governed by the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the
23 foreign limited liability company. (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.K.)

24 Sec. 101.463. CLOSELY HELD LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY. (a)
25 In this section, "closely held limited liability company" means a
26 limited liability company that has:

- 27 (1) fewer than 35 members; and

1 (2) no membership interests listed on a national
2 securities exchange or regularly quoted in an over-the-counter
3 market by one or more members of a national securities association.

4 (b) Subject to Subsection (c), Sections 101.452-101.459 do
5 not apply to a closely held limited liability company.

6 (c) If justice requires:

7 (1) a derivative proceeding brought by a member of a
8 closely held limited liability company may be treated by a court as
9 a direct action brought by the member for the member's own benefit;
10 and

11 (2) a recovery in a direct or derivative proceeding by
12 a member may be paid directly to the plaintiff or to the limited
13 liability company if necessary to protect the interests of
14 creditors or other members of the limited liability company.
15 (TLLCA 8.12.A, C; TBCA 5.14.L.)

16 [Sections 101.464-101.500 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER K. SUPPLEMENTAL RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS

18 Sec. 101.501. SUPPLEMENTAL RECORDS REQUIRED FOR LIMITED
19 LIABILITY COMPANIES. (a) In addition to the books and records
20 required to be kept under Section 3.151, a limited liability
21 company shall keep at its principal office in the United States, or
22 make available to a person at its principal office in the United
23 States not later than the fifth day after the date the person
24 submits a written request to examine the books and records of the
25 company under Section 3.152(a) or 101.502:

26 (1) a current list of each member of a class or group
27 of membership interests in the company;

1 (2) a copy of the company's federal, state, and local
2 tax information or income tax returns for each of the six preceding
3 tax years;

4 (3) a copy of the company's certificate of formation,
5 including any amendments to or restatements of the certificate of
6 formation;

7 (4) if the company agreement is in writing, a copy of
8 the company agreement, including any amendments to or restatements
9 of the company agreement;

10 (5) an executed copy of any powers of attorney;

11 (6) a copy of any document that establishes a class or
12 group of members of the company as provided by the company
13 agreement; and

14 (7) except as provided by Subsection (b), a written
15 statement of:

16 (A) the amount of a cash contribution and a
17 description and statement of the agreed value of any other
18 contribution made or agreed to be made by each member;

19 (B) the dates any additional contributions are to
20 be made by a member;

21 (C) any event the occurrence of which requires a
22 member to make additional contributions;

23 (D) any event the occurrence of which requires
24 the winding up of the company; and

25 (E) the date each member became a member of the
26 company.

27 (b) A limited liability company is not required to keep or

1 make available at its principal office in the United States a
2 written statement of the information required by Subsection (a)(7)
3 if that information is stated in the company agreement.

4 (c) A limited liability company shall keep at its registered
5 office located in this state and make available to a member of the
6 company on reasonable request the street address of the company's
7 principal office in the United States in which the records required
8 by this section and Section 3.151 are maintained or made available.
9 (TLLCA 2.22.A, C.)

10 Sec. 101.502. RIGHT TO EXAMINE RECORDS AND CERTAIN OTHER
11 INFORMATION. (a) A member of a limited liability company or an
12 assignee of a membership interest in a limited liability company,
13 or a representative of the member or assignee, on written request
14 and for a proper purpose, may examine and copy at any reasonable
15 time and at the member's or assignee's expense:

16 (1) records required under Sections 3.151 and 101.501;
17 and

18 (2) other information regarding the business,
19 affairs, and financial condition of the company that is reasonable
20 for the person to examine and copy.

21 (b) A limited liability company shall provide to a member of
22 the company or an assignee of a membership interest in the company,
23 on written request by the member or assignee sent to the company's
24 principal office in the United States or, if different, the person
25 and address designated in the company agreement, a free copy of:

26 (1) the company's certificate of formation, including
27 any amendments to or restatements of the certificate of formation;

1 (2) if in writing, the company agreement, including
2 any amendments to or restatements of the company agreement; and

3 (3) any tax returns described by Section
4 101.501(a)(2). (TLLCA 2.22.D, E.)

5 [Sections 101.503-101.550 reserved for expansion]

6 SUBCHAPTER L. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP

7 AND TERMINATION PROVISIONS

8 Sec. 101.551. PERSONS ELIGIBLE TO WIND UP COMPANY. After an
9 event requiring the winding up of a limited liability company
10 unless a revocation as provided by Section 11.151 or a cancellation
11 as provided by Section 11.152 occurs, the winding up of the company
12 must be carried out by:

13 (1) the company's governing authority or one or more
14 persons, including a governing person, designated by the governing
15 authority, the members, or the governing documents;

16 (2) if the event requiring the winding up of the
17 company is the termination of the continued membership of the last
18 remaining member of the company, the legal representative or
19 successor of the last remaining member or one or more persons
20 designated by the legal representative or successor; or

21 (3) a person appointed by the court to carry out the
22 winding up of the company under Section 11.054, 11.405, 11.409, or
23 11.410. (TLLCA 6.03.)

24 Sec. 101.552. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP, REVOCATION,
25 CANCELLATION, OR REINSTATEMENT. A majority vote of all of the
26 governing members of a limited liability company or, if the limited
27 liability company has no members, a majority vote of all of the

1 managers of the company is required to approve:

2 (1) a voluntary winding up of the company under
3 Chapter 11;

4 (2) a revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up the
5 company under Section 11.151;

6 (3) a cancellation of an event requiring the winding
7 up of the company under Section 11.152; or

8 (4) a reinstatement of a terminated company under
9 Section 11.202. (TLLCA 6.01, 6.06.)

10 TITLE 4. PARTNERSHIPS

11 CHAPTER 151. GENERAL PROVISIONS

12 Sec. 151.001. DEFINITIONS. In this title:

13 (1) "Capital account" means the amount computed by:

14 (A) adding the amount of a partner's original and
15 additional contributions of cash to a partnership, the agreed value
16 of any other property that that partner originally or additionally
17 contributed to the partnership, and allocations of partnership
18 profits to that partner; and

19 (B) subtracting the amount of distributions to
20 that partner and allocations of partnership losses to that partner.

21 (2) "Foreign limited partnership" means a partnership
22 formed under the laws of another state that has one or more general
23 partners and one or more limited partners.

24 (3) "Majority-in-interest," with respect to all or a
25 specified group of partners, means partners who own more than 50
26 percent of the current percentage or other interest in the profits
27 of the partnership that is owned by all of the partners or by the

1 partners in the specified group, as appropriate.

2 (4) "Partnership agreement" means any agreement,
3 written or oral, of the partners concerning a partnership. (TRLPA
4 1.02(1), (3), (7), (10); TRPA 1.01(2), (8), (10), (12).)

5 Sec. 151.002. KNOWLEDGE OF FACT. For purposes of this
6 title, a person has knowledge of a fact only if the person has
7 actual knowledge of the fact. (TRPA 1.02(a).)

8 Sec. 151.003. NOTICE OF FACT. (a) For purposes of this
9 title, a person has notice of a fact if the person:

10 (1) has knowledge of the fact;

11 (2) has received a communication of the fact as
12 provided by Subsection (c); or

13 (3) reasonably should have concluded, from all facts
14 then known to that person, that the fact exists.

15 (b) A person notifies or gives notice to another person of a
16 fact by taking actions reasonably required to inform the other
17 person of the fact in the ordinary course of business, regardless of
18 whether the other person actually has knowledge of the fact.

19 (c) A person is notified or receives notice of a fact when
20 the fact is communicated to:

21 (1) the person;

22 (2) the person's place of business; or

23 (3) another place held out by the person as the place
24 for receipt of communications.

25 (d) Receipt of notice by a partner of a fact relating to the
26 partnership is effective immediately as notice to the partnership
27 unless fraud against the partnership is committed by or with the

1 consent of the partner receiving the notice. (TRPA 1.02(b), (c),
2 (d), (e).)

3 CHAPTER 152. GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

4 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

5 Sec. 152.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

6 (1) "Event of withdrawal" or "withdrawal" means an
7 event specified by Section 152.501(b).

8 (2) "Event requiring a winding up" means an event
9 specified by Section 11.051 or 11.057.

10 (3) "Foreign limited liability partnership" means a
11 partnership that:

12 (A) is foreign; and

13 (B) has the status of a limited liability
14 partnership pursuant to the laws of the jurisdiction of formation.

15 (4) "Other partnership provisions" means the
16 provisions of Chapters 151 and 154 and Title 1 to the extent
17 applicable to partnerships.

18 (5) "Transfer" includes:

19 (A) an assignment;

20 (B) a conveyance;

21 (C) a lease;

22 (D) a mortgage;

23 (E) a deed;

24 (F) an encumbrance; and

25 (G) the creation of a security interest.

26 (6) "Withdrawn partner" means a partner with respect
27 to whom an event of withdrawal has occurred. (TRPA 1.01(6), (7),

1 (8), (9), (10), (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16), (17), (18),
2 (19).)

3 Sec. 152.002. EFFECT OF PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT; NONWAIVABLE
4 AND VARIABLE PROVISIONS. (a) Except as provided by Subsection (b),
5 a partnership agreement governs the relations of the partners and
6 between the partners and the partnership. To the extent that the
7 partnership agreement does not otherwise provide, this chapter and
8 the other partnership provisions govern the relationship of the
9 partners and between the partners and the partnership.

10 (b) A partnership agreement or the partners may not:

11 (1) unreasonably restrict a partner's right of access
12 to books and records under Section 152.212;

13 (2) eliminate the duty of loyalty under Section
14 152.205, except that the partners by agreement may identify
15 specific types of activities or categories of activities that do
16 not violate the duty of loyalty if the types or categories are not
17 manifestly unreasonable;

18 (3) eliminate the duty of care under Section 152.206,
19 except that the partners by agreement may determine the standards
20 by which the performance of the obligation is to be measured if the
21 standards are not manifestly unreasonable;

22 (4) eliminate the obligation of good faith under
23 Section 152.204(b), except that the partners by agreement may
24 determine the standards by which the performance of the obligation
25 is to be measured if the standards are not manifestly unreasonable;

26 (5) vary the power to withdraw as a partner under
27 Section 152.501(b)(1), (7), or (8), except for the requirement that

1 notice be in writing;

2 (6) vary the right to expel a partner by a court in an
3 event specified by Section 152.501(b)(5);

4 (7) restrict rights of a third party under this
5 chapter or the other partnership provisions, except for a
6 limitation on an individual partner's liability in a limited
7 liability partnership as provided by this chapter;

8 (8) select a governing law not permitted under
9 Sections 1.103 and 1.002(43)(C); or

10 (9) except as provided in Subsections (c) and (d),
11 waive or modify the following provisions of Title 1:

12 (A) Chapter 1, if the provision is used to
13 interpret a provision or to define a word or phrase contained in a
14 section listed in this subsection;

15 (B) Chapter 2, other than Sections 2.104(c)(2),
16 2.104(c)(3), and 2.113;

17 (C) Chapter 3, other than Subchapters C and E of
18 that chapter; or

19 (D) Chapters 4, 5, 10, 11, and 12, other than
20 Sections 11.057(a)(1), (2), (5), and (6) and 11.057(b).

21 (c) A provision listed in Subsection (b)(9) may be waived or
22 modified in a partnership agreement if the provision that is waived
23 or modified authorizes the partnership to waive or modify the
24 provision in the partnership's governing documents.

25 (d) A provision listed in Subsection (b)(9) may be waived or
26 modified in a partnership agreement if the provision that is
27 modified specifies:

1 (1) the person or group of persons entitled to approve
2 a modification; or

3 (2) the vote or other method by which a modification is
4 required to be approved. (TRPA 1.03.)

5 Sec. 152.003. SUPPLEMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF LAW. The
6 principles of law and equity and the other partnership provisions
7 supplement this chapter unless otherwise provided by this chapter
8 or the other partnership provisions. (TRPA 1.04(a).)

9 Sec. 152.004. RULE OF STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION NOT
10 APPLICABLE. The rule that a statute in derogation of the common law
11 is to be strictly construed does not apply to this chapter or the
12 other partnership provisions. (TRPA 1.04(b).)

13 Sec. 152.005. APPLICABLE INTEREST RATE. If an obligation to
14 pay interest arises under this chapter and the rate is not
15 specified, the interest rate is the rate specified by Section
16 302.002, Finance Code. (TRPA 1.04(c).)

17 [Sections 152.006-152.050 reserved for expansion]

18 SUBCHAPTER B. NATURE AND CREATION OF PARTNERSHIP

19 Sec. 152.051. PARTNERSHIP DEFINED. (a) In this section,
20 "association" does not have the meaning of the term "association"
21 under Section 1.002.

22 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (c) and Section
23 152.053(a), an association of two or more persons to carry on a
24 business for profit as owners creates a partnership, regardless of
25 whether:

26 (1) the persons intend to create a partnership; or

27 (2) the association is called a "partnership," "joint

1 venture," or other name.

2 (c) An association or organization is not a partnership if
3 it was created under a statute other than:

4 (1) this title and the provisions of Title 1
5 applicable to partnerships and limited partnerships;

6 (2) a predecessor to a statute referred to in
7 Subdivision (1); or

8 (3) a comparable statute of another jurisdiction.

9 (d) The provisions of this chapter govern limited
10 partnerships only to the extent provided by Sections 153.003 and
11 153.152 and Subchapter H, Chapter 153. (TRPA 2.02(a), (b).)

12 Sec. 152.052. RULES FOR DETERMINING IF PARTNERSHIP IS
13 CREATED. (a) Factors indicating that persons have created a
14 partnership include the persons':

15 (1) receipt or right to receive a share of profits of
16 the business;

17 (2) expression of an intent to be partners in the
18 business;

19 (3) participation or right to participate in control
20 of the business;

21 (4) agreement to share or sharing:

22 (A) losses of the business; or

23 (B) liability for claims by third parties against
24 the business; and

25 (5) agreement to contribute or contributing money or
26 property to the business.

27 (b) One of the following circumstances, by itself, does not

1 indicate that a person is a partner in the business:

2 (1) the receipt or right to receive a share of profits
3 as payment:

4 (A) of a debt, including repayment by
5 installments;

6 (B) of wages or other compensation to an employee
7 or independent contractor;

8 (C) of rent;

9 (D) to a former partner, surviving spouse or
10 representative of a deceased or disabled partner, or transferee of
11 a partnership interest;

12 (E) of interest or other charge on a loan,
13 regardless of whether the amount varies with the profits of the
14 business, including a direct or indirect present or future
15 ownership interest in collateral or rights to income, proceeds, or
16 increase in value derived from collateral; or

17 (F) of consideration for the sale of a business
18 or other property, including payment by installments;

19 (2) co-ownership of property, regardless of whether
20 the co-ownership:

21 (A) is a joint tenancy, tenancy in common,
22 tenancy by the entirety, joint property, community property, or
23 part ownership; or

24 (B) is combined with sharing of profits from the
25 property;

26 (3) the right to share or sharing gross returns or
27 revenues, regardless of whether the persons sharing the gross

1 returns or revenues have a common or joint interest in the property
2 from which the returns or revenues are derived; or

3 (4) ownership of mineral property under a joint
4 operating agreement.

5 (c) An agreement by the owners of a business to share losses
6 is not necessary to create a partnership. (TRPA 2.03.)

7 Sec. 152.053. QUALIFICATIONS TO BE PARTNER; NONPARTNER'S
8 LIABILITY TO THIRD PERSON. (a) A person may be a partner unless the
9 person lacks capacity apart from this chapter.

10 (b) Except as provided by Section 152.307, a person who is
11 not a partner in a partnership under Section 152.051 is not a
12 partner as to a third person and is not liable to a third person
13 under this chapter. (TRPA 2.02(c), 2.03(c).)

14 Sec. 152.054. FALSE REPRESENTATION OF PARTNERSHIP OR
15 PARTNER. (a) A false representation or other conduct falsely
16 indicating that a person is a partner with another person does not
17 of itself create a partnership.

18 (b) A representation or other conduct indicating that a
19 person is a partner in an existing partnership, if that is not the
20 case, does not of itself make that person a partner in the
21 partnership. (TRPA 3.06(a), (b).)

22 Sec. 152.055. AUTHORITY OF CERTAIN PROFESSIONALS TO CREATE
23 PARTNERSHIP. (a) Persons licensed as doctors of medicine and
24 persons licensed as doctors of osteopathy by the Texas State Board
25 of Medical Examiners and persons licensed as podiatrists by the
26 Texas State Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners may create a
27 partnership that is jointly owned by those practitioners to perform

1 a professional service that falls within the scope of practice of
2 those practitioners.

3 (b) When doctors of medicine, osteopathy, and podiatry
4 create a partnership that is jointly owned by those practitioners,
5 the authority of each of the practitioners is limited by the scope
6 of practice of the respective practitioners and none can exercise
7 control over the other's clinical authority granted by their
8 respective licenses, either through agreements, bylaws,
9 directives, financial incentives, or other arrangements that would
10 assert control over treatment decisions made by the practitioner.

11 (c) The Texas State Board of Medical Examiners and the Texas
12 State Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners continue to exercise
13 regulatory authority over their respective licenses. (TRPA
14 2.02(e).)

15 Sec. 152.056. PARTNERSHIP AS ENTITY. A partnership is an
16 entity distinct from its partners. (TRPA 2.01.)

17 [Sections 152.057-152.100 reserved for expansion]

18 SUBCHAPTER C. PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY

19 Sec. 152.101. NATURE OF PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY. Partnership
20 property is not property of the partners. A partner or a partner's
21 spouse does not have an interest in partnership property. (TRPA
22 2.04.)

23 Sec. 152.102. CLASSIFICATION AS PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY. (a)
24 Property is partnership property if acquired in the name of:

25 (1) the partnership; or

26 (2) one or more partners, regardless of whether the
27 name of the partnership is indicated, if the instrument

1 transferring title to the property indicates:

2 (A) the person's capacity as a partner; or

3 (B) the existence of a partnership.

4 (b) Property is presumed to be partnership property if
5 acquired with partnership property, regardless of whether the
6 property is acquired as provided by Subsection (a).

7 (c) Property acquired in the name of one or more partners is
8 presumed to be the partner's property, regardless of whether the
9 property is used for partnership purposes, if the instrument
10 transferring title to the property does not indicate the person's
11 capacity as a partner or the existence of a partnership, and if the
12 property is not acquired with partnership property.

13 (d) For purposes of this section, property is acquired in
14 the name of the partnership by a transfer to:

15 (1) the partnership in its name; or

16 (2) one or more partners in the partners' capacity as
17 partners in the partnership, if the name of the partnership is
18 indicated in the instrument transferring title to the property.

19 (TRPA 2.05.)

20 [Sections 152.103-152.200 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER D. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PARTNERS AND BETWEEN

22 PARTNERS AND PARTNERSHIPS

23 Sec. 152.201. ADMISSION AS PARTNER. A person may become a
24 partner only with the consent of all partners. (TRPA 4.01(g).)

25 Sec. 152.202. CREDITS OF AND CHARGES TO PARTNER. (a) Each
26 partner is credited with an amount equal to:

27 (1) the cash and the value of property the partner

1 contributes to a partnership; and

2 (2) the partner's share of the partnership's profits.

3 (b) Each partner is charged with an amount equal to:

4 (1) the cash and the value of other property
5 distributed by the partnership to the partner; and

6 (2) the partner's share of the partnership's losses.

7 (c) Each partner is entitled to be credited with an equal
8 share of the partnership's profits and is chargeable with a share of
9 the partnership's capital or operating losses in proportion to the
10 partner's share of the profits. (TRPA 4.01(a), (b).)

11 Sec. 152.203. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PARTNER. (a) Each
12 partner has equal rights in the management and conduct of the
13 business of a partnership. A partner's right to participate in the
14 management and conduct of the business is not community property.

15 (b) A partner may use or possess partnership property only
16 on behalf of the partnership.

17 (c) A partner is not entitled to receive compensation for
18 services performed for a partnership other than reasonable
19 compensation for services rendered in winding up the business of
20 the partnership.

21 (d) A partner who, in the proper conduct of the business of
22 the partnership or for the preservation of its business or
23 property, reasonably makes a payment or advance beyond the amount
24 the partner agreed to contribute, or who reasonably incurs a
25 liability, is entitled to be repaid and to receive interest from the
26 date of the:

27 (1) payment or advance; or

1 (2) incurrence of the liability. (TRPA 4.01(c), (d),
2 (e), (f).)

3 Sec. 152.204. GENERAL STANDARDS OF PARTNER'S CONDUCT. (a)
4 A partner owes to the partnership and the other partners:

5 (1) a duty of loyalty; and

6 (2) a duty of care.

7 (b) A partner shall discharge the partner's duties to the
8 partnership and the other partners under this code or under the
9 partnership agreement and exercise any rights and powers in the
10 conduct or winding up of the partnership business:

11 (1) in good faith; and

12 (2) in a manner the partner reasonably believes to be
13 in the best interest of the partnership.

14 (c) A partner does not violate a duty or obligation under
15 this chapter or under the partnership agreement merely because the
16 partner's conduct furthers the partner's own interest.

17 (d) A partner, in the partner's capacity as partner, is not
18 a trustee and is not held to the standards of a trustee. (TRPA
19 4.04(a), (d), (e), (f).)

20 Sec. 152.205. PARTNER'S DUTY OF LOYALTY. A partner's duty of
21 loyalty includes:

22 (1) accounting to and holding for the partnership
23 property, profit, or benefit derived by the partner:

24 (A) in the conduct and winding up of the
25 partnership business; or

26 (B) from use by the partner of partnership
27 property;

1 (2) refraining from dealing with the partnership on
2 behalf of a person who has an interest adverse to the partnership;
3 and

4 (3) refraining from competing or dealing with the
5 partnership in a manner adverse to the partnership. (TRPA 4.04(b).)

6 Sec. 152.206. PARTNER'S DUTY OF CARE. (a) A partner's duty
7 of care to the partnership and the other partners is to act in the
8 conduct and winding up of the partnership business with the care an
9 ordinarily prudent person would exercise in similar circumstances.

10 (b) An error in judgment does not by itself constitute a
11 breach of the duty of care.

12 (c) A partner is presumed to satisfy the duty of care if the
13 partner acts on an informed basis and in compliance with Section
14 152.204(b). (TRPA 4.04(c).)

15 Sec. 152.207. STANDARDS OF CONDUCT APPLICABLE TO PERSON
16 WINDING UP PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS. Sections 152.204-152.206 apply to
17 a person winding up the partnership business as the personal or
18 legal representative of the last surviving partner to the same
19 extent that those sections apply to a partner. (TRPA 4.04(g).)

20 Sec. 152.208. AMENDMENT TO PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT. A
21 partnership agreement may be amended only with the consent of all
22 partners. (TRPA 4.01(i).)

23 Sec. 152.209. DECISION-MAKING REQUIREMENT. (a) A
24 difference arising in a matter in the ordinary course of the
25 partnership business may be decided by a majority-in-interest of
26 the partners.

27 (b) An act outside the ordinary course of business of a

1 partnership may be undertaken only with the consent of all
2 partners. (TRPA 4.01(h).)

3 Sec. 152.210. PARTNER'S LIABILITY TO PARTNERSHIP AND OTHER
4 PARTNERS. A partner is liable to a partnership and the other
5 partners for:

6 (1) a breach of the partnership agreement; or

7 (2) a violation of a duty to the partnership or other
8 partners under this chapter that causes harm to the partnership or
9 the other partners. (TRPA 4.05.)

10 Sec. 152.211. REMEDIES OF PARTNERSHIP AND PARTNERS. (a) A
11 partnership may maintain an action against a partner for a breach of
12 the partnership agreement or for the violation of a duty to the
13 partnership causing harm to the partnership.

14 (b) A partner may maintain an action against the partnership
15 or another partner for legal or equitable relief, including an
16 accounting of partnership business, to:

17 (1) enforce a right under the partnership agreement;

18 (2) enforce a right under this chapter, including:

19 (A) the partner's rights under Sections
20 152.201-152.209, 152.212, and 152.213;

21 (B) the partner's right on withdrawal to have the
22 partner's interest in the partnership redeemed under Subchapter H
23 or to enforce any other right under Subchapters G and H; and

24 (C) the partner's rights under Subchapter I;

25 (3) enforce the rights and otherwise protect the
26 interests of the partner, including rights and interests arising
27 independently of the partnership relationship; or

1 (4) enforce a right under Chapter 11.

2 (c) The accrual of and a time limitation on a right of action
3 for a remedy under this section is governed by other applicable law.

4 (d) A right to an accounting does not revive a claim barred
5 by law. (TRPA 4.06.)

6 Sec. 152.212. BOOKS AND RECORDS OF PARTNERSHIP. (a) In this
7 section, "access" includes the opportunity to inspect and copy
8 books and records during ordinary business hours.

9 (b) A partnership shall keep its books and records, if any,
10 at its chief executive office.

11 (c) A partnership shall provide access to its books and
12 records to a partner or an agent or attorney of a partner.

13 (d) The partnership shall provide a former partner or an
14 agent or attorney of a former partner access to books and records
15 pertaining to the period during which the former partner was a
16 partner or for any other proper purpose with respect to another
17 period.

18 (e) A partnership may impose a reasonable charge, covering
19 the costs of labor and material, for copies of documents furnished
20 under this section. (TRPA 4.03(a), (b).)

21 Sec. 152.213. INFORMATION REGARDING PARTNERSHIP. (a) On
22 request and to the extent just and reasonable, each partner and the
23 partnership shall furnish complete and accurate information
24 concerning the partnership to:

25 (1) a partner;

26 (2) the legal representative of a deceased partner or
27 a partner who has a legal disability; or

1 (3) an assignee.

2 (b) A legal representative of a deceased partner or a
3 partner who has a legal disability and an assignee are subject to
4 the duties of a partner with respect to information made available.
5 (TRPA 4.03(c).)

6 Sec. 152.214. CERTAIN THIRD-PARTY OBLIGATIONS NOT
7 AFFECTED. Sections 152.203, 152.208, and 152.209 do not limit a
8 partnership's obligations to another person under Sections 152.301
9 and 152.302. (TRPA 4.01(j).)

10 [Sections 152.215-152.300 reserved for expansion]

11 SUBCHAPTER E. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PARTNERS AND OTHER PERSONS

12 Sec. 152.301. PARTNER AS AGENT. Each partner is an agent of
13 the partnership for the purpose of its business. (TRPA 3.02(a)
14 (part).)

15 Sec. 152.302. BINDING EFFECT OF PARTNER'S ACTION. (a)
16 Unless a partner does not have authority to act for the partnership
17 in a particular matter and the person with whom the partner is
18 dealing knows that the partner lacks authority, an act of a partner,
19 including the execution of an instrument in the partnership name,
20 binds the partnership if the act is apparently for carrying on in
21 the ordinary course:

22 (1) the partnership business; or

23 (2) business of the kind carried on by the
24 partnership.

25 (b) An act of a partner that is not apparently for carrying
26 on in the ordinary course a business described by Subsection (a)
27 binds the partnership only if authorized by the other partners.

1 (c) A conveyance of real property by a partner on behalf of
2 the partnership not otherwise binding on the partnership binds the
3 partnership if the property has been conveyed by the grantee or a
4 person claiming through the grantee to be a holder for value without
5 knowledge that the partner exceeded that partner's authority in
6 making the conveyance. (TRPA 3.02(a) (part), (b), (c).)

7 Sec. 152.303. LIABILITY OF PARTNERSHIP FOR CONDUCT OF
8 PARTNER. (a) A partnership is liable for loss or injury to a
9 person, including a partner, or for a penalty caused by or incurred
10 as a result of a wrongful act or omission or other actionable
11 conduct of a partner acting:

12 (1) in the ordinary course of business of the
13 partnership; or

14 (2) with the authority of the partnership.

15 (b) A partnership is liable for the loss of money or
16 property of a person who is not a partner that is:

17 (1) received in the course of the partnership's
18 business; and

19 (2) misapplied by a partner while in the custody of the
20 partnership. (TRPA 3.03.)

21 Sec. 152.304. NATURE OF PARTNER'S LIABILITY. (a) Except as
22 provided by Subsection (b) or Section 152.801(b), all partners are
23 liable jointly and severally for a debt or obligation of the
24 partnership unless otherwise:

25 (1) agreed by the claimant; or

26 (2) provided by law.

27 (b) A person who is admitted as a partner into an existing

1 partnership does not have personal liability under Subsection (a)
2 for an obligation of the partnership that:

3 (1) arises before the partner's admission to the
4 partnership;

5 (2) relates to an action taken or omission occurring
6 before the partner's admission to the partnership; or

7 (3) arises before or after the partner's admission to
8 the partnership under a contract or commitment entered into before
9 the partner's admission. (TRPA 3.04, 3.07.)

10 Sec. 152.305. REMEDY. An action may be brought against a
11 partnership and any or all of the partners in the same action or in
12 separate actions. (TRPA 3.05(b).)

13 Sec. 152.306. ENFORCEMENT OF REMEDY. (a) A judgment
14 against a partnership is not by itself a judgment against a partner.
15 A judgment may be entered against a partner who has been served with
16 process in a suit against the partnership.

17 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), a creditor may
18 proceed against one or more partners or the property of the partners
19 to satisfy a judgment based on a claim against the partnership only
20 if a judgment:

21 (1) is also obtained against the partner; and

22 (2) based on the same claim:

23 (A) is obtained against the partnership;

24 (B) has not been reversed or vacated; and

25 (C) remains unsatisfied for 90 days after:

26 (i) the date on which the judgment is
27 entered; or

1 (ii) the date on which the stay expires, if
2 the judgment is contested by appropriate proceedings and execution
3 on the judgment is stayed.

4 (c) Subsection (b) does not prohibit a creditor from
5 proceeding directly against one or more partners or the property of
6 the partners without first seeking satisfaction from partnership
7 property if:

8 (1) the partnership is a debtor in bankruptcy;

9 (2) the creditor and the partnership agreed that the
10 creditor is not required to comply with Subsection (b);

11 (3) a court orders otherwise, based on a finding that
12 partnership property subject to execution in the state is clearly
13 insufficient to satisfy the judgment or that compliance with
14 Subsection (b) is excessively burdensome; or

15 (4) liability is imposed on the partner by law
16 independently of the person's status as a partner.

17 (d) This section does not limit the effect of Section
18 152.801 with respect to a limited liability partnership. (TRPA
19 3.05(c), (d), (e), (f).)

20 Sec. 152.307. EXTENSION OF CREDIT IN RELIANCE ON FALSE
21 REPRESENTATION. (a) The rights of a person extending credit in
22 reliance on a representation described by Section 152.054 are
23 determined by applicable law other than this chapter and the other
24 partnership provisions, including the law of estoppel, agency,
25 negligence, fraud, and unjust enrichment.

26 (b) The rights and duties of a person held liable under
27 Subsection (a) are also determined by law other than the law

1 described by Subsection (a). (TRPA 3.06(c), (d).)

2 [Sections 152.308-152.400 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER F. TRANSFER OF PARTNERSHIP INTERESTS

4 Sec. 152.401. TRANSFER OF PARTNERSHIP INTEREST. A partner
5 may transfer all or part of the partner's partnership interest.
6 (TRPA 5.03(a) (part).)

7 Sec. 152.402. GENERAL EFFECT OF TRANSFER. A transfer of all
8 or part of a partner's partnership interest:

9 (1) is not an event of withdrawal;

10 (2) does not by itself cause a winding up of the
11 partnership business; and

12 (3) against the other partners or the partnership,
13 does not entitle the transferee, during the continuance of the
14 partnership, to participate in the management or conduct of the
15 partnership business. (TRPA 5.03(a) (part).)

16 Sec. 152.403. EFFECT OF TRANSFER ON TRANSFEROR. After
17 transfer, the transferor continues to have the rights and duties of
18 a partner other than the interest transferred. (TRPA 5.03(b)
19 (part).)

20 Sec. 152.404. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF TRANSFEREE. (a) A
21 transferee of a partner's partnership interest is entitled to
22 receive, to the extent transferred, distributions to which the
23 transferor otherwise would be entitled.

24 (b) If an event requires a winding up of partnership
25 business under Subchapter I, a transferee is entitled to receive,
26 to the extent transferred, the net amount otherwise distributable
27 to the transferor.

1 (c) Until a transferee becomes a partner, the transferee
2 does not have liability as a partner solely as a result of the
3 transfer.

4 (d) For a proper purpose the transferee may require
5 reasonable information or an account of a partnership transaction
6 and make reasonable inspection of the partnership books. In a
7 winding up of partnership business, a transferee may require an
8 accounting only from the date of the latest account agreed to by all
9 of the partners.

10 (e) Until receipt of notice of a transfer, a partnership is
11 not required to give effect to a transferee's rights under this
12 section and Sections 152.401-152.403. (TRPA 5.03(b) (part), (c),
13 (d).)

14 Sec. 152.405. POWER TO EFFECT TRANSFER OR GRANT OF SECURITY
15 INTEREST. A partnership is not required to give effect to a transfer
16 prohibited by a partnership agreement. (TRPA 5.03(e).)

17 Sec. 152.406. EFFECT OF DEATH OR DIVORCE ON PARTNERSHIP
18 INTEREST. (a) For purposes of this code:

19 (1) on the divorce of a partner, the partner's spouse,
20 to the extent of the spouse's partnership interest, is a transferee
21 of the partnership interest from the partner;

22 (2) on the death of a partner, the partner's surviving
23 spouse, if any, and an heir, legatee, or personal representative of
24 the partner, to the extent of their respective partnership
25 interest, is a transferee of the partnership interest from the
26 partner; and

27 (3) on the death of a partner's spouse, an heir,

1 legatee, or personal representative of the spouse, to the extent of
2 their respective partnership interest, is a transferee of the
3 partnership interest from the partner.

4 (b) An event of the type described by Section 152.501
5 occurring with respect to a partner's spouse is not an event of
6 withdrawal.

7 (c) This chapter does not impair an agreement for the
8 purchase or sale of a partnership interest at any time, including
9 the death of an owner of the partnership interest. (TRPA 5.04.)

10 [Sections 152.407-152.500 reserved for expansion]

11 SUBCHAPTER G. WITHDRAWAL OF PARTNER

12 Sec. 152.501. EVENTS OF WITHDRAWAL. (a) A person ceases to
13 be a partner on the occurrence of an event of withdrawal.

14 (b) An event of withdrawal of a partner occurs on:

15 (1) receipt by the partnership of notice of the
16 partner's express will to withdraw as a partner on:

17 (A) the date on which the notice is received; or

18 (B) a later date specified by the notice;

19 (2) an event specified in the partnership agreement as
20 causing the partner's withdrawal;

21 (3) the partner's expulsion as provided by the
22 partnership agreement;

23 (4) the partner's expulsion by vote of a
24 majority-in-interest of the other partners if:

25 (A) it is unlawful to carry on the partnership
26 business with that partner;

27 (B) there has been a transfer of all or

1 substantially all of that partner's partnership interest, other
2 than:

3 (i) a transfer for security purposes that
4 has not been foreclosed; or

5 (ii) the substitution of a successor
6 trustee or successor personal representative;

7 (C) not later than the 90th day after the date on
8 which the partnership notifies an entity partner, other than a
9 nonfiling entity or foreign nonfiling entity partner, that it will
10 be expelled because it has filed a certificate of termination or the
11 equivalent, its existence has been involuntarily terminated or its
12 charter has been revoked, or its right to conduct business has been
13 terminated or suspended by the jurisdiction of its formation, if
14 the certificate of termination or the equivalent is not revoked or
15 its existence, charter, or right to conduct business is not
16 reinstated; or

17 (D) an event requiring a winding up has occurred
18 with respect to a nonfiling entity or foreign nonfiling entity that
19 is a partner;

20 (5) application by the partnership or another partner
21 for the partner's expulsion by judicial decree because the partner:

22 (A) engaged in wrongful conduct that adversely
23 and materially affected the partnership business;

24 (B) wilfully or persistently committed a
25 material breach of:

26 (i) the partnership agreement; or

27 (ii) a duty owed to the partnership or the

1 other partners under Sections 152.204-152.206; or

2 (C) engaged in conduct relating to the
3 partnership business that made it not reasonably practicable to
4 carry on the business in partnership with that partner;

5 (6) the partner's:

6 (A) becoming a debtor in bankruptcy;

7 (B) executing an assignment for the benefit of a
8 creditor;

9 (C) seeking, consenting to, or acquiescing in the
10 appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator of that partner
11 or of all or substantially all of that partner's property; or

12 (D) failing, not later than the 90th day after
13 the appointment, to have vacated or stayed the appointment of a
14 trustee, receiver, or liquidator of the partner or of all or
15 substantially all of the partner's property obtained without the
16 partner's consent or acquiescence, or not later than the 90th day
17 after the date of expiration of a stay, failing to have the
18 appointment vacated;

19 (7) if a partner is an individual:

20 (A) the partner's death;

21 (B) the appointment of a guardian or general
22 conservator for the partner; or

23 (C) a judicial determination that the partner has
24 otherwise become incapable of performing the partner's duties under
25 the partnership agreement;

26 (8) termination of a partner's existence;

27 (9) if a partner has transferred all of the partner's

1 partnership interest, redemption of the transferee's interest
2 under Section 152.611;

3 (10) an agreement to continue the partnership under
4 Section 11.057(b) if the partnership has received a notice from the
5 partner under Section 11.057(a)(6) requesting that the partnership
6 be wound up; or

7 (11) a conversion of the partnership if the partner:

8 (A) did not consent to the conversion; and

9 (B) failed to notify the partnership in writing
10 of the partner's desire not to withdraw within 60 days after the
11 later of:

12 (i) the effective date of the conversion;

13 or

14 (ii) the date the partner receives actual
15 notice of the conversion.

16 (c) A withdrawal of a partner under the circumstances
17 described in Subsection (b)(11) is effective immediately before the
18 effective date of the conversion and is not considered a wrongful
19 withdrawal under Section 152.503. (TRPA 6.01.)

20 Sec. 152.502. EFFECT OF EVENT OF WITHDRAWAL ON PARTNERSHIP
21 AND OTHER PARTNERS. A partnership continues after an event of
22 withdrawal. The event of withdrawal affects the relationships
23 among the withdrawn partner, the partnership, and the continuing
24 partners as provided by Sections 152.503-152.506 and Subchapter H.
25 (TRPA 2.06(a).)

26 Sec. 152.503. WRONGFUL WITHDRAWAL; LIABILITY. (a) At any
27 time before the occurrence of an event requiring a winding up of

1 partnership business, a partner may withdraw from the partnership
2 and cease to be a partner as provided by Section 152.501.

3 (b) A partner's withdrawal is wrongful only if:

4 (1) the withdrawal breaches an express provision of
5 the partnership agreement;

6 (2) in the case of a partnership for a definite term or
7 particular undertaking or for which the partnership agreement
8 provides for winding up on a specified event, before the expiration
9 of the term, the completion of the undertaking, or the occurrence of
10 the event, as appropriate:

11 (A) the partner withdraws by express will;

12 (B) the partner withdraws by becoming a debtor in
13 bankruptcy; or

14 (C) in the case of a partner that is not an
15 individual, a trust other than a business trust, or an estate, the
16 partner is expelled or otherwise withdraws because the partner
17 wilfully dissolved or terminated; or

18 (3) the partner is expelled by judicial decree under
19 Section 152.501(b)(5).

20 (c) In addition to other liability of the partner to the
21 partnership or to the other partners, a wrongfully withdrawing
22 partner is liable to the partnership and to the other partners for
23 damages caused by the withdrawal. (TRPA 6.02.)

24 Sec. 152.504. WITHDRAWN PARTNER'S POWER TO BIND
25 PARTNERSHIP. (a) The action of a withdrawn partner occurring not
26 later than the first anniversary of the date of the person's
27 withdrawal binds the partnership if the transaction would bind the

1 partnership before the person's withdrawal and the other party to
2 the transaction:

3 (1) does not have notice of the person's withdrawal as
4 a partner;

5 (2) had done business with the partnership within one
6 year preceding the date of withdrawal; and

7 (3) reasonably believed that the withdrawn partner was
8 a partner at the time of the transaction.

9 (b) A withdrawn partner is liable to the partnership for
10 loss caused to the partnership arising from an obligation incurred
11 by the withdrawn partner after the withdrawal date and for which the
12 partnership is liable under Subsection (a). (TRPA 7.02.)

13 Sec. 152.505. EFFECT OF WITHDRAWAL ON PARTNER'S EXISTING
14 LIABILITY. (a) Withdrawal of a partner does not by itself discharge
15 the partner's liability for an obligation of the partnership
16 incurred before the date of withdrawal.

17 (b) The estate of a deceased partner is liable for an
18 obligation of the partnership incurred while the deceased was a
19 partner to the same extent that a withdrawn partner is liable for an
20 obligation of the partnership incurred before the date of
21 withdrawal.

22 (c) A withdrawn partner is discharged from liability
23 incurred before the date of withdrawal by an agreement to that
24 effect between the partner and a partnership creditor.

25 (d) If a creditor of a partnership has notice of a partner's
26 withdrawal and without the consent of the withdrawn partner agrees
27 to a material alteration in the nature or time of payment of an

1 obligation of the partnership incurred before the date of
2 withdrawal, the withdrawn partner is discharged from the
3 obligation. (TRPA 7.03(a), (b), (c), (d).)

4 Sec. 152.506. LIABILITY OF WITHDRAWN PARTNER TO THIRD
5 PARTY. A person who withdraws as a partner in a circumstance that is
6 not an event requiring a winding up of partnership business under
7 Section 11.051 or 11.057 is liable to another party as a partner in
8 a transaction entered into by the partnership or a surviving
9 partnership under Section 10.001 not later than the second
10 anniversary of the date of the partner's withdrawal only if the
11 other party to the transaction:

12 (1) does not have notice of the partner's withdrawal;
13 and

14 (2) reasonably believed that the withdrawn partner was
15 a partner at the time of the transaction. (TRPA 7.03(e).)

16 [Sections 152.507-152.600 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER H. REDEMPTION OF WITHDRAWING PARTNER'S OR
18 TRANSFEREE'S INTEREST

19 Sec. 152.601. REDEMPTION IF PARTNERSHIP NOT WOUND UP. The
20 partnership interest of a withdrawn partner automatically is
21 redeemed by the partnership as of the date of withdrawal in
22 accordance with this subchapter if:

23 (1) the event of withdrawal occurs under Sections
24 152.501(b)(1)-(9) and an event requiring a winding up of
25 partnership business does not occur before the 61st day after the
26 date of the withdrawal; or

27 (2) the event of a withdrawal occurs under Section

1 152.501(b)(10). (TRPA 7.01(a).)

2 Sec. 152.602. REDEMPTION PRICE. (a) Except as provided by
3 Subsection (b), the redemption price of a withdrawn partner's
4 partnership interest is the fair value of the interest on the date
5 of withdrawal.

6 (b) The redemption price of the partnership interest of a
7 partner who wrongfully withdraws before the expiration of a
8 definite term, the completion of a particular undertaking, or the
9 occurrence of a specified event requiring a winding up of
10 partnership business is the lesser of:

11 (1) the fair value of the withdrawn partner's
12 partnership interest on the date of withdrawal; or

13 (2) the amount that the withdrawn partner would have
14 received if an event requiring a winding up of partnership business
15 had occurred at the time of the partner's withdrawal.

16 (c) Interest is payable on the amount owed under this
17 section. (TRPA 7.01(b).)

18 Sec. 152.603. CONTRIBUTION OBLIGATION. If a wrongfully
19 withdrawing partner would have been required to make contributions
20 to the partnership under Section 152.707 or 152.708 if an event
21 requiring winding up of the partnership business had occurred at
22 the time of withdrawal, the withdrawn partner is liable to the
23 partnership to make contributions to the partnership in that amount
24 and pay interest on the amount owed. (TRPA 7.01(c).)

25 Sec. 152.604. SETOFF FOR CERTAIN DAMAGES. The partnership
26 may set off against the redemption price payable to the withdrawn
27 partner the damages for wrongful withdrawal under Section

1 152.503(b) and all other amounts owed by the withdrawn partner to
2 the partnership, whether currently due, including interest. (TRPA
3 7.01(d).)

4 Sec. 152.605. ACCRUAL OF INTEREST. Interest payable under
5 Sections 152.602-152.604 accrues from the date of the withdrawal to
6 the date of payment. (TRPA 7.01(e).)

7 Sec. 152.606. INDEMNIFICATION FOR CERTAIN LIABILITY. (a) A
8 partnership shall indemnify a withdrawn partner against a
9 partnership liability incurred before the date of withdrawal,
10 except for a liability:

- 11 (1) that is unknown to the partnership at the time; or
12 (2) incurred by an act of the withdrawn partner under
13 Section 152.504.

14 (b) For purposes of this section, a liability is unknown to
15 the partnership if it is not known to a partner other than the
16 withdrawn partner. (TRPA 7.01(f).)

17 Sec. 152.607. DEMAND OR PAYMENT OF ESTIMATED REDEMPTION.

18 (a) If a deferred payment is not authorized under Section 152.608
19 and an agreement on the redemption price of a withdrawn partner's
20 interest is not reached before the 121st day after the date a
21 written demand for payment is made by either party, not later than
22 the 30th day after the expiration of the period, the partnership
23 shall:

- 24 (1) pay to the withdrawn partner in cash the amount the
25 partnership estimates to be the redemption price and any accrued
26 interest, reduced by any setoffs and accrued interest under Section
27 152.604; or

1 (2) make written demand for payment of its estimate of
2 the amount owed by the withdrawn partner to the partnership, minus
3 any amount owed to the withdrawn partner by the partnership.

4 (b) If a deferred payment is authorized under Section
5 152.608 or a contribution or other amount is owed by the withdrawn
6 partner to the partnership, the partnership may offer in writing to
7 pay, or deliver a written statement of demand for, the amount it
8 estimates to be the net amount owed, stating the amount and other
9 terms of the obligation.

10 (c) On request of the other party, the payment, tender,
11 offer, or demand required or allowed by Subsection (a) or (b) must
12 be accompanied or followed promptly by:

13 (1) if payment, tender, offer, or demand is made or
14 delivered by the partnership, a statement of partnership property
15 and liabilities from the date of the partner's withdrawal and the
16 most recent available partnership balance sheet and income
17 statement, if any; and

18 (2) an explanation of the computation of the estimated
19 payment obligation.

20 (d) The terms of a payment, tender, offer, or demand under
21 Subsection (a) or (b) govern a redemption if:

22 (1) accompanied by written notice that:

23 (A) the payment or tendered amount, if made,
24 fully satisfies a party's obligations relating to the redemption of
25 the withdrawn partner's partnership interest; and

26 (B) an action to determine the redemption price,
27 a contribution obligation or setoff under Section 152.603 or

1 152.604, or other terms of the redemption obligation must be
2 commenced not later than the first anniversary of the later of:

3 (i) the date on which the written notice is
4 given; or

5 (ii) the date on which the information
6 required by Subsection (c) is delivered; and

7 (2) the party receiving the payment, tender, offer, or
8 demand does not commence an action in the period described by
9 Subdivision (1)(B). (TRPA 7.01(g), (h), (i), (j).)

10 Sec. 152.608. DEFERRED PAYMENT ON WRONGFUL WITHDRAWAL. (a)
11 A partner who wrongfully withdraws before the expiration of a
12 definite term, the completion of a particular undertaking, or the
13 occurrence of a specified event requiring a winding up of
14 partnership business is not entitled to receive any portion of the
15 redemption price until the expiration of the term, the completion
16 of the undertaking, or the occurrence of the specified event, as
17 appropriate, unless the partner establishes to the satisfaction of
18 a court that earlier payment will not cause undue hardship to the
19 partnership.

20 (b) A deferred payment accrues interest.

21 (c) The withdrawn partner may seek to demonstrate to the
22 satisfaction of the court that security for a deferred payment is
23 appropriate. (TRPA 7.01(k).)

24 Sec. 152.609. ACTION TO DETERMINE TERMS OF REDEMPTION. (a)
25 A withdrawn partner or the partnership may maintain an action
26 against the other party under Section 152.211 to determine:

27 (1) the terms of redemption of that partner's

1 interest, including a contribution obligation or setoff under
2 Section 152.603 or 152.604; or

3 (2) other terms of the redemption obligations of
4 either party.

5 (b) The action must be commenced not later than the first
6 anniversary of the later of:

7 (1) the date of delivery of information required by
8 Section 152.607(c); or

9 (2) the date written notice is given under Section
10 152.607(d).

11 (c) The court shall determine the terms of the redemption of
12 the withdrawn partner's interest, any contribution obligation or
13 setoff due under Section 152.603 or 152.604, and accrued interest
14 and shall enter judgment for an additional payment or refund.

15 (d) If deferred payment is authorized under Section
16 152.608, the court shall also determine the security for payment if
17 requested to consider whether security is appropriate.

18 (e) If the court finds that a party failed to tender payment
19 or make an offer to pay or to comply with the requirements of
20 Section 152.607(c) or otherwise acted arbitrarily, vexatiously, or
21 not in good faith, the court may assess damages against the party,
22 including, if appropriate, in an amount the court finds equitable:

23 (1) a share of the profits of the continuing business;

24 (2) reasonable attorney's fees; and

25 (3) fees and expenses of appraisers or other experts
26 for a party to the action. (TRPA 7.01(1).)

27 Sec. 152.610. DEFERRED PAYMENT ON WINDING UP PARTNERSHIP.

1 If a partner withdraws under Section 152.501 and not later than the
2 60th day after the date of withdrawal an event requiring winding up
3 occurs under Section 11.051 or 11.057:

4 (1) the partnership may defer paying the redemption
5 price to the withdrawn partner until the partnership makes a
6 winding up distribution to the remaining partners; and

7 (2) the redemption price or contribution obligation is
8 the amount the withdrawn partner would have received or contributed
9 if the event requiring winding up had occurred at the time of the
10 partner's withdrawal. (TRPA 7.01(m).)

11 Sec. 152.611. REDEMPTION OF TRANSFEREE'S PARTNERSHIP
12 INTEREST. (a) A partnership must redeem the partnership interest
13 of a transferee for its fair value if:

14 (1) the interest was transferred when:

15 (A) the partnership was for a definite term not
16 yet expired;

17 (B) the partnership was for a particular
18 undertaking not yet completed; or

19 (C) the partnership agreement provided for
20 winding up of the partnership business on a specified event that had
21 not yet occurred;

22 (2) the definite term of the partnership has expired,
23 the particular undertaking has been completed, or the specified
24 event has occurred; and

25 (3) the transferee makes a written demand for
26 redemption.

27 (b) If an agreement for the redemption price of a

1 transferee's interest is not reached before the 121st day after the
2 date a written demand for redemption is made, the partnership must
3 pay to the transferee in cash the amount the partnership estimates
4 to be the redemption price and any accrued interest from the date of
5 demand not later than the 30th day after the expiration of the
6 period.

7 (c) On request of the transferee, the payment required by
8 Subsection (b) must be accompanied or followed by:

9 (1) a statement of partnership property and
10 liabilities from the date of the demand for redemption;

11 (2) the most recent available partnership balance
12 sheet and income statement, if any; and

13 (3) an explanation of the computation of the estimated
14 payment obligation.

15 (d) If the payment required by Subsection (b) is accompanied
16 by written notice that the payment is in full satisfaction of the
17 partnership's obligations relating to the redemption of the
18 transferee's interest, the payment, less interest, is the
19 redemption price unless the transferee, not later than the first
20 anniversary of the written notice, commences an action to determine
21 the redemption price. (TRPA 7.01(n), (o), (p), (q).)

22 Sec. 152.612. ACTION TO DETERMINE TRANSFEREE'S REDEMPTION
23 PRICE. (a) A transferee may maintain an action against a
24 partnership to determine the redemption price of the transferee's
25 interest.

26 (b) The court shall determine the redemption price of the
27 transferee's interest and accrued interest and enter judgment for

1 payment or refund.

2 (c) If the court finds that the partnership failed to make
3 payment or otherwise acted arbitrarily, vexatiously, or not in good
4 faith, the court may assess against the partnership in an amount the
5 court finds equitable:

6 (1) reasonable attorney's fees; and

7 (2) fees and expenses of appraisers or other experts
8 for a party to the action.

9 (d) The redemption of a transferee's interest under
10 Sections 152.611(a) and (b) may be deferred as determined by the
11 court if the partnership establishes to the satisfaction of the
12 court that failure to defer redemption will cause undue hardship to
13 the partnership business. (TRPA 7.01(r), (s).)

14 [Sections 152.613-152.700 reserved for expansion]

15 SUBCHAPTER I. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION PROVISIONS

16 Sec. 152.701. EFFECT OF EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP. On the
17 occurrence of an event requiring winding up of a partnership
18 business under Section 11.051 or 11.057:

19 (1) the partnership continues until the winding up of
20 its business is completed, at which time the partnership is
21 terminated; and

22 (2) the relationship among the partners is changed as
23 provided by this subchapter. (TRPA 2.06(b), 8.02.)

24 Sec. 152.702. PERSONS ELIGIBLE TO WIND UP PARTNERSHIP
25 BUSINESS. (a) After the occurrence of an event requiring a winding
26 up of a partnership business, the partnership business may be wound
27 up by:

- 1 (1) the partners who have not withdrawn;
- 2 (2) the legal representative of the last surviving
3 partner; or
- 4 (3) a person appointed by the court to carry out the
5 winding up under Subsection (b).

6 (b) On application of a partner, a partner's legal
7 representative or transferee, or a withdrawn partner whose interest
8 is not redeemed under Section 152.608, a court, for good cause, may
9 appoint a person to carry out the winding up and may make an order,
10 direction, or inquiry that the circumstances require. (TRPA
11 8.03(a).)

12 Sec. 152.703. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PERSON WINDING UP
13 PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS. (a) To the extent appropriate for winding
14 up, as soon as reasonably practicable, and in the name of and for
15 and on behalf of the partnership, a person winding up a
16 partnership's business may take the actions specified in Sections
17 11.052, 11.053, and 11.055.

18 (b) Section 11.052(a)(2) shall not be applicable to a
19 partnership. (TRPA 8.03(b).)

20 Sec. 152.704. BINDING EFFECT OF PARTNER'S ACTION AFTER
21 EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP. After the occurrence of an event
22 requiring winding up of the partnership business, a partnership is
23 bound by a partner's act that:

- 24 (1) is appropriate for winding up; or
- 25 (2) would bind the partnership under Sections 152.301
26 and 152.302 before the occurrence of the event requiring winding
27 up, if the other party to the transaction does not have notice that

1 an event requiring winding up has occurred. (TRPA 8.05.)

2 Sec. 152.705. PARTNER'S LIABILITY TO OTHER PARTNERS AFTER
3 EVENT REQUIRING WINDING UP. (a) Except as provided by Subsection
4 (b), after the occurrence of an event requiring winding up of the
5 partnership business, the losses with respect to which a partner
6 must contribute under Section 152.708(a) include losses from a
7 liability incurred under Section 152.704.

8 (b) A partner who incurs, with notice that an event
9 requiring a winding up of the partnership business has occurred, a
10 partnership liability under Section 152.704(2) by an act that is
11 not appropriate for winding up is liable to the partnership for a
12 loss caused to the partnership arising from that liability. (TRPA
13 8.04.)

14 Sec. 152.706. DISPOSITION OF ASSETS. (a) In winding up the
15 partnership business, the property of the partnership, including
16 any required contributions of the partners under Sections 152.707
17 and 152.708, shall be applied to discharge its obligations to
18 creditors, including partners who are creditors other than in the
19 partners' capacities as partners.

20 (b) A surplus shall be applied to pay in cash the net amount
21 distributable to partners in accordance with their right to
22 distributions under Section 152.707. (TRPA 8.06(a).)

23 Sec. 152.707. SETTLEMENT OF ACCOUNTS. (a) Each partner is
24 entitled to a settlement of all partnership accounts on winding up
25 the partnership business.

26 (b) In settling accounts among the partners, the
27 partnership interest of a withdrawn partner that is not redeemed

1 under Subchapter H is credited with a share of any profits for the
2 period after the partner's withdrawal but is charged with a share
3 of losses for that period only to the extent of profits credited for
4 that period.

5 (c) The profits and losses that result from the liquidation
6 of the partnership property must be credited and charged to the
7 partners' capital accounts.

8 (d) The partnership shall make a distribution to a partner
9 in an amount equal to that partner's positive balance in the
10 partner's capital account. Except as provided by Section
11 152.304(b) or 152.801, a partner shall contribute to the
12 partnership an amount equal to that partner's negative balance in
13 the partner's capital account. (TRPA 8.06(b).)

14 Sec. 152.708. CONTRIBUTIONS TO DISCHARGE OBLIGATIONS. (a)
15 Except as provided by Sections 152.304(b) and 152.801, to the
16 extent not taken into account in settling the accounts among
17 partners under Section 152.707:

18 (1) each partner shall contribute, in the proportion
19 in which the partner shares partnership losses, the amount
20 necessary to satisfy partnership obligations, excluding
21 liabilities that creditors have agreed may be satisfied only with
22 partnership property without recourse to individual partners;

23 (2) if a partner fails to contribute, the other
24 partners shall contribute the additional amount necessary to
25 satisfy the partnership obligations in the proportions in which the
26 partners share partnership losses; and

27 (3) a partner or partner's legal representative may

1 enforce or recover from the other partners, or from the estate of a
2 deceased partner, contributions the partner or estate makes to the
3 extent the amount contributed exceeds that partner's or the
4 estate's share of the partnership obligations.

5 (b) The estate of a deceased partner is liable for the
6 partner's obligation to contribute to the partnership.

7 (c) The following persons may enforce the obligation of a
8 partner or the estate of a deceased partner to contribute to a
9 partnership:

10 (1) the partnership;

11 (2) an assignee for the benefit of creditors of a
12 partnership or a partner; or

13 (3) a person appointed by a court to represent
14 creditors of a partnership or a partner. (TRPA 8.06(c), (d), (e).)

15 Sec. 152.709. CONTINUATION OF PARTNERSHIP. (a) If all the
16 partners in a partnership for a definite term or for a particular
17 undertaking or for which the partnership agreement provides for
18 winding up on a specified event agree to continue the partnership
19 business notwithstanding the expiration of the term, the completion
20 of the undertaking, or the occurrence of the event, as appropriate,
21 other than the withdrawal of a partner, the partnership is
22 continued and the partnership agreement is considered amended to
23 provide that the expiration, the completion, or the occurrence of
24 the event did not result in an event requiring the winding up of the
25 partnership business.

26 (b) A continuation of the business for 90 days by the
27 partners or those who habitually acted in the business during the

1 term or undertaking or preceding the event, without a settlement or
2 liquidation of the partnership business and without objection from
3 a partner, is prima facie evidence of agreement by all partners to
4 continue the business under Subsection (a).

5 (c) The continuation of the business by the other partners
6 or by those who habitually acted in the business before the notice
7 under Section 11.057(b), other than the partner giving the notice,
8 without any settlement or liquidation of the partnership business,
9 is prima facie evidence of an agreement to continue the partnership
10 under Section 11.057(b).

11 (d) To approve a revocation under Section 11.151 by a
12 partnership of a voluntary decision to wind up pursuant to the
13 express will of all the partners as specified in Section
14 11.057(a)(2) or (3), prior to completion of the winding up process,
15 all the partners must agree in writing to revoke the voluntary
16 decision to wind up and to continue the business of the partnership.

17 (e) To approve a revocation under Section 11.151 by a
18 partnership of a voluntary decision to wind up pursuant to the
19 express will of a majority-in-interest of the partners as specified
20 in Section 11.057(a)(1), prior to completion of the winding up
21 process, a majority-in-interest of the partners must agree in
22 writing to revoke the voluntary decision to wind up and to continue
23 the business of the partnership. (TRPA 4.07, 8.01(g).)

24 Sec. 152.710. REINSTATEMENT. To approve a reinstatement of
25 a partnership under Section 11.202, all remaining partners, or
26 another group or percentage of partners as specified by the
27 partnership agreement, must agree in writing to reinstate and

1 continue the business of the partnership. (New.)

2 [Sections 152.711-152.800 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER J. LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

4 Sec. 152.801. LIABILITY OF PARTNER. (a) Except as provided
5 by Subsection (b), a partner in a limited liability partnership is
6 not personally liable, directly or indirectly, by contribution,
7 indemnity, or otherwise, for a debt or obligation of the
8 partnership incurred while the partnership is a limited liability
9 partnership.

10 (b) A partner in a limited liability partnership is not
11 personally liable for a debt or obligation of the partnership
12 arising from an error, omission, negligence, incompetence, or
13 malfeasance committed by another partner or representative of the
14 partnership while the partnership is a limited liability
15 partnership and in the course of the partnership business unless
16 the first partner:

17 (1) was supervising or directing the other partner or
18 representative when the error, omission, negligence, incompetence,
19 or malfeasance was committed by the other partner or
20 representative;

21 (2) was directly involved in the specific activity in
22 which the error, omission, negligence, incompetence, or
23 malfeasance was committed by the other partner or representative;
24 or

25 (3) had notice or knowledge of the error, omission,
26 negligence, incompetence, or malfeasance by the other partner or
27 representative at the time of the occurrence and then failed to take

1 reasonable action to prevent or cure the error, omission,
2 negligence, incompetence, or malfeasance.

3 (c) Sections 2.101(1), 152.305, and 152.306 do not limit the
4 effect of Subsection (a) in a limited liability partnership.

5 (d) In this section, "representative" includes an agent,
6 servant, or employee of a limited liability partnership.

7 (e) Subsections (a) and (b) do not affect:

8 (1) the liability of a partnership to pay its debts and
9 obligations from partnership property;

10 (2) the liability of a partner, if any, imposed by law
11 or contract independently of the partner's status as a partner; or

12 (3) the manner in which service of citation or other
13 civil process may be served in an action against a partnership.

14 (f) This section controls over the other parts of this
15 chapter and the other partnership provisions regarding the
16 liability of partners of a limited liability partnership, the
17 chargeability of the partners for the debts and obligations of the
18 partnership, and the obligations of the partners regarding
19 contributions and indemnity. (TRPA 3.08(a).)

20 Sec. 152.802. REGISTRATION. (a) In addition to complying
21 with Sections 152.803 and 152.804, a partnership, to become a
22 limited liability partnership, must file an application with the
23 secretary of state in accordance with Chapter 4 and this section.
24 The application must:

25 (1) set out:

26 (A) the name of the partnership;

27 (B) the federal tax identification number of the

1 partnership;

2 (C) the street address of the partnership's
3 principal office in this state or outside of this state, as
4 applicable; and

5 (D) the number of partners at the date of
6 application; and

7 (2) contain a brief statement of the partnership's
8 business.

9 (b) The application must be signed by:

10 (1) a majority-in-interest of the partners; or

11 (2) one or more partners authorized by a
12 majority-in-interest of the partners.

13 (c) A partnership is registered as a limited liability
14 partnership by the secretary of state on:

15 (1) the date on which a completed initial or renewal
16 application is filed in accordance with Chapter 4; or

17 (2) a later date specified in the application.

18 (d) A registration is not affected by subsequent changes in
19 the partners of the partnership.

20 (e) The registration of a limited liability partnership is
21 effective until the first anniversary of the date of registration
22 or a later effective date, unless the application is:

23 (1) withdrawn or revoked at an earlier time; or

24 (2) renewed in accordance with Subsection (g).

25 (f) A registration may be withdrawn by filing a withdrawal
26 notice with the secretary of state in accordance with Chapter 4. A
27 withdrawal notice terminates the status of the partnership as a

1 limited liability partnership from the date on which the notice is
2 filed or a later date specified in the notice, but not later than
3 the expiration date under Subsection (e). A withdrawal notice
4 must:

5 (1) contain:

6 (A) the name of the partnership;

7 (B) the federal tax identification number of the
8 partnership;

9 (C) the date of registration of the partnership's
10 last application under this subchapter; and

11 (D) the current street address of the
12 partnership's principal office in this state and outside this
13 state, if applicable; and

14 (2) be signed by:

15 (A) a majority-in-interest of the partners; or

16 (B) one or more partners authorized by a
17 majority-in-interest of the partners.

18 (g) An effective registration may be renewed before its
19 expiration by filing an application with the secretary of state in
20 accordance with Chapter 4. A renewal application filed under this
21 subsection continues an effective registration for one year after
22 the date the registration would otherwise expire. The renewal
23 application must contain:

24 (1) current information required for an initial
25 application; and

26 (2) the most recent date of registration of the
27 partnership.

1 (h) The secretary of state may remove from its active
2 records the registration of a partnership the registration of which
3 has:

4 (1) been withdrawn or revoked; or

5 (2) expired and not been renewed.

6 (i) The secretary of state is not responsible for
7 determining whether a partnership is in compliance with the
8 requirements of Section 152.804(a).

9 (j) A document filed under this subchapter may be amended by
10 filing an application for amendment of registration with the
11 secretary of state in accordance with Chapter 4 and this
12 subsection. The application for amendment must:

13 (1) contain:

14 (A) the name of the partnership;

15 (B) the tax identification number of the
16 partnership;

17 (C) the identity of the document being amended;

18 (D) the date on which the document being amended
19 was filed;

20 (E) a reference to the part of the document being
21 amended; and

22 (F) the amendment or correction; and

23 (2) be signed by:

24 (A) a majority-in-interest of the partners; or

25 (B) one or more partners authorized by a
26 majority-in-interest of the partners. (TRPA 3.08(b)(1), (2), (4),
27 (5), (6), (7), (8), (11), (14).)

1 Sec. 152.803. NAME. The name of a limited liability
2 partnership must comply with Section 5.063. (TRPA 3.08(c).)

3 Sec. 152.804. INSURANCE OR FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY. (a) A
4 limited liability partnership must:

5 (1) carry at least \$100,000 of liability insurance of
6 a kind that is designed to cover the kind of error, omission,
7 negligence, incompetence, or malfeasance for which liability is
8 limited by Section 152.801(b); or

9 (2) provide \$100,000 specifically designated and
10 segregated for the satisfaction of judgments against the
11 partnership for the kind of error, omission, negligence,
12 incompetence, or malfeasance for which liability is limited by
13 Section 152.801(b) by:

14 (A) deposit of cash, bank certificates of
15 deposit, or United States Treasury obligations in trust or bank
16 escrow;

17 (B) a bank letter of credit; or

18 (C) insurance company bond.

19 (b) If the limited liability partnership is in compliance
20 with Subsection (a), the requirements of this section may not be
21 admissible or be made known to the jury in determining an issue of
22 liability for or extent of:

23 (1) the debt or obligation in question; or

24 (2) damages in question.

25 (c) If compliance with Subsection (a) is disputed:

26 (1) compliance must be determined separately from the
27 trial or proceeding to determine:

1 (A) the partnership debt or obligation in
2 question;

3 (B) the amount of the debt or obligation; or

4 (C) partner liability for the debt or obligation;
5 and

6 (2) the burden of proof of compliance is on the person
7 claiming limitation of liability under Section 152.801(b). (TRPA
8 3.08(d).)

9 Sec. 152.805. LIMITED PARTNERSHIP. A limited partnership
10 may become a limited liability partnership by complying with
11 applicable provisions of Chapter 153. (TRPA 3.08(e).)

12 [Sections 152.806-152.900 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER K. FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

14 Sec. 152.901. GENERAL. (a) A foreign limited liability
15 partnership is subject to Section 2.101 with respect to its
16 activities in this state to the same extent as a domestic limited
17 liability partnership.

18 (b) A foreign limited liability partnership may not be
19 denied registration because of a difference between the laws of the
20 state under which the partnership is formed and the laws of this
21 state. (TRPA 10.01(b), (c).)

22 Sec. 152.902. NAME. The name of a foreign limited liability
23 partnership must:

24 (1) satisfy the requirements of the state of
25 formation; and

26 (2) comply with Section 5.063. (TRPA 10.02(a) (part).)

27 Sec. 152.903. ACTIVITIES NOT CONSTITUTING TRANSACTING

1 BUSINESS. Without excluding other activities that do not constitute
2 transacting business in this state, a foreign limited liability
3 partnership is not considered to be transacting business in this
4 state for purposes of this code because it carries on in this state
5 one or more of the activities listed by Section 9.251. (TRPA 10.04.)

6 Sec. 152.904. REGISTERED AGENT. A foreign limited liability
7 partnership subject to this chapter shall maintain a registered
8 office and registered agent in this state in accordance with
9 Chapter 5. (TRPA 10.05.)

10 Sec. 152.905. STATEMENT OF FOREIGN QUALIFICATION. (a)
11 Before transacting business in this state, a foreign limited
12 liability partnership must file an application for registration in
13 accordance with this section and Chapters 4 and 9.

14 (b) The application must be signed by:

15 (1) a majority-in-interest of the partners; or

16 (2) one or more partners authorized by a
17 majority-in-interest of the partners.

18 (c) A partnership is registered as a foreign limited
19 liability partnership on:

20 (1) the date on which a completed initial or renewal
21 statement of foreign qualification is filed with the secretary of
22 state in accordance with Chapter 4; or

23 (2) a later date specified in the statement.

24 (d) A registration is not affected by subsequent changes in
25 the partners of the partnership.

26 (e) The registration of a foreign limited liability
27 partnership is effective until the first anniversary of the date

1 after the date of registration or a later effective date, unless the
2 statement is:

- 3 (1) withdrawn or revoked at an earlier time; or
4 (2) renewed in accordance with Section 152.908. (TRPA
5 10.02(a), (b), (d), (e).)

6 Sec. 152.906. CANCELLATION OF REGISTRATION. (a) A
7 registration may be canceled by filing a certificate of
8 cancellation.

9 (b) The certificate of cancellation must:

- 10 (1) contain:
11 (A) the federal tax identification number of the
12 partnership; and
13 (B) the date of effectiveness of the
14 partnership's last application for registration under this
15 subchapter; and

- 16 (2) be signed by:
17 (A) a majority-in-interest of the partners; or
18 (B) one or more partners authorized by a
19 majority-in-interest of the partners. (TRPA 10.02(f) (part).)

20 Sec. 152.907. EFFECT OF CERTIFICATE OF CANCELLATION. A
21 certificate of cancellation terminates the registration of the
22 partnership as a foreign limited liability partnership as of the
23 date on which the notice is filed or a later date specified in the
24 notice, but not later than the expiration date under Section
25 152.905(e). (TRPA 10.02(f) (part).)

26 Sec. 152.908. RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION. (a) An effective
27 registration may be renewed before its expiration by filing a

1 renewal application for registration with the secretary of state in
2 accordance with Chapter 4.

3 (b) The renewal application must contain:

4 (1) current information required for an initial
5 statement of qualification; and

6 (2) the most recent date of registration of the
7 partnership.

8 (c) An application for registration filed under this
9 section continues an effective registration for one year after the
10 date the registration would otherwise expire. (TRPA 10.02(g).)

11 Sec. 152.909. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE. The secretary
12 of state may remove from its active records the registration of a
13 foreign limited liability partnership the registration of which
14 has:

15 (1) been withdrawn or revoked; or

16 (2) expired and not been renewed. (TRPA 10.02(h).)

17 Sec. 152.910. EFFECT OF FAILURE TO QUALIFY. (a) A foreign
18 limited liability partnership that transacts business in this state
19 without being registered is subject to Subchapter B, Chapter 9.

20 (b) A partner of a foreign limited liability partnership is
21 not liable for a debt or obligation of the partnership solely
22 because the partnership transacted business in this state without
23 being registered. (TRPA 10.03.)

24 Sec. 152.911. AMENDMENT. (a) A document filed under this
25 subchapter may be amended by filing with the secretary of state an
26 application for amendment of registration in accordance with
27 Chapter 4.

1 (b) The application for amendment must contain:

2 (1) the name of the partnership;

3 (2) the tax identification number of the partnership;

4 (3) the identity of the document being amended;

5 (4) a reference to the date on which the document being
6 amended was filed;

7 (5) the part of the document being amended; and

8 (6) the amendment or correction. (TRPA 10.02(k).)

9 Sec. 152.912. EXECUTION OF APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT. The
10 application for amendment must be signed by:

11 (1) a majority-in-interest of the partners; or

12 (2) one or more partners authorized by a
13 majority-in-interest of the partners. (TRPA 10.02(k) (part).)

14 Sec. 152.913. EXECUTION OF STATEMENT OF CHANGE OF
15 REGISTERED OFFICE OR REGISTERED AGENT. A statement filed by a
16 foreign limited liability partnership in accordance with Section
17 5.202 must be signed by:

18 (1) a majority-in-interest of the partners; or

19 (2) one or more partners authorized by a
20 majority-in-interest of the partners. (TRPA 10.03(c) (part).)

21 CHAPTER 153. LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

22 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

23 Sec. 153.001. DEFINITION. In this chapter, "other limited
24 partnership provisions" means the provisions of Title 1 and
25 Chapters 151 and 154, to the extent applicable to limited
26 partnerships. (New.)

27 Sec. 153.002. CONSTRUCTION. (a) This chapter and the other

1 limited partnership provisions shall be applied and construed to
2 effect its general purpose to make uniform the law with respect to
3 limited partnerships among states that have similar laws.

4 (b) The rule that a statute in derogation of the common law
5 is to be strictly construed does not apply to this chapter and the
6 other limited partnership provisions. (TRLPA 13.01.)

7 Sec. 153.003. APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS. (a) Except as
8 provided by Subsection (b), in a case not provided for by this
9 chapter and the other limited partnership provisions, the
10 provisions of Chapter 152 governing partnerships that are not
11 limited partnerships and the rules of law and equity govern.

12 (b) The powers and duties of a limited partner shall not be
13 governed by a provision of Chapter 152 that would be inconsistent
14 with the nature and role of a limited partner as contemplated by
15 this chapter.

16 (c) A limited partner shall not have any obligation or duty
17 of a general partner solely by reason of being a limited partner.
18 (TRLPA 13.03(a); New.)

19 Sec. 153.004. NONWAIVABLE TITLE 1 PROVISIONS. (a) Except
20 as provided by this section, the following provisions of Title 1 may
21 not be waived or modified in the partnership agreement of a limited
22 partnership:

23 (1) Chapter 1, if the provision is used to interpret a
24 provision or define a word or phrase contained in a section listed
25 in this subsection;

26 (2) Chapter 2, other than Section 2.104(c)(2),
27 2.104(c)(3), or 2.113;

1 (3) Chapter 3, other than Subchapters C and E of that
2 chapter and Section 3.151 (provided, that in all events a
3 partnership agreement may not validly waive or modify Sections
4 153.551 and 153.552); or

5 (4) Chapter 4, 5, 10, 11, or 12, other than Section
6 11.058.

7 (b) A provision listed in Subsection (a) may be waived or
8 modified in the partnership agreement if the provision that is
9 waived or modified authorizes the limited partnership to waive or
10 modify the provision in the limited partnership's governing
11 documents.

12 (c) A provision listed in Subsection (a) may be modified in
13 the partnership agreement if the provision that is modified
14 specifies:

15 (1) the person or group of persons who are entitled to
16 approve a modification; or

17 (2) the vote or other method by which a modification is
18 required to be approved. (New.)

19 Sec. 153.005. WAIVER OR MODIFICATION OF RIGHTS OF THIRD
20 PARTIES. A provision in this title or in that part of Title 1
21 applicable to a limited partnership that grants a right to a person,
22 other than a general partner, a limited partner, or assignee of a
23 partnership interest in a limited partnership, may be waived or
24 modified in the partnership agreement of the limited partnership
25 only if the person consents to the waiver or modification. (New.)

26 [Sections 153.006-153.050 reserved for expansion]

27 SUBCHAPTER B. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS REGARDING AMENDMENT

TO CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

1
2 Sec. 153.051. REQUIRED AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE OF
3 FORMATION. (a) A general partner shall file a certificate of
4 amendment reflecting the occurrence of one or more of the following
5 events not later than the 30th day after the date on which the event
6 occurred:

- 7 (1) the admission of a new general partner;
8 (2) the withdrawal of a general partner;
9 (3) a change in the name of the limited partnership; or
10 (4) except as provided by Section 5.202, a change in:
11 (A) the address of the registered office; or
12 (B) the name or address of the registered agent
13 of the limited partnership.

14 (b) A general partner who becomes aware that a statement in
15 a certificate of formation was false when made or that a matter
16 described in the certificate has changed, making the certificate
17 false in any material respect, shall promptly amend the certificate
18 to make it accurate. (TRLPA 2.02(b), (c), (e).)

19 Sec. 153.052. DISCRETIONARY AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE OF
20 FORMATION. (a) A certificate of formation may be amended at any
21 time for a proper purpose as determined by the general partners.

22 (b) A certificate of formation may be amended to state the
23 name, mailing address, and street address of the business or
24 residence of each person winding up the limited partnership's
25 affairs if, after an event requiring the winding up of a limited
26 partnership but before the limited partnership is reconstituted or
27 a certificate of cancellation is filed as provided by Section

1 153.451:

2 (1) the certificate of formation has been amended to
3 reflect the withdrawal of all general partners; or

4 (2) a person who is not shown on the certificate of
5 formation as a general partner is carrying out the winding up of a
6 limited partnership's affairs.

7 (c) If the certificate of formation is amended under
8 Subsection (b), each person winding up the limited partnership's
9 affairs shall execute and file the certificate of amendment. A
10 person winding up the partnership's affairs is not subject to
11 liability as a general partner because of the filing of the
12 certificate of amendment.

13 (d) A general partner who is not winding up the limited
14 partnership's affairs is not required to execute and file a
15 certificate of amendment as provided by this section. (TRLPA
16 2.02(d), (f).)

17 [Sections 153.053-153.100 reserved for expansion]

18 SUBCHAPTER C. LIMITED PARTNERS

19 Sec. 153.101. ADMISSION OF LIMITED PARTNERS. (a) In
20 connection with the formation of a limited partnership, a person
21 acquiring a limited partnership interest becomes a limited partner
22 on the later of:

23 (1) the date on which the limited partnership is
24 formed; or

25 (2) the date stated in the records of the limited
26 partnership as the date on which the person becomes a limited
27 partner or, if that date is not stated in those records, the date on

1 which the person's admission is first reflected in the records of
2 the limited partnership.

3 (b) After a limited partnership is formed, a person who
4 acquires a partnership interest directly from the limited
5 partnership becomes a new limited partner on:

6 (1) compliance with the provisions of the partnership
7 agreement governing admission of new limited partners; or

8 (2) if the partnership agreement does not contain
9 relevant admission provisions, the written consent of all partners.

10 (c) After formation of a limited partnership, an assignee of
11 a partnership interest becomes a new limited partner as provided by
12 Section 153.253(a).

13 (d) A person may be a limited partner unless the person
14 lacks capacity apart from this chapter and the other limited
15 partnership provisions. (TRLPA 3.01.)

16 Sec. 153.102. LIABILITY TO THIRD PARTIES. (a) A limited
17 partner is not liable for the obligations of a limited partnership
18 unless:

19 (1) the limited partner is also a general partner; or

20 (2) in addition to the exercise of the limited
21 partner's rights and powers as a limited partner, the limited
22 partner participates in the control of the business.

23 (b) If the limited partner participates in the control of
24 the business, the limited partner is liable only to a person who
25 transacts business with the limited partnership reasonably
26 believing, based on the limited partner's conduct, that the limited
27 partner is a general partner. (TRLPA 3.03(a), (d).)

1 Sec. 153.103. ACTIONS NOT CONSTITUTING PARTICIPATION IN
2 BUSINESS FOR LIABILITY PURPOSES. For purposes of this section and
3 Sections 153.102, 153.104, and 153.105, a limited partner does not
4 participate in the control of the business because the limited
5 partner has or has acted in one or more of the following capacities
6 or possesses or exercises one or more of the following powers:

7 (1) acting as:

8 (A) a contractor for or an agent or employee of
9 the limited partnership;

10 (B) a contractor for or an agent or employee of a
11 general partner;

12 (C) an officer, director, or stockholder of a
13 corporate general partner;

14 (D) a partner of a partnership that is a general
15 partner of the limited partnership; or

16 (E) a member or manager of a limited liability
17 company that is a general partner of the limited partnership;

18 (2) acting in a capacity similar to that described in
19 Subdivision (1) with any other person that is a general partner of
20 the limited partnership;

21 (3) consulting with or advising a general partner on
22 any matter, including the business of the limited partnership;

23 (4) acting as surety, guarantor, or endorser for the
24 limited partnership, guaranteeing or assuming one or more specific
25 obligations of the limited partnership, or providing collateral for
26 borrowings of the limited partnership;

27 (5) calling, requesting, attending, or participating

1 in a meeting of the partners or the limited partners;

2 (6) winding up the business of a limited partnership
3 under Chapter 11 and Subchapter K of this chapter;

4 (7) taking an action required or permitted by law to
5 bring, pursue, settle, or otherwise terminate a derivative action
6 in the right of the limited partnership;

7 (8) serving on a committee of the limited partnership
8 or the limited partners; or

9 (9) proposing, approving, or disapproving, by vote or
10 otherwise, one or more of the following matters:

11 (A) the dissolution or winding up of the limited
12 partnership;

13 (B) an election to reconstitute the limited
14 partnership or continue the business of the limited partnership;

15 (C) the sale, exchange, lease, mortgage,
16 assignment, pledge, or other transfer of, or granting of a security
17 interest in, an asset of the limited partnership;

18 (D) the incurring, renewal, refinancing, or
19 payment or other discharge of indebtedness by the limited
20 partnership;

21 (E) a change in the nature of the business of the
22 limited partnership;

23 (F) the admission, removal, or retention of a
24 general partner;

25 (G) the admission, removal, or retention of a
26 limited partner;

27 (H) a transaction or other matter involving an

1 actual or potential conflict of interest;

2 (I) an amendment to the partnership agreement or
3 certificate of formation;

4 (J) if the limited partnership is qualified as an
5 investment company under the federal Investment Company Act of 1940
6 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.), as amended, any matter required
7 by that Act or the rules and regulations of the Securities and
8 Exchange Commission under that Act, to be approved by the holders of
9 beneficial interests in an investment company, including:

10 (i) electing directors or trustees of the
11 investment company;

12 (ii) approving or terminating an investment
13 advisory or underwriting contract;

14 (iii) approving an auditor; and

15 (iv) acting on another matter that that Act
16 requires to be approved by the holders of beneficial interests in
17 the investment company;

18 (K) indemnification of a general partner under
19 Chapter 8 or otherwise;

20 (L) any other matter stated in the partnership
21 agreement;

22 (M) the exercising of a right or power granted or
23 permitted to limited partners under this code and not specifically
24 enumerated in this section; or

25 (N) the merger or conversion of a limited
26 partnership. (TRLPA 3.03(b).)

27 Sec. 153.104. ENUMERATION OF ACTIONS NOT EXCLUSIVE. The

1 enumeration in Section 153.103 does not mean that a limited partner
2 who has acted or acts in another capacity or possesses or exercises
3 another power constitutes participation by that limited partner in
4 the control of the business of the limited partnership. (TRLPA
5 3.03(c).)

6 Sec. 153.105. CREATION OF RIGHTS. Sections 153.103 and
7 153.104 do not create rights of limited partners. Rights of limited
8 partners may be created only by:

- 9 (1) the certificate of formation;
- 10 (2) the partnership agreement;
- 11 (3) other sections of this chapter; or
- 12 (4) the other limited partnership provisions. (TRLPA
13 3.03(e).)

14 Sec. 153.106. ERRONEOUS BELIEF OF CONTRIBUTOR BEING LIMITED
15 PARTNER. Except as provided by Section 153.109, a person who
16 erroneously but in good faith believes that the person has made a
17 contribution to and has become a limited partner in a limited
18 partnership is not liable as a general partner or otherwise
19 obligated because of making or attempting to make the contribution,
20 receiving distributions from the partnership, or exercising the
21 rights of a limited partner if, within a reasonable time after
22 ascertaining the mistake, the person:

- 23 (1) causes an appropriate certificate of formation or
24 certificate of amendment to be signed and filed;
- 25 (2) files or causes to be filed with the secretary of
26 state a written statement in accordance with Section 153.107; or
- 27 (3) withdraws from participation in future profits of

1 the enterprise by executing and filing with the secretary of state a
2 certificate declaring the person's withdrawal under this section.
3 (TRLPA 3.04(a) (part).)

4 Sec. 153.107. STATEMENT REQUIRED FOR LIABILITY PROTECTION.

5 (a) A written statement filed under Section 153.106(2) must be
6 entitled "Filing under Section 153.106(2), Business Organizations
7 Code," and contain:

8 (1) the name of the partnership;

9 (2) the name and mailing address of the person signing
10 the written statement; and

11 (3) a statement that:

12 (A) the person signing the written statement
13 acquired a limited partnership interest in the partnership;

14 (B) the person signing the written statement has
15 made an effort to cause a general partner of the partnership to file
16 an accurate certificate of formation required by the code and the
17 general partner has failed or refused to file the certificate; and

18 (C) the statement is being filed under Section
19 153.106(2) and the person signing the written statement is claiming
20 status as a limited partner of the partnership named in the
21 document.

22 (b) The statement is effective for 180 days.

23 (c) A statement filed under Section 153.106(2) may be signed
24 by more than one person claiming limited partnership status under
25 this section and Sections 153.106, 153.108, and 153.109. (TRLPA
26 3.04(a) (part), (b) (part), (e).)

27 Sec. 153.108. REQUIREMENTS FOR LIABILITY PROTECTION

1 FOLLOWING EXPIRATION OF STATEMENT. (a) If a certificate described
2 by Section 153.106(1) has not been filed before the expiration of
3 the 180-day period described by Section 153.107(b), the person
4 filing the statement has no further protection from liability under
5 Section 153.106(2) unless the person complies with this section. To
6 be protected under Section 153.106 the person must, not later than
7 the 10th day after the date of expiration of the 180-day period:

8 (1) withdraw under Section 153.106(3); or

9 (2) bring an action under Section 153.554 to compel
10 the execution and filing of a certificate of formation or
11 amendment.

12 (b) If an action is brought within the applicable period and
13 is diligently prosecuted to conclusion, the person bringing the
14 action continues to be protected from liability under Section
15 153.106(2) until the action is finally decided adversely to that
16 person.

17 (c) This section and Sections 153.106, 153.107, and 153.109
18 do not protect a person from liability that arises under Sections
19 153.102-153.105. (TRLPA 3.04(b) (part), (d).)

20 Sec. 153.109. LIABILITY OF ERRONEOUS CONTRIBUTOR.
21 Regardless of whether Sections 153.106, 153.107, and 153.108 apply,
22 a person who makes a contribution in the circumstances described by
23 Section 153.106 is liable as a general partner to a third party who
24 transacts business with the partnership before an action taken
25 under Section 153.106 if:

26 (1) the contributor has knowledge or notice that no
27 certificate has been filed or that the certificate inaccurately

1 referred to the contributor as a general partner; and

2 (2) the third party reasonably believed, based on the
3 contributor's conduct, that the contributor was a general partner
4 at the time of the transaction and extended credit to the
5 partnership in reasonable reliance on the credit of the
6 contributor. (TRLPA 3.04(c).)

7 Sec. 153.110. WITHDRAWAL OF LIMITED PARTNER. A limited
8 partner may withdraw from a limited partnership only at the time or
9 on the occurrence of an event specified in a written partnership
10 agreement. The withdrawal of the partner must be made in accordance
11 with that agreement. (TRLPA 6.03.)

12 Sec. 153.111. DISTRIBUTION ON WITHDRAWAL. Except as
13 otherwise provided by Section 153.210 or the partnership agreement,
14 on withdrawal a withdrawing limited partner is entitled to receive,
15 not later than a reasonable time after withdrawal, the fair value of
16 that limited partner's interest in the limited partnership as of
17 the date of withdrawal. (TRLPA 6.04.)

18 Sec. 153.112. RECEIPT OF WRONGFUL DISTRIBUTION. A limited
19 partner who receives a distribution that is not permitted under
20 Section 153.210 is not required to return the distribution unless
21 the limited partner knew that the distribution violated the
22 prohibition of Section 153.210. This section does not affect an
23 obligation of the limited partner under the partnership agreement
24 or other applicable law to return the distribution. (TRLPA
25 6.07(b).)

26 Sec. 153.113. POWERS OF ESTATE OF LIMITED PARTNER WHO IS
27 DECEASED OR INCAPACITATED. If a limited partner who is an

1 individual dies or a court adjudges the limited partner to be
2 incapacitated in managing the limited partner's person or property,
3 the limited partner's executor, administrator, guardian,
4 conservator, or other legal representative may exercise all of the
5 limited partner's rights and powers to settle the limited partner's
6 estate or administer the limited partner's property, including the
7 power of an assignee to become a limited partner under the
8 partnership agreement. (TRLPA 7.05.)

9 [Sections 153.114-153.150 reserved for expansion]

10 SUBCHAPTER D. GENERAL PARTNERS

11 Sec. 153.151. ADMISSION OF ADDITIONAL GENERAL PARTNERS. (a)
12 After a limited partnership is formed, additional general partners
13 may be admitted:

14 (1) in the manner provided by a written partnership
15 agreement; or

16 (2) if a written partnership agreement does not
17 provide for the admission of additional general partners, with the
18 written consent of all partners.

19 (b) A person may be a general partner unless the person
20 lacks capacity apart from this chapter. (TRLPA 4.01.)

21 Sec. 153.152. GENERAL POWERS AND LIABILITIES OF GENERAL
22 PARTNER. (a) Except as provided by this chapter, the other limited
23 partnership provisions, or a partnership agreement, a general
24 partner of a limited partnership:

25 (1) has the rights and powers and is subject to the
26 restrictions of a partner in a partnership without limited
27 partners; and

1 (2) has the liabilities of a partner in a partnership
2 without limited partners to the partnership and to the other
3 partners.

4 (b) Except as provided by this chapter or the other limited
5 partnership provisions, a general partner of a limited partnership
6 has the liabilities of a partner in a partnership without limited
7 partners to a person other than the partnership and the other
8 partners. (TRLPA 4.03.)

9 Sec. 153.153. POWERS AND LIABILITIES OF PERSON WHO IS BOTH
10 GENERAL PARTNER AND LIMITED PARTNER. A person who is both a general
11 partner and a limited partner:

12 (1) has the rights and powers and is subject to the
13 restrictions and liabilities of a general partner; and

14 (2) except as otherwise provided by the partnership
15 agreement, this chapter, or the other limited partnership
16 provisions, has the rights and powers and is subject to the
17 restrictions and liabilities, if any, of a limited partner to the
18 extent of the general partner's participation in the partnership as
19 a limited partner. (TRLPA 4.04 (part).)

20 Sec. 153.154. CONTRIBUTIONS BY AND DISTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL
21 PARTNER. A general partner of a limited partnership may make a
22 contribution to, be allocated profits and losses of, and receive a
23 distribution from the limited partnership as a general partner, a
24 limited partner, or both. (TRLPA 4.04 (part).)

25 Sec. 153.155. WITHDRAWAL OF GENERAL PARTNER. (a) A person
26 ceases to be a general partner of a limited partnership on the
27 occurrence of one or more of the following events of withdrawal:

1 (1) the general partner withdraws as a general partner
2 from the limited partnership as provided by Subsection (b);

3 (2) the general partner ceases to be a general partner
4 of the limited partnership as provided by Section 153.252(b);

5 (3) the general partner is removed as a general
6 partner in accordance with the partnership agreement;

7 (4) unless otherwise provided by a written partnership
8 agreement, or with the written consent of all partners, the general
9 partner:

10 (A) makes a general assignment for the benefit of
11 creditors;

12 (B) files a voluntary bankruptcy petition;

13 (C) becomes the subject of an order for relief or
14 is declared insolvent in a federal or state bankruptcy or
15 insolvency proceeding;

16 (D) files a petition or answer seeking for the
17 general partner a reorganization, arrangement, composition,
18 readjustment, liquidation, dissolution, or similar relief under
19 law;

20 (E) files a pleading admitting or failing to
21 contest the material allegations of a petition filed against the
22 general partner in a proceeding of the type described by Paragraphs
23 (A)-(D); or

24 (F) seeks, consents to, or acquiesces in the
25 appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator of the general
26 partner or of all or a substantial part of the general partner's
27 properties;

1 (5) unless otherwise provided by a written partnership
2 agreement or with the written consent of all partners, the
3 expiration of:

4 (A) 120 days after the date of the commencement
5 of a proceeding against the general partner seeking reorganization,
6 arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution,
7 or similar relief under law if the proceeding has not been
8 previously dismissed;

9 (B) 90 days after the date of the appointment,
10 without the general partner's consent, of a trustee, receiver, or
11 liquidator of the general partner or of all or a substantial part of
12 the general partner's properties if the appointment has not
13 previously been vacated or stayed; or

14 (C) 90 days after the date of expiration of a
15 stay, if the appointment has not previously been vacated;

16 (6) the death of a general partner;

17 (7) a court adjudicating a general partner who is an
18 individual mentally incompetent to manage the general partner's
19 person or property;

20 (8) unless otherwise provided by a written partnership
21 agreement or with the written consent of all partners, the
22 commencement of winding up activities intended to conclude in the
23 termination of a trust that is a general partner, but not merely the
24 substitution of a new trustee;

25 (9) unless otherwise provided by a written partnership
26 agreement or with the written consent of all partners, the
27 commencement of winding up activities of a separate partnership

1 that is a general partner;

2 (10) unless otherwise provided by a written
3 partnership agreement or with the written consent of all partners,
4 the:

5 (A) filing of a certificate of termination or its
6 equivalent for an entity, other than a nonfiling entity or a foreign
7 nonfiling entity, that is a general partner; or

8 (B) termination or revocation of the certificate
9 of formation or its equivalent of an entity, other than a nonfiling
10 entity or a foreign nonfiling entity, that is a general partner and
11 the expiration of 90 days after the date of notice to the entity of
12 termination or revocation without a reinstatement of its
13 certificate of formation or its equivalent; or

14 (11) the distribution by the fiduciary of an estate
15 that is a general partner of the estate's entire interest in the
16 limited partnership.

17 (b) A general partner may withdraw at any time from a
18 limited partnership and cease to be a general partner under
19 Subsection (a) by giving written notice to the other partners.
20 (TRLPA 4.02(a), 6.02(a) (part).)

21 Sec. 153.156. NOTICE OF EVENT OF WITHDRAWAL. A general
22 partner who is subject to an event that with the passage of the
23 specified period becomes an event of withdrawal under Section
24 153.155(a)(4) or (5) shall notify the other partners of the event
25 not later than the 30th day after the date on which the event
26 occurred. (TRLPA 4.02(b).)

27 Sec. 153.157. WITHDRAWAL OF GENERAL PARTNER IN VIOLATION OF

1 PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT. Unless otherwise provided by the
2 partnership agreement, a withdrawal by a general partner of a
3 partnership for a definite term or particular undertaking before
4 the expiration of that term or completion of that undertaking is a
5 breach of the partnership agreement. (TRLPA 6.02(a) (part).)

6 Sec. 153.158. EFFECT OF WITHDRAWAL. (a) Unless otherwise
7 provided by a written partnership agreement and subject to the
8 liability created under Section 153.162, if a general partner
9 ceases to be a general partner under Section 153.155, the remaining
10 general partner or partners, or, if there are no remaining general
11 partners, a majority-in-interest of the limited partners in a vote
12 that excludes any limited partnership interest held by the
13 withdrawing general partner, may:

14 (1) convert that general partner's partnership
15 interest to that of a limited partner; or

16 (2) pay to the withdrawn general partner in cash, or
17 secure by bond approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the
18 value of that partner's partnership interest minus the damages
19 caused if the withdrawal constituted a breach of the partnership
20 agreement.

21 (b) Until an action described by Subsection (a) is taken,
22 the owner of the partnership interest of the withdrawn general
23 partner has the status of an assignee under Subchapter F, Section
24 153.113, and Section 153.555.

25 (c) If there are no remaining general partners following the
26 withdrawal of a general partner, the partnership may be
27 reconstituted. (TRLPA 6.02(b), (e).)

1 Sec. 153.159. CONVERSION OF PARTNERSHIP INTEREST AFTER
2 WITHDRAWAL. If the partners convert the partnership interest under
3 Section 153.158(a)(1), the limited partnership interest may be
4 reduced pro rata with all other partners to provide compensation,
5 an interest in the partnership, or both, to a replacement general
6 partner. (TRLPA 6.02(c) (part).)

7 Sec. 153.160. EFFECT OF CONVERSION OF PARTNERSHIP INTEREST.

8 (a) After an amendment to the certificate of formation reflecting
9 the general partner's withdrawal as a general partner is filed
10 under Section 153.051, the withdrawing general partner:

11 (1) may vote as a limited partner in all matters, to
12 the same extent as the members of the class of limited partners
13 having the least voting rights with respect to the matter on which
14 the vote is taken; and

15 (2) may not vote on the admission and compensation of a
16 general partner who replaces the withdrawing general partner.

17 (b) If the general partner's withdrawal violates the
18 partnership agreement, the general partner does not have voting
19 rights. (TRLPA 6.02(c) (part).)

20 Sec. 153.161. LIABILITY OF GENERAL PARTNER FOR DEBT
21 INCURRED AFTER EVENT OF WITHDRAWAL. (a) Unless otherwise provided
22 by a written partnership agreement and subject to the liability
23 created under Section 153.162, a general partner who ceases to be a
24 general partner under Section 153.155 is not personally liable in
25 the partner's capacity as a general partner for partnership debt
26 incurred after that partner ceases to be a general partner unless
27 the applicable creditor at the time the debt was incurred

1 reasonably believed that the partner remained a general partner.

2 (b) A creditor of the partnership has reason to believe that
3 a partner remains a general partner if:

4 (1) the creditor had no knowledge or notice of the
5 general partner's withdrawal and:

6 (A) was a creditor of the partnership at the time
7 of the general partner's withdrawal; or

8 (B) had extended credit to the partnership within
9 two years before the date of withdrawal; or

10 (2) the creditor had known that the partner was a
11 general partner in the partnership before the general partner's
12 withdrawal and had no knowledge or notice of the withdrawal and the
13 general partner's withdrawal had not been advertised in a
14 newspaper of general circulation in each place at which the
15 partnership business was regularly conducted. (TRLPA 6.02(d).)

16 Sec. 153.162. LIABILITY FOR WRONGFUL WITHDRAWAL. (a) If a
17 general partner's withdrawal from a limited partnership violates
18 the partnership agreement, the partnership may recover damages from
19 the withdrawing general partner for breach of the partnership
20 agreement, including the reasonable cost of obtaining replacement
21 of the services the withdrawn partner was obligated to perform.

22 (b) In addition to pursuing any remedy available under
23 applicable law, the partnership may effect the recovery of damages
24 under Subsection (a) by offsetting those damages against the amount
25 otherwise distributable to the withdrawing general partner,
26 reducing the limited partner interest into which the withdrawing
27 general partner's interest may be converted under Section

1 153.158(a)(1), or both. (TRLPA 6.02(a) (part).)

2 [Sections 153.163-153.200 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER E. FINANCES

4 Sec. 153.201. FORM OF CONTRIBUTION. The contribution of a
5 limited partner may consist of a tangible or intangible benefit to
6 the limited partnership or other property of any kind or nature,
7 including:

8 (1) cash;

9 (2) a promissory note;

10 (3) services performed;

11 (4) a contract for services to be performed; and

12 (5) another interest in or security of the limited
13 partnership, another domestic or foreign limited partnership, or
14 other entity. (TRLPA 5.01.)

15 Sec. 153.202. ENFORCEABILITY OF PROMISE TO MAKE
16 CONTRIBUTION. (a) A promise by a limited partner to make a
17 contribution to, or pay cash or transfer other property to, a
18 limited partnership is not enforceable unless the promise is in
19 writing and signed by the limited partner.

20 (b) Except as otherwise provided by the partnership
21 agreement, a partner or the partner's legal representative or
22 successor is obligated to the limited partnership to perform an
23 enforceable promise to make a contribution to or pay cash or
24 transfer other property to a limited partnership, notwithstanding
25 the partner's death, disability, or other change in circumstances.

26 (c) If a partner or a partner's legal representative or
27 successor does not make a contribution or other payment of cash or

1 transfer of other property required by the enforceable promise,
2 whether as a contribution or with respect to a contribution
3 previously made, that partner or the partner's legal representative
4 or successor is obligated, at the option of the limited
5 partnership, to pay to the partnership an amount of cash equal to
6 the portion of the agreed value, as stated in the partnership
7 agreement or in the partnership records required to be kept under
8 Sections 153.551 and 153.552, of the contribution represented by
9 the amount of cash that has not been paid or the value of the
10 property that has not been transferred.

11 (d) A partnership agreement may provide that the
12 partnership interest of a partner who fails to make a payment of
13 cash or transfer of other property to the partnership, whether as a
14 contribution or with respect to a contribution previously made,
15 required by an enforceable promise is subject to specified
16 consequences, which may include:

17 (1) a reduction of the defaulting partner's percentage
18 or other interest in the limited partnership;

19 (2) subordination of the partner's partnership
20 interest to the interest of nondefaulting partners;

21 (3) a forced sale of the partner's partnership
22 interest;

23 (4) forfeiture of the partner's partnership interest;

24 (5) the lending of money to the defaulting partner by
25 other partners of the amount necessary to meet the defaulting
26 partner's commitment;

27 (6) a determination of the value of the defaulting

1 partner's partnership interest by appraisal or by formula and
2 redemption or sale of the partnership interest at that value; or

3 (7) another penalty or consequence. (TRLPA 5.02(a),
4 (b), (c).)

5 Sec. 153.203. RELEASE OF OBLIGATION TO PARTNERSHIP. Unless
6 otherwise provided by the partnership agreement, the obligation of
7 a partner or the legal representative or successor of a partner to
8 make a contribution, pay cash, transfer other property, or return
9 cash or property paid or distributed to the partner in violation of
10 this chapter or the partnership agreement may be compromised or
11 released only by consent of all of the partners. (TRLPA 5.02(d)
12 (part).)

13 Sec. 153.204. ENFORCEABILITY OF OBLIGATION. (a)
14 Notwithstanding a compromise or release under Section 153.203, a
15 creditor of a limited partnership who extends credit or otherwise
16 acts in reasonable reliance on an obligation described by Section
17 153.203 may enforce the original obligation if:

18 (1) the obligation is reflected in a document signed
19 by the partner; and

20 (2) the document is not amended or canceled to reflect
21 the compromise or release.

22 (b) Notwithstanding the compromise or release, a general
23 partner remains liable to persons other than the partnership and
24 the other partners, as provided by Sections 153.152(a)(2) and (b).
25 (TRLPA 5.02(d) (part).)

26 Sec. 153.205. REQUIREMENTS TO ENFORCE CONDITIONAL
27 OBLIGATION. (a) An obligation of a limited partner of a limited

1 partnership that is subject to a condition may be enforced by the
2 partnership creditor described by Section 153.204 only if the
3 condition is satisfied or waived by or with respect to the limited
4 partner.

5 (b) A conditional obligation of a limited partner of a
6 limited partnership includes a contribution payable on a
7 discretionary call of the limited partnership before the time the
8 call occurs. (TRLPA 5.02(d) (part).)

9 Sec. 153.206. ALLOCATION OF PROFITS AND LOSSES. (a) The
10 profits and losses of a limited partnership shall be allocated
11 among the partners in the manner provided by a written partnership
12 agreement.

13 (b) If a written partnership agreement does not provide for
14 the allocation of profits and losses, the profits and losses shall
15 be allocated:

16 (1) in accordance with the current percentage or other
17 interest in the partnership stated in partnership records of the
18 kind described by Section 153.551(a); or

19 (2) if the allocation of profits and losses is not
20 provided for in partnership records of the kind described by
21 Section 153.551(a), in proportion to capital accounts. (TRLPA
22 5.03.)

23 Sec. 153.207. RIGHT TO DISTRIBUTION. Subject to Section
24 153.210, when a partner becomes entitled to receive a distribution,
25 the partner has with respect to the distribution the status of and
26 is entitled to all remedies available to a creditor of the limited
27 partnership. (TRLPA 6.06.)

1 Sec. 153.208. SHARING OF DISTRIBUTIONS. (a) A distribution
2 of cash or another asset of a limited partnership shall be made to a
3 partner in the manner provided by a written partnership agreement.

4 (b) If a written partnership agreement does not provide
5 otherwise, a distribution that is a return of capital shall be made
6 on the basis of the agreed value, as stated in the partnership
7 records required to be maintained under Section 153.551(a), of the
8 contribution made by each partner to the extent that the
9 contribution has not been returned. A distribution that is not a
10 return of capital shall be made in proportion to the allocation of
11 profits as determined under Section 153.206.

12 (c) Unless otherwise defined by a written partnership
13 agreement, in this section, "return of capital" means a
14 distribution to a partner to the extent that the partner's capital
15 account, immediately after the distribution, is less than the
16 amount of that partner's contribution to the partnership as reduced
17 by a prior distribution that was a return of capital. (TRLPA
18 1.02(13), 5.04.)

19 Sec. 153.209. INTERIM DISTRIBUTIONS. Except as otherwise
20 provided by this section and Section 153.210, a partner is entitled
21 to receive a distribution from a limited partnership to the extent
22 and at the time or on the occurrence of an event specified in the
23 partnership agreement before:

- 24 (1) the partner withdraws from the partnership; and
25 (2) the winding up of the partnership business.
26 (TRLPA 6.01.)

27 Sec. 153.210. LIMITATION ON DISTRIBUTION. A limited

1 partnership may not make a distribution to a partner if,
2 immediately after giving effect to the distribution and despite any
3 compromise of a claim referred to by Sections 153.203 and 153.204,
4 all liabilities of the limited partnership, other than liabilities
5 to partners with respect to their partnership interests and
6 liabilities for which the recourse of creditors is limited to
7 specified property of the limited partnership, exceed the fair
8 value of the partnership assets. The fair value of property that
9 is subject to a liability for which recourse of creditors is limited
10 shall be included in the partnership assets for purposes of this
11 subsection only to the extent that the fair value of that property
12 exceeds that liability. (TRLPA 6.07(a).)

13 [Sections 153.211-153.250 reserved for expansion]

14 SUBCHAPTER F. PARTNERSHIP INTEREST

15 Sec. 153.251. ASSIGNMENT OF PARTNERSHIP INTEREST. (a)

16 Except as otherwise provided by the partnership agreement, a
17 partnership interest is assignable wholly or partly.

18 (b) Except as otherwise provided by the partnership
19 agreement, an assignment of a partnership interest:

20 (1) does not dissolve a limited partnership;

21 (2) does not entitle the assignee to become, or to
22 exercise rights or powers of, a partner; and

23 (3) entitles the assignee to be allocated income,
24 gain, loss, deduction, credit, or similar items and to receive
25 distributions to which the assignor was entitled to the extent
26 those items are assigned. (TRLPA 7.02(a) (part).)

27 Sec. 153.252. RIGHTS OF ASSIGNOR. (a) Except as otherwise

1 provided by the partnership agreement, until the assignee becomes a
2 partner, the assignor partner continues to be a partner in the
3 limited partnership. The assignor partner may exercise any rights
4 or powers of a partner, except to the extent those rights or powers
5 are assigned.

6 (b) Except as otherwise provided by the partnership
7 agreement, on the assignment by a general partner of all of the
8 general partner's rights as a general partner, the general
9 partner's status as a general partner may be terminated by the
10 affirmative vote of a majority-in-interest of the limited partners.
11 (TRLPA 7.02(a) (part).)

12 Sec. 153.253. RIGHTS OF ASSIGNEE. (a) An assignee of a
13 partnership interest, including the partnership interest of a
14 general partner, may become a limited partner if and to the extent
15 that:

- 16 (1) the partnership agreement provides; or
17 (2) all partners consent.

18 (b) An assignee who becomes a limited partner, to the extent
19 of the rights and powers assigned, has the rights and powers and is
20 subject to the restrictions and liabilities of a limited partner
21 under a partnership agreement and this code. (TRLPA 7.04(a), (b)
22 (part).)

23 Sec. 153.254. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNEE. (a) Until an assignee
24 of the partnership interest in a limited partnership becomes a
25 partner, the assignee does not have liability as a partner solely as
26 a result of the assignment.

27 (b) Unless otherwise provided by a written partnership

1 agreement, an assignee who becomes a limited partner:

2 (1) is liable for the obligations of the assignor to
3 make contributions as provided by Sections 153.202-153.204;

4 (2) is not obligated for liabilities unknown to the
5 assignee at the time the assignee became a limited partner and that
6 could not be ascertained from a written partnership agreement; and

7 (3) is not liable for the obligations of the assignor
8 under Sections 153.105, 153.112, and 153.162. (TRLPA 7.02(b),
9 7.04(b) (part).)

10 Sec. 153.255. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNOR. Regardless of whether
11 an assignee of a partnership interest becomes a limited partner,
12 the assignor is not released from the assignor's liability to the
13 limited partnership under Subchapter E and Sections 153.105,
14 153.112, and 153.162. (TRLPA 7.04(c).)

15 Sec. 153.256. CHARGE IN PAYMENT OF JUDGMENT CREDITOR. (a)
16 On application to a court by a judgment creditor of a partner or
17 other owner of a partnership interest, the court may:

18 (1) charge the partnership interest of the partner or
19 other owner with payment of the unsatisfied amount of the judgment,
20 with interest;

21 (2) appoint a receiver for the debtor partner's share
22 of the partnership's profits and other money payable or that
23 becomes payable to the debtor partner with respect to the limited
24 partnership; and

25 (3) make other orders, directions, and inquiries that
26 the circumstances of the case require.

27 (b) To the extent that the partnership interest is charged

1 in the manner provided by Subsection (a), the judgment creditor has
2 only the rights of an assignee of the partnership interest.

3 (c) The partnership interest charged may be:

4 (1) redeemed at any time before foreclosure; or

5 (2) in case of a sale directed by the court, and
6 without constituting an event requiring winding up, purchased:

7 (A) by one or more of the general partners with
8 separate property of any general partner; or

9 (B) with respect to partnership property, by one
10 or more of the general partners whose interests are not charged, on
11 the consent of all general partners whose interests are not charged
12 and a majority in interest of the limited partners, excluding
13 limited partnership interests held by a general partner whose
14 interest is charged.

15 (d) The remedies provided by Subsection (a) are exclusive of
16 other remedies that may exist, including remedies under laws of
17 this state applicable to partnerships without limited partners.
18 (TRLPA 7.03(a), (b), (c).)

19 Sec. 153.257. EXEMPTION LAWS APPLICABLE TO PARTNERSHIP
20 INTEREST NOT AFFECTED. Section 153.256 does not deprive a partner
21 of the benefit of an exemption law applicable to that partner's
22 partnership interest. (TRLPA 7.03(d).)

23 [Sections 153.258-153.300 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER G. REPORTS

25 Sec. 153.301. PERIODIC REPORT. The secretary of state may
26 require a domestic limited partnership or a foreign limited
27 partnership registered to transact business in this state to file a

1 report not more than once every four years as required by this
2 subchapter. (TRLPA 13.05(a) (part).)

3 Sec. 153.302. FORM AND CONTENTS OF REPORT. (a) The report
4 must:

5 (1) include:

6 (A) the name of the limited partnership;

7 (B) the state or territory under the laws of
8 which the limited partnership is formed;

9 (C) the address of the registered office of the
10 limited partnership in this state and the name of the registered
11 agent at that address;

12 (D) the address of the principal office in the
13 United States where records are to be kept or made available under
14 Sections 153.551 and 153.552; and

15 (E) the name, mailing address, and street address
16 of the business or residence of each general partner;

17 (2) be made on a form adopted by the secretary of state
18 for that purpose; and

19 (3) be signed on behalf of the limited partnership by
20 at least one general partner.

21 (b) The information contained in the report must be given as
22 of the date of the execution of the report. (TRLPA 13.05(a) (part),
23 (b) (part).)

24 Sec. 153.303. FILING FEE. The filing fee for the report is
25 as provided by Chapter 4. (TRLPA 13.05(b) (part).)

26 Sec. 153.304. DELIVERY OF REPORT. The report must be
27 delivered to the secretary of state not later than the 30th day

1 after the date on which notice is mailed under Section 153.305.
2 (TRLPA 13.05(c) (part).)

3 Sec. 153.305. ACTION BY SECRETARY OF STATE. (a) The
4 secretary of state shall send a notice that the report required by
5 Section 153.301 is due.

6 (b) The notice must be:

7 (1) addressed to the limited partnership; and

8 (2) mailed to:

9 (A) the registered office of the limited
10 partnership;

11 (B) the last known address of the limited
12 partnership as it appears on record in the office of the secretary
13 of state; or

14 (C) any other known place of business of the
15 limited partnership.

16 (c) The secretary of state shall include with the notice a
17 copy of a report form to be prepared and filed as provided by this
18 subchapter. (TRLPA 13.05(c), (d) (part).)

19 Sec. 153.306. EFFECT OF FILING REPORT. (a) If the secretary
20 of state finds that the report complies with this subchapter, the
21 secretary shall:

22 (1) accept the report for filing;

23 (2) acknowledge to the limited partnership the filing
24 of the report; and

25 (3) update the records of the secretary of state's
26 office to reflect:

27 (A) a reported change in the address of the

1 registered office or principal office, or in the business or
2 residence address of a general partner; and

3 (B) a reported change in the name of the
4 registered agent.

5 (b) The filing of a report under Section 153.301 does not
6 relieve the limited partnership of the requirement to file an
7 amendment to the certificate of formation required under Section
8 153.051 or 153.052, except that the limited partnership is not
9 required to file an amendment to change the information specified
10 in Subsection (a)(3). (TRLPA 13.05(d) (part), (e).)

11 Sec. 153.307. EFFECT OF FAILURE TO FILE REPORT. (a) A
12 domestic or foreign limited partnership that fails to file a report
13 under Section 153.301 when the report is due forfeits the limited
14 partnership's right to transact business in this state. A
15 forfeiture under this section takes effect without judicial
16 ascertainment.

17 (b) When the right to transact business has been forfeited
18 under this section, the secretary of state shall note that the right
19 to transact business has been forfeited and the date of forfeiture
20 on the record kept in the secretary's office relating to the limited
21 partnership. (TRLPA 13.06(a), (b) (part).)

22 Sec. 153.308. NOTICE OF FORFEITURE OF RIGHT TO TRANSACT
23 BUSINESS. Notice of the forfeiture under Section 153.307 shall be
24 mailed to the limited partnership at:

25 (1) the registered office of the limited partnership;
26 (2) the last known address of the limited partnership;

27 or

1 (3) any other place of business of the limited
2 partnership. (TRLPA 13.06(b) (part).)

3 Sec. 153.309. EFFECT OF FORFEITURE OF RIGHT TO TRANSACT
4 BUSINESS. (a) Unless the right of the limited partnership to
5 transact business is revived in accordance with Section 153.310:

6 (1) the limited partnership may not maintain an
7 action, suit, or proceeding in a court of this state; and

8 (2) a successor or assignee of the limited partnership
9 may not maintain an action, suit, or proceeding in a court of this
10 state on a right, claim, or demand arising from the transaction of
11 business by the limited partnership in this state.

12 (b) The forfeiture of the right to transact business in this
13 state does not:

14 (1) impair the validity of a contract or act of the
15 limited partnership; or

16 (2) prevent the limited partnership from defending an
17 action, suit, or proceeding in a court of this state.

18 (c) This section and Sections 153.307 and 153.308 do not
19 affect the liability of a limited partner to the limited
20 partnership. (TRLPA 13.06(c), (d).)

21 Sec. 153.310. REVIVAL OF RIGHT TO TRANSACT BUSINESS. (a) A
22 limited partnership that forfeits the right to transact business in
23 this state as provided by Section 153.309 may be relieved from the
24 forfeiture by filing the required report not later than the 120th
25 day after the date of mailing of the notice of forfeiture under
26 Section 153.308, accompanied by the filing fees as provided by
27 Chapter 4.

1 (b) If a limited partnership complies with Subsection (a),
2 the secretary of state shall:

3 (1) revive the right of the limited partnership to
4 transact business in this state;

5 (2) cancel the note regarding the forfeiture; and

6 (3) note the revival and the date of revival on the
7 record kept in the secretary's office relating to the limited
8 partnership. (TRLPA 13.07.)

9 Sec. 153.311. CANCELLATION OF CERTIFICATE OR REGISTRATION
10 AFTER FORFEITURE. (a) The secretary of state may cancel the
11 certificate of formation of a domestic limited partnership, or the
12 registration of a foreign limited partnership, if the limited
13 partnership:

14 (1) forfeits its right to transact business in this
15 state under Section 153.307; and

16 (2) fails to revive that right under Section 153.310.

17 (b) Cancellation of the certificate or registration takes
18 effect without judicial ascertainment.

19 (c) The secretary of state shall note the cancellation and
20 the date of cancellation on the record kept in the secretary's
21 office relating to the limited partnership.

22 (d) On cancellation, the status of the limited partnership
23 is changed to inactive according to the records of the secretary of
24 state. The change to inactive status does not affect the liability
25 of a limited partner to the limited partnership. (TRLPA 13.08.)

26 Sec. 153.312. REINSTATEMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION OR
27 REGISTRATION. (a) A limited partnership the certificate of

1 formation or registration of which has been canceled as provided by
2 Section 153.311 may be relieved of the cancellation by filing the
3 report required by Section 153.301, accompanied by the filing fees
4 provided by Chapter 4.

5 (b) If the limited partnership pays the fees required by
6 Subsection (a), the secretary of state shall:

7 (1) reinstate the certificate or registration of the
8 limited partnership without judicial ascertainment;

9 (2) change the status of the limited partnership to
10 active; and

11 (3) note the reinstatement on the record kept in the
12 secretary's office relating to the limited partnership.

13 (c) If the name of the limited partnership is not available
14 at the time of reinstatement, the secretary of state shall require
15 the limited partnership as a precondition to reinstatement to:

16 (1) file an amendment to the partnership's certificate
17 of formation; or

18 (2) in the case of a foreign limited partnership,
19 amend its application for registration to adopt an assumed name for
20 use in this state. (TRLPA 13.09.)

21 [Sections 153.313-153.350 reserved for expansion]

22 SUBCHAPTER H. LIMITED PARTNERSHIP AS LIMITED

23 LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP

24 Sec. 153.351. REQUIREMENTS. A limited partnership is a
25 limited liability partnership and a limited partnership if the
26 partnership:

27 (1) registers as a limited liability partnership:

- 1 (A) as permitted by its partnership agreement; or
2 (B) if its partnership agreement does not include
3 a provision for becoming a limited liability partnership, with the
4 consent of partners required to amend its partnership agreement;
5 (2) complies with Subchapter J, Chapter 152; and
6 (3) complies with Chapter 5. (TRLPA 2.14(a).)

7 Sec. 153.352. APPLICABILITY OF OTHER REQUIREMENTS. For
8 purposes of applying Section 152.802 to a limited partnership:

- 9 (1) an application to become a limited liability
10 partnership or to withdraw a registration must be signed by at least
11 one general partner; and
12 (2) other references to a partner mean a general
13 partner only. (TRLPA 2.14(b).)

14 Sec. 153.353. LAW APPLICABLE TO PARTNERS. If a limited
15 partnership is a limited liability partnership, Section 152.801
16 applies to a general partner and to a limited partner who is liable
17 under other provisions of this chapter for the debts or obligations
18 of the limited partnership. (TRLPA 2.14(c).)

19 [Sections 153.354-153.400 reserved for expansion]

20 SUBCHAPTER I. DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

21 Sec. 153.401. RIGHT TO BRING ACTION. A limited partner may
22 bring an action in a court on behalf of the limited partnership to
23 recover a judgment in the limited partnership's favor if:

- 24 (1) all general partners with authority to bring the
25 action have refused to bring the action; or
26 (2) an effort to cause those general partners to bring
27 the action is not likely to succeed. (TRLPA 10.01.)

1 Sec. 153.402. PROPER PLAINTIFF. In a derivative action, the
2 plaintiff must be a limited partner when the action is brought and:

3 (1) the person must have been a limited partner at the
4 time of the transaction that is the subject of the action; or

5 (2) the person's status as a limited partner must have
6 arisen by operation of law or under the terms of the partnership
7 agreement from a person who was a limited partner at the time of the
8 transaction. (TRLPA 10.02.)

9 Sec. 153.403. PLEADING. In a derivative action, the
10 complaint must contain with particularity:

11 (1) the effort, if any, of the plaintiff to secure
12 initiation of the action by a general partner; or

13 (2) the reasons for not making the effort. (TRLPA
14 10.03.)

15 Sec. 153.404. SECURITY FOR EXPENSES OF DEFENDANTS. (a) In a
16 derivative action, the court may require the plaintiff to give
17 security for the reasonable expenses incurred or expected to be
18 incurred by a defendant in the action, including reasonable
19 attorney's fees.

20 (b) The court may increase or decrease at any time the
21 amount of the security on a showing that the security provided is
22 inadequate or excessive.

23 (c) If a plaintiff is unable to give security, the plaintiff
24 may file an affidavit in accordance with the Texas Rules of Civil
25 Procedure.

26 (d) Except as provided by Subsection (c), if a plaintiff
27 fails to give the security within a reasonable time set by the

1 court, the court shall dismiss the suit without prejudice.

2 (e) The court, on final judgment for a defendant and on a
3 finding that suit was brought without reasonable cause against the
4 defendant, may require the plaintiff to pay reasonable expenses,
5 including reasonable attorney's fees, to the defendant, regardless
6 of whether security has been required. (TRLPA 10.04.)

7 Sec. 153.405. EXPENSES OF PLAINTIFF. If a derivative action
8 is successful, wholly or partly, or if anything is received by the
9 plaintiff because of a judgment, compromise, or settlement of the
10 action or claim constituting a part of the action, the court may
11 award the plaintiff reasonable expenses, including reasonable
12 attorney's fees, and shall direct the plaintiff to remit to a party
13 identified by the court the remainder of the proceeds received by
14 the plaintiff. (TRLPA 10.05.)

15 [Sections 153.406-153.450 reserved for expansion]

16 SUBCHAPTER J. CANCELLATION OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

17 Sec. 153.451. CERTIFICATE OF CANCELLATION. (a) A
18 certificate of formation shall be canceled by filing a certificate
19 of cancellation with the secretary of state in accordance with
20 Chapter 4:

21 (1) on the completion of the winding up of the
22 partnership business;

23 (2) when there are no limited partners; or

24 (3) subject to Subsection (b), on a merger or
25 conversion as provided by Chapter 10.

26 (b) If a limited partnership formed under this code is not
27 one of the surviving or resulting domestic limited partnerships or

1 other entities in a merger or conversion, the certificate of merger
2 or conversion filed under Chapter 10 is sufficient, without a
3 filing under this section, to cancel the certificate of formation
4 of the nonsurviving limited partnership.

5 (c) To approve a reinstatement of a limited partnership
6 under Section 11.202, all of the remaining partners, or another
7 group or percentage of partners as specified by the partnership
8 agreement, must agree in writing to reinstate and continue the
9 business of the limited partnership. (TRLPA 2.03(a), (c).)

10 Sec. 153.452. CONTENTS OF CERTIFICATE OF CANCELLATION. A
11 certificate of cancellation must contain:

12 (1) the name of the limited partnership;

13 (2) the date of the filing of the partnership's
14 certificate of formation;

15 (3) the reason for filing the certificate of
16 cancellation;

17 (4) the future effective date or a certain time of
18 cancellation if cancellation is not effective on the filing of the
19 certificate; and

20 (5) other proper information as determined by the
21 person filing the certificate of cancellation. (TRLPA 2.03(b).)

22 [Sections 153.453-153.500 reserved for expansion]

23 SUBCHAPTER K. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

24 PROVISIONS

25 Sec. 153.501. CONTINUATION WITHOUT WINDING UP. (a) The
26 limited partnership may cancel an event requiring winding up as
27 specified in Section 11.051(1) or (3) if, not later than the 90th

1 day after the event, all remaining partners, or another group or
2 percentage of partners as specified by the partnership agreement,
3 agree in writing to continue the business of the limited
4 partnership.

5 (b) The limited partnership may revoke an event requiring
6 winding up as specified in Section 11.058(2) if:

7 (1) there remains at least one general partner and the
8 partnership agreement permits the business of the limited
9 partnership to be carried on by the remaining general partners and
10 those remaining general partners carry on the business; or

11 (2) not later than one year after the event, all
12 remaining partners, or another group or percentage of partners
13 specified in the partnership agreement:

14 (A) agree in writing to continue the business of
15 the limited partnership in writing; and

16 (B) to the extent that they desire or if there are
17 no remaining general partners, agree to the appointment of one or
18 more new general partners.

19 (c) The appointment of one or more new general partners
20 under Subsection (b)(2)(B) is effective from the date of
21 withdrawal.

22 (d) To approve a revocation under Section 11.151 by a
23 limited partnership of a voluntary decision to wind up as specified
24 in Section 11.058(1), prior to filing the certificate of
25 cancellation required by Section 153.451, all remaining partners,
26 or another group or percentage of partners as specified by the
27 partnership agreement, must agree in writing to revoke the

1 voluntary decision to wind up and continue the business of the
2 limited partnership. (TRLPA 8.01 (part).)

3 Sec. 153.502. WINDING UP PROCEDURES. (a) Except as
4 provided by the partnership agreement, the winding up of the
5 partnership's affairs shall be accomplished by:

6 (1) the general partners;

7 (2) if there are no general partners, the limited
8 partners or a person chosen by the limited partners; or

9 (3) a person appointed by the court to carry out the
10 winding up under Subsection (b).

11 (b) On application of a partner or a partner's legal
12 representative or transferee, a court, on cause shown, may wind up
13 the limited partnership's affairs and, in connection with the
14 winding up, may appoint a person to carry out the liquidation and
15 may make all other orders, directions, and inquiries that the
16 circumstances require.

17 (c) Section 11.052(a)(2) shall not be applicable to a
18 limited partnership. (TRLPA 8.04(a); New.)

19 Sec. 153.503. POWERS OF PERSON CONDUCTING WIND UP. (a)
20 After an event requiring the winding up of a limited partnership and
21 until the filing of a certificate of cancellation as provided by
22 Sections 153.451 and 153.452, unless a written partnership
23 agreement provides otherwise, a person winding up the limited
24 partnership's business in the name of and on behalf of the limited
25 partnership may take the actions specified in Sections 11.052 and
26 11.053.

27 (b) The acts described by Subsection (a) do not create a

1 liability for a limited partner that did not exist before an action
2 to wind up the business of the partnership was taken. (TRLPA
3 8.04(b), (c).)

4 Sec. 153.504. DISPOSITION OF ASSETS. On the winding up of a
5 limited partnership, its assets shall be paid or transferred as
6 follows:

7 (1) to the extent otherwise permitted by law, to
8 creditors, including partners who are creditors other than solely
9 because of the application of Section 153.207 for the payment or the
10 making of reasonable provision for payment to satisfy the
11 liabilities of the limited partnership;

12 (2) unless otherwise provided by the partnership
13 agreement, to partners and former partners to satisfy the
14 partnership's liability for distributions under Section 153.111 or
15 153.209; and

16 (3) unless otherwise provided by the partnership
17 agreement, to partners first for the return of their capital and
18 second with respect to their partnership interests, in the
19 proportions provided by Sections 153.208(a) and (b). (TRLPA 8.05.)

20 [Sections 153.505-153.550 reserved for expansion]

21 SUBCHAPTER L. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

22 Sec. 153.551. RECORDS. (a) A domestic limited partnership
23 shall maintain the following records in its principal office in the
24 United States or make the records available in that office not later
25 than the fifth day after the date on which a written request under
26 Section 153.552(a) is received:

27 (1) a current list that states:

1 (A) the name and mailing address of each partner,
2 separately identifying in alphabetical order the general partners
3 and the limited partners;

4 (B) the last known street address of the business
5 or residence of each general partner;

6 (C) the percentage or other interest in the
7 partnership owned by each partner; and

8 (D) if one or more classes or groups are
9 established under the partnership agreement, the names of the
10 partners who are members of each specified class or group;

11 (2) a copy of:

12 (A) the limited partnership's federal, state,
13 and local information or income tax returns for each of the
14 partnership's six most recent tax years;

15 (B) the partnership agreement and certificate of
16 formation; and

17 (C) all amendments or restatements;

18 (3) copies of any document that creates, in the manner
19 provided by the partnership agreement, classes or groups of
20 partners;

21 (4) an executed copy of any powers of attorney under
22 which the partnership agreement, certificate of formation, and all
23 amendments or restatements to the agreement and certificate have
24 been executed;

25 (5) unless contained in the written partnership
26 agreement, a written statement of:

27 (A) the amount of the cash contribution and a

1 description and statement of the agreed value of any other
2 contribution made by each partner;

3 (B) the amount of the cash contribution and a
4 description and statement of the agreed value of any other
5 contribution that the partner has agreed to make in the future as an
6 additional contribution;

7 (C) the date on which additional contributions
8 are to be made or the date of events requiring additional
9 contributions to be made;

10 (D) events requiring the limited partnership to
11 be dissolved and its affairs wound up; and

12 (E) the date on which each partner in the limited
13 partnership became a partner; and

14 (6) books and records of the accounts of the limited
15 partnership.

16 (b) A limited partnership shall maintain its records in
17 written form or in another form capable of being converted to
18 written form in a reasonable time.

19 (c) A limited partnership shall keep in its registered
20 office in this state and make available to a partner on reasonable
21 request the street address of its principal office in the United
22 States in which the records required by this section are
23 maintained. (TRLPA 1.07(a), (b), (c).)

24 Sec. 153.552. EXAMINATION OF RECORDS AND INFORMATION. (a)
25 On written request stating a proper purpose, a partner or an
26 assignee of a partnership interest may examine and copy, in person
27 or through a representative, records required to be kept under

1 Section 153.551 and other information regarding the business,
2 affairs, and financial condition of the limited partnership as is
3 just and reasonable for the person to examine and copy.

4 (b) The records requested under Subsection (a) may be
5 examined and copied at a reasonable time and at the partner's sole
6 expense.

7 (c) On written request by a partner or an assignee of a
8 partnership interest, the partnership shall provide to the
9 requesting partner or assignee without charge copies of:

10 (1) the partnership agreement and certificate of
11 formation and all amendments or restatements; and

12 (2) any tax return described by Section 153.551(a)(2).

13 (d) A request made under Subsection (c) must be made to:

14 (1) the person who is designated to receive the
15 request in the partnership agreement at the address designated in
16 the partnership agreement; or

17 (2) if there is no designation, a general partner at
18 the partnership's principal office in the United States. (TRLPA
19 1.07(d), (e).)

20 Sec. 153.553. EXECUTION OF CERTAIN FILINGS. (a) Each
21 certificate required by this code to be filed by a limited
22 partnership with the secretary of state shall be executed as
23 follows:

24 (1) an initial certificate of formation must be signed
25 as provided in Section 3.004(b)(1), except for an initial
26 certificate of formation signed by a person under Section
27 153.106(1);

1 (2) a certificate of amendment or restated certificate
2 of formation must be signed by at least one general partner and by
3 each other general partner designated in the certificate of
4 amendment as a new general partner, unless signed and filed by a
5 person under Section 153.052(b), 153.052(c), or 153.106(1), but the
6 certificate of amendment need not be signed by a withdrawing
7 general partner;

8 (3) a certificate of cancellation must be signed by
9 all general partners participating in the winding up of the limited
10 partnership's business or, if no general partners are winding up
11 the limited partnership's business, by all nonpartner liquidators
12 or, if the limited partners are winding up the limited
13 partnership's business, by a majority-in-interest of the limited
14 partners;

15 (4) a certificate of merger filed on behalf of a
16 domestic limited partnership must be signed as provided by Chapter
17 10;

18 (5) a certificate filed under Section 10.251 must be
19 signed by the person designated by the court; and

20 (6) a certificate of correction must be signed by at
21 least one general partner.

22 (b) Any person may sign a certificate or partnership
23 agreement or amendment or restated certificate by an attorney in
24 fact. A power of attorney relating to the signing of a certificate
25 or partnership agreement or amendment or restated certificate by an
26 attorney in fact:

27 (1) is not required to be sworn to, verified, or

1 acknowledged;

2 (2) is not required to be filed with the secretary of
3 state; and

4 (3) shall be retained with the partnership records
5 under Sections 153.551 and 153.552.

6 (c) The execution of a certificate by a general partner or
7 the execution of a written statement by a person under Section
8 153.106(2) is an oath or affirmation, under a penalty of perjury,
9 that, to the best of the executing party's knowledge and belief, the
10 facts stated in the certificate or statement are true. (TRLPA
11 2.04.)

12 Sec. 153.554. EXECUTION, AMENDMENT, OR CANCELLATION BY
13 JUDICIAL ORDER. (a) If a person fails or refuses to execute or file
14 a certificate as required by this chapter or Title 1 or to execute a
15 partnership agreement, another person adversely affected by the
16 failure or refusal may petition a court to direct the execution or
17 filing of the certificate or the execution of the partnership
18 agreement, as appropriate.

19 (b) If the court finds that the execution or filing of the
20 certificate is proper and that a person required to execute or file
21 the certificate has failed or refused to execute or file the
22 certificate, the court shall order the secretary of state to record
23 an appropriate certificate.

24 (c) The judicial remedy described by Subsection (b) is not a
25 limit on the rights of a person to file a written statement under
26 Section 153.106(2).

27 (d) If the court finds that the partnership agreement should

1 be executed and that a person required to execute the partnership
2 agreement has failed or refused to execute the agreement, the court
3 shall enter an order granting appropriate relief.

4 (e) If a court enters an order in favor of the adversely
5 affected person requesting relief under this section, the court
6 shall award to that person reasonable expenses, including
7 reasonable attorney's fees. (TRLPA 2.05.)

8 Sec. 153.555. PERMITTED TRANSFER IN CONNECTION WITH
9 RACETRACK LICENSE. The following transfer relating to a limited
10 partnership is not a prohibited transfer that violates Section
11 6.12(a), Texas Racing Act (Article 179e, Vernon's Texas Civil
12 Statutes):

13 (1) a transfer by a general partnership of its assets
14 to a limited partnership, the corporate general partner of which is
15 controlled by the partners of the general partnership; or

16 (2) a transfer by a limited partnership of the
17 beneficial use of or interest in any of its rights, privileges, or
18 assets to a local development corporation incorporated before
19 January 31, 1993, under Subchapter D, Chapter 431, Transportation
20 Code. (TRLPA 7.06.)

21 CHAPTER 154. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO BOTH GENERAL

22 AND LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

23 SUBCHAPTER A. PARTNERSHIP INTERESTS

24 Sec. 154.001. NATURE OF PARTNER'S PARTNERSHIP INTEREST. (a)
25 A partner's partnership interest is personal property for all
26 purposes.

27 (b) A partner's partnership interest may be community

1 property under applicable law.

2 (c) A partner is not a co-owner of partnership property.
3 (TRPA 5.01, 5.02(a); TRLPA 7.01.)

4 Sec. 154.002. TRANSFER OF INTEREST IN PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY
5 PROHIBITED. A partner does not have an interest that can be
6 transferred, voluntarily or involuntarily, in partnership
7 property. (TRPA 5.01; TRLPA 7.01.)

8 [Sections 154.003-154.100 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER B. PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

10 Sec. 154.101. CLASS OR GROUP OF PARTNERS. (a) A written
11 partnership agreement may establish or provide for the future
12 creation of additional classes or groups of one or more partners
13 that have certain express relative rights, powers, and duties,
14 including voting rights. The future creation of additional classes
15 or groups may be expressed in the partnership agreement or at the
16 time of creation of the class or group.

17 (b) The rights, powers, or duties of a class or group of
18 partners may be senior to those partners of an existing class or
19 group. (TRPA 4.01(1); TRLPA 3.02(a), 4.05(a).)

20 Sec. 154.102. PROVISIONS RELATING TO VOTING. A written
21 partnership agreement that grants or provides for granting a right
22 to vote to a partner may contain a provision relating to:

23 (1) giving notice of the time, place, or purpose of a
24 meeting at which a matter is to be voted on by the partners;

25 (2) waiver of notice;

26 (3) action by consent without a meeting;

27 (4) the establishment of a record date;

- 1 (5) quorum requirements;
2 (6) voting in person or by proxy; or
3 (7) other matters relating to the exercise of the
4 right to vote. (TRPA 4.01(m); TRLPA 3.02(b), 4.05(b).)

5 Sec. 154.103. NOTICE OF ACTION BY CONSENT WITHOUT A
6 MEETING. (a) Prompt notice of the taking of an action under a
7 partnership agreement that may be taken without a meeting by
8 consent of fewer than all of the partners shall be given to a
9 partner who has not given written consent to the action.

10 (b) For purposes of this section, the "taking of an action"
11 includes:

- 12 (1) amending the partnership agreement; or
13 (2) creating under the partnership agreement a class
14 of partners that did not previously exist. (TRPA 4.01(n); TRLPA
15 3.02(c), (d).)

16 [Sections 154.104-154.200 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER C. PARTNERSHIP TRANSACTIONS AND RELATIONSHIPS

18 Sec. 154.201. BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN PARTNER AND
19 PARTNERSHIP. Except as otherwise provided by the partnership
20 agreement, a partner may lend money to and transact other business
21 with the partnership. Subject to other applicable law, a partner
22 has the same rights and obligations with respect to those matters as
23 a person who is not a partner. (TRPA 4.01(k); TRLPA 1.10.)

24 Sec. 154.202. EFFECT OF PARTNER CHANGE ON RELATIONSHIP
25 BETWEEN PARTNERSHIP AND CREDITORS. The relationships between a
26 partnership and its creditors are not affected by the:

- 27 (1) withdrawal of a partner; or

1 (2) addition of a new partner. (TRPA 2.06(c).)

2 Sec. 154.203. DISTRIBUTIONS IN KIND. (a) Except as
3 provided by the partnership agreement, a partner, regardless of the
4 nature of the partner's contribution, is not entitled to demand or
5 receive from a partnership a distribution in any form other than
6 cash.

7 (b) Except as provided by the partnership agreement, a
8 partner may not be compelled to accept a disproportionate
9 distribution of an asset in kind from a partnership to the extent
10 that the percentage portion of assets distributed to the partner
11 exceeds the percentage of those assets that equals the percentage
12 in which the partner shares in distributions from the partnership.
13 (TRPA 4.02; TRLPA 6.05.)

14 TITLE 5. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS

15 CHAPTER 200. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS

16 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

17 Sec. 200.001. DEFINITION. In this chapter, "real estate
18 investment trust" means an unincorporated trust:

19 (1) formed by one or more trust managers under this
20 chapter and Chapter 3; and

21 (2) managed under this chapter. (TREITA 2.10.)

22 Sec. 200.002. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER. (a) The provisions
23 of Chapters 20 and 21 govern a matter to the extent that this
24 chapter or Title 1 does not govern the matter.

25 (b) An unincorporated trust that does not meet the
26 requirements of this chapter is an unincorporated association.
27 (TREITA 28.10(A) (part), (B).)

1 Sec. 200.003. CONFLICT WITH OTHER LAW. In case of conflict
2 between this chapter and Chapters 20 and 21, this chapter controls.
3 Chapters 20 and 21 do not control over this chapter merely because a
4 provision of Chapter 20 or 21 is more or less extensive,
5 restrictive, or detailed than a similar provision of this chapter.
6 (TREITA 28.10(A) (part).)

7 Sec. 200.004. ULTRA VIRES ACTS. (a) Lack of capacity of a
8 real estate investment trust may not be the basis of any claim or
9 defense at law or in equity.

10 (b) An act of a real estate investment trust or a transfer of
11 property by or to a real estate investment trust is not invalid
12 because the act or transfer was:

13 (1) beyond the scope of the purpose or purposes of the
14 real estate investment trust as expressed in the real estate
15 investment trust's certificate of formation; or

16 (2) inconsistent with a limitation on the authority of
17 an officer or trust manager to exercise a statutory power of the
18 real estate investment trust, as that limitation is expressed in
19 the real estate investment trust's certificate of formation.

20 (c) The fact that an act or transfer is beyond the scope of
21 the expressed purpose or purposes of the real estate investment
22 trust or is inconsistent with an expressed limitation on the
23 authority of an officer or trust manager may be asserted in a
24 proceeding:

25 (1) by a shareholder against the real estate
26 investment trust to enjoin the performance of an act or the transfer
27 of property by or to the real estate investment trust; or

1 (2) by the real estate investment trust, acting
2 directly or through a receiver, trustee, or other legal
3 representative, or through shareholders in a representative suit,
4 against an officer or trust manager or former officer or trust
5 manager of the real estate investment trust for exceeding that
6 person's authority.

7 (d) If the unauthorized act or transfer sought to be
8 enjoined under Subsection (c)(1) is being or is to be performed or
9 made under a contract to which the real estate investment trust is a
10 party and if each party to the contract is a party to the
11 proceeding, the court may set aside and enjoin the performance of
12 the contract. The court may award to the real estate investment
13 trust or to another party to the contract, as appropriate,
14 compensation for loss or damage resulting from the action of the
15 court in setting aside and enjoining the performance of the
16 contract, excluding loss of anticipated profits. (TREITA 3.20.)

17 Sec. 200.005. SUPPLEMENTARY POWERS OF REAL ESTATE
18 INVESTMENT TRUST. (a) Subject to Section 2.113(a) and in addition
19 to the powers specified in Section 2.101, a real estate investment
20 trust may engage in activities mandated or authorized by:

21 (1) provisions of the Internal Revenue Code that are
22 related to or govern real estate investment trusts; and

23 (2) regulations adopted under the Internal Revenue
24 Code.

25 (b) This section does not authorize a real estate investment
26 trust or an officer or trust manager of a real estate investment
27 trust to exercise a power in a manner inconsistent with a limitation

1 on the purposes or powers of the real estate investment trust
2 contained in:

- 3 (1) the trust's certificate of formation;
4 (2) this code; or
5 (3) another law of this state. (TREITA 6.10(A)
6 (part), (B) (part).)

7 Sec. 200.006. REQUIREMENT THAT FILING INSTRUMENT BE SIGNED
8 BY OFFICER. Unless otherwise provided by this chapter, a filing
9 instrument of a real estate investment trust may be signed by an
10 officer of the real estate investment trust. (TREITA 22.40(A)
11 (part), 22.70(D) (part), 23.40(A) (part).)

12 [Sections 200.007-200.050 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

14 Sec. 200.051. DECLARATION OF TRUST. For purposes of this
15 code, the certificate of formation of a real estate investment
16 trust is a declaration of trust. The certificate of formation may be
17 titled "declaration of trust" or "certificate of formation."
18 (New.)

19 Sec. 200.052. NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN CERTIFICATE OF
20 FORMATION. A shareholder of a real estate investment trust does not
21 have a vested property right resulting from the certificate of
22 formation, including a provision in the certificate of formation
23 relating to the management, control, capital structure, dividend
24 entitlement, purpose, or duration of the real estate investment
25 trust. (TREITA 22.10(B).)

26 Sec. 200.053. PROCEDURES TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO CERTIFICATE
27 OF FORMATION. (a) To adopt an amendment to the certificate of

1 formation of a real estate investment trust as provided by
2 Subchapter B, Chapter 3, the trust managers shall:

3 (1) adopt a resolution stating the proposed amendment;
4 and

5 (2) follow the procedures prescribed by Sections
6 200.054-200.056.

7 (b) The resolution may incorporate the proposed amendment
8 in a restated certificate of formation that complies with Section
9 3.059. (TREITA 22.20.)

10 Sec. 200.054. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY TRUST MANAGERS. If a
11 real estate investment trust does not have any issued and
12 outstanding shares, the trust managers may adopt a proposed
13 amendment to the real estate investment trust's certificate of
14 formation by resolution without shareholder approval. (TREITA
15 22.20(A) (part).)

16 Sec. 200.055. ADOPTION OF AMENDMENT BY SHAREHOLDERS. If a
17 real estate investment trust has issued and outstanding shares:

18 (1) a resolution described by Section 200.053 must
19 also direct that the proposed amendment be submitted to a vote of
20 the shareholders at a meeting; and

21 (2) the shareholders must approve the proposed
22 amendment in the manner provided by Section 200.056. (TREITA
23 22.20(A) (part).)

24 Sec. 200.056. NOTICE OF AND MEETING TO CONSIDER PROPOSED
25 AMENDMENT. (a) Each shareholder of record entitled to vote shall be
26 given written notice containing the proposed amendment or a summary
27 of the changes to be effected within the time and in the manner

1 provided by this code for giving notice of meetings to
2 shareholders. If the proposed amendment is to be considered at an
3 annual meeting, the proposed amendment or summary may be included
4 in the notice required to be provided for an annual meeting.

5 (b) At the meeting, the proposed amendment shall be adopted
6 only on receiving the affirmative vote of shareholders entitled to
7 vote required by Section 200.261.

8 (c) An unlimited number of amendments may be submitted for
9 adoption by the shareholders at a meeting. (TREITA 22.20(A)
10 (part), (B).)

11 Sec. 200.057. ADOPTION OF RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF
12 FORMATION. (a) A real estate investment trust may adopt a restated
13 certificate of formation as provided by Subchapter B, Chapter 3, by
14 following the same procedures to amend its certificate of formation
15 under Sections 200.053-200.056, except that shareholder approval
16 is not required if an amendment is not adopted.

17 (b) If shares of the real estate investment trust have not
18 been issued and the restated certificate of formation is adopted by
19 the trust managers, the majority of the trust managers may sign the
20 restated certificate of formation on behalf of the real estate
21 investment trust. (TREITA 22.70(A) (part), (D) (part).)

22 Sec. 200.058. BYLAWS. (a) The trust managers of a real
23 estate investment trust shall adopt initial bylaws.

24 (b) The bylaws may contain provisions for the regulation and
25 management of the affairs of the real estate investment trust that
26 are consistent with law and the real estate investment trust's
27 certificate of formation.

1 (c) The trust managers of a real estate investment trust may
2 amend or repeal bylaws or adopt new bylaws unless:

3 (1) the real estate investment trust's certificate of
4 formation or this chapter wholly or partly reserves the power
5 exclusively to the real estate investment trust's shareholders; or

6 (2) in amending, repealing, or adopting a bylaw, the
7 shareholders expressly provide that the trust managers may not
8 amend, repeal, or readopt that bylaw. (TREITA 9.10(A), (B).)

9 Sec. 200.059. DUAL AUTHORITY. Unless the certificate of
10 formation or a bylaw adopted by the shareholders provides otherwise
11 as to all or a part of a real estate investment trust's bylaws, the
12 shareholders of a real estate investment trust may amend, repeal,
13 or adopt the bylaws of the real estate investment trust even if the
14 bylaws may also be amended, repealed, or adopted by the trust
15 managers of the real estate investment trust. (TREITA 9.10(C).)

16 Sec. 200.060. ORGANIZATION MEETING. (a) After the real
17 estate investment trust has been formed, the initial trust managers
18 of the real estate investment trust shall hold an organization
19 meeting, at the call of a majority of those trust managers, for the
20 purpose of adopting bylaws, electing officers, and transacting
21 other business.

22 (b) Not later than the third day before the date of the
23 meeting, the initial trust managers calling the meeting shall send
24 notice of the time and place of the meeting to the other initial
25 trust managers named in the certificate of formation. (TREITA
26 3.10(C).)

27 [Sections 200.061-200.100 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER C. SHARES

1
2 Sec. 200.101. NUMBER. A real estate investment trust may
3 issue the number of shares stated in the real estate investment
4 trust's certificate of formation. (TREITA 3.10(A) (part).)

5 Sec. 200.102. CLASSIFICATION OF SHARES. A real estate
6 investment trust may provide in the real estate investment trust's
7 certificate of formation:

8 (1) that a specified class of shares is preferred over
9 another class of shares as to its distributive share of the assets
10 on voluntary or involuntary liquidation of the real estate
11 investment trust;

12 (2) the amount of a preference described by
13 Subdivision (1);

14 (3) that a specified class of shares may be redeemed at
15 the option of the real estate investment trust or of the holders of
16 the shares;

17 (4) the terms and conditions of a redemption of shares
18 described by Subdivision (3), including the time and price of
19 redemption;

20 (5) that a specified class of shares may be converted
21 into shares of one or more other classes;

22 (6) the terms and conditions of a conversion described
23 by Subdivision (5);

24 (7) that a holder of a specified security issued or to
25 be issued by the real estate investment trust has voting or other
26 rights authorized by law; and

27 (8) for other preferences, rights, restrictions,

1 including restrictions on transferability, and qualifications
2 consistent with law. (TREITA 3.30(A) (part).)

3 Sec. 200.103. CLASSES OF SHARES ESTABLISHED BY TRUST
4 MANAGERS. (a) A real estate investment trust may provide in the
5 real estate investment trust's certificate of formation that the
6 trust managers may classify or reclassify any unissued shares by
7 setting or changing the preferences, conversion or other rights,
8 voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends,
9 qualifications, or terms or conditions of redemption of the shares.

10 (b) Before issuing shares, the trust managers who perform as
11 authorized by the certificate of formation an action described by
12 Subsection (a) must file with the county clerk of the county of the
13 principal place of business of the real estate investment trust a
14 statement of designation that contains:

15 (1) a description of the shares, including the
16 preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers,
17 restrictions, limitations as to dividends, qualifications, and
18 terms and conditions of redemption, as set or changed by the trust
19 managers; and

20 (2) a statement that the shares have been classified
21 or reclassified by the trust managers as authorized by the
22 certificate of formation. (TREITA 3.30(A) (part), (B).)

23 Sec. 200.104. ISSUANCE OF SHARES. (a) A real estate
24 investment trust may issue shares for consideration if authorized
25 by the trust managers.

26 (b) Shares may not be issued until the consideration,
27 determined in accordance with this subchapter, has been paid to the

1 real estate investment trust or to another entity of which all of
2 the outstanding ownership interests are directly or indirectly
3 owned by the real estate investment trust. When the consideration
4 is paid:

- 5 (1) the shares are considered to be issued;
- 6 (2) the shareholder entitled to receive the shares is
7 a shareholder with respect to the shares; and
- 8 (3) the shares are considered fully paid and
9 nonassessable. (TREITA 7.30(A) (part), (B) (part).)

10 Sec. 200.105. TYPES OF CONSIDERATION FOR ISSUANCE OF
11 SHARES. Shares with or without par value may be issued by a real
12 estate investment trust for the following types of consideration:

- 13 (1) a tangible or intangible benefit to the real
14 estate investment trust;
- 15 (2) cash;
- 16 (3) a promissory note;
- 17 (4) services performed or a contract for services to
18 be performed;
- 19 (5) a security of the real estate investment trust or
20 any other organization; and
- 21 (6) any other property of any kind or nature. (TREITA
22 7.30(B) (part).)

23 Sec. 200.106. DETERMINATION OF CONSIDERATION FOR SHARES.
24 Consideration to be received by a real estate investment trust for
25 shares shall be determined by the trust managers. (TREITA 7.30(A)
26 (part).)

27 Sec. 200.107. AMOUNT OF CONSIDERATION FOR ISSUANCE OF

1 SHARES WITH PAR VALUE. Consideration to be received by a real estate
2 investment trust for the issuance of shares with par value may not
3 be less than the par value of the shares. (TREITA 7.30(A) (part).)

4 Sec. 200.108. VALUE OF CONSIDERATION. In the absence of
5 fraud in the transaction, the judgment of the trust managers is
6 conclusive in determining the value of the consideration received
7 for the shares. (TREITA 7.30(C).)

8 Sec. 200.109. LIABILITY OF ASSIGNEE OR TRANSFEREE. An
9 assignee or transferee of certificated shares, uncertificated
10 shares, or a subscription for shares in good faith and without
11 knowledge that full consideration for the shares or subscription
12 has not been paid may not be held personally liable to the real
13 estate investment trust or a creditor of the real estate investment
14 trust for an unpaid portion of the consideration. (TREITA
15 8.10(C).)

16 Sec. 200.110. SUBSCRIPTIONS. (a) A real estate investment
17 trust may accept a subscription by notifying the subscriber in
18 writing.

19 (b) A subscription to purchase shares in a real estate
20 investment trust that is in the process of being formed is
21 irrevocable for six months if the subscription is in writing and
22 signed by the subscriber unless the subscription provides for a
23 longer or shorter period or all of the other subscribers agree to
24 the revocation of the subscription.

25 (c) A written subscription entered into after the real
26 estate investment trust is formed is a contract between the
27 subscriber and the real estate investment trust. (TREITA 7.10(A),

1 (C).)

2 Sec. 200.111. PREFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION. (a) A real estate
3 investment trust may determine the payment terms of a preformation
4 subscription unless the payment terms are specified by the
5 subscription. The payment terms may authorize payment in full on
6 acceptance or by installments.

7 (b) Unless the subscription provides otherwise, a real
8 estate investment trust shall make calls placed to all subscribers
9 of similar interests for payment on preformation subscriptions
10 uniform as far as practicable.

11 (c) After the real estate investment trust is formed, if a
12 subscriber fails to pay any installment or call when due, the real
13 estate investment trust may:

14 (1) collect in the same manner as any other debt the
15 amount due on any unpaid preformation subscription; or

16 (2) forfeit the subscription if the installment or
17 call remains unpaid for 20 days after written notice to the
18 subscriber.

19 (d) Although the forfeiture of a subscription terminates
20 all the rights and obligations of the subscriber, the real estate
21 investment trust may retain any amount previously paid on the
22 subscription. (TREITA 7.10(D).)

23 Sec. 200.112. COMMITMENT IN CONNECTION WITH PURCHASE OF
24 SHARES. (a) A person who contemplates the acquisition of shares in
25 a real estate investment trust may commit to act in a specified
26 manner with respect to the shares after the acquisition, including
27 the voting of the shares or the retention or disposition of the

1 shares. To be binding, the commitment must be in writing and be
2 signed by the person acquiring the shares.

3 (b) A written commitment entered into under Subsection (a)
4 is a contract between the shareholder and the real estate
5 investment trust. (New.)

6 Sec. 200.113. SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIRED RECORDS. In addition to
7 the books and records required to be kept under Section 3.151, a
8 real estate investment trust must keep at its principal office or
9 place of business, or at the office of its transfer agent or
10 registrar, a record of the number of shares held by each
11 shareholder. (TREITA 18.10(A) (part).)

12 [Sections 200.114-200.150 reserved for expansion]

13 SUBCHAPTER D. SHAREHOLDER RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS

14 Sec. 200.151. REGISTERED HOLDERS AS OWNERS. Except as
15 otherwise provided by this code and subject to Chapter 8, Business &
16 Commerce Code, a real estate investment trust may consider the
17 person registered as the owner of a share in the share transfer
18 records of the real estate investment trust at a particular time,
19 including a record date set under Section 6.102, as the owner of
20 that share at that time for purposes of:

- 21 (1) voting the share;
22 (2) receiving distributions on the share;
23 (3) transferring the share;
24 (4) receiving notice, exercising rights of dissent and
25 appraisal, exercising or waiving a preemptive right, or giving
26 proxies with respect to that share; or
27 (5) entering into agreements with respect to that

1 share in accordance with Section 6.251 or 6.252 or with this
2 subchapter. (TREITA 11.20(A).)

3 Sec. 200.152. NO STATUTORY PREEMPTIVE RIGHT UNLESS
4 SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED BY CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. A shareholder of
5 a real estate investment trust does not have a preemptive right to
6 acquire securities except to the extent specifically provided by
7 the certificate of formation. (TREITA 3.30(A) (part).)

8 Sec. 200.153. CHARACTERIZATION AND TRANSFER OF SHARES AND
9 OTHER SECURITIES. Except as otherwise provided by this code, the
10 shares and other securities of a real estate investment trust are:

- 11 (1) personal property for all purposes; and
12 (2) transferable in accordance with Chapter 8,
13 Business & Commerce Code. (TREITA 7.40(A).)

14 Sec. 200.154. RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF SHARES AND OTHER
15 SECURITIES. (a) A restriction on the transfer or registration of
16 transfer of a security may be imposed by:

- 17 (1) the real estate investment trust's certificate of
18 formation;
19 (2) the real estate investment trust's bylaws;
20 (3) a written agreement among two or more holders of
21 the securities; or
22 (4) a written agreement among one or more holders of
23 the securities and the real estate investment trust if:

24 (A) the real estate investment trust files a copy
25 of the agreement at the principal place of business or registered
26 office of the real estate investment trust; and

27 (B) the copy of the agreement is subject to the

1 same right of examination by a shareholder of the real estate
2 investment trust, in person or by agent, attorney, or accountant,
3 as the books and records of the real estate investment trust.

4 (b) A restriction imposed under Subsection (a) is not valid
5 with respect to a security issued before the restriction has been
6 adopted, unless the holder of the security voted in favor of the
7 restriction or is a party to the agreement imposing the
8 restriction. (TREITA 7.40(B).)

9 Sec. 200.155. VALID RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER.
10 Notwithstanding Sections 200.154 and 200.157, a restriction placed
11 on the transfer or registration of transfer of a security of a real
12 estate investment trust is valid if the restriction reasonably:

13 (1) obligates the holder of the restricted security to
14 offer a person, including the real estate investment trust or other
15 holders of securities of the real estate investment trust, an
16 opportunity to acquire the restricted security within a reasonable
17 time before the transfer;

18 (2) obligates the real estate investment trust, to the
19 extent provided by this code, or another person to purchase a
20 security that is the subject of an agreement relating to the
21 purchase and sale of the restricted security;

22 (3) requires the real estate investment trust or the
23 holders of a class of the real estate investment trust's securities
24 to consent to a proposed transfer of the restricted security or to
25 approve the proposed transferee of the restricted security for the
26 purpose of preventing a violation of law;

27 (4) prohibits the transfer of the restricted security

1 to a designated person or group of persons and the designation is
2 not manifestly unreasonable; or

3 (5) maintains a tax advantage to the real estate
4 investment trust, including maintaining its status as a real estate
5 investment trust under the relevant provisions of the Internal
6 Revenue Code and regulations adopted under the Internal Revenue
7 Code. (TREITA 7.40(E).)

8 Sec. 200.156. BYLAW OR AGREEMENT RESTRICTING TRANSFER OF
9 SHARES OR OTHER SECURITIES. (a) A real estate investment trust that
10 has adopted a bylaw or is a party to an agreement that restricts the
11 transfer of the shares or other securities of the real estate
12 investment trust may file with the county clerk of the county of the
13 principal place of business of the real estate investment trust a
14 copy of the bylaw or agreement and a statement attached to the copy
15 that:

16 (1) contains the name of the real estate investment
17 trust;

18 (2) states that the attached copy of the bylaw or
19 agreement is a true and correct copy of the bylaw or agreement; and

20 (3) states that the filing has been authorized by the
21 trust managers or shareholders, as appropriate.

22 (b) After the statement is filed with the county clerk, the
23 bylaws or agreement restricting the transfer of shares or other
24 securities is a public record, and the fact that the statement has
25 been filed must be stated on a certificate representing the
26 restricted shares or securities if required by Section 3.202.

27 (c) A real estate investment trust that is a party to an

1 agreement restricting the transfer of the shares or other
2 securities of the real estate investment trust may make the
3 agreement part of the real estate investment trust's certificate of
4 formation without restating the provisions of the agreement in the
5 certificate of formation by complying with this code or amending
6 the certificate of formation. If the agreement alters the original
7 or amended certificate of formation, the altered provision must be
8 identified by reference or description in the certificate of
9 amendment. If the agreement is an addition to the original or
10 amended certificate of formation, the certificate of amendment must
11 state that fact.

12 (d) The certificate of amendment must:

13 (1) include a copy of the agreement restricting the
14 transfer of shares or other securities;

15 (2) state that the attached copy of the agreement is a
16 true and correct copy of the agreement; and

17 (3) state that inclusion of the certificate of
18 amendment as part of the certificate of formation has been
19 authorized in the manner required by this code to amend the
20 certificate of formation. (TREITA 7.40(F)(1), (2), (4), (G).)

21 Sec. 200.157. ENFORCEABILITY OF RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF
22 CERTAIN SECURITIES. (a) A restriction placed on the transfer or
23 registration of the transfer of a security of a real estate
24 investment trust is specifically enforceable against the holder, or
25 a successor or transferee of the holder, if:

26 (1) the restriction is reasonable and noted
27 conspicuously on the certificate or other instrument representing

1 the security; or

2 (2) with respect to an uncertificated security, the
3 restriction is reasonable and a notation of the restriction is
4 contained in the notice sent with respect to the security under
5 Section 3.205.

6 (b) Unless noted in the manner specified by Subsection (a)
7 with respect to a certificate or other instrument or an
8 uncertificated security, an otherwise enforceable restriction is
9 ineffective against a transferee for value without actual knowledge
10 of the restriction at the time of the transfer or against a
11 subsequent transferee, regardless of whether the transfer is for
12 value. A restriction is specifically enforceable against a person
13 other than a transferee for value from the time the person acquires
14 actual knowledge of the restriction's existence. (TREITA 7.40(C),
15 (D).)

16 Sec. 200.158. JOINT OWNERSHIP OF SHARES. (a) If shares are
17 registered on the books of a real estate investment trust in the
18 names of two or more persons as joint owners with the right of
19 survivorship and one of the owners dies, the real estate investment
20 trust may record on its books and effect the transfer of the shares
21 to a person, including the surviving joint owner, and pay any
22 distributions made with respect to the shares, as if the surviving
23 joint owner was the sole owner of the shares. The recording and
24 distribution authorized by this subsection must be made after the
25 death of a joint owner and before the real estate investment trust
26 receives actual written notice that a party other than a surviving
27 joint owner is claiming an interest in the shares or distribution.

1 (b) The discharge of a real estate investment trust from
2 liability under Section 200.160 and the transfer of full legal and
3 equitable title of the shares does not affect, reduce, or limit any
4 cause of action existing in favor of an owner of an interest in the
5 shares or distribution against the surviving owner. (TREITA
6 7.40(H) (part).)

7 Sec. 200.159. LIABILITY FOR DESIGNATING OWNER OF SHARES. A
8 real estate investment trust or an officer, trust manager,
9 employee, or agent of the real estate investment trust may not be
10 held liable for considering a person to be the owner of a share for a
11 purpose described by Section 200.151, regardless of whether the
12 person possesses a certificate for those shares. (TREITA
13 11.20(B).)

14 Sec. 200.160. LIABILITY REGARDING JOINT OWNERSHIP OF
15 SHARES. A real estate investment trust that transfers shares or
16 makes a distribution to a surviving joint owner under Section
17 200.158 before the real estate investment trust has received a
18 written claim for the shares or distribution from another person is
19 discharged from liability for the transfer or payment. (TREITA
20 7.40(H) (part).)

21 Sec. 200.161. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS. (a)
22 A holder of shares, an owner of any beneficial interest in shares,
23 or a subscriber for shares whose subscription has been accepted is
24 not under an obligation to the real estate investment trust or its
25 obligees with respect to:

26 (1) the shares, other than the obligation to pay to the
27 real estate investment trust the full amount of consideration,

1 fixed in compliance with Sections 200.104-200.108, for which the
2 shares were or are to be issued;

3 (2) any contractual obligation of the real estate
4 investment trust on the basis that the holder, beneficial owner, or
5 subscriber is or was the alter ego of the real estate investment
6 trust or on the basis of actual or constructive fraud, a sham to
7 perpetrate a fraud, or other similar theory; or

8 (3) any obligation of the real estate investment trust
9 on the basis of the failure of the real estate investment trust to
10 observe any formality, including the failure to:

11 (A) comply with this code or the declaration of
12 trust or bylaws of the real estate investment trust; or

13 (B) observe any requirement prescribed by this
14 code or the declaration of trust or bylaws of the real estate
15 investment trust for acts to be taken by the real estate investment
16 trust or its trust managers or shareholders.

17 (b) Subsection (a)(2) does not prevent or limit the
18 liability of a holder, beneficial owner, or subscriber if the
19 obligee demonstrates that the holder, beneficial owner, or
20 subscriber caused the real estate investment trust to be used for
21 the purpose of perpetrating and did perpetrate an actual fraud on
22 the obligee primarily for the direct personal benefit of the
23 holder, beneficial owner, or subscriber. (TREITA 8.10(A).)

24 Sec. 200.162. PREEMPTION OF LIABILITY. The liability of a
25 holder, beneficial owner, or subscriber of shares of a real estate
26 investment trust for an obligation that is limited by Section
27 200.161 is exclusive and preempts any other liability imposed for

1 that obligation under common law or otherwise. (TREITA 8.10(B)
2 (part).)

3 Sec. 200.163. EXCEPTIONS TO LIMITATIONS. Section 200.161 or
4 200.162 does not limit the obligation of a holder, beneficial
5 owner, or subscriber to the obligee of the real estate investment
6 trust if that person:

7 (1) expressly assumes, guarantees, or agrees to be
8 personally liable to the obligee for the obligation; or

9 (2) is otherwise liable to the obligee for the
10 obligation under this code or other applicable statute. (TREITA
11 8.10(B) (part).)

12 Sec. 200.164. PLEDGEEES AND TRUST ADMINISTRATORS. (a) A
13 pledgee or other holder of shares as collateral security is not
14 personally liable as a shareholder.

15 (b) An executor, administrator, conservator, guardian,
16 trustee, assignee for the benefit of creditors, or receiver is not
17 personally liable as a holder of or subscriber to shares of a real
18 estate investment trust.

19 (c) The estate and funds administered by an executor,
20 administrator, conservator, guardian, trustee, assignee for the
21 benefit of creditors, or receiver are liable for the full amount of
22 the consideration for which the shares were or are to be issued.
23 (TREITA 8.10(D), (E).)

24 [Sections 200.165-200.200 reserved for expansion]

25 SUBCHAPTER E. DISTRIBUTIONS AND SHARE DIVIDENDS

26 Sec. 200.201. AUTHORITY FOR DISTRIBUTIONS. The trust
27 managers of a real estate investment trust may authorize a

1 distribution and the real estate investment trust may make a
2 distribution, subject to Section 200.202 and any restriction in the
3 certificate of formation. (TREITA 14.10(A).)

4 Sec. 200.202. LIMITATIONS ON DISTRIBUTIONS. (a) A real
5 estate investment trust may not make a distribution:

6 (1) if the real estate investment trust would be
7 insolvent after the distribution; or

8 (2) that is more than the surplus of the real estate
9 investment trust.

10 (b) Notwithstanding Subsection (a)(2), if the net assets of
11 a real estate investment trust are not less than the amount of the
12 proposed distribution, the real estate investment trust may make a
13 distribution involving a purchase or redemption of its own shares
14 if the purchase or redemption is made by the real estate investment
15 trust to:

16 (1) eliminate fractional shares;

17 (2) collect or settle indebtedness owed by or to the
18 real estate investment trust;

19 (3) pay dissenting shareholders entitled to receive
20 payment for their shares under this chapter; or

21 (4) effect the purchase or redemption of redeemable
22 shares in accordance with this code. (TREITA 14.10(B), (C).)

23 Sec. 200.203. PRIORITY OF DISTRIBUTIONS. A real estate
24 investment trust's indebtedness that arises as a result of the
25 declaration of a distribution and a real estate investment trust's
26 indebtedness issued in a distribution are at parity with the real
27 estate investment trust's indebtedness to its general, unsecured

1 creditors, except to the extent the indebtedness is subordinated,
2 or payment of that indebtedness is secured, by agreement. (TREITA
3 14.10(D).)

4 Sec. 200.204. RESERVES, DESIGNATIONS, AND ALLOCATIONS FROM
5 SURPLUS. (a) A real estate investment trust, by resolution of the
6 trust managers of the real estate investment trust, may:

7 (1) create a reserve out of the surplus of the real
8 estate investment trust; or

9 (2) designate or allocate in any manner a part or all
10 of the real estate investment trust's surplus for a proper purpose.

11 (b) A real estate investment trust may increase, decrease,
12 or abolish a reserve, designation, or allocation in the manner
13 provided by Subsection (a). (TREITA 14.60.)

14 Sec. 200.205. AUTHORITY FOR SHARE DIVIDENDS. The trust
15 managers of a real estate investment trust may authorize a share
16 dividend, and the real estate investment trust may pay a share
17 dividend subject to Section 200.206 and any restriction in the
18 certificate of formation. (TREITA 14.20(A).)

19 Sec. 200.206. LIMITATIONS ON SHARE DIVIDENDS. (a) A real
20 estate investment trust may not pay a share dividend in authorized
21 but unissued shares of any class if the surplus of the real estate
22 investment trust is less than the amount required by Section
23 200.208 to be transferred to stated capital at the time the share
24 dividend is made.

25 (b) A share dividend in shares of any class may not be made
26 to a holder of shares of any other class unless:

27 (1) the real estate investment trust's certificate of

1 formation provides for the dividend; or

2 (2) the share dividend is authorized by the
3 affirmative vote or the written consent of the holders of at least a
4 majority of the outstanding shares of the class in which the share
5 dividend is to be made. (TREITA 14.20(B), (E).)

6 Sec. 200.207. VALUE OF SHARES ISSUED AS SHARE DIVIDENDS.

7 (a) A share dividend payable in authorized but unissued shares with
8 par value shall be issued at the par value of the shares.

9 (b) A share dividend payable in authorized but unissued
10 shares without par value shall be issued at the value set by the
11 trust managers when the share dividend is authorized. (TREITA
12 14.20(C) (part), (D) (part).)

13 Sec. 200.208. TRANSFER OF SURPLUS FOR SHARE DIVIDENDS. (a)

14 When a share dividend payable in authorized but unissued shares
15 with par value is made by a real estate investment trust, an amount
16 of surplus designated by the trust managers that is not less than
17 the aggregate par value of the shares issued as a share dividend
18 shall be transferred to stated capital.

19 (b) When a share dividend payable in authorized but unissued
20 shares without par value is made by a real estate investment trust,
21 an amount of surplus equal to the aggregate value set by the trust
22 managers with respect to the shares under Section 200.207(b) shall
23 be transferred to stated capital. (TREITA 14.20(C) (part), (D)
24 (part).)

25 Sec. 200.209. DETERMINATION OF SOLVENCY, NET ASSETS, STATED

26 CAPITAL, AND SURPLUS. (a) The determination of whether a real
27 estate investment trust is or would be insolvent and the

1 determination of the value of a real estate investment trust's net
2 assets, stated capital, or surplus and each of the components of net
3 assets, stated capital, or surplus may be based on:

4 (1) financial statements of the real estate investment
5 trust that present the financial condition of the real estate
6 investment trust in accordance with generally accepted accounting
7 principles, including financial statements that include subsidiary
8 entities or other entities accounted for on a consolidated basis or
9 on the equity method of accounting;

10 (2) financial statements prepared using the method of
11 accounting used to file the real estate investment trust's federal
12 income tax return or using any other accounting practices and
13 principles that are reasonable under the circumstances;

14 (3) financial information, including condensed or
15 summary financial statements, that is prepared on the same basis as
16 financial statements described by Subdivision (1) or (2);

17 (4) a projection, a forecast, or other forward-looking
18 information relating to the future economic performance, financial
19 condition, or liquidity of the real estate investment trust that is
20 reasonable under the circumstances;

21 (5) a fair valuation or information from any other
22 method that is reasonable under the circumstances; or

23 (6) a combination of a statement, a valuation, or
24 information authorized by this section.

25 (b) Subsection (a) does not apply to the computation of any
26 tax imposed under the laws of this state. (TREITA 14.40.)

27 Sec. 200.210. DATE OF DETERMINATION OF SURPLUS. (a) For

1 purposes of this subchapter, a determination of whether a real
2 estate investment trust is or would be made insolvent by a
3 distribution or share dividend or a determination of the value of a
4 real estate investment trust's surplus shall be made:

5 (1) on the date the distribution or share dividend is
6 authorized by the trust managers of the real estate investment
7 trust if the distribution or the share dividend is made not later
8 than the 120th day after the date of authorization; or

9 (2) if the distribution or the share dividend is made
10 more than 120 days after the date of authorization:

11 (A) on the date designated by the trust managers
12 if the date so designated is not earlier than 120 days before the
13 date the distribution or the share dividend is made; or

14 (B) on the date the distribution or the share
15 dividend is made if the trust managers do not designate a date as
16 described in Paragraph (A).

17 (b) For purposes of this section, a distribution that
18 involves:

19 (1) the incurrence by a real estate investment trust
20 of indebtedness or a deferred payment obligation is considered to
21 have been made on the date the indebtedness or obligation is
22 incurred; or

23 (2) a contract by the real estate investment trust to
24 acquire any of its own shares is considered to have been made on the
25 date when the contract is made or takes effect or on the date the
26 shares are acquired, at the option of the real estate investment
27 trust. (TREITA 14.50.)

1 Sec. 200.211. SPLIT-UP OR DIVISION OF SHARES. The trust
2 managers of a real estate investment trust may authorize the real
3 estate investment trust to carry out any split-up or division of the
4 issued shares of a class of the real estate investment trust into a
5 larger number of shares within the same class that does not increase
6 the stated capital of the real estate investment trust because the
7 split-up or division of issued shares is not a share dividend or a
8 distribution. (TREITA 14.30.)

9 [Sections 200.212-200.250 reserved for expansion]

10 SUBCHAPTER F. SHAREHOLDERS' MEETINGS; VOTING AND QUORUM

11 Sec. 200.251. ANNUAL MEETING. (a) An annual meeting of the
12 shareholders of a real estate investment trust shall be held at a
13 time that is stated in or set in accordance with the bylaws of the
14 real estate investment trust.

15 (b) If the annual meeting is not held at the designated
16 time, a shareholder may by certified or registered mail make a
17 written request to an officer or trust manager of the real estate
18 investment trust that the meeting be held within a reasonable time.
19 If the annual meeting is not called before the 61st day after the
20 date the request calling for a meeting is made, any shareholder may
21 bring suit at law or in equity to compel the meeting to be held.

22 (c) Each shareholder has a justifiable interest sufficient
23 to enable the shareholder to institute and prosecute a legal
24 proceeding described by this section.

25 (d) The failure to hold an annual meeting at the designated
26 time does not result in the winding up or termination of the real
27 estate investment trust. (TREITA 10.10(B).)

1 Sec. 200.252. SPECIAL MEETINGS. A special meeting of the
2 shareholders of a real estate investment trust may be called by:

3 (1) a trust manager, an officer of the real estate
4 investment trust, or any other person authorized to call special
5 meetings by the certificate of formation or bylaws of the real
6 estate investment trust; or

7 (2) the holders of at least 10 percent of all of the
8 shares of the real estate investment trust entitled to vote at the
9 proposed special meeting unless a greater or lesser percentage of
10 shares is specified in the certificate of formation, not to exceed
11 50 percent of the shares entitled to vote. (TREITA 10.10(C).)

12 Sec. 200.253. NOTICE OF MEETING. (a) Written notice of a
13 meeting in accordance with Section 6.051 shall be given to each
14 shareholder entitled to vote at the meeting not later than the 10th
15 day and not earlier than the 60th day before the date of the
16 meeting. Notice shall be given in person or by mail by or at the
17 direction of a trust manager, officer, or other person calling the
18 meeting.

19 (b) The notice of a special meeting must contain a statement
20 regarding the purpose or purposes of the meeting. (TREITA 11.10(A)
21 (part).)

22 Sec. 200.254. CLOSING OF SHARE TRANSFER RECORDS. Share
23 transfer records that are closed in accordance with Section 6.101
24 for the purpose of determining which shareholders are entitled to
25 receive notice of a meeting of shareholders shall remain closed for
26 at least 10 days immediately preceding the date of the meeting.
27 (TREITA 11.20(C) (part).)

1 Sec. 200.255. RECORD DATE FOR WRITTEN CONSENT TO ACTION.
2 The record date provided in accordance with Section 6.102(a) may
3 not be more than 10 days after the date on which the trust managers
4 adopt the resolution setting the record date. (TREITA 11.20(D)
5 (part).)

6 Sec. 200.256. RECORD DATE FOR PURPOSE OTHER THAN WRITTEN
7 CONSENT TO ACTION. The record date provided by the trust managers in
8 accordance with Section 6.101 must be at least 10 days before the
9 date on which the particular action requiring the determination of
10 shareholders is to be taken. (TREITA 11.20(C) (part).)

11 Sec. 200.257. QUORUM. (a) Subject to Subsection (b), the
12 holders of the majority of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting
13 of the shareholders of a real estate investment trust that are
14 present or represented by proxy at the meeting are a quorum for the
15 consideration of a matter to be presented at that meeting.

16 (b) The certificate of formation of a real estate investment
17 trust may provide that a quorum is present only if:

18 (1) the holders of a specified portion of the shares
19 that is greater than the majority of the shares entitled to vote are
20 represented at the meeting in person or by proxy; or

21 (2) the holders of a specified portion of the shares
22 that is less than the majority but not less than one-third of the
23 shares entitled to vote are represented at the meeting in person or
24 by proxy.

25 (c) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or
26 bylaws of the real estate investment trust, after a quorum is
27 present at a meeting of shareholders, the shareholders may conduct

1 business properly brought before the meeting until the meeting is
2 adjourned. The subsequent withdrawal from the meeting of a
3 shareholder or the refusal of a shareholder present at or
4 represented by proxy at the meeting to vote does not negate the
5 presence of a quorum at the meeting.

6 (d) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or
7 bylaws, the shareholders of the real estate investment trust at a
8 meeting at which a quorum is not present may adjourn the meeting
9 until the time and to the place as may be determined by a vote of the
10 holders of the majority of the shares who are present or represented
11 by proxy at the meeting. (TREITA 12.10(A), (B).)

12 Sec. 200.258. VOTING IN ELECTION OF TRUST MANAGERS. (a)
13 Subject to Subsection (b), trust managers of a real estate
14 investment trust shall be elected by two-thirds of the votes cast by
15 the holders of shares entitled to vote in the election of trust
16 managers at a meeting of shareholders at which a quorum is present.

17 (b) The certificate of formation or bylaws of a real estate
18 investment trust may provide that a trust manager of the real estate
19 investment trust shall be elected only if the trust manager
20 receives:

21 (1) the vote of the holders of a specified portion, but
22 not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to vote in the
23 election of trust managers;

24 (2) the vote of the holders of a specified portion, but
25 not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to vote in the
26 election of trust managers and represented in person or by proxy at
27 a meeting of shareholders at which a quorum is present; or

1 (3) the vote of the holders of a specified portion, but
2 not less than the majority, of the votes cast by the holders of
3 shares entitled to vote in the election of trust managers at a
4 meeting of shareholders at which a quorum is present.

5 (c) Subject to Section 200.259, at each election of trust
6 managers of a real estate investment trust, each shareholder
7 entitled to vote at the election is entitled to vote, in person or
8 by proxy, the number of shares owned by the shareholder for as many
9 candidates as there are trust managers to be elected and for whose
10 election the shareholder is entitled to vote. (TREITA 12.10(D),
11 13.10(E)(1).)

12 Sec. 200.259. CUMULATIVE VOTING IN ELECTION OF TRUST
13 MANAGERS. (a) Cumulative voting is allowed only if specifically
14 authorized by the certificate of formation of a real estate
15 investment trust.

16 (b) Cumulative voting occurs when a shareholder:

17 (1) gives one candidate as many votes as the total of
18 the number of the trust managers to be elected multiplied by the
19 shareholder's shares; or

20 (2) distributes the votes among one or more candidates
21 using the same principle.

22 (c) If cumulative voting is specifically authorized by the
23 certificate of formation, a shareholder who intends to cumulate
24 votes must give written notice of that intention to the trust
25 managers on or before the day preceding the date of the election at
26 which the shareholder intends to cumulate votes. (TREITA
27 13.10(E)(2).)

1 Sec. 200.260. VOTING ON MATTERS OTHER THAN ELECTION OF
2 TRUST MANAGERS. (a) Subject to Subsection (b), with respect to a
3 matter other than the election of trust managers or a matter for
4 which the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified portion of
5 the shares entitled to vote is required by this code, the
6 affirmative vote of the holders of the majority of the shares
7 entitled to vote on, and who voted for, against, or expressly
8 abstained with respect to, the matter at a shareholders' meeting of
9 a real estate investment trust at which a quorum is present is the
10 act of the shareholders.

11 (b) With respect to a matter other than the election of
12 trust managers or a matter for which the affirmative vote of the
13 holders of a specified portion of the shares entitled to vote is
14 required by this code, the certificate of formation or bylaws of a
15 real estate investment trust may provide that the act of the
16 shareholders of the real estate investment trust is:

17 (1) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
18 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
19 vote on that matter;

20 (2) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
21 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
22 vote on that matter and represented in person or by proxy at a
23 shareholders' meeting at which a quorum is present;

24 (3) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
25 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
26 vote on, and who voted for or against, the matter at a shareholders'
27 meeting at which a quorum is present; or

1 (4) the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
2 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares entitled to
3 vote on, and who voted for, against, or expressly abstained with
4 respect to, the matter at a shareholders' meeting at which a quorum
5 is present. (TREITA 12.10(C).)

6 Sec. 200.261. VOTE REQUIRED TO APPROVE FUNDAMENTAL ACTION.

7 (a) In this section, a "fundamental action" means:

8 (1) an amendment of a certificate of formation;

9 (2) a voluntary winding up under Chapter 11;

10 (3) a revocation of a voluntary decision to wind up
11 under Section 11.151;

12 (4) a cancellation of an event requiring winding up
13 under Section 11.152; or

14 (5) a reinstatement under Section 11.202.

15 (b) Except as otherwise provided by this code or the
16 certificate of formation or bylaws of a real estate investment
17 trust in accordance with Section 200.260, the vote required for
18 approval of a fundamental action by the shareholders is the
19 affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the
20 outstanding shares entitled to vote on the fundamental action.

21 (c) If a class or series of shares is entitled to vote as a
22 class or series on a fundamental action, the vote required for
23 approval of the action by the shareholders is the affirmative vote
24 of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares in
25 each class or series of shares entitled to vote on the action as a
26 class and at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares otherwise
27 entitled to vote on the action. Shares entitled to vote as a class

1 or series shall be entitled to vote only as a class or series unless
2 otherwise entitled to vote on each matter generally or otherwise
3 provided by the certificate of formation.

4 (d) Unless an amendment to the certificate of formation is
5 undertaken by the trust managers under Section 200.103, separate
6 voting by a class or series of shares of a real estate investment
7 trust is required for approval of an amendment to the certificate of
8 formation that would result in:

9 (1) the increase or decrease of the aggregate number
10 of authorized shares of the class or series;

11 (2) the increase or decrease of the par value of the
12 shares of the class, including changing shares with par value into
13 shares without par value or changing shares without par value into
14 shares with par value;

15 (3) effecting an exchange, reclassification, or
16 cancellation of all or part of the shares of the class or series;

17 (4) effecting an exchange or creating a right of
18 exchange of all or part of the shares of another class or series
19 into the shares of the class or series;

20 (5) the change of the designations, preferences,
21 limitations, or relative rights of the shares of the class or
22 series;

23 (6) the change of the shares of the class or series,
24 with or without par value, into the same or a different number of
25 shares, with or without par value, of the same class or series or
26 another class or series;

27 (7) the creation of a new class or series of shares

1 with rights and preferences equal, prior, or superior to the shares
2 of the class or series;

3 (8) increasing the rights and preferences of a class
4 or series with rights and preferences equal, prior, or superior to
5 the shares of the class or series;

6 (9) increasing the rights and preferences of a class
7 or series with rights or preferences later or inferior to the shares
8 of the class or series in such a manner that the rights or
9 preferences will be equal, prior, or superior to the shares of the
10 class or series;

11 (10) dividing the shares of the class into series and
12 setting and determining the designation of the series and the
13 variations in the relative rights and preferences between the
14 shares of the series;

15 (11) the limitation or denial of existing preemptive
16 rights or cumulative voting rights of the shares of the class or
17 series; or

18 (12) canceling or otherwise affecting the dividends on
19 the shares of the class or series that have accrued but have not
20 been declared.

21 (e) Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of
22 formation, if the holders of the outstanding shares of a class that
23 is divided into series are entitled to vote as a class on a proposed
24 amendment that would affect equally all series of the class, other
25 than a series in which no shares are outstanding or a series that is
26 not affected by the amendment, the holders of the separate series
27 are not entitled to separate class votes.

1 (f) Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of
2 formation, a proposed amendment to the certificate of formation
3 that would solely effect changes in the designations, preferences,
4 limitations, or relative rights, including voting rights, of one or
5 more series of shares of the real estate investment trust that have
6 been established under the authority granted to the trust managers
7 in the certificate of formation in accordance with Section 200.103
8 does not require the approval of the holders of the outstanding
9 shares of a class or series other than the affected series if, after
10 giving effect to the amendment:

11 (1) the preferences, limitations, or relative rights
12 of the affected series may be set and determined by the trust
13 managers with respect to the establishment of a new series of shares
14 under the authority granted to the trust managers in the
15 certificate of formation in accordance with Section 200.103; or

16 (2) any new series established as a result of a
17 reclassification of the affected series are within the preferences,
18 limitations, and relative rights that are described by Subdivision
19 (1). (TREITA 19.10 (part), 22.20(A) (part), 22.30.)

20 Sec. 200.262. CHANGES IN VOTE REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN MATTERS.

21 (a) With respect to a matter for which the affirmative vote of the
22 holders of a specified portion of the shares entitled to vote is
23 required by this code, the certificate of formation of a real estate
24 investment trust may provide that the affirmative vote of the
25 holders of a specified portion, but not less than the majority, of
26 the shares entitled to vote on that matter is required for
27 shareholder action on that matter.

1 (b) With respect to a matter for which the affirmative vote
2 of the holders of a specified portion of the shares of a class or
3 series is required by this code, the certificate of formation may
4 provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified
5 portion, but not less than the majority, of the shares of that class
6 or series is required for action of the holders of shares of that
7 class or series on that matter.

8 (c) If a provision of the certificate of formation provides
9 that the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified portion that
10 is greater than the majority of the shares entitled to vote on a
11 matter is required for shareholder action on that matter, the
12 provision may not be amended, directly or indirectly, without the
13 same affirmative vote unless otherwise provided by the certificate
14 of formation.

15 (d) If a provision of the certificate of formation provides
16 that the affirmative vote of the holders of a specified portion that
17 is greater than the majority of the shares of a class or series is
18 required for shareholder action on a matter, the provision may not
19 be amended, directly or indirectly, without the same affirmative
20 vote unless otherwise provided by the certificate of formation.
21 (TREITA 12.10(E).)

22 Sec. 200.263. NUMBER OF VOTES PER SHARE. (a) Except as
23 provided by the certificate of formation of a real estate
24 investment trust or this title or Title 1, each outstanding share,
25 regardless of class, is entitled to one vote on each matter
26 submitted to a vote at a shareholders' meeting.

27 (b) If the certificate of formation provides for more or

1 less than one vote per share on a matter for all of the outstanding
2 shares or for the shares of a class or series, each reference in
3 this code or in the certificate of formation or bylaws, unless
4 expressly stated otherwise, to a specified portion of the shares
5 with respect to that matter refers to the portion of the votes
6 entitled to be cast with respect to those shares under the
7 certificate of formation. (TREITA 13.10(A).)

8 Sec. 200.264. VOTING IN PERSON OR BY PROXY. (a) A
9 shareholder may vote in person or by proxy executed in writing by
10 the shareholder.

11 (b) A telegram, telex, cablegram, or other form of
12 electronic transmission, including telephonic transmission, by the
13 shareholder, or a photographic, photostatic, facsimile, or similar
14 reproduction of a writing executed by the shareholder, is
15 considered an execution in writing for purposes of this section.
16 Any electronic transmission must contain or be accompanied by
17 information from which it can be determined that the transmission
18 was authorized by the shareholder. (TREITA 13.10(C) (part).)

19 Sec. 200.265. TERM OF PROXY. A proxy is not valid after 11
20 months after the date the proxy is executed unless otherwise
21 provided by the proxy. (TREITA 13.10(C) (part).)

22 Sec. 200.266. REVOCABILITY OF PROXY. (a) In this section, a
23 "proxy coupled with an interest" includes the appointment as proxy
24 of:

25 (1) a pledgee;

26 (2) a person who purchased or agreed to purchase the
27 shares subject to the proxy;

1 (3) a person who owns or holds an option to purchase
2 the shares subject to the proxy;

3 (4) a creditor of the real estate investment trust who
4 extended the real estate investment trust credit under terms
5 requiring the appointment;

6 (5) an employee of the real estate investment trust
7 whose employment contract requires the appointment; or

8 (6) a party to a voting agreement created under
9 Section 6.252.

10 (b) A proxy is revocable unless:

11 (1) the proxy form conspicuously states that the proxy
12 is irrevocable; and

13 (2) the proxy is coupled with an interest. (TREITA
14 13.10(C) (part).)

15 Sec. 200.267. ENFORCEABILITY OF PROXY. (a) An irrevocable
16 proxy is specifically enforceable against the holder of shares or
17 any successor or transferee of the holder if:

18 (1) the proxy is noted conspicuously on the
19 certificate representing the shares subject to the proxy; or

20 (2) in the case of uncertificated shares, notation of
21 the proxy is contained in the notice sent under Section 3.205 with
22 respect to the shares subject to the proxy.

23 (b) An irrevocable proxy that is otherwise enforceable is
24 ineffective against a transferee for value without actual knowledge
25 of the existence of the irrevocable proxy at the time of the
26 transfer or against a subsequent transferee, regardless of whether
27 the transfer is for value, unless:

1 (1) the proxy is noted conspicuously on the
2 certificate representing the shares subject to the proxy; or

3 (2) in the case of uncertificated shares, notation of
4 the proxy is contained in the notice sent under Section 3.205 with
5 respect to the shares subject to the proxy.

6 (c) An irrevocable proxy shall be specifically enforceable
7 against a person who is not a transferee for value from the time the
8 person acquires actual knowledge of the existence of the
9 irrevocable proxy. (TREITA 13.10(D).)

10 Sec. 200.268. PROCEDURES IN BYLAWS RELATING TO PROXIES. A
11 real estate investment trust may establish in the bylaws of the real
12 estate investment trust procedures consistent with this code for
13 determining the validity of proxies and determining whether shares
14 held of record by a bank, broker, or other nominee are represented
15 at a meeting of shareholders. The procedures may incorporate rules
16 of and determinations made by a self-regulatory organization
17 regulating that bank, broker, or other nominee. (TREITA 12.10(F).)

18 [Sections 200.269-200.300 reserved for expansion]

19 SUBCHAPTER G. TRUST MANAGERS

20 Sec. 200.301. MANAGEMENT BY TRUST MANAGERS. The control,
21 operation, disposition, investment, and management of the trust
22 estate and the powers necessary or appropriate to effect any
23 purpose for which a real estate investment trust is organized are
24 vested in one or more trust managers. (TREITA 4.10(A) (part).)

25 Sec. 200.302. DESIGNATION OF TRUST MANAGERS. (a) The
26 certificate of formation of a real estate investment trust must
27 contain the name of each trust manager.

1 (b) A successor trust manager must be selected in accordance
2 with the certificate of formation. The selection of a successor
3 trust manager is considered an amendment to the certificate of
4 formation of a real estate investment trust. (TREITA 4.10(A)
5 (part).)

6 Sec. 200.303. TRUST MANAGER ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS. A
7 trust manager of a real estate investment trust must be an
8 individual. Unless the certificate of formation or bylaws of a real
9 estate investment trust provide otherwise, a person is not required
10 to be a resident of this state or a shareholder of the real estate
11 investment trust to serve as a trust manager. The certificate of
12 formation or bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for trust
13 managers. (TREITA 4.10(A) (part).)

14 Sec. 200.304. NUMBER OF TRUST MANAGERS. (a) The
15 certificate of formation or bylaws of the real estate investment
16 trust shall set the number of trust managers or provide for the
17 manner of determining the number of trust managers, except that the
18 certificate of formation shall set the number constituting the
19 initial trust managers.

20 (b) The number of trust managers may be increased or
21 decreased by amendment to, or as provided by, the certificate of
22 formation or bylaws. A decrease in the number of trust managers may
23 not shorten the term of an incumbent trust manager. (TREITA 4.10(B)
24 (part).)

25 Sec. 200.305. COMPENSATION. A trust manager or officer of a
26 real estate investment trust is entitled to receive compensation
27 set by or in the manner provided by the certificate of formation or

1 bylaws of the real estate investment trust. If the certificate of
2 formation or bylaws do not provide for compensation to trust
3 managers and officers, the trust managers of the real estate
4 investment trust must determine the compensation by vote at a
5 meeting or by written consent. (TREITA 4.10(H).)

6 Sec. 200.306. TERM OF TRUST MANAGER. (a) Except as provided
7 by the certificate of formation or bylaws of a real estate
8 investment trust, a trust manager of the real estate investment
9 trust serves until the trust manager's successor is elected.

10 (b) A trust manager may succeed himself or herself in
11 office.

12 (c) If a successor trust manager is not elected, the trust
13 manager in office continues to serve as trust manager until the
14 trust manager's successor is elected. (TREITA 4.10(B) (part).)

15 Sec. 200.307. STAGGERED TERMS OF TRUST MANAGERS. (a) A
16 governing document of a real estate investment trust may provide
17 that all or some of the board of trust managers may be divided into
18 two or three classes. Each class must include the same or a similar
19 number of trust managers as each other class.

20 (b) The terms of office of trust managers constituting the
21 first class expire on the election of successors at the first annual
22 meeting of shareholders after the election of those trust managers.
23 The terms of office of trust managers constituting the second class
24 expire on the election of successors at the second annual meeting of
25 shareholders after election of those trust managers. The terms of
26 office of trust managers constituting the third class, if any,
27 expire on the election of successors at the third annual meeting of

1 shareholders after election of those trust managers.

2 (c) If a governing document of the real estate investment
3 trust provides for the classification of trust managers, an annual
4 election for trust managers as a whole is not necessary. At each
5 annual meeting held after the classification of trust managers, an
6 election shall be held to elect the number of trust managers equal
7 to the number of trust managers in the class the term of which
8 expires on the date of the meeting, and those trust managers serve
9 until:

10 (1) the second succeeding annual meeting if there are
11 two classes; or

12 (2) the third succeeding annual meeting if there are
13 three classes.

14 (d) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or a
15 bylaw adopted by shareholders, staggered terms for trust managers
16 do not take effect until the next annual meeting of shareholders at
17 which trust managers are elected. Staggered terms for trust
18 managers may not be effected if any shareholder has the right to
19 cumulate votes for the election of trust managers and the number of
20 trust managers is fewer than nine trust managers. (TREITA
21 4.10(C).)

22 Sec. 200.308. VACANCY. (a) Except as provided by
23 Subsection (b), a vacancy occurring in the office of a trust manager
24 of a real estate investment trust may be filled by the affirmative
25 vote of the majority of the remaining trust managers, even if the
26 majority of trust managers constitutes less than a quorum of the
27 trust managers.

1 (b) The certificate of formation or bylaws of the real
2 estate investment trust may provide an alternative procedure for
3 filling a vacancy occurring in the office of a trust manager,
4 including filling vacancies by simple majority or super majority
5 votes of the shareholders.

6 (c) The term of a trust manager elected to fill a vacancy
7 occurring in the office of a trust manager is the unexpired term of
8 the trust manager's predecessor in office and until the trust
9 manager's successor is elected and has qualified. (TREITA
10 4.10(D).)

11 Sec. 200.309. NOTICE OF MEETING. (a) Regular meetings of
12 the trust managers of a real estate investment trust may be held
13 with or without notice as prescribed by the real estate investment
14 trust's bylaws.

15 (b) Special meetings of the trust managers shall be held
16 with notice as prescribed by the bylaws.

17 (c) A notice of a board meeting is not required to specify
18 the business to be transacted at the meeting or the purpose of the
19 meeting, unless required by the bylaws. (TREITA 10.20(B) (part).)

20 Sec. 200.310. QUORUM. A quorum of the board of trust
21 managers of a real estate investment trust is the majority of the
22 number of trust managers unless the certificate of formation or
23 bylaws require a greater number. (TREITA 4.10(E).)

24 Sec. 200.311. COMMITTEES OF TRUST MANAGERS. (a) If
25 authorized by the certificate of formation or bylaws, the trust
26 managers of a real estate investment trust, by resolution adopted
27 by a majority of the trust managers, may designate:

1 (1) committees composed of one or more trust managers;

2 or

3 (2) trust managers as alternate committee members to
4 replace absent or disqualified committee members at a committee
5 meeting, subject to any limitations imposed by the trust managers.

6 (b) To the extent provided by the resolution designating a
7 committee or the certificate of formation or bylaws and subject to
8 Subsection (c), the committee has the authority of the trust
9 managers.

10 (c) A committee of the trust managers may not:

11 (1) amend the certificate of formation, except to
12 classify or reclassify shares in accordance with Section 200.103 if
13 authorized by the resolution designating the committee,
14 certificate of formation, or bylaws;

15 (2) propose a reduction of stated capital of the real
16 estate investment trust;

17 (3) approve a plan of merger or share exchange of the
18 real estate investment trust;

19 (4) recommend to shareholders the sale, lease, or
20 exchange of all or substantially all of the property and assets of
21 the real estate investment trust not made in the usual and regular
22 course of its business;

23 (5) recommend to the shareholders a voluntary winding
24 up and termination or a revocation of the real estate investment
25 trust;

26 (6) amend, alter, or repeal the bylaws or adopt new
27 bylaws;

1 (7) fill vacancies in the offices of the trust
2 managers;

3 (8) fill vacancies in or designate alternate members
4 of a committee of the trust managers;

5 (9) fill a vacancy to be filled because of an increase
6 in the number of trust managers;

7 (10) elect or remove officers of the real estate
8 investment trust or members or alternate members of a committee of
9 the trust managers;

10 (11) set the compensation of the members or alternate
11 members of a committee of the trust managers; or

12 (12) alter or repeal a resolution of the trust
13 managers that states that it may not be amended or repealed.

14 (d) A committee of the trust managers may authorize a
15 distribution or the issuance of shares if authorized by the
16 resolution designating the committee or by the certificate of
17 formation or bylaws.

18 (e) The designation of and delegation of authority to a
19 committee of the trust managers does not relieve a trust manager of
20 responsibility imposed by law. (TREITA 4.30.)

21 Sec. 200.312. LIABILITY OF TRUST MANAGERS. (a) A trust
22 manager of a real estate investment trust who votes for or assents
23 to a distribution of assets made by the real estate investment trust
24 to its shareholders during the liquidation of the real estate
25 investment trust without the payment and discharge of or the making
26 of adequate provision for the payment of all of the known debts,
27 liabilities, and other obligations of the real estate investment

1 trust is jointly and severally liable to the real estate investment
2 trust for the value of the distributed assets to the extent the
3 debts, liabilities, and other obligations are not paid and
4 discharged.

5 (b) A trust manager of a real estate investment trust who
6 votes for or assents to the making of a loan to another trust
7 manager or officer of the real estate investment trust or to the
8 making of a loan secured by shares of the real estate investment
9 trust is jointly and severally liable to the real estate investment
10 trust for the loan amount until the loan is repaid.

11 (c) A trust manager is not jointly and severally liable
12 under Subsection (a) if, in determining the amount available for
13 the distribution, the trust manager, acting in good faith and with
14 ordinary care:

15 (1) relied on information, opinions, reports, or
16 statements in accordance with Section 3.102; or

17 (2) considered the assets of the real estate
18 investment trust to be valued at least at book value. (TREITA
19 15.10(A) (part), (B).)

20 Sec. 200.313. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS ON CERTAIN ACTION
21 AGAINST TRUST MANAGERS. An action may not be brought against a trust
22 manager of a real estate investment trust under Section 200.312
23 after the second anniversary of the date the alleged act giving rise
24 to the liability occurred. (TREITA 15.10(G).)

25 Sec. 200.314. IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY FOR PERFORMANCE OF
26 DUTY. A trust manager of a real estate investment trust may not be
27 held liable to the real estate investment trust for an act,

1 omission, loss, damage, or expense arising from the performance of
2 the trust manager's duties under the trust, except for liability
3 arising from the wilful misfeasance, wilful malfeasance, or gross
4 negligence of the trust manager. (TREITA 15.10(E).)

5 Sec. 200.315. RIGHT OF CONTRIBUTION. A trust manager who is
6 liable for a claim asserted under Section 200.312 is entitled to
7 receive contribution from each of the other trust managers who are
8 liable with respect to that claim in an amount appropriate to
9 achieve equity. (TREITA 15.10(F).)

10 Sec. 200.316. OFFICERS. (a) An officer of a real estate
11 investment trust designated by the trust managers under Section
12 3.103 may exercise all of the powers of a trust manager relating to
13 the business and affairs of the real estate investment trust,
14 unless action by the trust managers is specified by this code or
15 another applicable law.

16 (b) A designation of or delegation of authority to an
17 officer of a real estate investment trust described by this section
18 does not relieve a trust manager of responsibility imposed by law.
19 (TREITA 4.10(F) (part).)

20 Sec. 200.317. CONTRACTS OR TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING
21 INTERESTED TRUST MANAGERS AND OFFICERS. (a) This section applies
22 only to a contract or transaction between a real estate investment
23 trust and:

24 (1) one or more of the trust's trust managers or
25 officers; or

26 (2) an entity or other organization in which one or
27 more of the trust's trust managers or officers:

1 (A) is a managerial official; or

2 (B) has a financial interest.

3 (b) An otherwise valid contract or transaction is valid
4 notwithstanding that a trust manager or officer of the trust is
5 present at or participates in the meeting of the trust managers or
6 of a committee of the trust managers that authorizes the contract or
7 transaction, or votes to authorize the contract or transaction, if:

8 (1) the material facts as to the relationship or
9 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed to or
10 known by:

11 (A) the trust managers or a committee of the
12 trust managers, and the trust managers or committee of the trust
13 managers in good faith authorize the contract or transaction by the
14 affirmative vote of the majority of disinterested trust managers or
15 committee members, regardless of whether the disinterested trust
16 managers or committee members constitute a quorum; or

17 (B) the shareholders entitled to vote on the
18 authorization of the contract or transaction, and the contract or
19 transaction is specifically approved in good faith by a vote of the
20 shareholders; or

21 (2) the contract or transaction is fair to the real
22 estate investment trust when the contract or transaction is
23 authorized, approved, or ratified by the trust managers, a
24 committee of the trust managers, or the shareholders.

25 (c) Common or interested trust managers may be included in
26 determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the trust
27 managers, or a committee of the trust managers, that authorizes the

1 contract or transaction. (TREITA 4.20.)

2 [Sections 200.318-200.350 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER H. INVESTMENTS

4 Sec. 200.351. INVESTMENTS. A trust manager or officer of a
5 real estate investment trust has complete discretion with respect
6 to the investment of the trust estate unless the investment is
7 contrary to or inconsistent with:

8 (1) this chapter;

9 (2) a provision of the Internal Revenue Code relating
10 to or governing real estate investment trusts; or

11 (3) regulations adopted under a provision of the
12 Internal Revenue Code relating to or governing real estate
13 investment trusts. (TREITA 4.10(G).)

14 [Sections 200.352-200.400 reserved for expansion]

15 SUBCHAPTER I. FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS

16 Sec. 200.401. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

17 (1) "Participating shares" means shares that entitle
18 the holders of the shares to participate without limitation in
19 distributions.

20 (2) "Sale of all or substantially all of the assets"
21 means the sale, lease, exchange, or other disposition, other than a
22 pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, or trust indenture unless
23 otherwise provided by the certificate of formation, of all or
24 substantially all of the property and assets of a domestic real
25 estate investment trust that is not made in the usual and regular
26 course of the trust's business without regard to whether the
27 disposition is made with the goodwill of the business. The term

1 does not include a transaction that results in the real estate
2 investment trust directly or indirectly:

3 (A) continuing to engage in one or more
4 businesses; or

5 (B) applying a portion of the consideration
6 received in connection with the transaction to the conduct of a
7 business that the real estate investment trust engages in after the
8 transaction.

9 (3) "Shares" includes a receipt or other instrument
10 issued by a depository representing an interest in one or more
11 shares or fractions of shares of a domestic or foreign real estate
12 investment trust that are deposited with the depository.

13 (4) "Voting shares" means shares that entitle the
14 holders of the shares to vote unconditionally in elections of trust
15 managers. (TREITA 23.30(H), 24.10(A) (part), (B), 24.20(A)
16 (part).)

17 Sec. 200.402. APPROVAL OF MERGER. (a) A real estate
18 investment trust that is a party to the merger under Chapter 10 must
19 approve the merger by complying with this section.

20 (b) The trust managers of the real estate investment trust
21 shall adopt a resolution that:

22 (1) approves the plan of merger; and

23 (2) if shareholder approval of the merger is required
24 by this subchapter:

25 (A) recommends that the plan of merger be
26 approved by the shareholders of the real estate investment trust;

27 or

1 (B) directs that the plan of merger be submitted
2 to the shareholders for approval without recommendation if the
3 trust managers determine for any reason not to recommend approval
4 of the plan of merger.

5 (c) Except as provided by this subchapter or Chapter 10, the
6 plan of merger shall be submitted to the shareholders of the real
7 estate investment trust for approval as provided by this
8 subchapter. The trust managers may place conditions on the
9 submission of the plan of merger to the shareholders.

10 (d) If the trust managers approve a plan of merger required
11 to be approved by the shareholders of the real estate investment
12 trust but do not adopt a resolution recommending that the plan of
13 merger be approved by the shareholders, the trust managers shall
14 communicate to the shareholders the reason for the trust managers'
15 determination to submit the plan of merger without a
16 recommendation.

17 (e) Except as provided by Chapter 10 or Sections
18 200.407-200.409, the shareholders of the real estate investment
19 trust shall approve the plan of merger as provided by this
20 subchapter. (TREITA 23.30(A), (B), (C).)

21 Sec. 200.403. APPROVAL OF CONVERSION. (a) A real estate
22 investment trust must approve a conversion under Chapter 10 by
23 complying with this section.

24 (b) The trust managers of the real estate investment trust
25 shall adopt a resolution that approves the plan of conversion and:

26 (1) recommends that the plan of conversion be approved
27 by the shareholders of the real estate investment trust; or

1 (2) directs that the plan of conversion be submitted
2 to the shareholders for approval without recommendation if the
3 trust managers determine for any reason not to recommend approval
4 of the plan of conversion.

5 (c) The plan of conversion shall be submitted to the
6 shareholders of the real estate investment trust for approval as
7 provided by this subchapter. The trust managers may place
8 conditions on the submission of the plan of conversion to the
9 shareholders.

10 (d) If the trust managers approve a plan of conversion but
11 do not adopt a resolution recommending that the plan of conversion
12 be approved by the shareholders of the real estate investment
13 trust, the trust managers shall communicate to the shareholders the
14 reason for the trust managers' determination to submit the plan of
15 conversion without a recommendation.

16 (e) Except as provided by Sections 200.407-200.409, the
17 shareholders of the real estate investment trust must approve the
18 plan of conversion as provided by this subchapter. (New.)

19 Sec. 200.404. APPROVAL OF EXCHANGE. (a) A real estate
20 investment trust the shares of which are to be acquired in an
21 exchange under Chapter 10 must approve the exchange by complying
22 with this section.

23 (b) The trust managers shall adopt a resolution that
24 approves the plan of exchange and:

25 (1) recommends that the plan of exchange be approved
26 by the shareholders of the real estate investment trust; or

27 (2) directs that the plan of exchange be submitted to

1 the shareholders for approval without recommendation if the trust
2 managers determine for any reason not to recommend approval of the
3 plan of exchange.

4 (c) The plan of exchange shall be submitted to the
5 shareholders of the real estate investment trust for approval as
6 provided by this subchapter. The trust managers may place
7 conditions on the submission of the plan of exchange to the
8 shareholders.

9 (d) If the trust managers approve a plan of exchange but do
10 not adopt a resolution recommending that the plan of exchange be
11 approved by the shareholders of the real estate investment trust,
12 the trust managers shall communicate to the shareholders the reason
13 for the trust managers' determination to submit the plan of
14 exchange to shareholders without a recommendation.

15 (e) Except as provided by Sections 200.407-200.409, the
16 shareholders of the real estate investment trust shall approve the
17 plan of exchange as provided by this subchapter. (TREITA 23.30(A),
18 (B), (C).)

19 Sec. 200.405. APPROVAL OF SALE OF ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY ALL
20 OF ASSETS. (a) Except as provided by the certificate of formation
21 of a domestic real estate investment trust, a sale, lease, pledge,
22 mortgage, assignment, transfer, or other conveyance of an interest
23 in real property or other assets of the real estate investment trust
24 does not require the approval or consent of the shareholders of the
25 real estate investment trust unless the transaction constitutes a
26 sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the real estate
27 investment trust.

1 (b) A real estate investment trust must approve the sale of
2 all or substantially all of its assets by complying with this
3 section.

4 (c) The trust managers of the real estate investment trust
5 shall adopt a resolution that approves the sale of all or
6 substantially all of the assets of the real estate investment trust
7 and:

8 (1) recommends that the sale of all or substantially
9 all of the assets of the real estate investment trust be approved by
10 the shareholders of the real estate investment trust; or

11 (2) directs that the sale of all or substantially all
12 of the assets of the real estate investment trust be submitted to
13 the shareholders for approval without recommendation if the trust
14 managers determine for any reason not to recommend approval of the
15 sale.

16 (d) The sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the
17 real estate investment trust shall be submitted to the shareholders
18 of the real estate investment trust for approval as provided by this
19 subchapter. The trust managers may place conditions on the
20 submission of the proposed sale to the shareholders.

21 (e) If the trust managers approve the sale of all or
22 substantially all of the assets of the real estate investment trust
23 but do not adopt a resolution recommending that the proposed sale be
24 approved by the shareholders of the real estate investment trust,
25 the trust managers shall communicate to the shareholders the reason
26 for the trust managers' determination to submit the proposed sale
27 to shareholders without a recommendation.

1 (f) The shareholders of the real estate investment trust
2 shall approve the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of
3 the real estate investment trust as provided by this subchapter.

4 (g) After the approval of the sale by the shareholders, the
5 trust managers may abandon the sale of all or substantially all of
6 the assets of the real estate investment trust, subject to the
7 rights of a third party under a contract relating to the assets,
8 without further action or approval by the shareholders. (TREITA
9 24.10, 24.20(A) (part).)

10 Sec. 200.406. GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR SUBMISSION TO
11 SHAREHOLDERS OF FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTION. (a) If a
12 fundamental business transaction involving a real estate
13 investment trust is required to be submitted to the shareholders of
14 the real estate investment trust under this subchapter, the real
15 estate investment trust shall notify each shareholder of the real
16 estate investment trust that the fundamental business transaction
17 is being submitted to the shareholders for approval at a meeting of
18 shareholders as required by this subchapter, regardless of whether
19 the shareholder is entitled to vote on the matter.

20 (b) If the fundamental business transaction is a merger,
21 conversion, or interest exchange, the notice required by Subsection
22 (a) shall contain or be accompanied by a copy or summary of the plan
23 of merger, conversion, or interest exchange, as appropriate, and
24 the notice required by Section 10.355.

25 (c) The notice of the meeting must:

26 (1) be given not later than the 21st day before the
27 date of the meeting; and

1 (2) state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of
2 the meeting is to consider the fundamental business transaction.
3 (TREITA 23.30(D), 24.20(A) (part).)

4 Sec. 200.407. GENERAL VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR APPROVAL OF
5 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTION. (a) Except as provided by this
6 code or the certificate of formation or bylaws of a real estate
7 investment trust in accordance with Section 200.261, the
8 affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the
9 outstanding shares of the real estate investment trust entitled to
10 vote on a fundamental business transaction is required to approve
11 the transaction.

12 (b) Unless provided by the certificate of formation or
13 Section 200.408, shares of a class or series that are not otherwise
14 entitled to vote on matters submitted to shareholders generally
15 will not be entitled to vote for the approval of a fundamental
16 business transaction.

17 (c) Except as provided by this code, if a class or series of
18 shares of a real estate investment trust is entitled to vote on a
19 fundamental business transaction as a class or series, in addition
20 to the vote required under Subsection (a), the affirmative vote of
21 the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares in each
22 class or series of shares entitled to vote on the fundamental
23 business transaction as a class or series is required to approve the
24 transaction.

25 (d) Unless required by the certificate of formation,
26 approval of a merger by shareholders is not required under this code
27 for a real estate investment trust that is a party to the plan of

1 merger unless that real estate investment trust is also a party to
2 the merger. (TREITA 23.30(E), 24.20(A) (part).)

3 Sec. 200.408. CLASS VOTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN
4 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS. (a) Separate voting by a class
5 or series of shares of a real estate investment trust is required
6 for approval of a plan of merger or conversion if:

7 (1) the plan of merger or conversion contains a
8 provision that would require approval by that class or series of
9 shares under Section 200.262 if the provision was contained in a
10 proposed amendment to the real estate investment trust's
11 certificate of formation; or

12 (2) that class or series of shares is entitled under
13 the certificate of formation to vote as a class or series on the
14 plan of merger or conversion.

15 (b) Separate voting by a class or series of shares of a real
16 estate investment trust is required for approval of a plan of
17 exchange if:

18 (1) shares of that class or series are to be exchanged
19 under the terms of the plan of exchange; or

20 (2) that class or series is entitled under the
21 certificate of formation to vote as a class or series on the plan of
22 exchange.

23 (c) Separate voting by a class or series of shares of a real
24 estate investment trust is required for approval of a sale of all or
25 substantially all of the assets of the real estate investment trust
26 if that class or series of shares is entitled under the certificate
27 of formation to vote as a class or series on the sale of the real

1 estate investment trust's assets. (TREITA 23.30(F), 24.20(A)
2 (part).)

3 Sec. 200.409. NO SHAREHOLDER VOTE REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN
4 FUNDAMENTAL BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS. (a) Unless required by the real
5 estate investment trust's certificate of formation, a plan of
6 merger is not required to be approved by the shareholders of a real
7 estate investment trust if:

8 (1) the real estate investment trust is the sole
9 surviving real estate investment trust in the merger;

10 (2) the certificate of formation of the real estate
11 investment trust following the merger will not differ from the real
12 estate investment trust's certificate of formation before the
13 merger;

14 (3) immediately after the effective date of the
15 merger, each shareholder of the real estate investment trust whose
16 shares were outstanding immediately before the effective date of
17 the merger will hold the same number of shares, with identical
18 designations, preferences, limitations, and relative rights;

19 (4) the sum of the voting power of the number of voting
20 shares outstanding immediately after the merger and the voting
21 power of securities that may be acquired on the conversion or
22 exercise of securities issued under the merger does not exceed by
23 more than 20 percent the voting power of the total number of voting
24 shares of the real estate investment trust that are outstanding
25 immediately before the merger; and

26 (5) the sum of the number of participating shares that
27 are outstanding immediately after the merger and the number of

1 participating shares that may be acquired on the conversion or
2 exercise of securities issued under the merger does not exceed by
3 more than 20 percent the total number of participating shares of the
4 real estate investment trust that are outstanding immediately
5 before the merger.

6 (b) Unless required by the certificate of formation, a plan
7 of merger effected under Section 10.005 or 10.006 does not require
8 the approval of the shareholders of the real estate investment
9 trust. (TREITA 23.30(G) (part).)

10 Sec. 200.410. RIGHTS OF DISSENT AND APPRAISAL. A
11 shareholder of a domestic real estate investment trust has the
12 rights of dissent and appraisal under Subchapter H, Chapter 10,
13 with respect to a fundamental business transaction. (TREITA 25.10,
14 25.20, 25.30.)

15 [Sections 200.411-200.450 reserved for expansion]

16 SUBCHAPTER J. SUPPLEMENTAL WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

17 PROVISIONS

18 Sec. 200.451. APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP. A real
19 estate investment trust must approve a voluntary winding up under
20 Chapter 11 by the affirmative vote of the shareholders in
21 accordance with Section 200.261. (TREITA 19.10 (part).)

22 Sec. 200.452. APPROVAL OF REINSTATEMENT, CANCELLATION, OR
23 REVOCATION OF VOLUNTARY WINDING UP. A real estate investment trust
24 may reinstate its existence under Section 11.202, revoke a
25 voluntary decision to wind up under Section 11.151, or cancel an
26 event requiring winding up under Section 11.152 by the affirmative
27 vote of the shareholders in accordance with Section 200.261.

1 (New.)

2 Sec. 200.453. RESPONSIBILITY FOR WINDING UP. If a real
3 estate investment trust determines or is required to wind up, the
4 trust managers shall manage the winding up of the business or
5 affairs of the real estate investment trust. (TREITA 19.10
6 (part).)

7 [Sections 200.454-200.500 reserved for expansion]

8 SUBCHAPTER K. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 Sec. 200.501. EXAMINATION OF RECORDS. (a) On written
10 demand stating a proper purpose, a shareholder of record of a real
11 estate investment trust for at least six months immediately
12 preceding the shareholder's demand, or a holder of record of at
13 least five percent of all of the outstanding shares of a real estate
14 investment trust, is entitled to examine and copy, at a reasonable
15 time, the real estate investment trust's relevant books and records
16 of account, minutes, and share transfer records. The examination
17 may be conducted in person or through an agent or attorney.

18 (b) This section does not impair the power of a court, on the
19 presentation of proof of proper purpose by a shareholder, to compel
20 the production for examination by the shareholder of the books and
21 records of account, minutes, and share transfer records of a real
22 estate investment trust, regardless of the period during which the
23 shareholder was a record holder and regardless of the number of
24 shares held by the person. (TREITA 18.10(B), (C).)

25 Sec. 200.502. JOINDER OF SHAREHOLDERS NOT REQUIRED. The
26 joinder of shareholders of a real estate investment trust is not
27 required for any sale, lease, mortgage, or other disposition of all

1 or part of the assets of the real estate investment trust. (TREITA
2 17.10.)

3 Sec. 200.503. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS. In connection with a
4 real estate investment trust qualifying or attempting to qualify as
5 a real estate investment trust under the Internal Revenue Code and
6 the regulations adopted under the Internal Revenue Code, a
7 provision of this chapter is subject to the provisions of the
8 Internal Revenue Code or the regulations relating to or governing
9 real estate investment trusts adopted under those provisions if:

10 (1) the provision of this chapter is contrary to or
11 inconsistent with the federal provisions or regulations;

12 (2) the federal provisions or regulations require a
13 real estate investment trust to take any action required to secure
14 or maintain its status as a real estate investment trust under the
15 federal provisions or regulations; or

16 (3) the federal provisions or regulations prohibit the
17 real estate investment trust from taking any action required to
18 secure or maintain its status as a real estate investment trust
19 under the federal provision or regulation. (TREITA 4.10(I).)

20 TITLE 6. ASSOCIATIONS

21 CHAPTER 251. COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS

22 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

23 Sec. 251.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

24 (1) "Cooperative basis" means that net savings, after
25 payment of any investment dividends or after provision for separate
26 funds has been made as required or authorized by law, the
27 certificate of formation, or bylaws, are:

1 (A) allocated or distributed to a member patron
2 or to each patron in proportion to patronage; or

3 (B) retained by the entity for:

4 (i) actual or potential expansion of the
5 entity's services;

6 (ii) the reduction of charges to patrons;
7 or

8 (iii) any other purpose consistent with the
9 entity's nonprofit character.

10 (2) "Invested capital" means funds invested in a
11 cooperative association by an investor with the expectation of
12 receiving an investment dividend.

13 (3) "Investment dividend" means the return on invested
14 capital or on membership capital derived from the net savings of the
15 cooperative association.

16 (4) "Membership capital" means the funds of a
17 cooperative association derived from members of the cooperative
18 association generally as a requirement of membership or in lieu of
19 patronage dividends. The term does not include deposits or loans
20 from members.

21 (5) "Net savings" means the total income of a
22 cooperative association less the costs of operation.

23 (6) "Patronage dividend" means a share of the net
24 savings distributed among members of the cooperative association on
25 the basis of patronage, as provided by the certificate of
26 formation.

27 (7) "Savings returns" means the amount returned by a

1 cooperative association to patrons of a cooperative association in
2 proportion to patronage or otherwise. (CAA 2(3), (4), (5), (6),
3 (7), (8), (9).)

4 Sec. 251.002. APPLICABILITY OF NONPROFIT CORPORATION
5 PROVISIONS. (a) A provision of Title 1 and Chapters 20 and 22
6 governing nonprofit corporations applies to a cooperative
7 association.

8 (b) Notwithstanding Subsection (a), this chapter controls
9 over any conflicting provision of Title 1 and Chapters 20 and 22
10 governing nonprofit corporations. (CAA 3.)

11 Sec. 251.003. EXEMPTION. This chapter does not apply to a
12 corporation or association organized on a cooperative basis under a
13 statute of this state other than this chapter unless that other
14 statute specifically states that this chapter does apply. (CAA 45;
15 TNPCA 10.04.A (part), C; TMCLA 1.03.)

16 [Sections 251.004-251.050 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER B. FORMATION AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

18 Sec. 251.051. ORGANIZATION MEETING. After a cooperative
19 association's certificate of formation is filed, the cooperative
20 association shall hold an organization meeting in accordance with
21 Section 22.104. (CAA 9(c).)

22 Sec. 251.052. AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a)
23 The board of directors of a cooperative association may propose an
24 amendment to the cooperative association's certificate of
25 formation by a two-thirds vote of the board members. The members of
26 a cooperative association may petition to amend the certificate of
27 formation as provided by the bylaws.

1 (b) Not later than the 31st day before the date of the
2 meeting, the secretary shall:

3 (1) send notice of a meeting to consider a proposed
4 amendment to each member of the cooperative association at the
5 member's last known address; or

6 (2) post notice of a meeting to consider a proposed
7 amendment in a conspicuous place in all principal places of
8 activity of the cooperative association.

9 (c) The notice required by Subsection (b) must include the
10 full text of the proposed amendment and the text of the part of the
11 certificate of formation to be amended.

12 (d) To be approved, an amendment must be adopted by the
13 affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members voting on the
14 amendment.

15 (e) Not later than the 30th day after the date an amendment
16 is adopted by the members of a cooperative association, the
17 cooperative association shall file a certificate of amendment with
18 the secretary of state in accordance with Chapter 4. The
19 certificate of amendment must be:

20 (1) signed by an authorized officer of the cooperative
21 association; and

22 (2) in the form required by Section 3.052. (CAA 10.)

23 Sec. 251.053. BYLAWS. (a) Unless the certificate of
24 formation or bylaws of a cooperative association require a greater
25 majority, the bylaws may be adopted, amended, or repealed by a
26 majority vote of the cooperative association's members voting on
27 the matter.

1 (b) Except as provided by this code, the bylaws may contain:

2 (1) requirements for admission to membership;

3 (2) requirements for disposal of a member's interest
4 on cessation of membership;

5 (3) the time, place, and manner of calling and
6 conducting meetings;

7 (4) the number or percentage of the members
8 constituting a quorum;

9 (5) the number, qualifications, powers, duties, and
10 term of directors and officers;

11 (6) the method of electing, removing, and filling a
12 vacancy of directors and officers;

13 (7) the division or classification, if any, of
14 directors to provide for staggered terms;

15 (8) the compensation, if any, of the directors;

16 (9) the number of directors necessary to constitute a
17 quorum;

18 (10) the method for distributing the net savings;

19 (11) a requirement that each officer or employee of
20 the cooperative association who handles funds or securities be
21 bonded;

22 (12) other discretionary provisions of this chapter,
23 Title 1, and Chapters 20 and 22; and

24 (13) any other provision incident to a purpose or
25 activity of the cooperative association. (CAA 11, 12.)

26 [Sections 251.054-251.100 reserved for expansion]

27 SUBCHAPTER C. MANAGEMENT

1 Sec. 251.101. BOARD OF DIRECTORS. (a) Except as provided by
2 Subsections (b) and (c), a cooperative association is managed by a
3 board of directors in accordance with Chapter 22.

4 (b) The board shall contain at least five directors elected
5 by and from the cooperative association's members. A director:

6 (1) serves a term not to exceed three years as provided
7 by the bylaws; and

8 (2) holds office until the director is removed or the
9 director's successor is elected.

10 (c) The bylaws of a cooperative association may:

11 (1) apportion the number of directors among the units
12 into which the cooperative association may be divided; and

13 (2) provide for the election of the directors by the
14 respective units to which the directors are apportioned.

15 (d) An executive committee of the board of directors may be
16 elected in the manner and with the powers and duties specified by
17 the certificate of formation or bylaws. (CAA 21(a), (b), (c).)

18 Sec. 251.102. OFFICERS. (a) The directors of a cooperative
19 association shall annually elect, unless otherwise provided by the
20 bylaws, the following officers for the cooperative association:

21 (1) a president;

22 (2) one or more vice presidents; and

23 (3) a secretary and treasurer or a
24 secretary-treasurer.

25 (b) Any two or more offices, other than the offices of
26 president and secretary, may be held by the same person.

27 (c) The officers of a cooperative association may be

1 designated by other titles as provided by the certificate of
2 formation or the bylaws of the cooperative association.

3 (d) A committee duly designated by the board of directors
4 may perform the functions of any office, and the functions of any
5 two or more officers may be performed by a single committee,
6 including the functions of both president and secretary. (CAA 22.)

7 Sec. 251.103. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS. (a) A
8 director or officer of a cooperative association may be removed
9 from office in the manner provided by the certificate of formation
10 or bylaws of the cooperative association.

11 (b) If the certificate of formation or bylaws do not provide
12 for the person's removal, a director or officer may be removed with
13 cause by a vote of a majority of the members voting at a regular or
14 special meeting. The director or officer who is to be removed is
15 entitled to be heard at the meeting.

16 (c) Except as provided by the certificate of formation or
17 bylaws, a vacancy on the board of directors caused by removal shall
18 be filled by a director elected in the same manner provided by the
19 bylaws for the election of directors. (CAA 23.)

20 Sec. 251.104. REFERENDUM. (a) The certificate of formation
21 or bylaws of a cooperative association may provide for a referendum
22 on any action undertaken by the cooperative association's board of
23 directors if the referendum is:

24 (1) requested by petition of 10 percent or more of all
25 of the members of the cooperative association; or

26 (2) requested and approved by the vote of at least a
27 majority of the directors of the cooperative association.

1 (b) The proposition to be voted on in a referendum
2 authorized under Subsection (a) must be submitted to the members of
3 the cooperative association for consideration within the time
4 specified in the document authorizing the referendum.

5 (c) A right of a third party that has vested between the time
6 of the action and the time of the referendum is not impaired by the
7 referendum results. (CAA 24.)

8 [Sections 251.105-251.150 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER D. MEMBERSHIP

10 Sec. 251.151. ELIGIBILITY AND ADMISSION. A person, an
11 unincorporated group or other person organized on a cooperative
12 basis, or a nonprofit group may be admitted to membership in a
13 cooperative association only if the person meets the qualifications
14 for eligibility stated in the certificate of formation or bylaws of
15 the cooperative association. (CAA 26(a).)

16 Sec. 251.152. EXPULSION. (a) A member of a cooperative
17 association may be expelled by the vote of a majority of the
18 cooperative association's members voting at a regular or special
19 meeting.

20 (b) Not later than the 11th day before the date of the
21 meeting, the cooperative association shall give the member written
22 notice of the charges. The member is entitled to be heard at the
23 meeting in person or by counsel.

24 (c) If the cooperative association votes to expel a member,
25 the cooperative association's board of directors shall cause the
26 cooperative association to purchase the member's capital holdings
27 at par value if the purchase does not jeopardize the cooperative

1 association's solvency. (CAA 33.)

2 Sec. 251.153. SUBSCRIBERS. (a) A person is a subscriber of
3 a cooperative association only if the person is:

4 (1) eligible for membership in the cooperative
5 association under Section 251.151; and

6 (2) legally obligated to purchase a share or
7 membership in the cooperative association.

8 (b) The certificate of formation or bylaws of a cooperative
9 association may state whether and the conditions under which voting
10 rights or other membership rights are granted to a subscriber of the
11 cooperative association. (CAA 27, as amended Acts 72nd Leg., R.S.,
12 Ch. 897.)

13 Sec. 251.154. LIABILITY. (a) Except as provided by
14 Subsection (b), a member or subscriber of a cooperative association
15 is not jointly or severally liable for a debt of the cooperative
16 association. A subscriber is liable for any unpaid amount on the
17 subscriber's membership certificates or invested capital
18 certificates.

19 (b) A subscriber who assigns the subscriber's interest in
20 membership certificates or invested capital certificates is
21 jointly and severally liable with the assignee until the
22 appropriate certificates are fully paid. (CAA 32.)

23 [Sections 251.155-251.200 reserved for expansion]

24 SUBCHAPTER E. SHARES

25 Sec. 251.201. SHARE AND MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATES: ISSUANCE
26 AND CONTENTS. (a) A cooperative association may not issue a
27 certificate for membership capital or for invested capital until

1 any par value of the certificate has been paid in full.

2 (b) Each certificate for membership capital issued by a
3 cooperative association must contain a statement of the
4 requirements of Sections 251.202(a) and (b), 251.254, and 251.255.

5 (c) Each certificate for invested capital issued by a
6 cooperative association must contain a statement of the
7 restrictions on transferability as provided by the cooperative
8 association's bylaws. (CAA 28.)

9 Sec. 251.202. TRANSFER OF SHARES AND MEMBERSHIP;
10 WITHDRAWAL. (a) A member who decides to withdraw from a cooperative
11 association shall make a written offer to sell the member's
12 membership certificates to the cooperative association's board of
13 directors.

14 (b) Not later than the 90th day after the date the directors
15 receive an offer under Subsection (a), the directors may cause the
16 cooperative association to purchase the holdings by paying the
17 member the par value of the certificates and the directors shall
18 cause the cooperative association to reissue or cancel the shares
19 after purchasing the holdings. The directors shall cause the
20 cooperative association to purchase the shares if a majority of the
21 cooperative association's members voting at a regular or special
22 meeting vote to require the purchase.

23 (c) An investor owning investor certificates must sell,
24 assign, or convey the certificates in accordance with the
25 cooperative association's bylaws. If an investor fails to sell,
26 assign, or convey investor certificates in accordance with the
27 bylaws, the cooperative association on written notice to its

1 directors shall repurchase the certificates by paying the investor
2 the par value of the certificate plus all accrued investment
3 dividends. The certificates must be repurchased not later than the
4 90th day after the date the cooperative association receives notice
5 of the failure. (CAA 29.)

6 Sec. 251.203. SHARE AND MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATES; RECALL.

7 (a) The bylaws of a cooperative association may authorize the
8 cooperative association's board of directors to recall during a
9 specified time and in accordance with the bylaws the membership
10 certificates of a member who fails to patronize the cooperative
11 association. The board may use the reserve funds to recall, at par
12 value, the membership certificates of any member in excess of the
13 amount required for membership.

14 (b) After the board of directors of a cooperative
15 association recalls a membership certificate under Subsection (a),
16 membership in the cooperative association is terminated and the
17 board shall cause the cooperative association to reissue or cancel
18 the certificate. The board of directors may not recall membership
19 certificates if recalling the certificates would jeopardize the
20 cooperative association's solvency.

21 (c) The board of directors may use the reserve funds to
22 recall and repurchase the investment certificates of an investor at
23 par value plus any investment dividends due.

24 (d) The bylaws of a cooperative association may establish
25 specific procedures, terms, and conditions for recalls and
26 repurchases of investment certificates. (CAA 30.)

27 Sec. 251.204. CERTIFICATES; ATTACHMENT. The minimum amount

1 necessary for membership in a cooperative association, not to
2 exceed \$50, is exempt from attachment, execution, or garnishment
3 for the debts of a member of a cooperative association. If a
4 member's holdings are subject to attachment, execution, or
5 garnishment, the directors of the cooperative association may admit
6 the purchaser to membership or may purchase the holdings at par
7 value. (CAA 31.)

8 [Sections 251.205-251.250 reserved for expansion]

9 SUBCHAPTER F. MEETINGS AND VOTING

10 Sec. 251.251. MEETINGS. (a) Regular meetings of members of
11 a cooperative association shall be held at least once a year as
12 prescribed by the cooperative association's bylaws.

13 (b) A special meeting of the members of a cooperative
14 association may be requested by a majority vote of the directors or
15 by written petition of at least one-tenth of the membership of the
16 cooperative association. The secretary shall call a special
17 meeting to be held 30 days after receipt of the request for a
18 special meeting. (CAA 13(a).)

19 Sec. 251.252. NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING. The notice of a
20 special meeting of the members of a cooperative association shall
21 state the purpose of the meeting. (CAA 14.)

22 Sec. 251.253. MEETINGS BY UNITS OF MEMBERSHIP. (a) The
23 certificate of formation or bylaws of a cooperative association may
24 provide for the holding of meetings by units of the membership of
25 the cooperative association and may provide for:

26 (1) a method of transmitting the votes cast at unit
27 meetings to the central meeting;

1 (2) a method of representation of units of the
2 membership by the election of delegates to the central meeting; or

3 (3) a combination of both methods.

4 (b) Except as otherwise provided by the certificate of
5 formation or bylaws, a meeting by a unit of the membership shall be
6 called and held in the same manner as a regular meeting of the
7 members. (CAA 15.)

8 Sec. 251.254. ONE MEMBER--ONE VOTE. (a) Except as provided
9 by Subsection (b), a member of a cooperative association has one
10 vote.

11 (b) If a cooperative association includes among its
12 membership another cooperative association or a group that is
13 organized on a cooperative basis, the voting rights of the
14 cooperative association member or group member may be prescribed by
15 the certificate of formation or bylaws of the cooperative
16 association.

17 (c) Any voting agreement or other device that is made to
18 evade the one-member-one-vote rule is not enforceable. (CAA 16.)

19 Sec. 251.255. NO PROXY. A member is not entitled to vote by
20 proxy. (CAA 17.)

21 Sec. 251.256. VOTING BY MAIL. (a) The certificate of
22 formation or bylaws of a cooperative association may contain the
23 procedures in Subsection (b) or (c), or both, for voting by mail.

24 (b) With notice of a meeting sent to members of the
25 cooperative association, the secretary may include a copy of a
26 proposal to be offered at the meeting. If a mail vote is returned to
27 the cooperative association within the specified number of days,

1 the mail vote shall be counted with the votes cast at the meeting.

2 (c) The secretary may send to a member of the cooperative
3 association who is absent from a meeting an exact copy of the
4 proposal considered at the meeting. If the vote is returned to the
5 cooperative association within the specified number of days, the
6 mail vote is counted with the votes cast at the meeting.

7 (d) The certificate of formation or bylaws may state whether
8 and to what extent mail votes are counted in computing a quorum.
9 (CAA 18.)

10 Sec. 251.257. VOTING BY MAIL OR BY DELEGATES. (a) If a
11 cooperative association has provided for voting by mail or by
12 delegates, a provision of this chapter referring to votes cast by
13 members of the cooperative association applies to votes cast by
14 mail or by delegates.

15 (b) A delegate may not vote by mail. (CAA 19, 20.)

16 [Sections 251.258-251.300 reserved for expansion]

17 SUBCHAPTER G. CAPITAL AND NET SAVINGS

18 Sec. 251.301. LIMITATIONS ON RETURN ON CAPITAL. (a) Except
19 as otherwise provided by the cooperative association's bylaws, an
20 investment dividend of a cooperative association may not be
21 cumulative and may not exceed eight percent of investment capital.

22 (b) Total investment dividends distributed for a fiscal
23 year may not exceed 50 percent of the net savings for the period.
24 (CAA 25.)

25 Sec. 251.302. ALLOCATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF NET SAVINGS.

26 (a) At least once each year the members or directors of a
27 cooperative association, as provided by the certificate of

1 formation or bylaws of the cooperative association, shall apportion
2 the net savings of the cooperative association in the following
3 order:

4 (1) subject to Section 251.301, investment dividends
5 payable from the surplus of the total assets over total liabilities
6 may be paid on invested capital or, if authorized by the bylaws, may
7 be paid on the membership certificates;

8 (2) a portion of the remainder, as determined by the
9 certificate of formation or bylaws, may be allocated to an
10 educational fund to be used in teaching cooperation;

11 (3) a portion of the remainder may be allocated to
12 funds for the general welfare of the members of the cooperative
13 association;

14 (4) a portion of the remainder may be allocated to
15 retained earnings; and

16 (5) the remainder shall be allocated at the same
17 uniform rate to each patron of the cooperative association in
18 proportion to individual patronage as follows:

19 (A) for a member patron, the proportionate amount
20 of savings return distributed to the member may be any combination
21 of cash, property, membership certificates, or investment
22 certificates; and

23 (B) for a subscriber patron, the patron's
24 proportionate amount of savings returns as provided by the
25 certificate of formation or bylaws may be distributed to the
26 subscriber patron or credited to the subscriber patron's account
27 until the amount of capital subscribed for has been fully paid.

1 (b) This section does not prevent a cooperative association
2 engaged in rendering services from disposing of the net savings
3 from the rendering of services in a manner that lowers the fees
4 charged for services or furthers the common benefit of the members.

5 (c) A cooperative association may adopt a system in which:

6 (1) the payment of savings returns that would
7 otherwise be distributed are deferred for a fixed period; or

8 (2) the savings returns distributed are partly in cash
9 or partly in shares, to be retired at a fixed future date, in the
10 order of the shares' serial numbers or issuance dates. (CAA 34.)

11 [Sections 251.303-251.350 reserved for expansion]

12 SUBCHAPTER H. REPORTS AND RECORDS

13 Sec. 251.351. RECORDKEEPING. A cooperative association
14 shall keep books and records relating to the cooperative
15 association's business operation in accordance with standard
16 accounting practices. (CAA 35(a).)

17 Sec. 251.352. REPORTS TO MEMBERS. (a) A cooperative
18 association shall submit a written report to its members at the
19 annual meeting of the cooperative association. The annual report
20 must contain:

21 (1) a balance sheet;
22 (2) an income and expense statement;
23 (3) the amount and nature of the cooperative
24 association's authorized, subscribed, and paid-in capital;

25 (4) the total number of shareholders;

26 (5) the number of shareholders who were admitted to or
27 withdrew from the association during the year;

- 1 (6) the par value of the association's shares;
2 (7) the rate at which any investment dividends have
3 been paid; and
4 (8) if the cooperative association does not issue
5 shares:

- 6 (A) the total number of members;
7 (B) the number of members who were admitted to or
8 withdrew from the association during the year; and
9 (C) the amount of membership fees received.

10 (b) The directors shall appoint a committee composed of
11 members who are not principal bookkeepers, accountants, or
12 employees of the cooperative association to review the cooperative
13 association.

14 (c) The committee appointed under Subsection (b) shall
15 report on the quality of the annual report required by this section
16 and the bookkeeping system of the cooperative association at the
17 annual meeting. (CAA 35(b), (c), (d).)

18 Sec. 251.353. ANNUAL REPORT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION. (a)
19 This section applies only to a cooperative association that has at
20 least 100 members or at least \$20,000 in annual business.

21 (b) Not later than the 120th day after the date on which the
22 association closes its business each year, a cooperative
23 association shall file in the association's registered office a
24 report of the association's financial condition stating:

- 25 (1) the name of the association;
26 (2) the address of the association's principal office;
27 (3) the name, address, occupation, and date of

1 expiration of the term of office of each officer and director;

2 (4) any compensation paid by the association to each
3 officer or director of the association;

4 (5) the amount and nature of the authorized,
5 subscribed, and paid-in capital;

6 (6) the total number of shareholders;

7 (7) the number of shareholders who were admitted to or
8 withdrew from the association during the year;

9 (8) the par value of the association's shares;

10 (9) the rate at which any investment dividends have
11 been paid; and

12 (10) if the association has no shares:

13 (A) the total number of members;

14 (B) the number of members who were admitted to or
15 withdrew from the association during the year; and

16 (C) the amount of membership fees received.

17 (c) The report required by Subsection (b) must:

18 (1) include a balance sheet and income and expense
19 statement of the cooperative association; and

20 (2) be signed by the president and secretary.

21 (d) A cooperative association that has at least 3,000
22 members or at least \$750,000 in annual business shall file a copy of
23 the report required by this section with the secretary of state.

24 (e) A person commits an offense if the person signs a report
25 that is required by this section and contains a materially false
26 statement that the person knows is false. An offense under this
27 subsection is a misdemeanor punishable by:

1 (1) a fine of not less than \$25 or more than \$200;

2 (2) confinement in county jail for a term of not less
3 than 30 days or more than one year; or

4 (3) both the fine and confinement. (CAA 36.)

5 Sec. 251.354. FAILURE TO FILE REPORT. (a) If a cooperative
6 association required by Section 251.353 to file a copy of a report
7 with the secretary of state does not file the report within the
8 prescribed time, the secretary of state shall send written notice
9 of the requirement by registered mail to the cooperative
10 association. The notice must be sent to the cooperative
11 association's principal office not later than the 60th day after
12 the date the report becomes due.

13 (b) If a cooperative association is required by Section
14 251.353 to file a report at its registered office but not with the
15 secretary of state and fails to file the report within the
16 prescribed time, the secretary of state or any member of the
17 cooperative association may send written notice of the requirement
18 by registered mail to the cooperative association's principal
19 office.

20 (c) If the cooperative association does not file the report
21 before the 61st day after the date notice is sent under Subsection
22 (a) or (b), a member of the cooperative association or the attorney
23 general may seek a writ of mandamus against the cooperative
24 association and the appropriate officer or officers to compel the
25 filing of the report. The court shall require the cooperative
26 association or the officer who is determined to be at fault to pay
27 the expenses of the proceeding, including attorney's fees. (CAA

1 37.)

2 [Sections 251.355-251.400 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER I. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

4 Sec. 251.401. VOLUNTARY WINDING UP AND TERMINATION. (a) A
5 cooperative association may wind up and terminate its affairs in
6 accordance with Chapter 11 and Sections 22.301-22.303.

7 (b) If a cooperative association is directed to wind up and
8 liquidate its affairs, three members of the cooperative association
9 elected by a vote of at least a majority of the members voting shall
10 be designated as trustees on behalf of the cooperative association
11 to:

12 (1) pay debts;

13 (2) liquidate the cooperative association's assets
14 within the time set in the trustees' designation or any extension of
15 time; and

16 (3) distribute the cooperative association's assets in
17 the manner provided by Section 251.403. (CAA 38(a), (c) (part).)

18 Sec. 251.402. EXECUTION OF CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION. An
19 officer of a cooperative association or one or more of the persons
20 designated as a liquidating trustee under Section 251.401 shall
21 execute the certificate of termination on behalf of the cooperative
22 association. (CAA 38(a) (part); TNPCA 6.05.A (part).)

23 Sec. 251.403. DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS. Subject to Sections
24 11.052 and 11.053(a), the trustees designated under Section 251.401
25 shall distribute the cooperative association's assets in the
26 following order:

27 (1) by returning the par value of the investors'

1 capital to investors;

2 (2) by returning the amounts paid on subscriptions to
3 subscribers for invested capital;

4 (3) by returning the amount of patronage dividends
5 credited to patrons' accounts to the patrons;

6 (4) by returning to members their membership capital;
7 and

8 (5) by distributing any surplus in the manner provided
9 by the certificate of formation:

10 (A) among the patrons who have been members or
11 subscribers of the cooperative association during the six years
12 preceding the date of dissolution, on the basis of patronage during
13 that period;

14 (B) as a gift to any cooperative association or
15 other nonprofit enterprise designated in the certificate of
16 formation; or

17 (C) by a combination of both methods of
18 distribution. (CAA 38(c).)

19 Sec. 251.404. INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION. A suit for
20 involuntary termination of a cooperative association organized
21 under this chapter may be instituted for the causes and prosecuted
22 in the manner provided by Chapter 11. The assets of a cooperative
23 association that is involuntarily terminated shall be distributed
24 in accordance with Section 251.403. (CAA 38(b).)

25 [Sections 251.405-251.450 reserved for expansion]

26 SUBCHAPTER J. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

27 Sec. 251.451. EXEMPTION FROM TAXES. A cooperative

1 association organized under this chapter is exempt from the
2 franchise tax and license fees imposed by the state or a political
3 subdivision of the state, except that a cooperative association is
4 exempt from the franchise tax imposed by Chapter 171, Tax Code, only
5 if the cooperative association is exempt under that chapter. (CAA
6 44.)

7 Sec. 251.452. USE OF NAME "COOPERATIVE." (a) Only a
8 cooperative association governed by this chapter, a group organized
9 on a cooperative basis under another law of this state, or a foreign
10 entity operating on a cooperative basis and authorized to do
11 business in this state may use the term "cooperative" or any
12 abbreviation or derivation of the term "cooperative" as part of its
13 business name or represent itself, in advertising or otherwise, as
14 conducting business on a cooperative basis.

15 (b) A person commits an offense if the person violates
16 Subsection (a). An offense under this subsection is a misdemeanor
17 punishable by:

18 (1) a fine of not less than \$25 or more than \$200 for
19 the first month in which the violation occurs;

20 (2) a fine of not more than \$200 for each month during
21 which a violation occurs after the first month;

22 (3) confinement in the county jail for not less than 30
23 days or more than one year; or

24 (4) a combination of those punishments.

25 (c) The attorney general may sue to enjoin a violation of
26 this section.

27 (d) If a court renders a judgment that a person who used the

1 term "cooperative" before September 1, 1975, is not organized on a
2 cooperative basis but is authorized to continue to use the term, the
3 business shall place immediately after its name the words "does not
4 comply with the cooperative association law of Texas" in the same
5 kind of type and in letters not less than two-thirds the size of the
6 letters used in the word "cooperative."

7 (e) Notwithstanding this section, The University
8 Cooperative Society, a domestic nonprofit corporation related to
9 The University of Texas, may continue to use the word "cooperative"
10 in its name. (CAA 39.)

11 CHAPTER 252. UNINCORPORATED NONPROFIT ASSOCIATIONS

12 Sec. 252.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

13 (1) "Member" means a person who, under the rules or
14 practices of a nonprofit association, may participate in the
15 selection of persons authorized to manage the affairs of the
16 nonprofit association or in the development of policy of the
17 nonprofit association.

18 (2) "Nonprofit association" means an unincorporated
19 organization, other than one created by a trust, consisting of
20 three or more members joined by mutual consent for a common,
21 nonprofit purpose. A form of joint tenancy, tenancy in common, or
22 tenancy by the entirety does not by itself establish a nonprofit
23 association, regardless of whether the co-owners share use of the
24 property for a nonprofit purpose. (TUUNAA 2.)

25 Sec. 252.002. SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF LAW AND
26 EQUITY. Principles of law and equity supplement this chapter unless
27 displaced by a particular provision of this chapter. (TUUNAA 3.)

1 Sec. 252.003. TERRITORIAL APPLICATION. Real and personal
2 property in this state may be acquired, held, encumbered, and
3 transferred by a nonprofit association, regardless of whether the
4 nonprofit association or a member has any other relationship to
5 this state. (TUUNAA 4.)

6 Sec. 252.004. REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY; NONPROFIT
7 ASSOCIATION AS BENEFICIARY. (a) A nonprofit association in its
8 name may acquire, hold, encumber, or transfer an estate or interest
9 in real or personal property.

10 (b) A nonprofit association may be a beneficiary of a trust,
11 contract, or will. (TUUNAA 5.)

12 Sec. 252.005. STATEMENT OF AUTHORITY AS TO REAL PROPERTY.
13 (a) A nonprofit association may execute and record a statement of
14 authority to transfer an estate or interest in real property in the
15 name of the nonprofit association.

16 (b) An estate or interest in real property in the name of a
17 nonprofit association may be transferred by a person so authorized
18 in a statement of authority recorded in the county clerk's office in
19 the county in which a transfer of the property would be recorded.

20 (c) A statement of authority must contain:

21 (1) the name of the nonprofit association;

22 (2) the address in this state, including the street
23 address, if any, of the nonprofit association, or, if the nonprofit
24 association does not have an address in this state, its address out
25 of state; and

26 (3) the name or title of a person authorized to
27 transfer an estate or interest in real property held in the name of

1 the nonprofit association.

2 (d) A statement of authority must be executed in the same
3 manner as a deed by a person who is not the person authorized to
4 transfer the estate or interest.

5 (e) The county clerk may collect a fee for recording a
6 statement of authority in the amount authorized for recording a
7 transfer of real property.

8 (f) An amendment, including a cancellation, of a statement
9 of authority must meet the requirements for execution and recording
10 of an original statement. Unless canceled earlier, a recorded
11 statement of authority or its most recent amendment is canceled by
12 operation of law on the fifth anniversary of the date of the most
13 recent recording.

14 (g) If the record title to real property is in the name of a
15 nonprofit association and the statement of authority is recorded in
16 the county clerk's office of the county in which a transfer of real
17 property would be recorded, the authority of the person named in a
18 statement of authority is conclusive in favor of a person who gives
19 value without notice that the person lacks authority. (TUUNAA 6.)

20 Sec. 252.006. LIABILITY IN TORT AND CONTRACT. (a) A
21 nonprofit association is a legal entity separate from its members
22 for the purposes of determining and enforcing rights, duties, and
23 liabilities in contract and tort.

24 (b) A person is not liable for a breach of a nonprofit
25 association's contract or for a tortious act or omission for which a
26 nonprofit association is liable merely because the person is a
27 member, is authorized to participate in the management of the

1 affairs of the nonprofit association, or is a person considered as a
2 member by the nonprofit association.

3 (c) A tortious act or omission of a member or other person
4 for which a nonprofit association is liable is not imputed to a
5 person merely because the person is a member of the nonprofit
6 association, is authorized to participate in the management of the
7 affairs of the nonprofit association, or is a person considered as a
8 member by the nonprofit association.

9 (d) A member of, or a person considered as a member by, a
10 nonprofit association may assert a claim against the nonprofit
11 association. A nonprofit association may assert a claim against a
12 member or a person considered as a member by the nonprofit
13 association. (TUUNAA 7.)

14 Sec. 252.007. CAPACITY TO ASSERT AND DEFEND; STANDING. (a)
15 A nonprofit association, in its name, may institute, defend,
16 intervene, or participate in a judicial, administrative, or other
17 governmental proceeding or in an arbitration, mediation, or any
18 other form of alternative dispute resolution.

19 (b) A nonprofit association may assert a claim in its name
20 on behalf of members of the nonprofit association if:

21 (1) one or more of the nonprofit association's members
22 have standing to assert a claim in their own right;

23 (2) the interests the nonprofit association seeks to
24 protect are germane to its purposes; and

25 (3) neither the claim asserted nor the relief
26 requested requires the participation of a member. (TUUNAA 8.)

27 Sec. 252.008. EFFECT OF JUDGMENT OR ORDER. A judgment or

1 order against a nonprofit association is not by itself a judgment or
2 order against a member or a person considered as a member by the
3 nonprofit association. (TUUNAA 9.)

4 Sec. 252.009. DISPOSITION OF PERSONAL PROPERTY OF INACTIVE
5 NONPROFIT ASSOCIATION. (a) If a nonprofit association has been
6 inactive for three years or longer, or a shorter period as specified
7 in a document of the nonprofit association, a person in possession
8 or control of personal property of the nonprofit association may
9 transfer the custody of the property:

10 (1) if a document of a nonprofit association specifies
11 a person to whom transfer is to be made under these circumstances,
12 to that person; or

13 (2) if no person is specified, to a nonprofit
14 association or nonprofit corporation pursuing broadly similar
15 purposes, or to a government or governmental subdivision, agency,
16 or instrumentality.

17 (b) Notwithstanding the above, if a nonprofit association
18 is classified under the Internal Revenue Code as a 501(c)(3)
19 organization or is or holds itself out to be established or
20 operating for a charitable, religious, or educational purpose, as
21 defined by Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code, then any
22 distribution must be made to another nonprofit association or
23 nonprofit corporation with similar charitable, religious, or
24 educational purposes. (TUUNAA 10.)

25 Sec. 252.010. BOOKS AND RECORDS. (a) A nonprofit
26 association shall keep correct and complete books and records of
27 account for at least three years after the end of each fiscal year

1 and shall make the books and records available on request to members
2 of the association for inspection and copying.

3 (b) The attorney general may inspect, examine, and make
4 copies of the books, records, and other documents the attorney
5 general considers necessary and may investigate the association to
6 determine if a violation of any law of this state has occurred.
7 (TUUNAA 11.)

8 Sec. 252.011. APPOINTMENT OF AGENT TO RECEIVE SERVICE OF
9 PROCESS. (a) A nonprofit association may file in the office of the
10 secretary of state a statement appointing an agent authorized to
11 receive service of process.

12 (b) A statement appointing an agent must contain:

13 (1) the name of the nonprofit association;

14 (2) the federal tax identification number of the
15 nonprofit association, if applicable;

16 (3) the address in this state, including the street
17 address, if any, of the nonprofit association or, if the nonprofit
18 association does not have an address in this state, its address out
19 of state; and

20 (4) the name of the person in this state authorized to
21 receive service of process and the person's address, including the
22 street address, in this state.

23 (c) A statement appointing an agent must be signed by a
24 person authorized to manage the affairs of the nonprofit
25 association. The statement must also be signed by the person
26 appointed agent, who by signing accepts the appointment. The
27 appointed agent may resign by filing a resignation in the office of

1 the secretary of state and giving notice to the nonprofit
2 association.

3 (d) The secretary of state may collect a fee for filing a
4 statement appointing an agent to receive service of process, an
5 amendment, a cancellation, or a resignation in the amount charged
6 for filing similar documents.

7 (e) An amendment to a statement appointing an agent to
8 receive service of process must meet the requirements for execution
9 of an original statement.

10 (f) A statement appointing an agent may be canceled by
11 filing with the secretary of state a written notice of cancellation
12 executed by a person authorized to manage the affairs of the
13 nonprofit association. A notice of cancellation must contain:

14 (1) the name of the nonprofit association;

15 (2) the federal tax identification number of the
16 nonprofit association, if applicable;

17 (3) the date of filing of the nonprofit association's
18 statement appointing the agent; and

19 (4) a current street address, if any, of the nonprofit
20 association in this state or, if the nonprofit association does not
21 have an address in this state, its address out of state.

22 (g) The secretary of state may adopt forms and procedural
23 rules for filing documents under this section. (TUUNAA 12.)

24 Sec. 252.012. CLAIM NOT ABATED BY CHANGE. A claim for relief
25 against a nonprofit association does not abate merely because of a
26 change in the members or persons authorized to manage the affairs of
27 the nonprofit association. (TUUNAA 13.)

1 Sec. 252.013. SUMMONS AND COMPLAINT; SERVICE. (a) In an
2 action or proceeding against a nonprofit association, a summons and
3 complaint must be served on an agent authorized by appointment to
4 receive service of process, an officer, a managing or general
5 agent, or a person authorized to participate in the management of
6 its affairs, in accordance with the Civil Practice and Remedies
7 Code.

8 (b) Not later than the 10th day after the date of a request
9 by the attorney general to an officer or board member of a nonprofit
10 association or to the nonprofit association, the nonprofit
11 association shall provide to the attorney general the names,
12 current addresses, and telephone numbers of:

13 (1) each agent authorized to receive service of
14 process on behalf of the nonprofit association; and

15 (2) each officer, managing or general agent, and other
16 person authorized to participate in the management of the affairs
17 of the nonprofit association. (TUUNAA 14.)

18 Sec. 252.014. UNIFORMITY OF APPLICATION AND CONSTRUCTION.
19 This chapter shall be applied and construed to make uniform the law
20 with respect to the subject of this chapter among states enacting
21 it. (TUUNAA 15.)

22 Sec. 252.015. TRANSITION CONCERNING REAL AND PERSONAL
23 PROPERTY. If, before September 1, 1995, an estate or interest in
24 real or personal property was by the terms of the transfer
25 purportedly transferred to a nonprofit association, but under the
26 law the estate or interest was vested in a fiduciary such as
27 officers of the nonprofit association to hold the estate or

1 interest for members of the nonprofit association, on or after
2 September 1, 1995, the fiduciary may transfer the estate or
3 interest to the nonprofit association in its name, or the nonprofit
4 association, by appropriate proceedings, may require that the
5 estate or interest be transferred to it in its name. (TUUNAA 16.)

6 Sec. 252.016. EFFECT ON OTHER LAW. This chapter replaces
7 existing law with respect to matters covered by this chapter but
8 does not affect other law covering unincorporated nonprofit
9 associations. (TUUNAA 18.)

10 Sec. 252.017. CHAPTER CONTROLLING. (a) Except as provided
11 by Subsection (b), the only provisions of this code that apply to or
12 govern a nonprofit association are the provisions of this chapter.

13 (b) Chapters 1 and 4 and, if a nonprofit association
14 designates an agent for service of process, Subchapter E, Chapter
15 5, apply to a nonprofit association. (New.)

16 TITLE 7. PROFESSIONAL ENTITIES

17 CHAPTER 301. PROVISIONS RELATING TO

18 PROFESSIONAL ENTITIES

19 Sec. 301.001. APPLICABILITY OF TITLE. (a) This title
20 applies only to a professional entity or foreign professional
21 entity.

22 (b) This title does not affect:

23 (1) the professional or confidential relationship
24 between a person who provides a professional service and the
25 recipient of that service; or

26 (2) a person's legal remedies against another person
27 who commits an error, omission, negligent or incompetent act, or

1 malfeasance while providing a professional service.

2 (c) This title does not apply to partnerships or limited
3 liability partnerships. (TPCA 16 (part); TPAA 7; TLLCA 11.05
4 (part).)

5 Sec. 301.002. CONFLICTS OF LAW. This title prevails over a
6 conflicting provision of Title 1, 2, or 3. (TPCA 5 (part); TPAA 25
7 (part).)

8 Sec. 301.003. DEFINITIONS. In this title:

9 (1) "Licensed mental health professional" means a
10 person, other than a physician, who is licensed by the state to
11 engage in the practice of psychology or psychiatric nursing or to
12 provide professional therapy or counseling services.

13 (2) "Professional association" means an association,
14 as distinguished from either a partnership or a corporation, that
15 is:

16 (A) formed for the purpose of providing the
17 professional service rendered by a doctor of medicine, doctor of
18 osteopathy, doctor of podiatry, dentist, chiropractor,
19 optometrist, therapeutic optometrist, or licensed mental health
20 professional; and

21 (B) governed as a professional entity under this
22 title.

23 (3) "Professional corporation" means a corporation
24 that is:

25 (A) formed for the purpose of providing a
26 professional service that by law a corporation governed by Title 2
27 is prohibited from rendering; and

1 (B) governed as a professional entity under this
2 title.

3 (4) "Professional entity" means a professional
4 association, professional corporation, or professional limited
5 liability company.

6 (5) "Professional individual," with respect to a
7 professional entity, means an individual who is licensed to provide
8 in this state or another jurisdiction the same professional service
9 as is rendered by that professional entity.

10 (6) "Professional limited liability company" means a
11 limited liability company formed for the purpose of providing a
12 professional service and governed as a professional entity under
13 this title.

14 (7) "Professional organization," with respect to a
15 professional corporation or a professional limited liability
16 company, means a person other than an individual, whether
17 nonprofit, for-profit, domestic, or foreign and including a
18 nonprofit corporation or nonprofit association, that renders the
19 same professional service as the professional corporation or
20 professional limited liability company only through owners,
21 members, managerial officials, employees, or agents, each of whom
22 is a professional individual or professional organization.

23 (8) "Professional service" means any type of service
24 that requires, as a condition precedent to the rendering of the
25 service, the obtaining of a license in this state, including the
26 personal service rendered by an architect, attorney, certified
27 public accountant, dentist, physician, public accountant, or

1 veterinarian. (TLLCA 11.01.A(3), 11.01.B; TPCA 3(a), (b), 4(b), 12
2 (part), 15; TPAA 2, as amended Acts 77th Leg., R.S., Chs. 508 and
3 883, 3.)

4 Sec. 301.004. AUTHORIZED PERSON. For purposes of this
5 title, a person is an authorized person with respect to:

6 (1) a professional association if the person is a
7 professional individual; and

8 (2) a professional corporation or a professional
9 limited liability company if the person is a professional
10 individual or professional organization. (TPCA 12 (part), 15; TPAA
11 10; TLLCA 11.01.B(2), (3).)

12 Sec. 301.005. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN
13 PROFESSIONAL ENTITY. (a) When required by Chapter 9, a foreign
14 professional entity must file an application for registration to
15 transact business in this state.

16 (b) The secretary of state may accept an application filed
17 under Subsection (a) only if:

18 (1) the name and purpose of the foreign professional
19 entity stated in the application comply with this title and
20 Chapters 2 and 5; and

21 (2) the application states that the jurisdiction of
22 formation of the foreign professional entity permits reciprocal
23 admission of an entity formed under this code. (TPCA 19A(a) (part),
24 (b); TLLCA 11.07.A (part).)

25 Sec. 301.006. LICENSE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE PROFESSIONAL
26 SERVICE. (a) A professional association or foreign professional
27 association may provide a professional service in this state only

1 through owners, managerial officials, employees, or agents, each of
2 whom:

3 (1) is a professional individual; and

4 (2) is licensed in this state to provide the same
5 professional service provided by the entity.

6 (b) A professional entity, other than a professional
7 association, may provide a professional service in this state only
8 through owners, managerial officials, employees, or agents, each of
9 whom is an authorized person.

10 (c) An individual may not, under the guise of employment,
11 provide a professional service in this state unless the individual
12 is licensed to provide the professional service under the laws of
13 this state.

14 (d) This section may not be construed to prohibit a
15 professional entity or foreign professional entity from employing
16 individuals who do not, according to general custom and practice,
17 ordinarily provide a professional service, including clerks,
18 secretaries, bookkeepers, technicians, nurses, or assistants.
19 (TPCA 15, 19A(a) (part); TPAA 2(B)(1); TLLCA 11.04, 11.07.A.)

20 Sec. 301.007. CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS TO BE OWNER, GOVERNING
21 PERSON, OR OFFICER. (a) A person may be an owner of a professional
22 entity or a governing person of a professional limited liability
23 company only if the person is an authorized person.

24 (b) An individual may be an officer of a professional entity
25 or a governing person of a professional association or professional
26 corporation only if the individual is a professional individual.
27 (TPCA 9, 10, 12; TPAA 2(B)(1), 9(C), 10; TLLCA 11.03.A (part).)

1 Sec. 301.008. DUTIES AND POWERS OF OWNER OR MANAGERIAL
2 OFFICIAL WHO CEASES TO BE LICENSED; PURCHASE OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST.

3 (a) A managerial official of a professional entity who ceases to
4 satisfy the requirements of Section 301.007 shall promptly resign
5 the person's position and employment with the entity.

6 (b) An owner of a professional entity who ceases to be an
7 authorized person as required by Section 301.007 shall promptly
8 relinquish the person's ownership interest in the entity.

9 (c) A person who succeeds to the ownership interest of an
10 owner shall promptly relinquish the person's financial interest in
11 the entity if the person is not an authorized person as required by
12 Section 301.007.

13 (d) A professional entity shall purchase or cause to be
14 purchased the ownership interest in the entity of a person who is
15 required to relinquish the person's financial interest in the
16 entity under this section. The price and terms of a purchase of an
17 ownership interest required under this subsection may be provided
18 by the governing documents of the entity or an applicable
19 agreement.

20 (e) A person who owns all of the outstanding ownership
21 interests in a professional entity but is required under this
22 section to relinquish the person's financial interest in the entity
23 may act as a managerial official or owner of the entity only for the
24 purpose of winding up the affairs of the entity, including selling
25 the outstanding ownership interests and other assets of the entity.
26 (TPCA 14; TLLCA 11.03.B, C.)

27 Sec. 301.009. TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST. Except as

1 limited by the governing documents of the professional entity or an
2 applicable agreement, an ownership interest in a professional
3 entity may be transferred only to:

- 4 (1) an owner of the entity;
- 5 (2) the entity itself; or
- 6 (3) an authorized person. (TPCA 12 (part); TPAA 10;
7 TLLCA 11.03.A (part).)

8 Sec. 301.010. LIABILITY. (a) A professional entity is
9 jointly and severally liable for an error, omission, negligent or
10 incompetent act, or malfeasance committed by a person who:

11 (1) is an owner, managerial official, employee, or
12 agent of the entity; and

13 (2) while providing a professional service for the
14 entity or during the course of the person's employment, commits the
15 error, omission, negligent or incompetent act, or malfeasance.

16 (b) An owner, managerial official, employee, or agent of a
17 professional entity other than an owner, managerial official,
18 employee, or agent liable under Subsection (a) is not subject to the
19 same liability imposed on the professional entity under this
20 section.

21 (c) If a person described by Subsection (a) is a
22 professional organization, the professional organization and the
23 professional entity are jointly and severally liable for the error,
24 omission, negligent or incompetent act, or malfeasance committed by
25 the person, or the person's owner, member, managerial official,
26 employee, or agent, while providing a professional service for the
27 professional entity. (TPCA 16 (part); TPAA 24 (part); TLLCA 11.05

1 (part).)

2 Sec. 301.011. EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES LAWS. (a) A sale,
3 issuance, or offer for sale of an ownership interest in a
4 professional entity to a person authorized under this title to own
5 an ownership interest in the professional entity is exempt from any
6 state law, other than this code, that regulates the sale, issuance,
7 or offer for sale of securities.

8 (b) A transaction described by Subsection (a) does not
9 require the approval of or other action by a state official or
10 regulatory agency authorized to regulate the sale, issuance, or
11 offer for sale of securities. (TPCA 19; TLLCA 11.06.)

12 Sec. 301.012. JOINT PRACTICE BY CERTAIN PROFESSIONALS. (a)
13 Persons licensed as doctors of medicine and persons licensed as
14 doctors of osteopathy by the Texas State Board of Medical Examiners
15 and persons licensed as podiatrists by the Texas State Board of
16 Podiatric Medical Examiners may jointly form and own a professional
17 association or a professional limited liability company to perform
18 professional services that fall within the scope of practice of
19 those practitioners.

20 (b) Professionals, other than physicians, engaged in
21 related mental health fields such as psychology, clinical social
22 work, licensed professional counseling, and licensed marriage and
23 family therapy may form a professional entity that is jointly owned
24 by those practitioners to perform professional services that fall
25 within the scope of practice of those practitioners.

26 (c) Persons licensed as doctors of medicine and persons
27 licensed as doctors of osteopathy by the Texas State Board of

1 Medical Examiners and persons licensed as optometrists or
2 therapeutic optometrists by the Texas Optometry Board may, subject
3 to the provisions regulating those professionals, jointly form and
4 own a professional association or a professional limited liability
5 company to perform professional services that fall within the scope
6 of practice of those practitioners.

7 (d) Only a physician, optometrist, or therapeutic
8 optometrist may have an ownership interest in a professional
9 association or professional limited liability company formed under
10 Subsection (c).

11 (e) An entity formed under Subsection (c) is not prohibited
12 from making one or more payments to an owner's estate following the
13 owner's death under an agreement with the owner or as otherwise
14 authorized or required by law.

15 (f) When doctors of medicine, osteopathy, and podiatry, or
16 doctors of medicine, osteopathy, and optometry or therapeutic
17 optometry, or mental health professionals form a professional
18 entity as provided by Subsections (a), (b), and (c), the authority
19 of each of the practitioners is limited by the scope of practice of
20 the respective practitioners and none can exercise control over the
21 other's clinical authority granted by their respective licenses,
22 either through agreements, bylaws, directives, financial
23 incentives, or other arrangements that would assert control over
24 treatment decisions made by the practitioner.

25 (g) The state agencies exercising regulatory control over
26 professions to which this section applies continue to exercise
27 regulatory authority over their respective licenses. (TPCA 4(b);

1 TPAA 2(B); TLLCA 11.01.A(3), (4).)

2 CHAPTER 302. PROVISIONS RELATING TO
3 PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

4 Sec. 302.001. APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS
5 GOVERNING FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS. The provisions of Chapters 20
6 and 21 governing a for-profit corporation apply to a professional
7 association, unless there is a conflict with this title. (TPAA 25.)

8 Sec. 302.002. DURATION OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION. A
9 professional association continues:

10 (1) for all purposes as a separate entity independent
11 of the association's members until:

12 (A) the expiration of the period of duration
13 stated in the certificate of formation; or

14 (B) the association is wound up and terminated in
15 the manner provided by the certificate of formation or, if the
16 certificate of formation does not provide a manner for winding up
17 and termination, by a two-thirds vote of the association's members;
18 and

19 (2) in existence notwithstanding:

20 (A) the death, insanity, incompetency, felony
21 conviction, resignation, withdrawal, transfer of ownership
22 interest, or expulsion of a member other than the last surviving
23 member of the association;

24 (B) the admission of a new member or the transfer
25 of ownership interest to a new or existing member; or

26 (C) the occurrence of an event that would require
27 the winding up of a partnership under state law or similar

1 circumstances. (TPAA 8(B).)

2 Sec. 302.003. AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION. (a) A
3 professional association may amend the association's certificate
4 of formation as provided by:

5 (1) Chapter 3;

6 (2) the procedure for amendment stated in the
7 certificate of formation; or

8 (3) if the certificate of formation does not provide a
9 procedure for amending the certificate, a two-thirds vote of the
10 association's members.

11 (b) A professional association is not required to amend the
12 association's certificate of formation to reflect a change in
13 membership or a transfer of ownership interests in the association.
14 (TPAA 14.)

15 Sec. 302.004. ADOPTION OF BYLAWS; DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.

16 (a) The members of a professional association may adopt bylaws for
17 the association.

18 (b) The authority to adopt bylaws for a professional
19 association granted under Subsection (a) may be delegated under the
20 certificate of formation to the governing authority of the
21 association. (TPAA 9(D).)

22 Sec. 302.005. GOVERNING AUTHORITY. (a) A professional
23 association shall be governed by:

24 (1) a board of directors; or

25 (2) an executive committee.

26 (b) The governing authority of a professional association
27 shall be elected by the members of the association. (TPAA 9(A).)

1 Sec. 302.006. MEMBERS' VOTING RIGHTS. A member of a
2 professional association is entitled to cast a vote at a meeting of
3 the members as provided by the certificate of formation of the
4 association. (TPAA 9(E).)

5 Sec. 302.007. ELECTION OF OFFICERS. The governing authority
6 of a professional association shall elect the officers of the
7 association. (TPAA 9(A).)

8 Sec. 302.008. OFFICER AND GOVERNING PERSON ELIGIBILITY
9 REQUIREMENTS. (a) Only a member of the professional association is
10 eligible to serve as an officer or governing person of a
11 professional association.

12 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), a person is not
13 required to be a governing person of a professional association to
14 serve as an officer of the association.

15 (c) Only a governing person of a professional association is
16 eligible to serve as the president of the professional association.
17 (TPAA 9(C).)

18 Sec. 302.009. EMPLOYMENT OF AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES. The
19 officers of a professional association may employ agents or
20 employees for the association as the officers consider advisable.
21 (TPAA 9(F).)

22 Sec. 302.010. LIMITATION ON MEMBER'S POWER TO BIND
23 ASSOCIATION. A member of a professional association is not entitled
24 to bind the association within the scope of the association's
25 business or profession merely by virtue of being a member of the
26 professional association. (TPAA 9(B).)

27 Sec. 302.011. DIVISION OF PROFITS. The members of a

1 professional association shall divide the profits derived from the
2 association in the manner provided by the governing documents of
3 the association. (TPAA 2(A), as amended Acts 77th Leg., R.S., Chs.
4 508 and 883.)

5 Sec. 302.012. ANNUAL STATEMENT REQUIRED. (a) In June of
6 each year, a professional association shall file with the secretary
7 of state a statement that:

8 (1) lists:

9 (A) the name and address of each member of the
10 association; and

11 (B) the name of each officer and governing person
12 of the association; and

13 (2) states that each member of the association is
14 licensed to provide the same type of professional service provided
15 by the association.

16 (b) The statement required by this section must be executed
17 by an officer of the association on behalf of the association. (TPAA
18 21.)

19 Sec. 302.013. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION; CERTIFICATE OF
20 TERMINATION. (a) A professional association may wind up and
21 terminate the association's business as provided by:

22 (1) the association's certificate of formation; or

23 (2) if the certificate of formation does not provide
24 for the winding up and termination of the association, a two-thirds
25 vote of the association's members.

26 (b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), a certificate of
27 termination filed in accordance with Chapter 11 must be executed by

1 an officer of the professional association on behalf of the
2 association.

3 (c) If a professional association does not have any living
4 officer, the certificate of termination must be executed by the
5 legal representative of the last surviving officer of the
6 association. (TPAA 8(B) (part), 18 (part).)

7 CHAPTER 303. PROVISIONS RELATING TO
8 PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

9 Sec. 303.001. APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS
10 GOVERNING FOR-PROFIT CORPORATIONS. The provisions of Chapters 20
11 and 21 governing a for-profit corporation apply to a professional
12 corporation, unless there is a conflict with this title. (TPCA 5
13 (part).)

14 Sec. 303.002. AUTHORITY AND LIABILITY OF SHAREHOLDER. (a)
15 A shareholder of a professional corporation is not required to
16 supervise the performance of duties by an officer or employee of the
17 corporation.

18 (b) A shareholder of a professional corporation is subject
19 to no greater liability than a shareholder of a for-profit
20 corporation. (TPCA 5 (part).)

21 Sec. 303.003. NOTICE OF RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF SHARES.
22 Any restriction on the transfer of shares in a professional
23 corporation that is imposed by the governing documents of the
24 corporation or an applicable agreement must be:

25 (1) noted on each certificate representing the shares;
26 or

27 (2) incorporated by reference in the manner provided

1 by Chapter 21. (TPCA 12 (part).)

2 Sec. 303.004. REDEMPTION OF SHARES; PRICE AND TERMS. (a) A
3 professional corporation may redeem shares of a shareholder,
4 including a deceased shareholder.

5 (b) The price and other terms of a redemption of shares may
6 be:

7 (1) agreed to between the board of directors of the
8 professional corporation and the shareholder or the shareholder's
9 personal representative; or

10 (2) specified in the governing documents of the
11 professional corporation or an applicable agreement. (TPCA 13.)

12 Sec. 303.005. EXISTENCE OF PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION BEFORE
13 WINDING UP AND TERMINATION. A professional corporation continues to
14 exist until the winding up and termination of the corporation as
15 provided by Chapter 11 without regard to:

16 (1) the death, incompetency, bankruptcy, resignation,
17 withdrawal, retirement, or expulsion of any shareholder of the
18 corporation;

19 (2) the transfer of shares to a new shareholder; or

20 (3) the occurrence of an event requiring the winding
21 up of a partnership. (TPCA 17 (part).)

22 Sec. 303.006. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF PROFESSIONAL
23 CORPORATION. A shareholder of a professional corporation may not
24 wind up the affairs of and terminate the corporation independently
25 of other shareholders of the corporation. (TPCA 17 (part).)

26 CHAPTER 304. PROVISIONS RELATING TO PROFESSIONAL

27 LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

1 Sec. 304.001. APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS
2 GOVERNING LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES. Title 3 applies to a
3 professional limited liability company, unless there is a conflict
4 with this title. (TLLCA 11.01.B(2).)

5 TITLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS AND TRANSITION PROVISIONS

6 CHAPTER 401. GENERAL PROVISIONS

7 Sec. 401.001. DEFINITIONS. In this title:

8 (1) "Mandatory application date" means:

9 (A) for an entity subject to this code under
10 Section 402.001, January 1, 2006;

11 (B) for an entity subject to this code under
12 Section 402.003 or 402.004, the date of completion of the action
13 required by that section but no earlier than January 1, 2006; and

14 (C) for any other entity, January 1, 2010.

15 (2) "Prior law" means the applicable law in effect
16 before January 1, 2006.

17 CHAPTER 402. MISCELLANEOUS AND TRANSITION PROVISIONS

18 Sec. 402.001. APPLICABILITY UPON EFFECTIVE DATE. At the
19 effective date of this code, this code applies to:

20 (1) a domestic entity formed on or after the effective
21 date of this code;

22 (2) a foreign filing entity or other foreign entity
23 that has not registered with the secretary of state to transact
24 business in this state before the effective date of this code; and

25 (3) a foreign nonfiling entity.

26 Sec. 402.002. EARLY EFFECTIVENESS OF FEES. On or after the
27 effective date of this code, the fees required by Chapter 4 apply to

1 all filings made with the secretary of state, including comparable
2 filings under prior law, regardless of whether an entity is subject
3 to or has adopted this code. The intent of this section is to:

4 (1) require a filing fee for all documents filed under
5 either this code or the prior law without regard to the difference
6 in designation of the document; and

7 (2) make the filing fees described by Subdivision (1)
8 uniform from the effective date of this code.

9 Sec. 402.003. EARLY ADOPTION OF CODE BY EXISTING DOMESTIC
10 ENTITY. (a) A domestic entity formed before the effective date of
11 this code may voluntarily elect to adopt and become subject to this
12 code by:

13 (1) complying with the procedures to amend its
14 governing documents to adopt this code and, if necessary, to cause
15 its governing documents to comply with this code; and

16 (2) if the domestic entity is a filing entity, filing
17 with the secretary of state in accordance with Chapter 4:

18 (A) a statement that the filing entity is
19 electing to adopt this code; and

20 (B) if necessary, a certificate of amendment that
21 would cause its certificate of formation to comply with this code.

22 (b) If amendments to the governing documents of a domestic
23 entity that are necessary to conform the governing documents to
24 this code would not require, under prior law, the vote or consent of
25 the owners or members of the entity, this code and any amendment to
26 the governing documents required by this section may be adopted by
27 the governing authority only in the manner provided for an

1 amendment of the particular governing document.

2 Sec. 402.004. EARLY ADOPTION OF CODE BY REGISTERED FOREIGN
3 ENTITY. A foreign filing entity registered with the secretary of
4 state to transact business in this state before the effective date
5 of this code may voluntarily elect to adopt and become subject to
6 this code by filing with the secretary of state in accordance with
7 Chapter 4:

8 (1) a statement that the foreign filing entity is
9 electing to adopt this code; and

10 (2) an amendment to its application for registration
11 that would cause its application for registration to comply with
12 this code.

13 Sec. 402.005. APPLICABILITY TO EXISTING ENTITIES ON
14 MANDATORY APPLICATION DATE. On January 1, 2010, if a domestic
15 filing entity formed before the effective date of this code or a
16 foreign filing entity registered with the secretary of state to
17 transact business in this state before the effective date of this
18 code has not taken the actions specified by Section 402.003(a) or
19 402.004 to elect to adopt this code:

20 (1) this code applies to the entity and all actions
21 taken by the managerial officials, owners, or members of the
22 entity, except as otherwise expressly provided by this title;

23 (2) the entity is not considered to have failed to
24 comply with this code if the entity's certificate of formation or
25 application for registration, as appropriate, does not comply with
26 this code;

27 (3) if the entity is a domestic filing entity, the

1 entity shall conform its certificate of formation to the
2 requirements of this code when it next files an amendment to its
3 certificate of formation; and

4 (4) if the entity is a foreign filing entity, the
5 entity shall conform its application for registration to the
6 requirements of this code when it next files an amendment to its
7 application for registration.

8 Sec. 402.006. APPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN ACTS, CONTRACTS, AND
9 TRANSACTIONS. (a) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this
10 title, all of the provisions of this code govern acts, contracts, or
11 other transactions by an entity subject to this code or its
12 managerial officials, owners, or members that occur on or after the
13 mandatory application date. The prior law governs the acts,
14 contracts, or transactions of the entity or its managerial
15 officials, owners, or members that occur before the mandatory
16 application date.

17 (b) No requirement under Subchapter E, Chapter 3, with
18 respect to matters to be set forth on certificates evidencing
19 ownership interests of partnerships shall apply to or affect
20 certificates outstanding when the requirement first becomes
21 applicable to the certificates, but the requirement applies to all
22 subsequently issued certificates whether in connection with an
23 original issue of ownership interests, a transfer of ownership
24 interests, or otherwise.

25 Sec. 402.007. INDEMNIFICATION. Chapter 8 governs any
26 proposed indemnification by a domestic entity after the mandatory
27 application date, regardless of whether the events on which the

1 indemnification is based occurred before or after the mandatory
2 application date. A statement relating to indemnification
3 contained in the governing documents of a domestic entity on the
4 mandatory application date may not be construed as limiting the
5 indemnification authorized by Chapter 8 unless it expressly states
6 that is the intent.

7 Sec. 402.008. MEETINGS OF OWNERS AND MEMBERS; CONSENTS;
8 VOTING OF INTERESTS. (a) Except as provided by Subsection (b) and
9 regardless of whether a proxy or consent was executed by an owner or
10 member before the mandatory application date, Chapter 6 and any
11 other applicable provision of this code apply to:

12 (1) a meeting of owners or members held on or after the
13 mandatory application date;

14 (2) an action undertaken by owners or members under a
15 written consent that takes effect on or after the mandatory
16 application date;

17 (3) a vote cast at a meeting described by Subdivision
18 (1); and

19 (4) consent given for an action described by
20 Subdivision (2).

21 (b) Prior law applies to a meeting of owners or members and
22 to any vote cast at a meeting described by this section if the
23 meeting was initially called for a date before the mandatory
24 application date and notice of the meeting was given to owners or
25 members entitled to vote at the meeting.

26 Sec. 402.009. MEETINGS OF GOVERNING AUTHORITY AND
27 COMMITTEES; CONSENTS. (a) Except as provided by Subsection (b),

1 Chapter 6 and any other applicable provision of this code apply to:

2 (1) a meeting of the governing authority or a
3 committee of the governing authority held on or after the mandatory
4 application date;

5 (2) an action undertaken by the governing authority or
6 a committee of the governing authority under a written consent that
7 takes effect on or after the mandatory application date;

8 (3) a vote cast at a meeting described by Subdivision
9 (1); and

10 (4) consent given for an action described by
11 Subdivision (2).

12 (b) Prior law applies to a meeting of the governing
13 authority or a committee of the governing authority and to any vote
14 cast at a meeting described by this section if the meeting was
15 initially called for a date before the mandatory application date
16 and notice of the meeting was given to governing persons entitled to
17 vote at the meeting.

18 Sec. 402.010. SALE OF ASSETS, MERGERS, REORGANIZATIONS,
19 CONVERSIONS. Chapter 10 and any other applicable provisions of this
20 code apply to a transaction consummated by an entity after the
21 mandatory application date, except that if a required approval of
22 the owners or members of the entity has been given before the
23 mandatory application date or has been given after the mandatory
24 application date but at a meeting of owners or members initially
25 called for a date before the mandatory application date, the
26 transaction shall be governed by the prior law.

27 Sec. 402.011. WINDING UP AND TERMINATION. (a) Chapter 11

1 applies to:

2 (1) an action for involuntary or judicial winding up
3 and termination commenced after the mandatory application date; or

4 (2) a voluntary winding up and termination proceeding
5 initiated after the mandatory application date by:

6 (A) the governing authority;

7 (B) the terms of the governing documents; or

8 (C) applicable law.

9 (b) The prior law governs:

10 (1) an action described by Subsection (a)(1) that is
11 pending on the mandatory application date; or

12 (2) a proceeding described by Subsection (a)(2)
13 initiated before the mandatory application date.

14 Sec. 402.012. REGISTRATION OF CERTAIN FOREIGN ENTITIES. A
15 foreign entity that has transacted intrastate business in this
16 state before the mandatory application date and that is required by
17 Chapter 9 to register to transact business is not subject to a
18 direct or indirect penalty as a result of failure to register under
19 Chapter 9 if the application for registration is filed not later
20 than the 30th day after the mandatory application date.

21 Sec. 402.013. ENTITIES UNDER SUSPENSION FOR NONFILING OF
22 REQUIRED REPORTS OR PAYMENT OF TAXES; APPLICABILITY OF PRIOR LAW.

23 (a) If the rights, privileges, and powers of a domestic filing
24 entity have been suspended and are still suspended immediately
25 before the mandatory application date under the prior law, this
26 code applies to the entity on the mandatory application date.

27 (b) If the rights, privileges, and powers of a domestic

1 filing entity have been suspended and are still suspended under the
2 Tax Code immediately before the mandatory application date, the
3 suspension continues to apply to the entity until the rights,
4 privileges, and powers are restored by the secretary of state under
5 that code.

6 Sec. 402.014. MAINTENANCE OF PRIOR ACTION. Except as
7 expressly provided by this title, this code does not apply to an
8 action or proceeding commenced before the mandatory application
9 date. Prior law applies to the action or proceeding.

10 SECTION 2. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Part Eleven, Texas
11 Business Corporation Act, is amended by adding Article 11.02 to
12 read as follows:

13 Art. 11.02. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. A. Except as
14 provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not
15 apply to a corporation to which the Business Organizations Code
16 applies.

17 B. This Act expires January 1, 2010.

18 SECTION 3. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Part Seven, Texas
19 Miscellaneous Corporation Laws Act (Article 1302-7.01 et seq.,
20 Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes), is amended by adding Article 7.09
21 to read as follows:

22 Art. 7.09. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. A. Except as
23 provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not
24 apply to a corporation to which the Business Organizations Code
25 applies.

26 B. This Act expires January 1, 2010.

27 SECTION 4. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. The Texas Non-Profit

1 Corporation Act (Article 1396-1.01 et seq., Vernon's Texas Civil
2 Statutes) is amended by adding Article 11.02 to read as follows:

3 Art. 11.02. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. A. Except as
4 provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not
5 apply to a corporation to which the Business Organizations Code
6 applies.

7 B. This Act expires January 1, 2010.

8 SECTION 5. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. The Cooperative
9 Association Act (Article 1396-50.01, Vernon's Texas Civil
10 Statutes) is amended by adding Section 47 to read as follows:

11 Sec. 47. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. (a) Except as provided
12 by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not apply to
13 an association to which the Business Organizations Code applies.

14 (b) This Act expires January 1, 2010.

15 SECTION 6. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. The Texas Uniform
16 Unincorporated Nonprofit Association Act (Article 1396-70.01,
17 Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes) is amended by adding Section 19 to
18 read as follows:

19 Sec. 19. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. (a) Except as provided
20 by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not apply to
21 a nonprofit association to which the Business Organizations Code
22 applies.

23 (b) This Act expires January 1, 2010.

24 SECTION 7. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. The Texas Professional
25 Corporation Act (Article 1528e, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes) is
26 amended by adding Section 21 to read as follows:

27 Sec. 21. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. (a) Except as provided

1 by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not apply to
2 a professional corporation to which the Business Organizations Code
3 applies.

4 (b) This Act expires January 1, 2010.

5 SECTION 8. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. The Texas Professional
6 Association Act (Article 1528f, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes) is
7 amended by adding Section 27 to read as follows:

8 Sec. 27. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. (A) Except as provided
9 by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not apply to
10 a professional association to which the Business Organizations Code
11 applies.

12 (B) This Act expires January 1, 2010.

13 SECTION 9. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Part Eight, Texas Limited
14 Liability Company Act (Article 1528n, Vernon's Texas Civil
15 Statutes), is amended by adding Article 8.13 to read as follows:

16 Art. 8.13. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. A. Except as
17 provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not
18 apply to a limited liability company to which the Business
19 Organizations Code applies.

20 B. This Act expires January 1, 2010.

21 SECTION 10. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Article 13, Texas Revised
22 Limited Partnership Act (Article 6132a-1, Vernon's Texas Civil
23 Statutes), is amended by adding Section 13.10 to read as follows:

24 Sec. 13.10. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. (a) Except as
25 provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not
26 apply to a limited partnership to which the Business Organizations
27 Code applies.

1 (b) This Act expires January 1, 2010.

2 SECTION 11. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Article XI, Texas Revised
3 Partnership Act (Article 6132b-11.01 et seq., Vernon's Texas Civil
4 Statutes), is amended by adding Section 11.05 to read as follows:

5 Sec. 11.05. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. (a) Except as
6 provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not
7 apply to a partnership to which the Business Organizations Code
8 applies.

9 (b) This Act expires January 1, 2010.

10 SECTION 12. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. The Texas Real Estate
11 Investment Trust Act (Article 6138A, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes)
12 is amended by adding Section 29.10 to read as follows:

13 Sec. 29.10. APPLICABILITY; EXPIRATION. (A) Except as
14 provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code, this Act does not
15 apply to a real estate investment trust to which the Business
16 Organizations Code applies.

17 (B) This Act expires January 1, 2010.

18 SECTION 13. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Article 1399, Revised
19 Statutes, is amended to read as follows:

20 Art. 1399. LODGES. The grand lodge of Texas, Ancient, Free
21 and Accepted Masons, the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Texas, the
22 Grand Commandery of Knights Templars of Texas (Masonic); the grand
23 lodge of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows of Texas, and other
24 like institutions and orders organized for charitable or benevolent
25 purposes may, by the consent of their respective bodies expressed
26 by a resolution or otherwise, become bodies corporate under this
27 title. Except as provided by Title 8, Business Organizations Code,

1 this article and Articles 1400-1407, Revised Statutes, do not apply
2 to a grand body to which the Business Organizations Code applies.

3 SECTION 14. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Chapter 963, Acts of the
4 70th Legislature, Regular Session, 1987 (Article 1407a, Vernon's
5 Texas Civil Statutes), is amended by adding Section 9 to read as
6 follows:

7 Sec. 9. APPLICABILITY. Except as provided by Title 8,
8 Business Organizations Code, this Act does not apply to a church
9 benefits board to which the Business Organizations Code applies.

10 SECTION 15. CONFORMING AMENDMENT. Chapter 853, Acts of the
11 62nd Legislature, Regular Session, 1971 (Article 1528g, Vernon's
12 Texas Civil Statutes), is amended by adding Section 13 to read as
13 follows:

14 Sec. 13. APPLICABILITY. Except as provided by Title 8,
15 Business Organizations Code, this Act does not apply to a business
16 development corporation to which the Business Organizations Code
17 applies.

18 SECTION 16. REPEALER. (a) The following Acts and articles
19 as compiled in Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes are repealed:
20 Articles 1525, 1526, 1527, 1527a, 1528, 1528a, and 1528h.

21 (b) The following Acts and articles as compiled in Vernon's
22 Texas Civil Statutes are repealed on January 1, 2010: Articles
23 1399, 1400, 1401, 1402, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1407a, and
24 1528g.

25 SECTION 17. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Act takes effect January
26 1, 2006.